
Aboriginal Resource List
Kindergarten – Grade 12
2003



Aboriginal Education Unit
Saskatchewan Learning
May 2003



Table of Contents:

Acknowledgements	1
Forward	2
Introduction	3
Guidelines for Integrating Aboriginal Content and Perspectives	5
Selection and Acquisition.....	6
Videos	7
Online Resources	8
How to Use the Resource List	9
Aboriginal Education Unit Publications.....	11
Foundational Documents.....	12
Curriculum Documents	12
Reference Materials and Other Resources	14
Selection Aids / Guidebooks.....	15
Atlas / Encyclopedia / Other	19
Teacher Ideas / Instructional Support.....	23
Aboriginal Newspapers / Journals / Periodicals (Selected)	26
Web Resources with Aboriginal Content (Selected)	28
Libraries / Resource Centres / Online Databases and Catalogues (Selected)	33
First Nations and Métis Organizations	34
Aboriginal Languages (All levels)	49
Elementary Level	53
Arts Education	54
English Language Arts	62
Health Education	79
Kindergarten	87
Mathematics	91
Physical Education	93
Science.....	95
Social Studies.....	99
Middle Level	110
Arts Education	111
Career Guidance	119
English Language Arts	121
Health Education	140
Mathematics	144
Physical Education	146
Science.....	148

Social Studies.....	152
Secondary Level.....	167
Arts Education	168
Career and Work Exploration	189
English Language Arts	191
Entrepreneurship	217
Forestry Studies	219
History 10, 20, 30	222
Horticulture	237
Housing	239
Law	241
Life Transitions	247
Native Studies 10, 20, 30.....	250
Psychology	293
Science	296
Social Studies 10, 20, 30.....	299
Students with Challenging Behaviours	313
Theatre Arts.....	315
Wildlife Management	317
Publishers/Distributors	320
Out of Print But Useful.....	340
Index	352

Acknowledgements

Saskatchewan Learning expresses its appreciation to publishers, producers and distributors who provided materials for evaluation, and gratefully acknowledges the contributions made by educators who served as evaluators. Appreciation is also due to the Curriculum and Instructions Branch for their support in research, writing and editing of Department bibliographies from which this document draws much of its material. The Department acknowledges and thanks Elaine Bergh, Educational Consultant and Deborah Pelletier, Materials Evaluation Consultant, in the Aboriginal Education Unit for additional research, writing and editing. Further appreciation is due to Karen Middleton, Senior Administrative Assistant, Joyce Lubenow, Administrative Assistant, and Michelle Wourms, Work Placement Student, of the Aboriginal Education Unit as well as Rona Pipko, Administrative Assistant and Kathleen Fisher, Library Technician, of the Instructional Resources Unit, for the technical support in data entry, formatting and editing of the document.

Forward

The *Aboriginal Resource List: Kindergarten – Grade 12 (2003)* replaces the *Aboriginal Resource List for K-12 (Draft)* publication of the Aboriginal Education Unit in November 1999. The resource list is a compilation of materials produced by or about Aboriginal peoples. Items listed are centred on Resource-based learning in which curricula is supported by a variety of print, multi-media, online and human resources.

Many of the annotations are of resources listed in Saskatchewan Learning subject-specific bibliographies. New listings have been added as they have become available for evaluation by Department and field personnel.

The first section of this document provides a background review on Aboriginal education, guidelines for integrating Aboriginal content and perspectives into all subject areas, and guidelines for the selection and acquisition of materials to support the development of a resource collection that reflects the goals and policies of Saskatchewan Learning.

The remainder of the document consists of annotated resources for Aboriginal Languages and Native Studies 10, 20 and 30 bibliographies. Also included is a section that lists out-of-print materials that may continue to be useful.

Introduction

Instructional materials in this resource list are suggested as appropriate to support Aboriginal content and perspectives in all areas of curricula. However, it remains the responsibility of individual schools to preview and select materials that best meet the needs of their students and community. Several publications available from Saskatchewan Learning provide further assistance in the selection process, and guide the development and delivery of all curricula. These publications include:

Indian and Métis Education Policy From Kindergarten to Grade 12 (1995) provides the rationale and guidelines for integrating Aboriginal content and perspectives into the curricula. The policy supports the Aboriginal Education initiative established to increase the success of Aboriginal students, and to provide accurate, relevant information about Aboriginal peoples to all students. The policy defines changes in the instructional and assessment/evaluation approaches used, and identifies general guidelines for the curriculum development process.

Aboriginal Education Provincial Advisory Committee Action Plan 2000-2005 (2000) represents the Aboriginal Education Provincial Advisory Committee's (AEPAC) expectations for an education system that is committed to the success of Aboriginal students in school, and to enhancing their options and achievement beyond high school. This report identifies a renewed effort in actualization of Aboriginal content and perspectives in Saskatchewan schools. Much of the groundwork and structures are in place for furthering policy and program development. Broader knowledge of Aboriginal peoples and their histories benefits all Saskatchewan students and communities.

AEPAC recommendations anticipate what Saskatchewan Learning defines as actualization, that is, "effective implementation and ongoing renewal." In the case of Aboriginal content and perspectives, actualization requires that:

- ♦ Aboriginal content and perspectives be recognized as having a legitimate and rightful place in curricula for all students
 - ♦ quality in the delivery of Aboriginal content and perspectives be achieved
 - ♦ efforts to implement Aboriginal content and perspectives be continually renewed, and new ways found for making authentic connections in school programs.
-
- ♦ the intentions of including Aboriginal content and perspectives in curricula be understood and attempted by all teachers and administrators

Guidelines for Integrating Aboriginal Content and Perspectives in Teaching and Learning

Aboriginal education initiatives are established to increase the success of Aboriginal students and to provide accurate information about First Nations and Métis peoples to all students. The incorporation of Aboriginal content, perspectives and resources, and the subsequent knowledge regarding Aboriginal peoples, promote the development of understanding and positive attitudes in all students about and towards Aboriginal peoples.

The following principles, based on the recommendations in the ***Aboriginal Education Provincial Advisory Committee Action Plan 2000-2005 (2000)***, guide the actions of educators in achieving the goals of Saskatchewan Learning.

Principles:

- ♦ Aboriginal worldview is a valid way of knowing and understanding the world.
- ♦ Accountability is essential to progress.
- ♦ Communication throughout the system is key to the achievement of common goals.
- ♦ Quality and authenticity are essential considerations in all Aboriginal education policy and program initiatives.
- ♦ All people must have equitable opportunities to succeed, coupled with respect for individual experiences and knowledge.

Indian and Métis Education Policy From Kindergarten to Grade 12 (1995) specifically states that Aboriginal peoples will be represented fairly and accurately in all curricula and materials approved and developed by Saskatchewan Learning.

- ♦ Curricula and resource materials will concentrate on positive images of Aboriginal peoples.
- ♦ Curricula and resource materials will reinforce and complement the beliefs and values of Aboriginal peoples.
- ♦ Curricula and resource materials will include historical and contemporary issues.

- ♦ A strong curricular emphasis will be given to Native Studies, Aboriginal languages and English language development.
- ♦ Curricula and resource materials will reflect the legal, cultural, historical, political, social, economic and regional diversity of Aboriginal peoples.

Instruction and assessment approaches encourage teachers to:

- ♦ use cooperative and collaborative planning and learning strategies
- ♦ assist students in integrating and synthesizing new information and ideas within the context of their prior knowledge and experience
- ♦ be flexible to support different learning processes, styles and abilities
- ♦ develop and use appropriate approaches and techniques such as experiential learning, storytelling and small group work
- ♦ emphasize the development of students' self-esteem and self-confidence.

Selection and Acquisition

The resource list should be cross-referenced with the school's resource centre catalogue in order to determine suitable resources already present in the school library collection.

The school and community, working together, may identify the resource needs that are not met by their present collection of print, multi-media, online and human resources.

Although many of the resources listed in this document have been suggested as supporting one or more specific curricula and/or unit(s) of study, teachers may find some of the items relevant to other subject areas and grade levels. It remains the responsibility of individual schools to preview and select materials that best meet the needs of their students and community. The Saskatchewan Learning document ***Diverse Voices: Selecting Equitable Resources for Indian and Métis Education (1995)*** provides specific guidelines for recognizing bias in language usage, visuals, literature and other forms of expression.

Carefully selected resource materials can serve as vehicles whereby harmful effects of inaccurate thinking can be identified and addressed in a positive manner. Teachers have opportunities to instruct students on recognizing bias, stereotyping, prejudicial thinking and racist inequities within the context of what they read, view, hear, say and write.

Teachers and Teacher-librarians are urged to preview materials carefully before suggesting them for classroom use, and are advised to refer to their school division's selection policy for guidance in making choices about materials. Library wholesalers and publishers are sometimes willing to provide a display of recommended materials at the school division level to give educators the opportunity to preview materials prior to purchase.

If schools have not been able to preview the materials prior to purchase, it is advisable to order only one copy to review before placing orders for multiple copies. Return policies may vary from company to company, but if inappropriate

materials need to be returned, they must be in saleable condition.

Schools interested in purchasing materials should contact the distributors listed in the Distributor Directory.

Acquisition of curriculum documents and learning resources produced by Saskatchewan Learning are available by calling (306) 787-8621.

Videos

Saskatchewan Learning's educational video programs are duplicated by Media Group, a full service video production and postproduction company in Saskatoon. Media Group can fulfill requests through their toll free lines or at their Web site. Programs can be acquired at a nominal cost. Schools are responsible for duplication cost per title, postage and applicable taxes.

Teachers are encouraged to view the current catalogue of the *Educational Video Duplication Service Catalogue* in their school. This catalogue is produced for Saskatchewan Learning as a service to clients and all eligible users of the Education Video Duplication Service. The catalogue provides an alphabetized listing of each series available through Media Group, individual program listings with a description, intended audience and other information pertinent to content and accessibility.

Media Group
2710 Millar Ave S
SASKATOON SK S7R 4J4
Toll Free Phone: 1 (888) 682-8808
Toll Free Fax: 1 (877) 444-3354

For the most up-to-date catalogue of video listings visit the Web site at:

<http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/video>

In addition to this, Saskatchewan School Telecasts (SCN) publishes a guide to support Saskatchewan curricula. The guide contains a program schedule for the current school year and an annotated alphabetical list describing each series and individual program. Recommended grade levels and subject areas are included. Many of the program telecasts are available for duplication and teachers should consult the catalogue distributed by Media Group.

Please note that if classic movies or other videos are to be shown in the classroom legally, schools must obtain public performance rights. These public performance rights are cleared for programs available from Media Group, as well as for videos that are listed for sale in Saskatchewan Learning bibliographies. However, if educators are unsure if public performance rights are

available for a video that they would like to use in the classroom, they should contact the distributor.

Some schools and/or school divisions choose to purchase a licence from a video collective. The benefit of having a licence is that teachers can show to their students any videos produced by the companies represented without violating copyright laws. If a general licence is purchased, teachers are responsible for renting or borrowing the videos; the distributor does not supply them. Another option is for schools or school divisions to buy a single-title licence. This means that the distributor supplies one copy of the video that teachers are allowed to show to their students until the licence expires. Examples of video collectives are:

Audio Cine Films
8462 Sherbrook E
MONTREAL, PQ H1L 1B2
T: 1 (800) 289-8887
F: 1 (514) 493-9068

Visual Education Centre
41 Horner Ave Unit 3
TORONTO ON M8Z 4X4
T: 1 (800) 668-0749
F: 1 (416) 251-3720

Cable in the Classroom

Cable in the Classroom is free programming provided to schools by cable companies and cable programming services. It delivers **commercial-free, copyright-cleared** educational television programs to help Canadian teachers enhance the learning experiences of their students. Schedules, programming information, lesson plans and other information are available at the Web site:

www.cableeducation.ca

or contact: *Cable in the Classroom* at
1-800-244-9049.

Online Resources

Saskatchewan Learning provides a forum through its homepage on the World Wide Web for teachers and students to share interesting Internet sites that provide access to a wide variety of resources, including searchable databases. Saskatchewan Learning lists evaluated sites, a site for sharing educationally appropriate information and an online evaluation form for those who wish to participate in the evaluation of sites that support curricula. All of these sites may be accessed through Saskatchewan Learning's homepage at:

<http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/k/office.html>

The resource list provides a number of other links specific to Aboriginal education. These links provide information about Aboriginal organizations, institutions, publishers, newspapers, authors and other online information that support the integration of Aboriginal content and perspective in *Core Curriculum*. (See the section in this document on Web Resources.)

The World Wide Web is everchanging. The intention of the online resource lists is to provide teachers and students with Internet links that, for the most part, have remained constant, and that serve as access points to information that may be available from these organizations, institutions, publishers and other sources.

This resource lists selected Internet sites that have been evaluated and suggested for use in schools. However, it is recommended that careful screening and evaluation of a site be undertaken prior to using it. If you are unsure about the reliability of the information found on any site, compare the author's claims and evidence with other sources with which you are familiar. When in doubt, choose only the sites that include a by-line, a signature tag that lists the authors and/or contributors along with the title. If the web site does not identify the contributors and authors, the information may not be reliable.

Downloaded files and applications should always be scanned using an anti-virus utility. It is also advisable to purchase updates to the anti-virus utility regularly. These updates identify the new viruses as well as the old. It is recommended that you contact your local administrator of the technology in your school regarding downloading of files or for other computer related concerns or questions.

Note to User

The *Aboriginal Resource List: Kindergarten – Grade 12* (2002) is intended to support the teaching of Aboriginal content and perspectives as integrated into curriculum guides. It is a compilation of instructional resources that have been made available from distributors to be evaluated and annotated, then included in various subject-specific bibliographies developed by Saskatchewan Learning. The resource list provided to assist teachers in their selection of appropriate resources, and to provide a means of viewing these in context and in relation to several subject areas at once.

This bibliography is not a definitive list, nor is it inclusive of all the resources that teachers may require. It should be viewed as an evolving document in support of teacher needs. Additional Aboriginal titles will appear in Saskatchewan Learning bibliographies and updates that are published in the future.

Virus Alert

When downloading files and applications, Internet users should be aware of the danger of viruses.

How To Use the Resource List

Titles and Descriptions

Titles are listed alphabetically according to subject area. The citations provide bibliographic information, sources, annotations and suggested grade levels.

This is an example of a print citation from Aboriginal Languages:

Title ↓	Media Designation ↓	Author/Editor ↓
Alberta Elders' Cree Dictionary (Print-Non-Fiction). LeClaire, Nancy and Cardinal, George. Duval House Publishing (UBCP), 1998. 577 p. ISBN 0-88864-284-9 (\$49.95 pbk.)		
↑	↑	↑
Publisher	Distributor	Publication Date
Order Number	Price/Format	
Location ↓	Annotation ↓	
(CAN) As the title suggests, this is a dictionary of words from Northern or Woods Cree ("TH" dialect) and the Plains Cree ("Y" dialect) representing the communities in these regions. The dictionary is organized into three sections. The first section is Cree-English definitions and the second part is English-Cree definitions. These sections are supplemented by a third set of new English-Cree terms.		
Suggested Use: Grades 7-12; Teacher Reference		

An example of a citation for audiovisual material from Native Studies is:

Title ↓	Media Designation ↓	Producer ↓
To Colonize a People: The File Hills Indian Farm Colony (Video). Blue Thunderbird Productions (BLT), 2000. 60 min. (\$150.00).		
↑	↑	↑
Distributor	Date	Length
Price		
Location ↓	Annotation ↓	
(CAN) This video profiles William Graham, the Indian Agent for File Hills, and the way that he used his experimental farm colony as a social experiment to assimilate the Cree. Writer, Evelyn Poitras explores the demoralizing impact this experiment has had on the people through documentary and interviews. The video provides an excellent opportunity to look at how Aboriginal people were dealt with by the Canadian government in the late 1800's.		
Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies, Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Social Justice		
Other Use: Canadian Studies		

Codes and Descriptors

Distributor codes, e.g. (THY), are listed alphabetically at the end of the document under Distributors where resource may be obtained.

Order No. is the number of the item when the resource is accessible through the Learning Resource Distribution Centre (LRDC).

Price may vary and change according to origin of distribution. The abbreviations in parenthesis with the price listed are denoted as follows: **hdc.** - hardcover edition; **pbk.** - paperback edition; **unp.** - unpaginated.

ISBN denotes the International Standard Book Number.

Dup. indicates that a video is available for duplication from Media Group.

(CAN) preceding the annotation indicates that the resource is produced/published in Canada.

(SK) denotes that the resource is produced/published in Saskatchewan.

(I/M) denotes that the resource is produced/published from outside of Canada.

Suggested Use provides suggestions for the grade level and/or theme/unit that the resource best supports. Unless otherwise indicated by the term Teacher Reference, all materials are listed as student resources.

Other Use indicates other subject area(s) for which the resource has been suggested in Saskatchewan Learning bibliographies.

Aboriginal Education Unit Publications



The Aboriginal Education Unit provides advice and guidance on curriculum actualization and integration, alternate programming, effective inservice delivery and partnerships with Aboriginal peoples. The mandate and direction of this work are set in accordance with recommendations made by the Aboriginal Education Provincial Advisory Committee (AEPAC).

Consultation and support are offered in a number of general areas:

- actualizing Aboriginal content and perspectives in K-12 education
- building educational relationships with the Aboriginal community
- delivering inservice with appropriate partner groups
- providing appropriate instructional resources
- using new technologies in relation to instruction of Aboriginal issues.

Publications are available from the Instructional Resources Unit, and some are online at the Aboriginal Education Unit Web site at:

<http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/k/pecs/ab/index.html>

<http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/k/pecs/ab/pub.html>

Foundational Documents

Aboriginal Education Provincial Advisory Committee. Action Plan 2000-2005. (2000). Saskatchewan Education.

Aboriginal Education Initiatives in Saskatchewan Education: 1995-1998. Saskatchewan Education.

The Common Curriculum Framework for Aboriginal Language and Culture Programs Kindergarten to Grade 12. (2000). Western Canadian Protocol for Collaboration in Basic Education.

Indian and Métis Education Policy from Kindergarten to Grade 12. (1995). Saskatchewan Education, Training and Employment.

Indian Languages: Policy and Planning in Saskatchewan: Research Report. (May 1997). Saskatchewan Education.

Rationale and Recommendations for the Teaching of Indian Languages in Saskatchewan Schools. (March 1988). Saskatchewan Education.

Summary of the Evaluation Report, Indian and Métis Education Staff Development Program. (August 1994). Saskatchewan Education.

Curriculum Documents

Indian and Métis Mathematics Units for the Elementary Level. (December 1996). Saskatchewan Education.

Indian Languages: A Curriculum Guide for Kindergarten to Grade 12. (August 1994). Saskatchewan Education.

Indian Languages: A Curriculum Guide for Kindergarten to Grade 12--An Information Bulletin for Administrators. (August 1994). Saskatchewan Education.

Language Arts for Indian and Métis Students. Adapting the Elementary Level Curriculum. (1994). Saskatchewan Education.

Indian and Métis Content Literature Selection Guide. (February 1987). Saskatchewan Education.

Historical Aboriginal Relationships Shaping North America. (2003). Saskatchewan Learning.

Native Studies 10: A Curriculum Guide for Grade 10. (2002). Saskatchewan Learning.
Native Studies 10: A Bibliography. 2003

Native Studies 10: A Bibliography. (2003). Saskatchewan Learning.

Native Studies 20, 30: A Bibliography. (1999). Saskatchewan Education.

Native Studies: A Curriculum Guide for Grade 11 International Indigenous Issues. (1992). Saskatchewan Education.

Native Studies 20, Student Resource Guide. (1992). Saskatchewan Education.

Native Studies 20: Case Studies and Readings Package. (1992). Saskatchewan Education.

Native Studies 20, 30, An Information Bulletin for Administrators. (1991--Revised September 1993). Saskatchewan Education.

Native Studies 10 An Information Bulletin for Administrators. (2003). Saskatchewan Learning.

Native Studies 30: Canadian Studies Curriculum Guide. (June 1997). Saskatchewan Education.

Native Studies 30: Canadian Studies Resource Guide. (September 1997). Saskatchewan Education.

Reference Materials and Other Resources



Selection Aids/Guidebooks

Aboriginal Cultures and Perspectives: Making a Difference in the Classroom. (Print-Non-Fiction). Diversity in the Classroom Series, Document Number Five. Saskatchewan Professional Development Unit and Saskatchewan Instructional Development and Research Unit. Regina, SK (SIDRU), 1996. 66 p. ISBN 07731-0328-7 (\$12.00 pbk.).

(SK) *Diversity in the Classroom* is a series of resources prepared for Saskatchewan Professional Development Unit of the Saskatchewan Teachers' Federation and the Saskatchewan Instructional Development Unit of the University of Regina. Each document distills theory into a practical resource for the teacher. The purpose of this document is to support teachers of First Nations and Métis. This document provides information about:

- First Nations and Métis people of Saskatchewan
- definitions and benefits of First Nations and Métis education
- ways to create a positive classroom environment that affirms First Nations and Métis children
- the importance of screening materials for bias, and ideas on how to become a more effective teacher of First Nations and Métis students.

Starting places for further learning and ideas for using children's literature in the classroom are included as appendices.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Elders and Community Workers in Schools: A Guide for School Divisions and Their Partners (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Education (SSR), 2001. 52 p. ISBN 1-894116-58-5 (\$Free pbk.).

(SK) The inclusion of Elders and other Aboriginal resource people in the school program is a beneficial component to many curricula. This resource will help to facilitate that process. Background information is provided about the benefits of involving Elders, the traditional role of an Aboriginal Elder and some of the traditional ceremonies. The majority of the resource emphasizes the importance of creating a policy to facilitate the program and gives several examples of policies from school divisions. This resource was distributed to all schools in 2001, and additional copies are available from the Planning, Evaluation

and Children's Services Branch of Saskatchewan Learning.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

(Ad)dressing Our Words: Aboriginal Perspectives on Aboriginal Literatures (Print-Anthology). Ruffo, Armand Garnet, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 2001. 247 p. ISBN 0-919441-91-2 (\$18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is a follow-up to *Looking at the Words of Our People*. It is a collection of essays providing a critical analysis of Aboriginal literature by Aboriginal people. The pieces included are a mix of voices, "those that are academic in the critical sense and those coming out of the Oral Tradition." The mix of voices includes those who are well-known, such as Saskatchewan's Randy Lundy who examines the work of Tomson Highway and other authors new to the field. Some of the common themes discussed throughout the book are de-colonization, resistance, tradition, identity, language, appropriation, self-determination and sexuality. This resource provides "insight into the reading, writing and living as an Aboriginal person" in contemporary society. *(Ad)dressing Our Words* provides support to teachers and students in Native Studies and the English Language Arts who are exploring various themes and works of Aboriginal voices.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts A30; General; Teacher Reference; Native Studies

Against Borders: Promoting Books for a Multicultural World (Print-Non-Fiction). Rochman, Hazel. American Library Association (CLA), 1993. 288p. ISBN: 0-8389-0601-X (\$14.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This book is based on the principle that experiencing literature from many cultures can work to break down borders between people of differing cultures. The first section of the book provides pertinent comments on topics such as multiculturalism, authorship by a person not from the culture and political correctness. Focusing on epic journeys, heroic tales and stories of outsiders, friendship and families, the book discusses literature as a vehicle for exploring universal thoughts and needs. In the second section of the book, the author offers reviews of books and films that illustrate racial oppression, and that feature major American ethnic groups.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts Grades 6-9;
General; Teacher Reference

American Indian Stereotypes in the World of Children: A Reader and Bibliography. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Hirschfelder, Arlene, Molin, Paulette Fairbanks, Beamer, Yvonne and Wakim, Yvonne. Scarecrow Press, Inc. (RWL), 1999. 343 p. ISBN 0-8108-3613-0 (\$32.50 U.S pbk.).

(I/M) Although American oriented, the information found in this collection of readings and other evidence from a variety of sources demonstrate the pervasiveness of misrepresentations, historical inaccuracies and stereotyping of Aboriginal peoples in "Native North America." It is a valuable tool for the teacher to aid with greater public awareness and understanding on how the negative imagery of Aboriginal peoples continues to impact and affect all children. Background information is clearly presented to describe and discuss the imagery and text used in the sources. Some examples of the references made are with sports teams, nicknames, mascots, toys and characters, such as Pocahontas. This interdisciplinary resource used in context or in conjunction with other resources is appropriate for use at all levels. An index is included.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference;
Native Studies

Canadian Children's Books: A Critical Guide to Authors and Illustrators. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction) Jones, Raymond E. and Stott, Jon C. Oxford Univ Press (OUP), 2000. ISBN: 0-19-541222-2 (\$34.95 pbk.).

(CAN) One hundred and thirty-three of Canada's foremost authors and illustrators of "what is often called imaginative literature: fiction, picture books, written versions of traditional tales and poetry" are portrayed in this edition. Authors and illustrators of contemporary and historical importance, as well as creators of ethnic, Aboriginal and French Canadian origin are included. Each of the entries is designed to introduce adults to some of the men and women who have made an impact in the area of Canadian children's literature. Biographical information, works published prior to January 1999, and reviews of each title mentioned are included. The resource also contains lists of English Canadian children's book awards, sources for further study and a detailed index. This will be a valuable resource for

teachers and teacher-librarians who require information about Canadian children's literature.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-8: English Language Arts
Other Use: General, Teacher Reference

Diverse Voices: Selecting Equitable Resources for Indian and Métis Education. Saskatchewan Education. Regina, SK. Saskatchewan Education. (LRDC), 1995. (\$3.00 pbk.).

(SK) As the title suggests this book is a reference source for the selection of equitable resources in Aboriginal education. The purpose of the document is to create awareness and understanding of the potential bias in resources with respect to Indigenous peoples. Information and questions in this document challenge the reader to re-evaluate existing materials, and to develop an ongoing critical evaluation process with new resources.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Hollywood's Indian: The Portrayal of the Native American in Film (Print-Non-Fiction). Rollins, Peter C. and O'Connor, John E., eds. University Press of Kentucky (UKY), 1998. 226 p. ISBN 0-8131-2044-6 (\$24.95 U.S. hdc.). ISBN 0-8131-0951-5 (\$15.00 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) This resource offers both in-depth analyses of specific films and overviews of the industry's work from *The Vanishing American* (1926) to *The Indian in the Cupboard* (1995), as well as insightful characterizations of the depiction of "Native Americans" in film. The collection of essays discusses the impact of the Hollywood film industry and its manipulation and distortion of history. Included are short biographic accounts of the contributors and an index.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts 20
Other Use: General; Teacher Reference

Honouring Diversity in the Classroom: Challenges and Reflections. Diversity in the Classroom Series, Document Number One. Saskatchewan Professional Development Unit and Saskatchewan Instructional Development and Research Unit. Regina, SK (SIDRU), 1996. 34 p. Order no. 7225 (\$12.00 pbk.).

(SK) *Diversity in the Classroom* is a series of resources prepared for Saskatchewan Professional Development Unit of the Saskatchewan Teachers' Federation and the Saskatchewan Instructional Development Unit of the University of Regina. Each document distills theory into a practical resource for the teacher. *Honouring Diversity in The Classroom: Challenges and Reflections* is the foundational document which provides the framework for the other documents. The purpose of this document is to provide the philosophical background for the series, helping teachers to develop an understanding of diversity, including the fundamental questions and challenges requiring reflection in the continuous need for re-evaluating educational philosophy and practices.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

How to Teach About American Indians: A Guide for the School Library Media Specialist (Print-Non-Fiction). Harvey, Karen D., Harjo, Lisa D. and Welborn, Lynda. (Greenwood Professional Guides in School Librarianship Series). Greenwood Publishing Group, Inc. (GPGI), 1995. 220 p. ISBN 0-313-29227-2 (\$39.95 hdc.).

(I/M) This book is a useful guide for both teacher-librarian and teachers who are responsible for the collection development of instructional resources that support curricula. The guide emphasizes the role of the teacher-librarian working in collaboration with teachers in the areas of coordination and development of courses. The content provides sufficient background on Aboriginal peoples to assist with the selection of quality instructional materials and activities. It offers an array of approaches and options for course design in teaching about Aboriginal peoples and presenting information that is relevant and of consequence. While the book is American-oriented, the content is based on educational theory and practices that correspond to the philosophy and goals of Saskatchewan's Core Curriculum, and to fundamental principles with respect to content and perspectives of Aboriginal peoples in North America. An index is included.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Native Studies

How to Tell the Difference: A Checklist for Evaluating Children's Books for Anti-Indian Bias (Print-Non-Fiction). Slapin, Beverly, et al. New

Society Publishers (GDS), 1992. 30 p. ISBN 0-86571-214-X (\$5.80 pbk.).

(I/M) This pamphlet uses illustrations from classic children's stories to discuss bias. This material is also contained in a chapter of *Through Indian Eyes*, which is listed in this bibliography.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Looking at the Words of Our People: First Nations Analysis of Literature (Print-Non-Fiction). Armstrong, Jeannette, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1993. 214 p. ISBN 0-919441-52-1 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of essays offers First Nations analysis of literature by Aboriginal peoples in Canada. This is an excellent reference for teachers who are examining the diversity of voice and opinion on literature from various regions and cultural experiences. A review of Thomas King's *Medicine River* and Maria Campbell's *Halfbreed* are examples of the authors' works revisited from an Indigenous perspective. Although the book is dated, it provides unique insight into the inequity that Aboriginal authors face within the Canadian publishing industry.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts 30; Native Studies
Other Use: General; Teacher Reference

Native Americans in Children's Literature (Print-Non-Fiction). Stott, Jon C. Oryx Press (CRYP), 1995. 239 p. ISBN 0-89774-782-8 (\$26.50 pbk.).

(CAN) In this authoritative resource, Stott discusses examples of realistic portrayals of Aboriginal peoples in children's literature, describes major types of literary stereotyping, looks at traditional trickster and hero tales, and studies the work of several renowned authors and illustrators. As well, the book provides information about motifs and style of presentation in children's titles and gives a rationale for incorporating Aboriginal literature in language arts courses. Included are a table of contents, subject and author, title and illustrator indexes.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Native Literature in Canada: From the Oral Tradition to the Present (Print-Non-Fiction). Petrone, Penny. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1990. 213 p. ISBN 0-19-540796-2 (\$25.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Organized chronologically, this resource explores literature of Aboriginal Canadians from its origins in the oral tradition to the late 1980s. The book provides a context for the study and appreciation of traditional and contemporary Aboriginal literature.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts A30; General; Teacher Reference; Native Studies

Rethinking Columbus: The Next 500 Years. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Bigelow, Bill and Peterson, Bob, eds. Rethinking Schools Ltd. (RTS), 1998. 189 p. ISBN 0-942961-20 - X (\$14.90 pbk.).

(I/M) Although an American resource, this excellent publication looks at issues surrounding Aboriginal peoples in all North America. Consisting of a series of short articles, the book is aimed at getting students to question the traditional ideas and images that surround Aboriginal peoples. Some of the articles include "What Not to Teach," "Scalping: Fact and Fantasy," "A Barbie-Doll Pochahontas," "Canada Apologizes to its Native People" and "Resistance at Oka." Each chapter has a "Teaching Ideas" segment. The reality of the illustrations used in the text will help to encourage a rethinking of traditional viewpoints.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms; Native Studies 30: Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Economic Development; Governance; Native Studies; Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Social Development; Social Studies 30: Culture

Other Use: Social Studies Grades 7-9; General; Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies

Thanksgiving: A Native Perspective. (Print-Non-Fiction). Seale, Doris, Beverly Slapin and Carolyn Silverman, eds. Oyate (OYA), 1998. 101 p. (\$15.00 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) This resource is American-oriented; however, it provides an Aboriginal perspective regarding traditional practices in classrooms that incorporate the theme of "Thanksgiving" into curricula. The content includes background information and

alternative ideas for incorporating Aboriginal perspectives of giving thanks all year round, as it relates to the celebrations of the harvest and other gifts of life. The document provides information to dispel the stereotypes commonly used during this time of year. This resource is suitable for studies at all grade levels and may be incorporated in a various subject areas.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference.

Through Indian Eyes: The Native Experience in Books for Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Slapin, Beverly and Seale, Doris, eds. (Contemporary American Indian Issues Series). UCLA American Indian Studies (UCLA), 1998. 246 p. ISBN 0-935626-46-8 (\$25.00 pbk.).

(I/M) This book is a collection of articles that explore the impact of stereotyping in "children's books about Indians." Poetry, art and stories by Aboriginal peoples accompany the essays. The heart of this volume is the section that includes reviews of children's and young adult books, most of which were published from the 1950s to the late 1980s. Teachers reading this section will want to revisit their collections, and re-evaluate the books that are on the shelf. The book also contains a section entitled "How to Tell the Difference," which contains valuable information about what to look for when evaluating or choosing books about Aboriginal peoples. The guidance in this book is excellent, and very necessary for teachers, librarians and parents who want to include exemplary literature containing Aboriginal content in their collections. Note that this is a republication. Some dated items have been deleted and updates have been made to the resource section, bibliography and contributors notes.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts Grades 6-9; General; Teacher Reference

Atlases / Encyclopedia / Other

A to Z of Native American Women (Print-Non-Fiction). Sonneborn, Liz. Facts On File, Inc. (EDU), 1998. 228 p. ISBN 0-8160-3580-6 (\$68.20 hdc.)

(I/M) *A to Z of Native American Women* introduces the reader to a broad spectrum of North American Indian women and the roles they have played throughout the past 500 years. The multitude of roles is reflected in the great diversity of the biographies contained in this resource. Mothers, wives, politicians, warriors and peacemakers, writers, artists and spiritual leaders are just a few of the many women profiled who represent only a cross-section of all those who have contributed to both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal societies. Some examples of these are Buffy Sainte-Marie, Tantoo Cardinal, Maria Campbell, Pocahontas, Emily Pauline Johnson and Maria Tallchief. Although American-oriented, this is a valuable source of reference in studying the lives of Aboriginal women, their history and their future in all areas of the curricula.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies

Atlas of the North American Indian. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Waldman, Carl and Braun, Molly, illus. Facts On File, Inc. (EDU), 2000. 385 p. ISBN 0-8160-3974-7 (\$69.05 hdc.)

(I/M) This atlas presents a broad-based overview on the North American Indian in an easy-to-read reference format. The material is organized by subject areas of time and is further broken down into sections with corresponding maps to depict what is known about the particular groups of that period. Additional sources of information such as a chronology of Indian history, lists of United States reservations and First Nations of Canada, a list of museums and archaeological sites, a glossary and index are included. Although this resource excludes Aboriginal perspectives on the origin stories of Aboriginal peoples, it does provide comprehensive data to guide and support further studies of Aboriginal peoples across the curricula.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies

The Canadian Atlas of Aboriginal Settlement. 2nd ed. (Atlas). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1988. 17 p. ISBN 0-920-91534-5 (\$9.95 hdc.)

(SK) This atlas includes lists of major Aboriginal linguistic groups, and maps of Indian Treaty areas, historic Métis settlements and current Métis regions.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies

Dictionary of Native American Mythology (Print-Non-Fiction). Sullivan, Irene F and Gill, Sam D. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1992. 425 p. ISBN 0-19-508602-3 (\$28.95 pbk.)

(I/M) This well-organized book contains extensive cross-referencing of language groups, symbolic objects and mythic or ritual events to aid understanding of Aboriginal literature. Entries are very readable. They list cultural groups and their geographic location related to maps that are included in the introduction, cross-references and references to bibliographic data. Included are a table of contents, numerous black-and-white illustrations of art work and an index of tribes.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts 10-30 General; Student/Teacher Reference

Encyclopedia of Native American Religions. Updated ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Hirschfelder, Arlene and Molin, Paulette. Facts On File, Inc. (EDU), 2000. 390 p. ISBN 0-8160-3949-6 (\$99.74 hdc.)

(I/M) This extensive resource covers the spiritual traditions of Aboriginal peoples in the United States and Canada before "contact" and the consequences of this contact on sacred traditions and contemporary religious forms. Respectfully written, this book provides an understanding and appreciation of the nature of spiritual worship and makes reference to early ceremonies and contemporary rituals. It also provides biographies of Native American religious practitioners, Catholic and Protestant missionaries who influenced Native American religious traditions, as well as information on disease and Native medicine, ceremonial races, games and the integral role of sacred clowns in Native American ceremonies. This is a useful reference regarding Aboriginal peoples for students.

and teachers in all areas of curricula. It includes a list of further readings and an alphabetical and subject index.

Suggested Use: Social Studies Grade 9: Culture
Other Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference;
Native Studies

The Encyclopaedia of the First Peoples of North America. 1st Can. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Green, Rayna and Fernandez, Melanie. Groundwood Books (UTP), 1999. 213 p. ISBN 0-88899-380-3 (\$35.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This collection of brief, wide-ranging entries emphasizes historical, political and cultural events. Photographs, drawings and maps are used to supplement the concise A-to-Z entries dealing with the First Peoples. The article topics range from historical (e.g., *The Indian Act* and the fur trade) to contemporary (e.g., gambling and self-government). An index of individuals and a general index are included.

Suggested Use: Social Studies Grade 9: Culture
Other Use: Canadian Studies; General;
Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies

Encyclopedia of Native American Tribes. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Waldman, Carl and Braun, Molly, illus. Facts On File, Inc. (FHW), 1999. 312 p. ISBN 0-8160-3964-X (\$29.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This is a comprehensive resource that discusses more than 150 different Aboriginal groups in North America. The book is organized alphabetically by group. Within each group the history, culture and current issues are addressed. Maps and original drawings enhance the text. An index and a glossary are included.

Suggested Use: Social Studies Grade 9: Culture
Other Use: Canadian Studies; General;
Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies

Gage Canadian Intermediate Dictionary. Updated ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Gage Learning Corporation (GAG), 1998. 1414 p. ISBN 0-7715-1995-8 (\$36.95 hdc.).

(CAN, WCP) This current Canadian dictionary for intermediate students contains 1,400 pages of

entries. The entries are direct and concise, and are supported by illustrative sentences and points of usage. Alternative pronunciations are included. Many words are illustrated with small black-and-white drawings. The dictionary uses Canadian spelling and reflects the Canadian cultural mosaic through language usage, conventions and definitions. This resource is sensitive to the diversity of cultures in Canada, particularly the Aboriginal peoples.

Suggested Use: Language Resource

Gage Canadian Thesaurus (Print-Non-Fiction). Gage Learning Corporation (GAG), 1998. 757 p. ISBN 0-7715-1985-0 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN, WCP) In this thesaurus, entries provide synonyms for each relevant part of speech, as well as antonyms, and warnings about easily confused words. The appendices provide extensive lists of words by suffix and by classification, including Aboriginal Nations of Canada, and public offices in Canada. Canadian spelling and terminology are used throughout the reference.

Suggested Use: Language Resource

Native America: Portrait of the Peoples (Print-Non-Fiction). Champagne, Duane. Visible Ink Press (GDS), 1994. 786 p. ISBN 0-8103-9452-9 (\$34.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This resource is a compilation of facts, figures, names, events, biographies and other information about "Native North American" peoples. The content focuses on the origins of the diverse Nations across the American and Canadian borders and the role of activism that has been central to the development of the peoples. It also touches on topics such as languages, traditional literature, philosophies and the arts. Although American-oriented, there is a significant amount of data included about Aboriginal peoples in Canada. While the book is dated to 1994, it is encyclopedic in nature and will serve as a very good reference source in Native Studies. This book includes an index and a list of media sources.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 20: Development, Social Justice
Other Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference;
Native Studies

Native Americans Today: Resources and Activities for Educators, Grades 4-8 (Print-Non-Fiction). Hirschfelder, Arlene and Beamer, Yvonne. Teacher Ideas Press (LIBUN), 2000. 243 p. ISBN 1-56308-694-8 (\$25.00 hdc.)

(I/M) Although American oriented, this teacher resource provides a multitude of activities, readings and additional material that may be adapted to assist classroom teachers in working with their students to examine the ways Aboriginal peoples of North America have been, and continue to be, portrayed in various media. This practical guide suggests a number of ways a multicultural perspective may be integrated in curricula, presenting lesson plans to dispel myths and correct cultural inaccuracies that reflect more authentically the diversities of cultures in contemporary society. There are also ideas and suggestions about teaching appropriate contemporary terminology, lifestyles, economics, protocol and some 'do's and don'ts' in the classroom with respect to sacred items such as headdresses and drums.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies

Native Nations of North America Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Kalman, Bobbie. Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2001. 32 p. Order numbers follow (\$8.96 pbk.).

(CAN) Recommended titles in this series include the following:

<i>Life in a Longhouse Village</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0462-9
<i>Life in a Plains Camp</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0461-0
<i>Nations of the Plains</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0460-2
<i>Native Homes</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0463-7

In this beautifully illustrated series, the author has captured the key information that students need for developing their understanding about traditional Aboriginal life in North America. The text is easy to read, and the full-colour drawings and paintings effectively show daily life. Each two-page spread presents information on topics such as camp society, women's roles, Pueblo apartments, beliefs and ceremonies, Plains communication, belonging to the land and changes. An index is provided.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: All Units; General; Student/Teacher Reference
Other Use: Social Studies Grades 1-9

Performers (Print-Non-Fiction). Sonneborn, Liz. (American Indian Lives Series). Facts On File, Inc. (FOF), 1995. 112 p. ISBN 0-8160-3045-6 (\$25.00 U.S. hdc.).

(I/M) This book traces the progression of North American Aboriginal professional entertainers from the late 19th century to the present through the lives and stories of eight people including Emily Pauline Johnson, Luther Standing Bear, Will Rogers, Iron Eyes Cody, Maria Tallchief, Buffy Sainte-Marie, John Trudell and Grahame Greene. All of the profiles tell a dual story providing the details of a performer's life and work, and also depicting the reactions of the audience from both an Aboriginal and a non-Aboriginal perspective. Included are a table of contents, an annotated bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: Drama: Grades 10-12; Arts Education: Grades 6-12
Other Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies

Also in this series:

Scholars, Writers and Professionals Bolton, Jonathan W. and Claire M. Wilson. New York, NY: Facts on File, Inc., 1994. ISBN: 0-8160-2896-6 (\$25.00 hdc.).

Artists and Craftspeople Hirschfelder, Arlene. New York, NY: Facts on File, Inc., 1994. ISBN: 0-8160-2960-1 (\$25.00 hdc.).

Resources for Métis Researchers (Print-Non-Fiction). Barkwell, Lawrence J., Dorion, Leah and Préfontaine, Darren R. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1999. 127 p. ISBN 0-920915-44-2 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This bibliography contains over 200 listing of works related to the Métis people of North America. The list includes published papers, journal articles and books, as well as unpublished theses, dissertations and working papers from a variety of organizations in a variety of formats.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies

A Stó:lo Coast Salish Historical Atlas (Atlas). Carlson, Keith Thor, ed. Douglas & McIntyre

Publishing Group (GDS), 2001. 208 p. ISBN 1-55054-812-3 (\$65.00 hdc.).

(I/M) This is a rich collection of beautiful illustrations and historical narrative blended to present the Aboriginal history of a single cultural region. The atlas looks at historical origins, lifestyles, political structures, economies and interrelationships that form the identity and worldview of the Stó:lo-Coast Salish people. This extensive compilation of demographics, geography, history and culture from diverse Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal sources is useful for exploring many issues and concepts in Native Studies, as well as for comparative research on Aboriginal peoples in Canada. This reference book contains maps, photographs, illustrations, place names, a Stó:lo historical timeline and a select bibliography for each of the atlas plates, with introductory notes by some authors.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher
Reference; Native Studies

Teacher Ideas/Instructional Support

Aboriginal Peoples: Building for the Future. (Print-Non-Fiction). Reed, Kevin. (Canadian Challenges Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 1999. 96 p. ISBN 0-19-541280-X (\$23.70 pbk.).

(CAN) This engaging resource explores the history of Aboriginal peoples in Canada during the past century. Using photographs, timelines, maps, case studies, biographies and fact boxes, the book looks at Aboriginal cultures, achievements, views on major events and issues, and struggle for self-government. Included are a table of contents, chapter focus objectives, suggestions for post-reading activity and a glossary. This resource is supplemented by a Teacher's Booklet that includes a variety of activities to use in the classroom.

Suggested Use: Social Studies Grade 9: Culture
Other Use: Canadian Studies; General; Teacher Reference; Native Studies

Historical Aboriginal Relationships Shaping North America (Print-Non-Fiction) Aboriginal Education Unit, Saskatchewan Learning. (LRDC), 2002. Stock#202 (\$10.00 Wallchart).

(SK) This resource, developed by the Aboriginal Education Unit to support the Native Studies 10, 20 and 30 Curricula, contextualizes the historical developments in the differing worlds of the Aboriginal and European peoples. Developments in Aboriginal and European worlds are placed parallel to one another in the form of a "timeline" to illustrate the collective history of the people who now occupy North America. The timeline shows, both in print and visuals, that a spectrum of human activity was taking place among both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal societies for centuries. The timeline provides a glimpse into the numerous contributions Aboriginal peoples have made, and continue to make, to both historical and contemporary societies. This resource may be used to explore a variety of facts, concepts and themes in many disciplines ranging from the middle to secondary levels.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference; All Subject Areas

How to Teach About American Indians: A Guide for the School Library Media Specialist (Print-Non-Fiction). Harvey, Karen D., Harjo, Lisa D. and Welborn, Lynda. (Greenwood Professional Guides in School Librarianship Series). Greenwood Publishing Group, Inc. (GPGI), 1995. 220 p. ISBN 0-313-29227-2 (\$39.95 hdc.).

(I/M) This book is a useful guide for teacher-librarians and teachers who are responsible for the collection development of instructional resources that support curricula. The guide emphasizes the role of the teacher-librarian working in collaboration with teachers in the areas of coordination and development of courses. The content provides sufficient background on Aboriginal peoples to assist with the selection of quality instructional materials and activities. It offers an array of approaches and options for course design in teaching about Aboriginal peoples and presenting information that is relevant and of consequence. While the book is American oriented, the content is based on educational theory and practices which correspond to the philosophy and goals of Saskatchewan Core Curriculum, and to fundamental principles with respect to content and perspectives of Aboriginal peoples in North America. An index is included.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies

The Learning Circle: Classroom Activities on First Nations in Canada: Ages 4 to 7 (Print-Non-Fiction). Harvey McCue and Associates. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INA), 1999. 60 p. ISBN 0-662-26694-3 (\$free pbk.).

(CAN) Topics such as storytelling, the seasons, sharing and games are covered in this excellent booklet. Following a brief discussion about the objectives, each topic has several simple, effective exercises, projects and activities that encourages students to learn more about Aboriginal peoples. The activities range from a single lesson to projects that require several days. Additional information and teaching suggestions can be downloaded from the teacher's section of the Indian and Northern Affairs web site at http://www.ainc-inac.gc.ca/ks/english/12000_e.html.

Suggested Use: Social Studies Grade 1- Unit 2; Grade 2 - Unit 2; General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts Grades 1-5

The Learning Circle: Classroom Activities on First Nations in Canada: Ages 8 to 11 (Print-Non-Fiction). Harvey McCue and Associates. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INA), 2000. 67 p. ISBN 0-662-28448-8 (\$Free pbk.).

(CAN) Topics such as transportation, traditional dwellings, reserves, the family, Elders, and First Nations' heroes are covered in this excellent booklet. Following a brief discussion about the objectives, each topic has several simple, but effective exercises, projects and activities that encourage students to learn more about Aboriginal peoples. The activities range from a single lesson to projects that require several days. Additional information and teaching suggestions can be downloaded from the teacher's section of the Indian and Northern Affairs web site at http://www.ainc-inac.gc.ca/ks/english/12000_e.html.

Suggested Use: Social Studies Grade 3 - Unit 2; Grade 4 - Unit 2; Grade 5 - Unit 2; Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts Grades 1-5

The Learning Circle: Classroom Activities on First Nations in Canada: Ages 12 to 14 (Print-Non-Fiction). Harvey McCue and Associates. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INA), 2000. 73 p. ISBN 0-662-28449-6 (\$free pbk.).

(CAN) Topics such as urban First Nations, hunting and trapping, residential schools, treaties and self-government are addressed in this booklet. Each topic has simple, effective exercises, projects and activities that encourage students to learn more about Aboriginal peoples. The activities range from a single lesson to projects that require several days. Some activities may be more suitable for use in schools located near a First Nations community. Additional information and teaching suggestions can be downloaded from the teacher's section of the Indian and Northern Affairs web site at http://www.ainc-inac.gc.ca/ks/english/12000_e.html.

Suggested Use: Social Studies: Grade 9; Culture; General, Teacher Reference

Native Americans Today: Resources and Activities for Educators, Grades 4-8 (Print-Non-Fiction). Hirschfelder, Arlene and Beamer, Yvonne. Teacher Ideas Press (LIBUN), 2000. 243 p. ISBN 1-56308-694-8 (\$25.00 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) Although American-oriented, this teacher resource provides a multitude of activities, readings and additional material that may be adapted to assist classroom teachers in working with their students to examine the ways Aboriginal peoples of North America have been, and continue to be, portrayed in various media. This practical guide suggests a number of ways a multicultural perspective may be integrated in curricula, presenting lesson plans to dispel myths and correct cultural inaccuracies that reflect more authentically the diversities of cultures in contemporary society. There are also ideas and suggestions in teaching about appropriate contemporary terminology, lifestyles, economics, protocol and some 'do's and don'ts' in the classroom with respect to sacred items such as headdresses and drums.

Suggested Use: General, Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies

National Native Role Model Posters (Poster). National Native Role Model Programme (NRM), n.d. unpub. No order number is required. (\$Free).

(CAN) This series of posters presents First Nations' individuals who have contributed significantly to Canadian society and their culture. Each poster provides a biography of the person featured and some of his or her thoughts. The individuals chosen for the series hail from across Canada and represent many different careers.

Suggested Use: Social Studies Grade 9; Culture
Other Use: Native Studies; Canadian Studies

Office of the Treaty Commissioner. Treaty Resource Kit (Kit) Office of the Treaty Commissioner (OTC), 2002. See details following.

(SK) This kit has been developed by the Office of the Treaty Commissioner to supplement the provincial Social Studies, Native Studies, History and Law curricula for Grades 7-12.

Beginning September 2002, the *Treaty Resource Kit* was distributed to schools throughout Saskatchewan. In order to receive a kit, teachers must attend an inservice is provided in each of the provincial education districts and in each of the Tribal Council areas. The teacher inservices will be delivered in partnership by The Office of the Treaty Commissioner, the Federation of Saskatchewan

Indian Nations and Saskatchewan Learning. Contact the Office of the Treaty Commissioner at: Tel: (306) 244-2100 (Toll Free: 1 888 682-5828). Order number not required.

The Treaty Resource Kit includes the following:

Teaching Treaties in the Classroom: Treaty Resource Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). Iron, I., et al. Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2002. 535 p.

A Solemn Understanding – The Five Treaties of Saskatchewan (Video). Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 1999. 14 min.

As Long as the River Shines (Video). Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2002. 10 min.

Treaties as a Bridge to the Future (Video). Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2002. 12 min.

Statement of Treaty Issues: Treaties as a Bridge to the Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 1998. 119 p.

Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan: Our Dream is That Our Peoples Will One Day be Clearly Recognized as Nations. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, H. and Hildebrandt, W. Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2000. 84 p.

Bounty and Benevolence: A History of the Saskatchewan Treaties (Print-Non-Fiction) Ray, A.J., Miller, J. and Tough, F. McGill-Queens University Press, 2000. 299 p.

Legacy: Indian Treaty Relationships (Print-Non-Fiction). Price, R.T., Plains Publishing Inc., 1991. 156 p.

Reading, Writing, and Rising Up: Teaching About Social Justice and the Power of the Written Word (Print-Non-Fiction). Christensen, Linda. Rethinking Schools Ltd. (RTS), 2000. 186 p. ISBN 0-942961-25-0 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This practical, motivational book provides a collection of essays, student writings, personal narrative and lesson plans that focus on using language arts to teach about justice. The resource combines theory and classroom practice that offers a holistic approach toward "emancipatory" pedagogy. This is an excellent resource for teachers in middle years wanting to integrate

language arts skills with social studies concepts. It offers a number of ideas and activities that may also be adapted to the higher grades.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies

Rethinking our Classrooms. Teaching for Equity and Justice. (Print-Non-Fiction). Bigelow, Bill, et al, eds., Rethinking Schools (RTS).

Volume 1, 1994, 208 p. (\$6.00 U.S.) ISBN: 0-942961-18-8.

(I/M) This resource provides teachers with hands-on ways to promote values of community, justice and equity while building student academic skills.

Volume 2, 2000, 244 p. (\$12.95 U.S.) ISBN: 0-942961-27-7.

(I/M) This resource is a companion to Volume 1 providing a new collection of from-the-classroom articles, curriculum ideas, lesson plans, poetry and information to promote values of community, justice and equity while building academic skills.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Newspapers / Journals / Periodicals (Selected)

Alberta Native News

#330 Canada Trust Bldg.
10036 Jasper Ave.
Edmonton, AB
T5J 2W2
T: (780) 421-7966
F: (780) 434-3951
E-mail: natvnews@planet.eon.net

Alberta Sweetgrass

Aboriginal Multimedia Society
15001 - 112 Avenue NW
Edmonton, AB
T5M 2V6
T: (780) 455-2700
F: (780) 455-6777
Email: ams@ammsa.com

Aboriginal Multimedia Society

15001 - 112 Avenue NW
Edmonton, AB
T5M 2V6
T: (780) 455-2700
F: (780) 455-6777
<http://www.ammsa.com/ams/amscanadapubs.html>

Assembly of First Nations

First Nations Messenger

http://afn.ca/The%20Messenger/FN%20Messenger/first_nations_messenger.htm

Eagle Feather News

Aboriginal Consulting Services
410 Avenue N. South
Saskatoon, SK
S7M 2N4
T: (306) 978-8118
F: (306) 978-8117

First Nations Messenger

Assembly of First Nations
1 Nicolas St., 10th Floor
Ottawa, ON

K1N 7B7

http://www.afn.ca/The%20Messenger/FN%20Messenger/first_nations_messenger.htm

First Perspective

Aboriginal Multimedia Society
15001 - 112 Avenue NW
Edmonton, AB
T5M 2V6
T: (780) 455-2700
F: (780) 455-6777
Email: ams@ammsa.com

Grassroots

Aboriginal Multimedia Society
15001 - 112 Avenue NW
Edmonton, AB
T5M 2V6
T: (780) 455-2700
F: (780) 455-6777
Email: ams@ammsa.com

Kahtou

K'watamus Publications Inc.
5526 Sinku Drive
P.O. Box 192
Sechelt, BC
V0N 3A0
T: (604) 885-7391
F: (604) 885-7397
E-mail: kahtou@dccnet.com
www.kahtou.com

Métis National Council of Canada Bulletin

Métis National Council
350 Sparks St., Suite 201
Delta Office Tower
Ottawa, ON
K1R 7S8
Toll Free: 800.928.6330
T: 613.232.3216
F: 613.232.4262
E-mail: info@metisnation.ca
<http://www.métisnation.ca/>

Native American Journalists Association

3359 36th Avenue South
Minneapolis, MN 55406

T: (612) 729-9244
F: (612) 729-9373
E-mail: info@naja.com
<http://www.naja.com/>

Native Network News

13140 St. Albert Trail
Edmonton AB
T5L 4R8
T: (403) 454-7076
F: (403) 452-3468

Native Peoples

P.O. Box 18449
Anaheim, CA 92817
T: (800) 999-9718
<http://www.nativepeoples.com/>

Raven's Eye

Aboriginal Multimedia Society
15001 - 112 Avenue NW
Edmonton, AB
T5M 2V6
T: (780) 455-2700
F: (780) 455-6777
Email: ams@ammsa.com

Rethinking Schools

1001 E. Keefe Ave.
Milwaukee, WI
53212
F: (414) 964-7220

Saskatchewan Indian

Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nation
Communication Unit
Suite 200, 103A Packham Ave.
Saskatoon, SK
S7N 4K4
T: (306) 665-1215
F: (306) 244-4413
<http://www.sicc.sk.ca/saskindian/index.htm>

Saskatchewan Sage

15001 - 112 Avenue
Edmonton, AB
T5M 2V6

T: 1 (800) 661-5469
E-mail: edsage@ammsa.com

Thunder Voice

Aboriginal Multimedia Society
15001 - 112 Avenue NW
Edmonton AB
T5M 2V6
T: (780) 455-2700
F: (780) 455-6777
Email: ams@ammsa.com

Winds of Change Journal

1630 30th St., Suite 301
Boulder, CO
80301
Published by the American Indian Science &
Engineering Society

Windspeaker/AMMSA

15001 - 112 Avenue
Edmonton, AB
T5M 2V6
Toll Free 1 800 661-5469
T: (780) 455-2700
F: (780) 455-7639
E-mail: market@ammsa.com
<http://www.ammsa.com/windspeaker/index.htm>

(Also available in INFOTRAC database)

Web Resources with Aboriginal Content (Selected)

Aboriginal Education Unit, Saskatchewan Learning

<http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/k/pecs/index.html>

Provides information on the mandate and services of the Aboriginal Education Unit within the Planning, Evaluation and Children Services Branch of Saskatchewan Learning.

Aboriginal Faces of Saskatchewan

<http://collections.ic.gc.ca/faces/women.htm>

Contains biographical information of selected First Nations and Métis people of Saskatchewan.

Aboriginal Links

<http://www.bloorstreet.com/300block/aborcan.htm>

Provides hundred of links to information on Aboriginal people in Canada and the United States.

Aboriginal Canada Portal

<http://www.Aboriginalcanada.gc.ca/abdt/interface/interface2.nsf/engdoc/0.html>

Lists Canadian Aboriginal on-line resources, contacts and information on government programs and services, Aboriginal associations, businesses, organizations, bands, communities and other.

Aboriginal Digital Collections

<http://Aboriginalcollections.ic.gc.ca/e/index.html>

Provides many links to Aboriginal information constructed and contributed mainly by youth.

Aboriginal Multimedia Society

<http://www.ammsa.com/ammsahistory.html#anchor840140>

Hosts a variety of Aboriginal media links and resources.

Aboriginal Services & Programs in Saskatchewan

<http://www.asksask.sk.ca/>

Facilitates the exchange of information as a communications organization to host Aboriginal news, communication and information on Aboriginal culture.

Aboriginal Web Links

<http://www.euronet.nl/~fullmoon/aborig.html>

Provides links to various web sites with Aboriginal content, e.g., Aboriginal Youth Network.

Aboriginal Youth Network

<http://www.ayn.ca/>

Created by youth, this site provides information and an interactive forum for youth.

Aboriginal People's Television Network

<http://www.aptn.ca/en/home>

Describes the national television network, the type of programming available, schedules and highlights of programs.

Assembly of First Nations (AFN)

<http://www.afn.ca/>

Describes the mandate and services of the AFN and links to other programs and services to First Nations in Canada.

Bill's Aboriginal Links

<http://www.bloorstreet.com/300block/aborcan.htm>

Provides hundreds of links to information on Aboriginal peoples in Canada and the United States.

Canada's Native Peoples

<http://www.pch.gc.ca/csp-pec/english/about/native/index.htm>

Discusses historical and contemporary issues on Native peoples in Canada.

Canadian Aboriginal Science and Technology Institute (CASTS)
<http://www.casts.ca/>

A non-profit organization that provides information on programs and careers in science and technology in Canada.

Centre for World Indigenous Studies
<http://www.cwis.org/>

Provides access and information to research on Indigenous studies.

Coalition for the Advancement of Aboriginal Studies
<http://www.edu.yorku.ca/caas/>

Provides information on Aboriginal education with emphasis on integrating Aboriginal content and perspectives in the classroom.

Congress of Aboriginal Peoples
<http://www.abo-peoples.org/>

Supplies links to hundreds of sites by or about Aboriginal peoples covering a variety of communities.

Cradleboard Project (Buffy Saint Marie)
<http://www.cradleboard.org/>

Introduces viewers to a project developed in the United States to assist students and teachers in sharing accurate information about Aboriginal peoples.

Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations
<http://www.fsin.com/>

Provides information on the mandate and services of the Federation.

First Nations Art
<http://collections.ic.gc.ca/artists/index.html>

Introduces viewers to a selected list of contemporary Aboriginal artists in Canada with brief biographical information on the artist and their works.

First Nations Education Centre
<http://www.cmsd.bc.ca/schools/fnec/main.html>

Provides information on the partnerships developed by First Nations communities, organizations and school district in the BC coastal region.

First Nations History Theme Page Index
http://www.cln.org/themes/fn_history.html

Provides links to curricular resources to assist students and teachers in learning about the history of First Nations in Canada.

First Nations Periodical Index
<http://www.lights.com/sifc/index.htm>

Indexes many Canadian Aboriginal journals, newspapers and periodicals.

First Nation's Traditional Teaching Units
<http://Aboriginalcollections.ic.gc.ca/e/listssubject.htm>

Provides teaching units developed as part of the Aboriginal Digital Collections project.

First Peoples on SchoolNet
<http://www.schoolnet.ca/Aboriginal/>

Contains links to Aboriginal information related to schools, teachings, languages and so on.

Gabriel Dumont Institute
<http://www.gdins.org/>

Provides information on the mandate, services and publications of the Institute.

Indian and Northern Affairs Canada

http://www.inac.gc.ca/index_e.html

Offers a variety of information on the mandate, programs, services, research and publications of the Department.

INAC – Kids Page for Students and Teachers

http://www.inac.gc.ca/ks/english/4000_e.html

Provides students and teachers with information on topics such as history and languages of Aboriginal peoples in Canada. An Indian and Northern Affairs web project.

Index of Native American Book Resources on the Internet

<http://www.hanksville.org/NAresources/indices/NAbooks.html>

Provides biographies, journal articles, press releases and book reviews on Native American and Canadian Aboriginal authors and their works.

Indian Claims Commission

<http://www.indianclaims.ca/english/english.htm>

Provides information on the role of the Commission and the results of land claims made by First Nations to the Government of Canada.

Links for First Nations

<http://www.treaty7.org/links/links.htm>

Links many Aboriginal web sites.

Maracle, Dawn T., Queen's University at Kingston – Iroquois Creation Story

<http://collections.ic.gc.ca/curriculum/iroquois/iroquois.htm>

Gives students and teachers background information and teaching ideas in understanding the history of the Iroquois nation.

Métis National Council

<http://www.métisnation.ca/>

Provides information about the Métis people, the mandate, programs and services of the National organization and its regional offices.

Métis Nation – Saskatchewan

<http://www.métisnation-sask.com/>

Describes the regional organization and its mandate.

Métis Resource Centre

www.métisresourcecentre.mb.ca

Describes the Centre's mandate and services, which include the collection and distribution of information on Métis rights, culture and governance.

National Aboriginal Achievement Foundation

<http://www.naaf.ca/cnaf.html>

Provides information on the Foundation's role in assisting Aboriginal youth in education, and profiles the achievements of Aboriginal individuals in Canada.

National Library of Canada

<http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/6/32/index-e.html>

Highlights some of the Library's collections, services and programs to do with Aboriginal content and perspective.

Native American Authors

<http://www.ipl.org/ref/native/>

Provides biographical information, bibliographies of published works and links to other sources for interviews and other data.

Native American Authors – Teacher Resources

<http://falcon.jmu.edu/~ramsevil/natauth.htm>

Provides biographies, bibliographies and book reviews of selected works, as well as lesson plans and other information for use in the classroom.

Native American Authors – Internet Public Library

<http://aristotle.sils.umich.edu/cgi/ref/native/browse.pl/authors>

Indexes Native American authors.

Native American Books (includes reviews)

http://www.kstrom.net/isk/books/auth_idx.html#b
<http://www.kstrom.net/isk/books/bookmenu.html>

Indexes Native American titles.

Native American Indian Resources (includes Canadian content)

<http://www.kstrom.net/isk/mainmenu.html>

Links to many web sites with Aboriginal content.

Native Authors

<http://nativeauthors.com/index.html>

Indexes Canadian and American authors and their works.

Norval Morrisseau and Medicine Painting

http://www.kstrom.net/isk/art/morriss/art_morr.htm
!

Profiles the work of Norval Morrisseau.

Office of the Treaty Commissioner

<http://www.otc.ca/>

Describes the mandate and role of the Office.

Our Elders, Interviews with Saskatchewan Elders

<http://www.sicc.sk.ca/elders/index.html>

Includes interviews Saskatchewan Elders on a variety of topics, the purpose of which is to preserve Aboriginal history, language and culture.

Oyate (Books and reviews)

<http://www.oyate.org/main.html>

Highlights selected works and provides reviews of these materials published by or about Aboriginal peoples.

Queen's University at Kingston – Teaching Units

<http://collections.ic.gc.ca/curriculum/index.htm>

Provides samples of teaching units with an array of ideas and activities.

Rekindling Traditions: Cross-Cultural Science and Technology Units

<http://capes.usask.ca/ccstu/>

Provides Saskatchewan produced thematic units integrating Western Science concepts and Aboriginal content and perspectives in teaching science and technology.

Saskatchewan Learning

<http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/k/index.html>

Describes the role and services of Saskatchewan Learning.

Saskatchewan Evergreen Curriculum

<http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/docs/evergrn.html>

Lists curricula and bibliographies.

Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre

<http://www.sicc.sk.ca/>

Describes the role of the Centre, its services and resources in Aboriginal Languages and other information of relevance to Aboriginal culture.

Saskatchewan Indian Federated College

<http://www.sifc.edu/>

Describes the mandate and role of the College, including its programs and services.

Storytellers and Native American Authors Online

<http://www.hanksville.org/storytellers/alfa.html>

Indexes a list of storytellers and authors in the United States and Canada.

Saskatchewan Teacher's Federation

<http://www.stf.sk.ca/>

Describes the mission of the Federation, its programs and services for teachers in the province.

Wanuskewin Heritage Park

<http://www.wanuskewin.com/>

Provides information on the mandate and role of the organization in developing curricula for educational programming through partnerships.

Windspeaker's 2000 People of Honour

<http://www.ammsa.com/achieve/index.htm>

Profiles a selected list of outstanding Aboriginal people in Canada.

Libraries / Resource Centres / Online Databases and Catalogues (Selected)

**Canadian Universities, Associations and Related
Links**

<http://www.uwaterloo.ca/canu/univ3.html>

**Department of Indian Affairs and Northern
Development/Indian and Northern Affairs
Canada, Publications and Public Inquiry
Ottawa, Ontario**

<http://www.inac.gc.ca>

**Gabriel Dumont Institute of Métis Studies and
Applied Research**

<http://www.gdins.org/>

**National Library of Canada Web site and
Catalogue**

<http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/>

**Regina Public Library Online Catalogue /
Saskatchewan News Index**

<http://www.rpl.regina.sk.ca/catalog/index.shtml>

Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre

<http://www.sicc.sk.ca/>

Saskatchewan Indian Federated College

<http://www.sifc.edu/>

**Saskatchewan Teachers Federation, Stewart
Resources Centre**

<http://www.stf.sk.ca/src/>

University of Regina Online Library Catalogue

<http://voyager.uregina.ca/>

**University of Saskatchewan Online Library
Catalogue**

<http://library.usask.ca/>



First Nations And Métis Organizations

Saskatchewan Tribal Councils

Agency Chiefs Tribal Council

Box 327
Spiritwood, Saskatchewan
S0J 2M0
Telephone: (306) 883-3880
Facsimile: (306) 833-3336
<http://www.actribalcouncil.com>

Battlefords Tribal Council

1022 - 102 Street
North Battleford, Saskatchewan
S9A 1E6
Telephone: (306) 445-1338
Facsimile: (306) 446-0612

File Hills Qu'Appelle Tribal Council

Treaty Four Governance Centre
740 Sioux Avenue
Box 985
Fort Qu'Appelle, Saskatchewan
S0G 1S0
Telephone: (306) 332-8200
Facsimile: (306) 332-1811
Web site: www.fhqtribalcouncil.ca

Fort Carlton Agency Council

P.O. Box 164
Duck Lake, Saskatchewan
S0K 1J0
Telephone: (306) 467-4540
Facsimile: (306) 467-4543

Meadow Lake Tribal Council

8003 Flying Dust Reserve
Meadow Lake, Saskatchewan
S9X 1T8
Telephone: (306) 236-5654
Facsimilie: (306) 236-6301
<http://www.mlte.net/index.html>

Prince Albert Grand Council

Box 2410
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 7G3
Telephone: (306) 953-7200
Facsimile: (306) 953-1045
<http://www.pagc.sk.ca>

Saskatoon Tribal Council
#200 - 335 Packham Avenue
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7N 4S1
Telephone: (306) 956-6100
Facsimile: (306) 244-7273
<http://www.sktc.sk.ca>

South East Treaty #4 Tribal Council

Box 550
Whitewood, Saskatchewan
S0G 5C0
Telephone: (306) 696-3451
Facsimile: (306) 696-3146

Touchwood Agency Chiefs

Box 280
Punnichy, Saskatchewan
S0A 3C0
Telephone: (306) 835-2936
Facsimile: (306) 835-2198

Yorkton Tribal Council

21 Bradbrooke Drive North
Yorkton, Saskatchewan
S3N 3R1
Telephone: (306) 782-3644
Facsimile: (306) 786-6264
<http://www.yorktontribalcouncil.com>

Saskatchewan First Nations

Ahtahkakoop First Nation

P.O. Box 220
Shell Lake, Saskatchewan
S0J 2G0
Telephone: (306) 468-2326
Facsimile: (306) 468-2344

Beardy's & Okemasis First Nation

P. O. Box 340
Duck Lake, Saskatchewan
S0K 1J0
Telephone: (306) 467-4523
Facsimile: (306) 467-4404

Big Island Lake Cree Nation

(formerly Joseph Bighead First Nation)
P.O. Box 309
Pierceland, Saskatchewan
S0M 2K0
Telephone: (306) 839-2277
Facsimile: (306) 839-2323

Big River First Nation

P.O. Box 519
Debden, Saskatchewan
S0J 0S0
Telephone: (306) 724-4700
Facsimile: (306) 724-2161

Birch Narrows First Nation

General Delivery
Turnor Lake, Saskatchewan
S0M 3E0
Telephone: (306) 894-2030
Facsimile: (306) 894-2060

Black Lake Denesuline Nation

General Delivery
Black Lake, Saskatchewan
S0J 0H0
Telephone: (306) 284-2044
Facsimile: (306) 284-2101

Buffalo River First Nation

General Delivery
Dillon, Saskatchewan
S0M 0S0
Telephone: (306) 282-2033
Facsimile: (306) 282-2101

Canoe Lake Cree Nation

General Delivery
Canoe Narrows, Saskatchewan
S0M 0K0

Telephone: (306) 829-2150
Facsimile: (306) 829-2101

Carry the Kettle First Nation

P.O. Box 57
Sintaluta, Saskatchewan
S0G 4N0
Telephone: (306) 727-2135
Facsimile: (306) 727-2149

Clearwater River Dene Nation

P.O. Box 389
La Loche, Saskatchewan
S0M 1G0
Telephone: (306) 822-2021
Facsimile: (306) 822-2212

Cote First Nation

P.O. Box 1859
Kamsack, Saskatchewan
S0A 1S0
Telephone: (306) 542-2694
Facsimile: (306) 542-3735

Cowessess First Nation

P.O. Box 100
Cowessess, Saskatchewan
S0G 5L0
Telephone: (306) 696-2520
Facsimile: (306) 696-2767

Cumberland House Cree Nation

P.O. Box 220
Cumberland House, Saskatchewan
S0E 0S0
Telephone: (306) 888-2226
Facsimile: (306) 888-2084

Day Star First Nation

P.O. Box 277
Punnichy, Saskatchewan
S0A 3C0
Telephone: (306) 835-2834
Facsimile: (306) 835-2724

English River First Nation

General Delivery
Patuanak, Saskatchewan
S0M 2H0
Telephone: (306) 396-2066
Facsimile: (306) 396-2155

Fishing Lake First Nation

P.O. Box 508
Wadena, Saskatchewan
S0A 4J0

Telephone: (306) 338-3838
Facsimile: (306) 338-3635

Flying Dust First Nation

8001 Flying Dust Reserve
Meadow Lake, Saskatchewan
S9X 1T8
Telephone: (306) 236-4437
Facsimile: (306) 236-3373

Fond du Lac Denesuline Nation

P.O. Box 211
Fond Du Lac, Saskatchewan
S0J 0W0
Telephone: (306) 686-2102
Facsimile: (306) 686-2040

Gordon First Nation

P.O. Box 248
Punnichy, Saskatchewan
S0A 3C0
Telephone: (306) 835-2232
Facsimile: (306) 835-2036

Hatchet Lake Denesuline Nation

General Delivery
Wollaston Lake, Saskatchewan
S0J 3C0
Telephone: (306) 633-2003
Facsimile: (306) 633-2040

Island Lake First Nation

P.O. Box 460
Loon Lake, Saskatchewan
S0M 1L0
Telephone: (306) 837-2188
Facsimile: (306) 837-2266

James Smith Cree Nation

P.O. Box 1059
Melfort, Saskatchewan
S0E 1A0
Telephone: (306) 864-3636
Facsimile: (306) 864-3336

Kahkewistahaw First Nation

P.O. Box 609
Broadview, Saskatchewan
S0G 0K0
Telephone: (306) 696-3291
Facsimile: (306) 696-3201

Kawacatoose First Nation

P.O. Box 640
Raymore, Saskatchewan
S0A 3J0

Telephone: (306) 835-2125
Facsimile: (306) 835-2178

Keeseekoose First Nation

P.O. Box 1120
Kamsack, Saskatchewan
S0A 1S0
Telephone: (306) 542-2012
Facsimile: (306) 542-2586

Key First Nation

P.O. Box 70
Norquay, Saskatchewan
S0A 2V0
Telephone: (306) 594-2020
Facsimile: (306) 594-2545

Kinistin First Nation

P.O. Box 2590
Tisdale, Saskatchewan
S0E 1T0
Telephone: (306) 873-8188
Facsimile: (306) 873-5235

Lac La Ronge First Nation

P.O. Box 480
Lac La Ronge, Saskatchewan
S0J 1L0
Telephone: (306) 425-2183
Facsimile: (306) 425-2590

Little Black Bear First Nation

P.O. Box 238
Goodeve, Saskatchewan
S0A 1C0
Telephone: (306) 334-2269
Facsimile: (306) 334-2721

Little Pine First Nation

P.O. Box 70
Paynton, Saskatchewan
S0M 2J0
Telephone: (306) 398-4942
Facsimile: (306) 398-2377

Lucky Man Cree Nation

#103 – 103B Packham Avenue
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7N 4K4
Telephone: (306) 374-2828
Facsimile: (306) 934-2853

Makwa Sahgaiehcan First Nation

P.O. Box 340
Loon Lake, Saskatchewan
S0M 1L0

Telephone: (306) 837-2102
Facsimile: (306) 837-4448

Mistawasis First Nation

P.O. Box 250
Leask, Saskatchewan
S0J 1M0
Telephone: (306) 466-4800
Facsimile: (306) 466-2299

Montreal Lake Cree Nation

General Delivery
Montreal Lake, Saskatchewan
S0J 1Y0
Telephone: (306) 663-5349
Facsimile: (306) 663-5320

Moosomin First Nation

P.O. Box 98
Cochin, Saskatchewan
S0M 0L0
Telephone: (306) 386-2206
Facsimile: (306) 386-2098

Mosquito Grizzly Bear's Head First Nation

P.O. Box 177
Cando, Saskatchewan
S0K 0V0
Telephone: (306) 937-7707
Facsimile: (306) 937-7747

Muscowpetung First Nation

P.O. Box 1310
Fort Qu'Appelle, Saskatchewan
S0G 1S0
Telephone: (306) 723-4747
Facsimile: (306) 723-4710

Muskeg Lake Cree Nation

P.O. Box 248
Marcelin, Saskatchewan
S0J 1R0
Telephone: (306) 466-4959
Facsimile: (306) 466-4951

Muskoday First Nation

P.O. Box 9
Birch Hills, Saskatchewan
S0J 0G0
Telephone: (306) 764-1282
Facsimile: (306) 764-7272

Muskowekwan First Nation

P.O. Box 249
Lestock, Saskatchewan
S0A 0G0

Telephone: (306) 274-2061
Facsimile: (306) 274-2110

Nekaneet First Nation

P.O. Box 548
Maple Creek, Saskatchewan
S0N 1N0
Telephone: (306) 662-3660
Facsimile: (306) 662-4160

Ocean Man First Nation

P.O. Box 157
Stoughton, Saskatchewan
S0G 4T0
Telephone: (306) 457-2679
Facsimile: (306) 457-2933

Ochapowace First Nation

P.O. Box 550
Whitewood, Saskatchewan
S0G 5C0
Telephone: (306) 696-2425
Facsimile: (306) 696-2426

Okanese First Nation

P.O. Box 759
Balcarres, Saskatchewan
S0G 0C0
Telephone: (306) 334-2532
Facsimile: (306) 334-2545

One Arrow First Nation

P.O. Box 147
Bellevue, Saskatchewan
S0K 3Y0
Telephone: (306) 423-5900
Facsimile: (306) 423-5904

Onion Lake First Nation

P.O. Box 100
Onion Lake, Saskatchewan
S0M 2E0
Telephone: (306) 847-2200
Facsimile: (306) 847-2226

Pasqua First Nation

P.O. Box 968
Fort Qu'Appelle, Saskatchewan
S0G 1S0
Telephone: (306) 332-5697
Facsimile: (306) 332-5199

Peepeekisis First Nation

P.O. Box 518
Balcarres, Saskatchewan
S0G 0C0

Telephone: (306) 334-2573
Facsimile: (306) 334-2280

Pelican Lake First Nation

P.O. Box 399
Leoville, Saskatchewan
S0J 1N0
Telephone: (306) 984-2313
Facsimile: (306) 984-2029

Peter Ballantyne Cree Nation

P.O. Box 2320
Pelican Narrows, Saskatchewan
S6V 6Z1
Telephone: (306) 953-4400
Facsimile: (306) 953-4420

Pheasant Rump Nakota First Nation

P.O. Box 238
Kisbey, Saskatchewan
S0C 1L0
Telephone: (306) 462-2002
Facsimile: (306) 4462-2003

Piapot First Nation

General Delivery
Zehner, Saskatchewan
S0G 5K0
Telephone: (306) 781-4848
Facsimile: (306) 781-4853

Poundmaker Cree Nation

P.O. Box 220
Paynton, S Saskatchewan
S0M 2J0
Telephone: (306) 398-4971
Facsimile: (306) 398-2522

Red Earth First Nation

P.O. Box 109
Red Earth, Saskatchewan
S0E 1K0
Telephone: (306) 768-3640
Facsimile: (306) 768-3440

Red Pheasant First Nation

P.O. Box 70
Cando, Saskatchewan
S0K 0V0
Telephone: (306) 937-7717
Facsimile: (306) 937-7727

Sakimay First Nation

P.O. Box 339
Grenfell, Saskatchewan
S0G 2B0

Telephone: (306) 697-2831
Facsimile: (306) 697-3565

Saulteaux First Nation

P.O. Box 159
Cochin, Saskatchewan
S0M 0L0
Telephone: (306) 386-2424
Facsimile: (306) 386-2444

Shoal Lake Band of the Cree Nation

P.O. Box 51
Pakwaw Lake, Saskatchewan
S0E 1G0
Telephone: (306) 768-3551
Facsimile: (306) 768-3486

Standing Buffalo First Nation

P.O. Box 128
Fort Qu'Appelle, Saskatchewan
S0G 1S0
Telephone: (306) 332-4685
Facsimile: (306) 332-5953

Star Blanket Cree Nation

P.O. Box 456
Balcarres, Saskatchewan
S0G 0C0
Telephone: (306) 334-2206
Facsimile: (306) 334-2606

Sturgeon Lake First Nation

P.O. Box 5, Site 12, RR#1
Shellbrook, Saskatchewan
S0J 2E0
Telephone: (306) 764-1872
Facsimile: (306) 764-1877

Sweetgrass First Nation

P.O. Box 147
Gallivan, Saskatchewan
S0M 0X0
Telephone: (306) 937-2990
Facsimile: (306) 937-7010

Thunderchild First Nation

P.O. Box 600
Turtleford, Saskatchewan
S0M 2Y0
Telephone: (306) 845-3424
Facsimile: (306) 845-3230

Wahpeton Dakota Nation

P.O. Box 128
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 5R4

Telephone: (306) 764-6649

Facsimile: (306) 764-6637

Waterhen Lake First Nation

P.O. Box 9

Waterhen Lake, Saskatchewan

S0M 3B0

Telephone: (306) 236-6717

Facsimile: (306) 236-4866

White Bear First Nation

P.O. Box 700

Carlyle, Saskatchewan

S0G 0R0

Telephone: (306) 577-2461

Facsimile: (306) 577-2496

Whitecap Dakota/Sioux First Nation

Site 507, Box 28, RR#5

Saskatoon, Saskatchewan

S7K 3J8

Telephone: (306) 477-0908

Facsimile: (306) 374-5899

Witchekan Lake First Nation

P.O. Box 879

Spiritwood, Saskatchewan

S0J 2M0

Telephone: (306) 883-2787

Facsimile: (306) 883-2008

Wood Mountain First Nation

P.O. Box 104

Wood Mountain, Saskatchewan

S0H 4L0

Telephone: (306) 266-4420

Facsimile: (306) 266-2023

Yellowquill First Nation

P.O. Box 40

Yellow Quill, Saskatchewan

S0A 3A0

Telephone: (306) 322-2281

Facsimile: (306) 322-2304

Young Chippewayan First Nation

P.O. Box 66

Gallivan, Saskatchewan

S0M 0X0

Telephone: (306) 937-2990

Facsimile: (306) 937-7010

First Nations Affiliates

First Nations Bank of Canada

224 – 4th Avenue South
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7K 5M5
Telephone: (306) 955-3622
Facsimile: (306) 955-6811

First Nations Insurance Services Ltd.

Opawikoscikan Reserve
P.O. Box 2377
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 6Z1
Toll Free: (800) 667-4712
Telephone: (306) 763-4712
Facsimile: (306) 763-3255

Saskatchewan Indian Culture Centre

120 33rd Street East
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7K 0S2
Telephone: (306) 244-1146
Facsimile: (306) 665-6520

Saskatchewan Indian Equity Foundation

224B – 4th Avenue South
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7K 5M5
Telephone: (306) 955-8699
Facsimile: (306) 373-4969

Saskatchewan Indian Federated College (June 1, 2003, will be renamed the First Nations University of Canada)

Room 118, College West
University of Regina
Regina, Saskatchewan
S4S 0A2
Telephone: (306) 546-8400
Facsimile: (306) 546-8470

National School of Dental Therapy
710 – 15th Avenue East
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S7V 7A4
Telephone: (306) 763-8800
Facsimile: (306) 763-8899

Prince Albert and Northern Campus
1301 Central Avenue
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 4W1
Telephone: (306) 763-0066
Facsimile: (306) 764-3511

Saskatoon Campus
710 Duke Street
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7K 0P8
Telephone: (306) 931-1800
Facsimile: (306) 665-0715

Saskatchewan Indian Gaming & Licensing

Suite 400, 203 Packham Avenue
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7N 4K5
Telephone: (306) 477-5700
Facsimile: (306) 477-5704

Saskatchewan Indian Gaming Authority

Suite 250, 103C Packham Avenue
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7N 4K4
Telephone: (306) 477-7777
Facsimile: (306) 477-4582

Saskatchewan Indian Institute of Technology

Suite 118 – 335 Packham Avenue
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7N 4S1
Telephone: (306) 244-4444
Facsimile: (306) 244-1391

Saskatchewan Indian Training Assessment Group

Suite 118, 335 Packham Avenue
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7N 4S1
Telephone: (306) 244-4444
Facsimile: (306) 244-1391

Métis Nation - Saskatchewan

Head Office

219 Robin Crescent
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7L 6M8
Telephone: (306) 343-8285
Facsimile: (306) 343-0171

Eastern Region I, Region Office

P.O. Box 266
Cumberland House, Saskatchewan
S0E 0S0
Telephone: (306) 888-2080
Facsimile: (306) 888-2080

Eastern Region I Local Offices: (3)

Beaver Lake/Creighton Denare Beach #89

P.O. Box 645
Creighton, Saskatchewan
S0P 0A0
Telephone: (306) 362-2059

Cumberland House #42

P.O. Box 266
Cumberland House, Saskatchewan
S0E 0S0
Telephone: (306) 888-2080

Sandy Bay #90

P.O. Box 133
Sandy Bay, Saskatchewan
S0P 0G0
Telephone: (306) 754-4545

Eastern Region II, Region Office

P.O. Box 158
Archerwill, Saskatchewan
S0E 0B0
Telephone: (306) 323-4244
Facsimile: (306) 323-4520

Eastern Region II Local Offices: (14)

Archerwill #58

P.O. Box 158
Archerwill, Saskatchewan
S0E 0B0
Telephone: (306) 323-4244
Facsimile: (306) 323-4520

Bjorkdale #99

P.O. Box 2573

Tisdale, Saskatchewan
S0E 1T0
Telephone: (306) 873-5723

Carragana #96

Vacant

Carrot River #137

P.O. Box 416
Carrot River, Saskatchewan
S0E 0L0
Telephone: (306) 768-3784

Chelan #111

General Delivery
Chelan, Saskatchewan
S0E 0N0
Telephone: (306) 278-3164

Hudson Bay #114

P.O. Box 1431
Hudson Bay, Saskatchewan
S0E 0Y0
Telephone: (306) 865-2596

Kelvington #158

Vacant

Melfort #22

P.O. Box 3842
Melfort, Saskatchewan
S0E 1A0
Telephone: (306) 752-5445
Facsimile: (306) 752-9068

Nipawin #134

222 Evergreen Drive
Nipawin, Saskatchewan
S0E 1E0
Telephone: (866) 862-2686

Sturgis #138

P.O. Box 147
Sturgis, Saskatchewan
S0A 4A0
Telephone: (306) 548-2123

Tisdale #222

General Delivery
Tisdale, Saskatchewan
S0E 1T0

Weekes #169

P.O. Box 26
Weekes, Saskatchewan
S0E 1V0

Whitefox/Love #78

P.O. Box 274

Whitefox, Saskatchewan

S0J 3B0

Telephone: (306) 276-5762

Wynyard #116

P.O. Box 1125

Wynyard, Saskatchewan

S0A 4T0

Telephone: (306) 554-3752

Eastern Region IIA, Region Office

P.O. Box 443

Yorkton, Saskatchewan

S3N 2W4

Telephone: (306) 782-0494

Facsimile: (306) 783-6780

Eastern Region IIA Local Offices: (11)**Crescent Lake #47**

P.O. Box 1580

Yorkton, Saskatchewan

S3N 3L2

Telephone: (306) 782-7115

Esterhazy #84

P.O. Box 1261

Esterhazy, Saskatchewan

S0A 0X0

Telephone: (306) 745-6271

Gerald #49

General Delivery

Rokabey, Saskatchewan

S0A 4S0

Telephone: (306) 783-6878

Kamsack #168

Vacant

Langenburg #45

P.O. Box 36

Spy Hill, Saskatchewan

S0A 3W0

Telephone: (306) 534-2228

Marchwell #150

Vacant

Melville #15

General Delivery

Melville, Saskatchewan

S0A 2P0

Telephone: (306) 728-4921

Spy Hill #140

General Delivery

Spy Hill, Saskatchewan

S0A 3W0

Telephone: (306) 534-4509

Togo #163

Vacant

Willowbrooke #139

Vacant

Yorkton #13193 - 2nd Avenue South

Yorkton, Saskatchewan

S3N 1H9

Telephone: (306) 782-5027

Métis Nation of Saskatchewan**Eastern Region III, Region Office**

P.O. Box 331

Ituna, Saskatchewan

S0A 1N0

Telephone: (306) 332-5410

Facsimile: (306) 332-1472

Eastern Region III Local Offices: (13)**Abernethy #4**

Vacant

Balcarres #52

Vacant

Estevan #25

P.O. Box 1581

Estevan, Saskatchewan

S4A 2L7

Telephone: (306) 634-6701

Fort Qu'Appelle #6

P.O. Box 552

Fort Qu'Appelle, Saskatchewan

Telephone: (306) 332-5504

Indian Head #2

Vacant

Ituna #252

P.O. Box 249

Kelliher, Saskatchewan

S0A 1V0

Telephone: (306) 675-6034

Lebret #48
P.O. Box 14
Lebret, Saskatchewan
S0G 2Y0
Telephone: (306) 332-6446

Lestock #8
P.O. Box 73
Lestock, Saskatchewan
S0A 2G0
Telephone: (306) 274-4959

Moosomin #44
P.O. Box 87
Moosomin, Saskatchewan
S0G 3N0
Telephone: (306) 435-3932

Qu'Appelle #1
Vacant

Rocanville #135
P.O. Box 456
Rocanville, Saskatchewan
S0A 3L0
Telephone: (306) 645-2918

Sintaluta #103
P.O. Box 182
Sintaluta, Saskatchewan
S0G 4N0
Telephone: (306) 697-3536

Weyburn #87
P.O. Box 321
Weyburn, Saskatchewan
S4H 2K1
Telephone: (306) 848-0607

Northern Region I Region Office
P.O. Box 1647
La Ronge, Saskatchewan
S0J 1L0
Telephone: (306) 425-3444
Facsimile: (306) 425-5282

Northern Region I Local Offices: (7)

Camsell Portage #79
General Delivery
Uranium City, Saskatchewan
S0J 2W0

Jim Brady #19
P.O. Box 1647

La Ronge, Saskatchewan
S0J 1L0
Telephone: (306) 425-3444
Facsimile: (306) 425-5282

Stanley Mission #23
General Delivery
Stanley Mission, Saskatchewan
S0J 2P0
Telephone: (306) 635-2221

Stoney Rapids #80
General Delivery
Stony Rapids, Saskatchewan
S0J 2R0
Telephone: (306) 439-4994
Facsimile: (306) 439-4922

Timber Bay #20
General Delivery
Timber Bay, Saskatchewan
S0J 2T0
Telephone: (306) 663-5885
Facsimile: (306) 663-5052

Uranium City # 50
General Delivery
Uranium City, Saskatchewan
S0J 2W0
Telephone: (306) 498-2412
Facsimile: (306) 498-2577

Weyakwin #16
P.O. Box 283
Weyakwin, Saskatchewan
S0J 1W0
Telephone: (306) 663-5820
Facsimile: (306) 663-5112

Clearwater/Clear Lake Region Office
P.O. Box 213
Buffalo Narrows, Saskatchewan
S0M 0J0
Telephone: (306) 235-4740
Facsimile: (306) 235-4474

Clearwater/Clear Lake Local Offices: (9)

Bear Creek #156
Vacant

Black Point #162
P.O. Box 126
La Loche, Saskatchewan
S0M 1G0

Telephone: (306) 822-2678

Buffalo Narrows #62

General Delivery
Buffalo Narrows, Saskatchewan
S0M 0J0
Telephone: (306) 235-4740

Descharme Lake #130

P.O. Box 208
La Loche, Saskatchewan
S0M 1G0

Garson Lake #127

General Delivery
La Loche, Saskatchewan
S0M 1G0

La Loche #39

P.O. Box 552
La Loche, Saskatchewan
S0M 1G0
Telephone: (306) 822-2024

Michele Village #65

P.O. Box 434
Dillon, Saskatchewan
S0M 0S0
Telephone: (306) 282-4509

St. Georges Hill #70

General Delivery
Buffalo Narrows, Saskatchewan
S0M 0J0
Telephone: (306) 282-2102 or 282-4408

Turnor Lake #40

General Delivery
Turnor Lake, Saskatchewan
S0M 3E0
Telephone: (306) 894-2055 or 894-2004

Northern Region III Region Office:

P.O. Box 197
Beauval, Saskatchewan
S0M 0G0
Telephone: (306) 288-2342
Facsimile: (306) 288-4528

Northern Region III Local Offices: (10)

Beauval #37

Vacant

Canoe River #174

P.O. Box 118
Ile a la Crosse, Saskatchewan
S0M 1C0
Telephone: (306) 833-2612

Cole Bay # 41

General Delivery
Cole Bay, Saskatchewan
S0M 0M0
Telephone: (306) 829-4414

Dore/Sled Lake #67

General Delivery
Dore Lake, Saskatchewan
S0J 0E0
Telephone: (306) 832-2214

Ile a la Crosse #21

P.O. Box 28
Ile a la Crosse, Saskatchewan
S0M 1C0
Telephone: (306) 833-2282
Facsimile: (306) 833-2289

Jans Bay #38

General Delivery
Canoe Narrows, Saskatchewan
S0M 0K0
Telephone: (306) 829-4320

Keyano Métis Local #5

P.O. Box 188
Green Lake, Saskatchewan
S0M 1B0
Telephone: (306) 832-4422 or 832-2063

Patuanak #82

General Delivery
Patuanak, Saskatchewan
S0M 2H0

Pinehouse #9

General Delivery
Pinehouse, Saskatchewan
S0J 2B0
Telephone: (306) 884-2055

Sapawgama #176

General Delivery
Canoe Narrows, Saskatchewan
S0M 0K0

Western Region I Region Office:

P.O. Box 3058
Meadow Lake, Saskatchewan

SOM 1V0
Telephone: (306) 236-3122
Facsimile: (306) 236-5081

Western Region I Local Offices: (11)

Brightsand #118

P.O. Box 182
St. Walburg, Saskatchewan
SOM 2T0
Telephone: (306) 845-3432

Chitek Lake #97

P.O. Box 45
Chitek Lake, Saskatchewan
S0J 0L0

Cochin #27

General Delivery
Cochin, Saskatchewan
SOM 0L0
Telephone: (306) 386-2059

Glaslyn #75

P.O. Box 35
Glaslyn, Saskatchewan
SOM 0Y0
Telephone: (306) 342-4481

Leoville #64

P.O. Box 342
Leoville, Saskatchewan
S0J 1N0
Telephone: (306) 984-4734

Livelong #72

P.O. Box 106
Livelong, Saskatchewan
SOM 1J0
Telephone: (306) 845-2781

Meadow Lake #31

P.O. Box 2646
Meadow Lake, Saskatchewan
SOM 1V0
Telephone: (306) 236-4869

Midnight Lake #161

P.O. Box 85
Glaslyn, Saskatchewan
SOM 0Y0
Telephone: (306) 342-4234

Pierceland #71

P.O. Box 211
Pierceland, Saskatchewan

SOM 2K0
Telephone: (306) 839-2271

Rush Lake #91

P.O. Box 513
Meadow Lake, Saskatchewan
SOM 1V0
Telephone: (306) 236-4041

Spiritwood #136

P.O. Box 565
Spiritwood, Saskatchewan
S0J 2M0
Telephone: (306) 883-2732

Battle River Region Office:

P.O. Box 1752
North Battleford, Saskatchewan
S9A 3W2
Telephone: (306) 445-6822
Facsimile: (306) 445-9830

Battle River Local Offices: (12)

Battleford #106

P.O. Box 1752
North Battleford, Saskatchewan
S9A 3W2
Telephone: (306) 445-6822

Border City #76

4608 - 50th Street
Lloydminster, Saskatchewan
S9V 1B8
Telephone: (306) 825-8855 or 825-2118

Delmas #98

11371 Clark Drive North
North Battleford, Saskatchewan
S9A 3P6
Telephone: (306) 445-9968

Frenchman Butte #92

P.O. Box 128
Frenchman Butte, Saskatchewan
SOM 0W0
Telephone: (306) 344-4946

Hamlin #93

1872 St. Laurent Drive
North Battleford, Saskatchewan
S9A 2A7
Telephone: (306) 445-6266

Lloydminster #18

4716 - 40th Street
Lloydminster, Saskatchewan
S9V 0C2
Telephone: (306) 825-0884

Marshall #94

P.O. Box 1752
North Battleford, Saskatchewan
S9A 3W2
Telephone: (780) 808-2248

Mayfair #141

11203 15th Avenue
North Battleford, Saskatchewan
S9A 2T3
Telephone: (306) 445-5093

Maymont #172

P.O. Box 1752
North Battleford, Saskatchewan
S9A 3W2
Telephone: (306) 445-1450

North Battleford #30

701 - 102nd Street North
North Battleford, Saskatchewan
S9A 1E2
Telephone: (306) 445-9397

Paynton #142

P.O. Box 76
Paynton, Saskatchewan
S0M 2J0
Telephone: (306) 895-4214

Wilkie #132

c/o P.O. Box 1752
North Battleford, Saskatchewan
S9A 3W2
Telephone: (306) 445-6822

Western Region II Region Office:

P.O. Box 397
Duck Lake, Saskatchewan
S0K 1J0
Telephone: (306) 467-2217
Facsimile: (306) 467-2160

Western Region II Local Offices: (16)**Batoche #51**

P.O. Box 1, Site 5, R.R. #1
Wakaw, Saskatchewan
S0K 4P0

Telephone: (306) 423-5252

Big River #59

P.O. Box 131
Big River, Saskatchewan
S0J 0E0
Telephone: (306) 469-2030

Christopher Lake #108

Box 122
Christopher Lake, Saskatchewan
S0J 0N0
Telephone: (306) 982-4499

Debden #61

P.O. Box 239
Debden, Saskatchewan
S0J 0S0
Telephone: (306) 724-4686

Duck Lake #10

P.O. Box 397
Duck Lake, Saskatchewan
S0K 1J0
Telephone: (306) 467-2217

Kinistino #43

P.O. Box 571
Kinistino, Saskatchewan
S0K 1H0
Telephone: (306) 864-3117

Leask #77

P.O. Box 534
Leask, Saskatchewan
S0J 1M0
Telephone: (306) 466-4647

Lily Plain #168

P.O. Box 1, R.R. 3, Site 4
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 5R1
Telephone: (306) 764-7778

MacDowall #83

Box 10, R.R. 3, Site 3
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 5R1
Telephone: (306) 764-8019

Nordale #109

P.O. Box 643
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 5S2
Telephone: (306) 763-8476

Prince Albert #7

1439 - 12th Street West
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 3E7
Telephone: (306) 763-5356
Facsimile: (306) 763-1482

Prince Albert #269

326 - 16th Street West
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 3V6
Telephone: (306) 764-1172

St. Louis #28

P.O. Box
St. Louis, Saskatchewan
S0J 2C0
Telephone: (306) 422-8243

Shell Lake #81

P.O. Box 96
Shell Lake, Saskatchewan
S0J 2G0
Telephone: (306) 427-4717

Shellbrook #121

P.O. Box 509
Canwood, Saskatchewan
S0J 0K0
Telephone: (306) 468-2742

Victoire #129

P.O. Box 29
Shell Lake, Saskatchewan
S0J 2G0
Telephone: (306) 427-4905

Western Region IIA Region Office:

210-129 3rd Ave North
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7K 2H4
Telephone: (306) 244-1505
Facsimile: (306) 244-1928

Western Region IIA Local Offices: (15)**Beijennie/Willowfield #55**

P.O. Box 161
Battleford, Saskatchewan
S0M 0E0
Telephone: (306) 937-3643

Bickleigh/Plato #170

Vacant

Biggar #53

P.O. Box 1773
Biggar, Saskatchewan
S0K 0M0

Cando #36

Box 176
Cando, Saskatchewan
S0K 0V0
Telephone: (306) 937-3760

Cumfi #165

315 Avenue F South
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7M 1T3
Telephone: (306) 975-9999
Facsimile: (306) 975-9156

Delisle #173

P.O. Box 61
Harris, Saskatchewan
S0L 1K0
Telephone: (306) 955-3172

Fiske/D'Arcy #85

P.O. Box 1394
Kindersley, Saskatchewan
S0L 1S0
Telephone: (306) 962-3879

Gabriel Dumont #11

2123 York Avenue
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7J 1H7
Telephone: (306) 934-4932
Facsimile: (306) 955-0274

Kindersley #54

P.O. Box 1055
Kindersley, Saskatchewan
S0L 1S0
Telephone: (306) 463-3286

Langham #159

General Delivery
Martensville, Saskatchewan
S0K 2T0
Telephone: (306) 668-4222

Outlook #155

P.O. Box 39
Broderick, Saskatchewan
S0L 2L0
Telephone: (306) 867-8020
Facsimile: (306) 867-8822

Ruthilda #105

P.O. Box 105
Biggar, Saskatchewan
S0K 0M0
Telephone: (306) 948-2026

Scott #112

Vacant

Saskatoon #11A

217 Avenue V South
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7M 3E2
Telephone: (306) 384-7422

Saskatoon #126

261- 3240 - 33rd St. West
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7L 6S9
Telephone: (306) 384-1964

Southern Plains Region Office:

P.O. Box 32021
Regina, Saskatchewan
S4R 7L2
Telephone: (306) 569-9945
Facsimile: (306) 569-3533

Western Region III Local Offices: (9)**Assiniboia #86**

P.O. Box 517
LaFleche, Saskatchewan
S0H 2K0
Telephone: (306) 472-5730

Maple Creek #12

Vacant

Maple Creek #14

P.O. Box 1822
Maple Creek, Saskatchewan
S0N 1N0
Telephone: (306) 558-4718

Moose Jaw #160

100-12 High St. East
Moose Jaw, Saskatchewan
S6H 0B9
Telephone: (306) 693-3300

Regina Beach #29

Vacant

Regina Métis Members #110

299 Magee Crescent
Regina, Saskatchewan
S4R 6X8
Telephone: (306) 761-1860

Riel/Regina #33

Vacant

Swift Current #35

Vacant

Willow Bunch #17

P.O. Box 246
Willow Bunch, Saskatchewan
S0H 4K0
Telephone: (403) 473-2318



Aboriginal Languages (All Levels)



Alberta Elders' Cree Dictionary = Alperta Ohci Kehtehayak Nehiyaw Otwestamakewasinahikan (Print-Non-Fiction). LeClaire, Nancy and Cardinal, George. Duval House Publishing (UBCP), 1998. 577 p. ISBN 0-88864-284-9 (\$49.95 pbk.)

(CAN) As the title suggests, this is a dictionary of words from Northern or Woods Cree ("TH" dialect) and the Plains Cree ("Y" dialect) representing the communities in these regions. The dictionary is organized into three sections. The first section is Cree-English definitions and the second part is English-Cree definitions. These sections are supplemented by a third set of new English-Cree terms.

Suggested Use: Grades 7-12; Teacher Reference

Cree: Language of the Plains = Nehiyawewin: Paskwawi-Pikiskwewin (Print-Non-Fiction). Okimasis, Jean L. and Ratt, Solomon. Canadian Plains Research Centre (CPRC), 1999. 137 p. No order number is required. ISBN 0-88977-120-0 (\$29.95 pbk.). Workbook - ISBN 0-88977-122-7 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(SK) This language resource was produced for use at a post-secondary level; however, content may be adapted for lower level use according to student learning objectives. The text is a study of the grammatical structure of Cree and uses Standard Roman Orthography. The resource includes a textbook, a workbook and a series of audio-cassettes for use in a language lab. The workbook and audiocassettes are designed to supplement the text.

Suggested Use: Grades 9-12; Teacher Reference

Cree: Words = Nehiyawewin: Itwewina (Print-Non-Fiction). Wolvengrey, Arok. (Canadian Plains Reference Works Series). Canadian Plains Research Centre (CPRC), 2001. 622 p. ISBN 0-88977-127-8 (\$49.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is a collection of words comprised mainly of the Plains Cree ("Y" dialect). It is produced in two volumes. Volume 1 consists of Cree-English definitions, and Volume 2 consists of English-Cree definitions. This book is a guide to spoken and written forms of the language using Standard Roman Orthography and Syllabics.

Suggested Use: Grades 7 - 12; Teacher Reference

K. I. M. Language Starter Kit (Kit). K. I. M. Aboriginal Language Materials Inc. (ALM), n.d. No order number is required. (\$50.00 kit)

(CAN) The *K. I. M. Language Starter Kit* is produced in seven different languages. This comprehensive kit supports a resource-based learning approach to teaching languages combining different theories of language learning. It is organized thematically with significant cultural content, and the themes correspond to those suggested in the scope and sequence chart in *Indian Languages: A Curriculum Guide for Kindergarten to Grade 12*. Each Aboriginal language teaching kit consists of a teaching manual, picture charts, story sequence frames, game cards and a poster. The resource uses Standard Roman Orthography. Adaptation to various regional dialects is necessary. This resource is supplemented by a CD-ROM, *An Interactive Guide to Seven Aboriginal Languages*, that includes activities in all of the languages noted above. Audiocassettes, such as *Michif Songs* are also available to support each language. With adaptation, this resource is suitable for students at the beginning to intermediate level of language development. This resource is available as a separate kit for each of the following languages, and may be ordered separately.

K. I. M. Language Starter Kit: Cree
K. I. M. Language Starter Kit: Dakota
K. I. M. Language Starter Kit: Michif
K. I. M. Language Starter Kit: Oji-Cree
K. I. M. Language Starter Kit: Ojibwe
K. I. M. Language Starter Kit: Saulteaux

Suggested Use: Grades K-12; Teacher Reference

A Language of Our Own: The Genesis of Michif, the Mixed Cree-French Language of the Canadian Métis (Print-Non-Fiction). Bakker, Peter. (Oxford Studies in Anthropological Linguistics Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 1997. 316 p. ISBN 0-19-509712-2 (\$85.00 cloth).

(I/M) As the title suggests, this book is an analysis of the Michif language. *A Language of Our Own* looks at the history of the people who speak Michif and includes some information on the grammatical structure of the language. This resource is useful for advanced students studying Michif and its origin.

Suggested Use: Grades 10-12; Teacher Reference

Nihiyawîwin 10: Cree for High School and Adult Learners (CD-ROM). Duval House Publishing (DHPB), n.d. ISBN 1-895850-89-4. (\$89.91)

(CAN) This is an interactive language software program developed by Northland School Division No. 61 in Alberta. The program incorporates cultural content and some topics which correspond to themes suggested in the scope and sequence chart in *Indian Languages: A Curriculum Guide for Kindergarten to Grade 12*. Some of these topics include introductions, food, dance, the circle, clothing and berry picking. This resource is suitable for students at the beginning level of language development and is useful as an independent learning activity.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-12; Teacher Reference

This resource is also available in print. (DHPB), 1995, 4 volumes, ISBN 1-895850-89-4 (\$249.00 set).

Included in this series are:

Nihiyawîwin 20: Cree for High School and Adult Learners (Print-Non-Fiction), (DHPB), 2000. ISBN 1-55220-013-2 (\$249.00 set)

Nihiyawîwin 30: Cree for High School and Adult Learners (Print-Non-Fiction), (DHPB), 2000. ISBN 1-55220-015-9 (\$249.00 set)

Pakân: Cree Grade 6 (Print-Non-Fiction). Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 2001. 137 p. Student Book, ISBN 1-55220-067-1 (\$29.95 pbk.). Activity Book, ISBN 1-55220-068-X (\$19.95 coiled pbk.). Teacher's Guide, ISBN 1-55220-069-8 (\$99.95 loose-leaf cloth).

(CAN) This integrated resource consists of a teacher's guide, student book, an activity book and flashcards presented in Standard Roman Orthography. Adaptation to various regional dialects is necessary. The teacher's guide introduces the resource with many examples of teaching techniques, activities, instructional approaches, games and assessment tools. The content of the resource is organized into themes and activities such as visiting friends, shopping, at the powwow, career day, the rodeo, hockey and other high-interest topics. This comprehensive resource is suitable for those students at a beginning to an intermediate level in language development.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8; Teacher Reference

Also available in this series:

Pakân Cree: Grade 4 Student Book (Print-Non-Fiction). (DHPB), 1997. ISBN 1-55220-025-6 (\$29.95 pbk.).

Pakân Cree: Grade 4 Activity Book (Print-Non-Fiction). (DHPB), 1997. ISBN 1-55220-027-2 (\$19.95 coiled pbk.).

Pakân Cree: Grade 4 Teacher's Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). (DHPB), 1997. ISBN: 1-55220-023-X (\$99.95 loose-leaf cloth).

Pakân Cree: Grade 5 Student Book (Print-Non-Fiction). (DHPB), 1998. ISBN 1-55220-050-7 (\$29.95 pbk.).

Pakân Cree: Grade 5 Activity Book (Print-Non-Fiction). (DHPB), 1998. ISBN 1-55220-052-3 (\$19.95 coiled pbk.).

Pakân Cree: Grade 5 Teacher's Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). (DHPB), 1998. ISBN: 1-55220-054-X (\$99.95 loose-leaf cloth).

Reading and Writing the Lakota Language = Lakota Iyapi un Wowapi Nahan Yawapi (Print-Non-Fiction). White Hat, Albert, Sr. University of Utah Press (UUT), 1999. 226 p. ISBN 0-87480-571-6 (\$50.00 hdc.). ISBN 0-87480-573-2 (\$12.95 audio-cassette). ISBN: 0874805724 (\$24.95 pbk.). (\$34.95 pbk. includes 2 audio-cassettes).

(I/M) This resource is in a textbook format for teaching and learning grammatical structures of the Lakota language. The textbook format uses words and phrases that are taught in the context of the "inherent cultural values" of the Lakota community. The book includes a pronunciation guide and is supplemented by two audio-cassettes of spoken language instructions.

Suggested Use: Grades 10-12; Teacher Reference

The Saulteaux Language Dictionary (Print-Non-Fiction). Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 1995. 118 p. ISBN 1-895850-51-7 (\$39.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This dictionary, written by the Kinistin First Nation members, is organized by themes that correspond to the scope and sequence chart in *Indian Languages: A Curriculum Guide for Kindergarten to Grade 12*. The first part translates Saulteaux to English and the second part translates English to Saulteaux. The resource uses Standard Roman Orthography and includes a pronunciation guide.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-12; Teacher Reference

Suggested Use: Grades 10-12; Teacher Reference

Shota and the Star Quilt (Print-Fiction). Bateson-Hill, Margaret and Fowler, Christine, illus. Zero to Ten Ltd. (ALL), 1998. ISBN 1-84089-021-5 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(I/M) *Shota and the Star Quilt* is a Lakota story about traditions and contemporary lifestyles. A Lakota girl and her friend, with the traditions and knowledge from their culture, assist a man to find happiness by relinquishing greed and self-interest. The characters are as lively and bright as the illustrations, which use the star pattern as central throughout book.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-8

Spoken Cree: Level I: West Coast of James Bay (Print-Non-Fiction). Ellis, C. Douglas. University of Alberta Press (UAP), 2000. 529 p. ISBN 0-88864-347-0 (\$45.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This volume is one of a three-part Cree language course. The content is advanced; however, it may be used as a source for student and teacher reference for the Cree sound system, Cree grammar, basic conversation, a discussion of grammar and drills for reinforcement.

Suggested Use: Grades 10-12; Teacher Reference

Their Example Showed Me the Way: A Cree Woman's Life Shaped by Two Cultures = Kwayask Ê-kî-pê-kiskinowâpahtihicik (Print-Non-Fiction). Minde, Emma. University of Alberta Press (UAP), 1997. 275 p. ISBN 0-88864-291-1 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is the autobiography of Emma Minde recorded for Freda Ahenakew in 1988. The text is presented in its original Cree form, with a translation into English on facing pages. Minde shares the history of her life from the early 1900s providing insight into her story as an Aboriginal woman "guided by two powerful forces, the traditional world of the Plains Cree and the Catholic missions." This resource is a useful tool for students studying the Cree Language, culture and the lives of women during this era. The book includes a Cree-English glossary and an English index to the glossary.







Art and the Artist (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). Canadian Broadcasting Corp. (Non-Broadcast Sales) (MGR), 1977. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1063.

(CAN) This video introduces seven Inuit sculptors and draws attention to similarities and differences in their works. Students are encouraged to associate certain sculpturing methods and/or styles with specific artists.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art of the Far North: Inuit Sculpture, Drawing, and Printmaking (Print-Non-Fiction). Finley, Carol. Lerner Publications (FHW), 1998. 56 p. ISBN 0-8225-2075-3 (\$35.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Traditional ways have changed greatly over the past 50 years, giving rise to Inuit artists whose work captures the customs, beliefs and legends of their people. Full-colour reproductions and a straightforward text give insight into the sculpture, drawing and printmaking of the Inuit. One of the chapters discusses major influences on Inuit visual art such as myths and legends, nature, the hunt and drum dancing. A regional map and an artist's gallery make this a useful resource for interdisciplinary units dealing with Inuit peoples.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Basic Art Skills: Video Kit: An Introduction for Teachers (Video). Noble, Debby. Northern Lights School Div. #113 (NLSD), 1994. No order number is required. (\$50.00 binder).

(SK) Debby Noble has written and produced *Basic Art Skills* for the purpose of introducing teachers to three topics through which basic perceptual skills may be developed in students: people, animals and portraits. The binder includes three videos and three guide booklets. The videos feature elementary level students from schools in northern Saskatchewan.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Best of the Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (Compact Disc). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1993. No order number is required. (\$18.00).

(SK) This recording by various artists includes the following pieces:

- "Crow Hop"
- "Darling Don't Cry"
- "Eagle Whistle Song"
- "Fancy Dance"
- "Going Home Broken Hearted"
- "Grass Dance"
- "Intertribal"
- "Little Island Cree Theme Song"
- "Macho Man"
- "Men's Traditional"
- "Oh My Sweetheart"
- "Traditional"
- "White Swan Blues"
- "Women's Fancy."

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Dance to Red Bull (Audiorecording). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1992. Order no. DRB052192 (\$13.00 cassette).

(SK) This recording produced by the Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre includes the following powwow pieces:

- "Bear Hills"
- "Bingo Song"
- "Darling Don't Cry"
- "Don't Go Home Right Away"
- "I Am Gonna Take You Home Far Away"
- "I Often Think of You"
- "I'll Take You Home"
- "In My Boogie Van"
- "Just Look at Her"
- "You Are the Reason I Came For"
- "You're Gonna Go Home and Kiss Goodbye."

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Different Drummer (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1996. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4842. Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. G4805 (\$20.00 binder).

(I/M) Leon has a new African drum and announces to the others that African drums are the best. Then Skye brings out his Apache water drum and says that Apache drums are the best! The two debate which group has the better drum. They consult experts who tell them how great both kinds of drum are, and advise the boys to see for themselves what is special about each drum. The boys listen to the

advice and swap drums. In the end, they find that their drums are of equal worth, and better yet, they make beautiful music together! A comprehensive teacher's guide for the series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Music: Grade 1-3

The Elders Are Watching. 4th ed. (Print-Fiction). Bouchard, David and Vickers, Roy Henry, illus. Raincoast Books (RAI), 2001. 54 p. ISBN 1-55192-110-3 (\$22.45 hdc.).

(CAN) David Bouchard's lyrical, thoughtful poetry and Roy Henry Vickers' vivid and colourful art work combine in this timeless story. The author and artist plead with the reader to respect the natural treasures of the environment and bring a message of concern from Aboriginal leaders of the past. The text and perceptive paintings are a perfect complement to each other in this relevant and thought-provoking book.

Suggested Use: Visual Art: Grades 4-5

Elk's Whistle (Audiorecording). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1989. Order no. EW053193 (\$13.00 cassette).

(SK) This recording, produced by the Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre, includes the following pieces:

- "All Nations, Coming From All Over"
- "Announcer's Song"
- "Crow Hop"
- "Dancer's Song"
- "Intertribal"
- "Introductions"
- "Many Dancers Coming"
- "Men's Contest"
- "Seeing Each Other Again"
- "Travelling Song"
- "Warrior's Victory"
- "Women's Golden Age Song."

Suggested Use: Dance; Music: Grades 4-5

Fly-In Eagle at Wanuskewin Heritage Park (Audiorecording). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1993. Order no. FE051393 (\$13.00 cassette).

(SK) This recording, produced by the Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre, includes the following pieces:

- "Chontay"
- "Crow Hop"
- "Fancy"
- "Intertribal"
- "Jingle Dress Song"
- "Round Dance"
- "Shake"
- "Straight Song"
- "Veteran's Song."

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Gotta Dance (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1996. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4807. Teacher's Guide for series. Order no. G4805 (\$20.00 binder).

(I/M) Jody and Skye are looking for a map, but what they find is a mystery. They find something that looks like it might be a map, but it has a lot of pictures of feet on it in weird patterns. It takes a while, but they finally realize that it is a dance chart for the cha-cha. In their quest to figure out the instructions, the children all suggest dances from their respective cultures. With some help from the Weebus and a demonstration by Nia Peeples, the children have a great time learning the dance. A comprehensive teacher's guide for the series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Dance; Grades 1-3

Hawk River Singers (Audiorecording). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1993. Order no. HR011593 (\$13.00 cassette).

(SK) This recording by the Hawk River Singers includes the following pieces:

- "Anselmo Grass"
- "The Dancer"
- "Eagle Whistle Song"
- "Eagles Around the World"
- "Grand Entry"
- "Grass Dance"
- "I'll Kiss You by the Moonlight"
- "Intertribal"
- "The Pow Wow Song."

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

I Can't Have Bannock But the Beaver Has a Dam (Print-Fiction). Wheeler, Bernelda. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1984. 32 p. ISBN 0-919143-11-3 (\$7.65 pbk.).

A delightful story about an Aboriginal boy whose mother cannot make bannock because a beaver has chewed a power pole and cut off their electricity. Fortunately, the boy's father works for Manitoba Hydro and is able to rectify the problem quickly. Exquisite black and white illustrations. A wonderful read-aloud title for storytime.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

I Heard the Drums (Print-Non-Fiction). Sapp, Allen. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (GDS), 1996. 111 p. ISBN 0-7737-2974-7 (\$40.00 hdc.).

(SK) Saskatchewan artist Allen Sapp includes numerous colour reproductions of art works and photographs of family and friends in this memoir to show how being rooted in a loving family gave him the strong sense of identity that has contributed to his success. Sapp also relates the steps along his personal and professional journey, giving credit to the many friends who have supported his artistic progress. Through his story, the artist hopes that Aboriginal youths will listen to the voices of their Elders and ancestors, and will use these memories of language and culture to enrich their own lives.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Man of Many Colours (Print-Non-Fiction). Campbell, David. Elliott Chapin, Publisher (ECP), 1985. 49 p. ISBN 0-920759-00-9 (\$13.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a collection of the words and music for 48 songs by David Campbell, an Aboriginal songwriter. They cover a wide variety of topics. Guitar chord symbols are included.

Suggested Use: Music

Métis Songs: Visiting Was the Métis Way (Print-Non-Fiction). Whidden, Lynn. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1993. 86 p. ISBN 0-920915-28-0 (\$8.00 pbk.).

(SK) The Métis gathered frequently in family homes to sing, tell stories, dance and play instruments such as violin, guitar and mouth organ. Everyone was

encouraged to participate, and there was no correct version of a song. The songs in this resource are full of humour and a celebration of life. The authors have endeavored to fulfil their goal of bringing Métis songs to children so that they will have an opportunity to understand and appreciate Métis culture. Songs about Aboriginal and French heritage, historical songs, contemporary songs and instrumental and spoken pieces are included. The book contains an excellent introduction, short biographical information about contributors and an appendix with English summaries of French lyrics. Selections from this resource are included on the CD *Singing to Make Time: A Collection of Métis Songs*.

Suggested Use: Music: Grades 4-5

The Modern Fancy Dancer (Print-Non-Fiction). Evans, C. Scott and Reddick, J. Rex. Crazy Crow Trading Post (CZY), 1998. 64 p. ISBN 0-9624883-2-1 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(I/M) The Fancy Dance, a style of powwow dancing that is known for whirling colours, fancy footwork, acrobatic motions and show-stopping endings, can be traced to the warrior society dancers of the Plains tribes. This book begins with a history of the Fancy Dance, an overview of the music used during the dance, and profiles and interviews with past and present champion dancers. The book goes on to discuss the philosophy of the dance, and the mindset of the dancers. Black-and-white photographs of early dancers and gorgeous full-colour photographs of modern dancers in their full regalia compliment the text. The book includes easy to follow and concise instructions on how to create basic costumes and accessories used in the dances.

Suggested Use: Dance: Grades 4-5

The Northern Traditional Dancer (Print-Non-Fiction). Evans, C. Scott. Crazy Crow Trading Post (CZY), 1990. 49 p. ISBN 0-9624883-1-3 (\$12.00 pbk.).

(I/M) This book on the unique and dynamic art form of powwow dancing focuses on the Northern Traditional dance of the Plains Indians, in particular the Lakota Sioux. The history of this dance is traced from its origin to the styles of today. Black-and-white photographs of early dancers and beautiful full-colour photographs of modern dancers compliment the text. Testimonials from past and

present dancers help give the reader an understanding of the philosophy and mindset of the dancers. The book includes easy to follow directions on how to create the basic costumes and accessories for each dance.

Suggested Use: Dance: Grades 4-5

Our Children, Our Ways: Supporting Children's Art (Video). Red River College. (DHPB), 2000. 16 min. (\$75.00).

(CAN) This video illustrates and demonstrates how young children may be encouraged and inspired to explore creativity through the arts. Teachers are provided with ideas such as, working with Elders to provide a supportive environment for self expression using traditional and modern forms. A teacher book providing background information, considerations with instructional strategies and activities is included.

Suggested Use: Grades K-3

Our Very Own Songs (Compact Disc). Freed, Don and the Kids of Northern Saskatchewan. Bush League Records (BSHL), 2001. Order no. BL13/14 (\$30.00).

(SK) The songs on these CDs are the fruit of a wonderful collaboration between Don Freed and the children, youth and schools of northern Saskatchewan. Don Freed crisscrossed thousands of very bumpy kilometres connecting dozens of northern towns and flew into the most remote northern villages to lead songwriting sessions with students. Forty-three of the songs were selected from among hundreds written, beginning in 1993. They were developed in classrooms, and express feelings of culture, family, community and nature. A songbook is included with all the lyrics and translations of the Cree and Dene words. There is also a web site at www.ourveryownsongs.ca that includes information about the communities where the songs originated. Students will enjoy listening and singing along with these pieces. They may also stimulate students to write songs of their own.

Suggested Use: Music: Grades 3-5

Plains Ojibway Singers: Long Plain Reserve Manitoba (Audiorecording). Sunshine Records (SSH), n.d. Order no. SSCT 4076 (\$12.98 cassette).

(CAN) Includes a variety of songs for different occasions. Singers and drummers perform a drum song, grand entry, old grass dance club song, grass dance exhibition song, ladies' traditional song, two veterans' songs, two north eagle songs and three intertribal songs. Useful for listening and movement activities.

Suggested Use: Music

The Powwow: An Art History (Print-Non-Fiction). Martin, Lee-Ann and Boyer, Bob. MacKenzie Art Gallery (MCK), 2000. 75 p. ISBN 1-896470-31-9 (\$17.97 pbk.).

(SK) *The Powwow: An Art History* was published in partnership with an exhibition at the MacKenzie Art Gallery. The objective behind the exhibit was to attempt to bring together the history of Native American painting and powwow from the end of the nineteenth century to the end of the twentieth century. Various styles and artists were selected to help illustrate the powwow and related performances to present a survey of the developments and movements in Aboriginal painting. The book includes a history of the powwow and the role of singers, drummers, dancers and costumes. Reproductions of the artworks of many Aboriginal artists are featured. This resource is valuable as support for the cultural/historical component of arts education.

Suggested Use: Visual Art: Grade 5; Teacher Reference

Practice Makes Perfect (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1996. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4824. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G155 (\$22.50 binder).

(I/M) Skye finds a guitar in the basement and dreams of all the music he could play with it. He imagines himself in all types of great costumes. In fact, he sees himself doing almost everything except the one thing he needs to do before he can do anything else—practice. Kiki introduces him to her tio Juan (uncle Juan) who practises regularly with his mariachi band. When Skye finally stops making excuses and sits down to practice, his music improves. A comprehensive teacher's guide for the series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Music: Grades 1-5

Sasquatch Exterminator (Kit). Freed, Don and Charles, Myles, illus. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1999. ISBN 0-920915-41-8 (\$11.95 kit).

(SK) The *Sasquatch Exterminator* book is based on a successful music education project conducted by Don Freed. It was intended to encourage the Aboriginal children from Charlebois School in Cumberland House to write and perform community-based and culturally enhanced songs. This book is a short, humorous fictional account of a young boy who discovers what the "Sasquatch" really is and how he "exterminates" him. Information about the author and First Nations artist Myles Charles, a copy of the music and a compact disc are included in the kit. The Métis context will provide interest and meaning to students of Aboriginal backgrounds as well as to those of non-Aboriginal backgrounds.

Suggested Use: Music: Grades 1-3

Singing About the Métis (Compact Disc). Freed, Don and Prince Albert Students. Bush League Records (GDI), 1996. No order number is required. (\$20.00 CD). (\$15.00 Cassette).

(SK) This CD is a celebration of colourful Métis history and culture through song. Don Freed and students from Prince Albert, Saskatchewan sing the pieces. The lyrics are included in the liner notes.

Suggested Use: Music

Singing to Keep Time: A Collection of Métis Songs (Compact Disc). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1996. No order number is required. (\$4.00).

(I/M) This recording features twelve Métis songs and fiddle pieces recorded from the book *Métis Songs: Visiting was the Métis Way*. The vitality of the Métis musical traditions and the diversity of the music is reflected in this CD. When used with the book *Métis Songs*, the songs will help students to appreciate the heritage associated with the Métis nation.

Suggested Use: Music: Grades 4-5

Standing Our Ground: Pow Wow Songs (Compact Disc). Turtle Island Music, Inc. (TIS), 1999. Order no. TIM 30026 (\$20.00).

(CAN) This CD is a collection of powwow songs of various tribes that were recorded at the 1998 Saskatchewan Indian Federated College Remembrance Day Pow Wow and also at the Rocky Boy Pow Wow. The CD provides good examples of Aboriginal drumming and traditional songs.

Suggested Use: Music

Stoney Park (Audiorecording). Stoney Park. Sweet Grass Records (SGR), 1993. Order no. SP072893 (\$12.99 cassette).

(SK) This recording by Stoney Park includes the following pieces:

- "All Tribes"
- "Bust a Move"
- "Drum Song"
- "The Flying Eagle"
- "Indian Way"
- "Peji Song (Part 1 and 2)"
- "The Powwow Trail"
- "The SPP Song"
- "A Traditional Dancer"
- "War Party."

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Sugar Hill Road (Compact Disc). Arcand, John. Arcand, John (ACJ), n.d. Order no. JAC-9901 (\$15.00).

(SK) John Arcand is an active promoter of fiddle music, especially in the Red River tradition. He is a collector of Métis fiddle material, and has won numerous awards for his music. This CD features John Arcand playing contemporary and traditional Métis tunes such as polkas, waltzes, reels and two-steps. Further information about John Arcand is available on the Gabriel Dumont web site at <http://www.gdins.org/index.html>.

Suggested Use: Music

Susan Aglukark (Video). Aglukark, Susan. (Stories of Our Becoming Series). Magic Lantern Communications Ltd. (MAG), 1995. 25 min. Order no. 1402-31-116 (\$69.00).

(I/M) Susan Aglukark has rocketed onto the music scene with songs that celebrate her Inuit culture and address the problems that torment her people. In this video she speaks candidly about her roots, her

music and the spiritual source that fuels her life. Aglukark's songs are interspersed throughout the interview along with visions of Inuit culture. Please note that the interview is quite lengthy, and that the abuse Aglukark suffered as a child is mentioned. Teachers should preview this video to determine sections that are age-appropriate.

Suggested Use: Music: Grade 5

Tallchief: America's Prima Ballerina (Print-Non-Fiction). Tallchief, Maria, Wells, Rosemary and Kelley, Gary, illus. Viking Penguin (CDS), 1999. 28 p. ISBN 0-670-88756-0 (\$22.99 hdc.).

(I/M) Maria Tallchief entranced audiences in ballets such as *Firebird*, *Swan Lake* and *The Nutcracker*. In this biographical picture book ballerina Maria Tallchief describes her childhood on an Osage reservation, the development of her love of dance and her rise to success in that field. Tallchief's single-minded passion, conveyed in this clear, occasionally poetic narrative would hold appeal and meaning for an audience beyond that of hopeful ballerinas. Gary Kelley's use of pastel captures the drama of the dance, both in the studio and on the stage.

Suggested Use: Dance: Grades 3-5

Traditionally Yours... (Compact Disc). Arcand, John. Arcand, John (ACJ), 2001. Order no. JA-007 (\$15.00).

(SK) John Arcand is an active promoter of fiddle music, especially in the Red River tradition. He is a collector of Métis fiddle material, and has won numerous awards for his music. This Métis fiddling anthology contains traditional tunes in addition to those composed by the late Andy Dejarlis and by John Arcand. Further information about John Arcand is available on the Gabriel Dumont web site at <http://www.gdins.org/index.html>.

Suggested Use: Music

Vic Thunderchild and the Thunderchild Singers (Audiorecording). Sunshine Records (SSH), 1990. Order no. SSCT-4012 (\$10.98).

(CAN) A collection of traditional music to accompany dances, this audiocassette includes music for a grass dance, owl dance, round dance,

flag song, grand entry song and victory song. Some pieces contain vocalization.

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Wandering Spirit: First Tracks (Compact Disc). Wandering Spirit. Turtle Island Music, Inc. (TIS), n.d. Order no. TIM 30029 (\$20.00).

(CAN) Wandering Spirit was originally formed in 1989 by a group of young men under the age of 21. Today's Wandering Spirit continues the tradition of sharing powwow and other traditional songs. This CD provides examples of drum music and original compositions written by young Aboriginal men. It may prove to be useful in the creating component of the music strand.

Suggested Use: Music

Whispering Tree: Anishinaabe Stories & Songs (Compact Disc). Humphrey, Annie, et al. Makoché (MAK), 2000. Order no. MW0171D (\$14.98).

(I/M) Singer Annie Humphrey, along with author Anne Dunn and friends, come together in this collection of songs and stories that celebrates not only the wisdom of the Anishinaabe, or the Northern Minnesota Ojibway, but the rest of humanity as well. The project that inspired this CD was about friendship that brings down barriers, hope that heals and heart stories that build joy and trust. The lyrics and information about the performers are included in the liner notes. Note: Some of the selections deal with sensitive issues, and teachers are advised to preview the songs before using them with students.

Suggested Use: Music: Grades 4-5

Whoa-Ha-Gee (Compact Disc). Arcand, John. Arcand, John (ACJ), 2000. Order no. JA-006 (\$15.00).

(SK) John Arcand is an active promoter of fiddle music, especially in the Red River tradition. He is a collector of Métis fiddle material, and has won numerous awards for his music. This CD is a collection of fiddle music, both traditional and modern. Further information about John Arcand and more resources is available on the Gabriel Dumont web site at <http://www.gdins.org/index.html>.

Suggested Use: Music

Young Artists (Video). (I Can Do Stuff Series). TV Ontario (MGR), 1999. 29 min. Dup. order no. V530. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G527 (\$4.30 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Profiles of children involved in various artistic endeavors illustrate how ideas and emotions are expressed in many art forms. Segments feature young people excelling as a piano composer, a voice actor, Aboriginal dancers, modern dancers, a child artist, and a child actor. A teacher's guide for the series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: General Reference: Grades 3-5





ABC's of Our Spiritual Connection (Print-Non-Fiction). Goodtrack, Kim Soo. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1994. ISBN 0-919441-44-0 (\$8.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This American alphabet book uses Aboriginal terms such as braid, creator, quill basket and vision quest to present an overview of First Nations and Métis cultural and spiritual beliefs and traditions. Each letter of the alphabet appears in upper and lower case and in a sentence, along with an illustration, a brief description of the term and other words beginning with the same letter. The book concludes with a Sweetgrass Prayer.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-5

Adopted by the Eagles: A Plains Indian Story of Friendship and Treachery (Print-Fiction). Goble, Paul. Aladdin Books (ADB), 1998. ISBN 0-689-82086-0 (\$8.50 pbk.).

(I/M) This is a beautiful and artistic presentation of a First Nations legend. An author's note explains the ideas presented in this Lakota story about the treachery between two hunters who are both in love with the same girl. They go hunting one day, and only one returns. This is an excellent choice for supporting the listening and viewing strands of English language arts. The historically accurate details in the illustrations contain numerous items of First Nations regalia for readers to examine.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5

Alphonse Has an Accident (Print-Fiction). Hiebert, Susan. Peguis Publishers Limited (PEG), 1974. 30 p. ISBN 0-919566-29-4 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When Alphonse disobeys his grandfather and is burned while playing with matches, he makes a trip from his reserve to the hospital in Winnipeg. Alphonse is astonished by the sights and sounds of a large city. Then, on his bus trip home, Alphonse sees the farms and open spaces that are so different from his wooded home. By the time Alphonse reaches the reserve, he is happy to return to his grandfather's forgiving arms. This is a gentle, easily read story.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

Amorak (Print-Fiction). Jessell, Tim. Creative Education Inc. (KRS), 1994. 30 p. ISBN 0-56846-092-9 (\$21.95 hdc.).

(I/M) In this beautiful retelling of an Inuit myth, Grandfather explains that the Great Spirit created wolves to hunt caribou that are weak and sick. In this way, he says, the wolves benefit caribou herds and, ultimately, people as well. Please note that the retelling contains a reference to magic in speaking to the Great Spirit.

Suggested Use: Grades 2-4

Arctic Alphabet: Exploring the North From A to Z (Print-Non-Fiction). Lynch, Wayne. Firefly Books Ltd. (FIR), 1999. 32 p. ISBN 1-55209-334-4 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Using the alphabet as a vehicle, wildlife photographer and nature writer Dr. Wayne Lynch treats readers to a fascinating tour of the Arctic. For each of the 26 letters is an outstanding, colour photograph of northern life including *A* for the *Aurora borealis*, *I* for the *Inuit* people, *L* for *lousewort*, *M* for *mosquito*, *Q* for *Qvut* and *U* for *under the ice*. Adjacent to each picture is succinct information regarding that particular subject.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-2

Arctic Stories (Print-Fiction). Kusugak, Michael Arvaarluk and Kryorka, Vadyana Langer, illus. Annick Press (FIR), 1998. 40 p. ISBN 1-55037-453-2 (\$17.05 hdc.).

(CAN) A colourful mixture of Northern legend and historical fact is found in three very engrossing stories set in 1958 about a 10-year-old girl who lives in the Arctic. The author, Michael Arvaarluk Kusugak, writes in an uncomplicated but engaging manner, and the illustrator, Vadyana Langer Kryorka, expresses the moods of the Northern skies and the Arctic landscape in vibrant hues. Another title by the pair, *My Arctic 1,2,3* would be a perfect choice to use in addition to this book in order to learn more about the Arctic world of Michael Kusugak and his family. The pleasing, rhythmical style makes this an excellent read-aloud. The book includes an afterword by the author and a glossary of Inuktitut words that appear in the text.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

Between Earth and Sky: Legends of Native American Sacred Places (Print-Anthology). Bruchac, Joseph and Locker, Thomas, illus. Harcourt, Inc. (HBJ), 1996. ISBN 0-15-202042-9 (\$25.50 hdc.).

(I/M) A brief introduction explains that the purpose of this book is to explain where and how to look for the places that are sacred to Aboriginal peoples so that we "will not miss seeing the beauty that is around us and within us as we walk between Earth and Sky." While visiting ancestral land, an Aboriginal man shares with his nephew 10 legends of sacred places from seven directions: East, North, West, South—and Above, Below, Within. The evocative illustrations capture the mysticism inherent in each story's setting. A map of North America identifies the location of each legend, and the book includes suggested pronunciation of many Aboriginal words. This is an excellent choice that will provoke discussion with students.

Suggested Use: Grade 5

Bineshiinh Dibaajmowin = Bird Talk (Print-Fiction). Keeshig-Tobias, Lenore. Sister Vision Press (SVPR), 1991. ISBN 0-920813-89-5 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When Polly is teased on the playground, her mother helps Polly and her older sister to understand that, just as the birds near their apartment building enjoy singing in their own bird languages, people can recognize the commonality of human experience while appreciating their cultural diversity. Their mother discusses the possible origin of the term "Indian" and reminds them of the Anishinabe method of combining terms to create new words. Illustrated in line drawings, this is an interesting exploration of culture. The book contains alternating Ojibway and English text.

Suggested Use: Grades 2-4

Buffalo Jump (Print-Fiction). Roop, Peter and Farnsworth, Bill, illus. Northland Publishing (MDH), 1996. ISBN 0-87358-616-6 (\$14.95 U.S. hdc.).

(I/M) Little Blaze, a young Blackfoot, is jealous when his older brother is chosen as the runner who lures the bison herd over the buffalo jump cliff. But on the day of the buffalo run, when his brother stumbles in front of the herd, Little Blaze acts

courageously to save him. This picture book provides an exciting description of the buffalo hunt. Suggested Use: Grades 3-4

The Canadian Children's Treasury (Print-Anthology). Lunn, Janet, et al. Key Porter Books Limited (EBP), 1994. ISBN 1-55013-507-4 (\$26.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A collection of traditional and contemporary short stories and poems from more than 30 Canadian writers. Included are legends and poetry by Aboriginal writers, folktales, historical fiction, animal stories and science fiction. Includes numerous colour illustrations, and a forward written by Janet Lunn, a table of contents, short biographic notes about the authors, and an index of title, author and theme. Some of the stories included are:

The Loon's Necklace, William Toye
How the Human People Got the First Fire, George Clutesi

The Talking Cat, Natalie Savage Carlson
Goldenhair, Eva Martin

"Luke in the Forest," from *City Underground*, by Suzanne Martel

"Matthew Cuthbert is Surprised," from *Anne of Green Gables*, by L.M. Montgomery

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

Changes (Print-Fiction). Condon, Penny. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 2000. ISBN 0-920915-434 (\$7.50 pbk.).

(SK) Traditional knowledge is explored and celebrated in this delightful story. Kona, a Métis child, undergoes a personal journey by learning that the changing seasons closely interact with her emotions. The Gathering Spirit who teaches her about accepting change and celebrating the richness of life's emotions guides her along the way. *Changes* offers young readers vibrant and colourful depictions that are respectful, imaginative and inviting. The viewing process will be enhanced through the use of this tale. This book is also available in CD-ROM format (see the following annotation).

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

Changes: The Turtle's Teachings (CD-ROM). Condon, Penny, et al. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 2001. No order number is required. (\$15.00).

(SK) This project was designed to help children read along with the book *Changes* (see the previous annotation) in Mischief and English. The story comes to life as sound effects, music and narrators tell about the Gathering Spirit's teachings while Kona, a young Métis child goes on a journey through changing seasons and changing emotions.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

Charlie Young Bear (Print-Fiction). Van Ahnen, Katherine. Rinehart, Roberts Pub. Inc. (Council for Indian Education - CIE), 1994. 42 p. ISBN 1-57098-001-2 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(I/M) Nine-year-old Charlie Young Bear lives with his family on the Mesquakie reservation in Iowa. The family is poor, but Charlie dreams of owning a red-and-silver bicycle. One day, the nation learns that it will soon receive a large sum of money in a treaty settlement with the United States government. Every day Charlie goes into the woods to talk to the Great Spirit about his desire for a bicycle. His dream eventually does come true with the help of his grandfather. The heritage and culture of Aboriginal Americans is retained in this story of a modern Mesquakie youth.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-4

Chester Bear, Where Are You? (Print-Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter and Wolsack-Frith, Wendy, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1988. ISBN 0-921827-08-3 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) Illustrated in colour by Wendy Wolsack-Frith (CAN). Kyle has looked everywhere, but he cannot find his faithful old teddy bear. When at last he becomes reconciled to going to bed with a poor substitute, another stuffed bear, he discovers Chester Bear tucked safely under his pillow. A satisfying story about an Aboriginal boy's need for nighttime security.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

Cheyenne Again (Print-Fiction). Bunting, Eve and Toddy, Irving, illus. Clarion Books (ALL), 1995. 31 p. ISBN 0-395-70364-6 (\$22.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Vivid illustrations by Irving Toddy depict the realities of a young Cheyenne boy's boarding school experience in the United States in the late 1800s.

While there, Young Bull is forced to speak English, dress in a uniform, cut his hair and practise the white man's religion. Only when he is encouraged by one teacher to keep his memories does Young Bull feel he is truly a Cheyenne again. Note: Young Bull uses stilted language in the present tense to denote first experiences with English.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5

Christopher's Folly (Print-Fiction). Mosionier, Beatrice and Gallagher, Terry, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1996. ISBN 0-921827-51-2 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Christopher does not appreciate or care for his pet dog until his dream encounters with animals teach him to value his connection with the animal world. This picture book is illustrated in black-and-white drawings by Terry Gallagher.

Suggested Use: Grades 2-4

Chuck in the City (Print-Fiction). Wheeler, Jordan and Cohen, Bill, illus. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 2000. 14 p. ISBN 0-919441-63-7 (\$8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Chuck and his mother leave the reserve to visit his Kookum (grandmother) in the city. Chuck manages to get lost on his first day, and encounters many new things in the unfamiliar urban setting. The colourful illustrations and the rhythmic rap style will capture the attention of young children when shared as a read-aloud. The book could also be used to discuss safety in the city.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-2

Did You Hear Wind Sing Your Name?: An Oneida Song of Spring (Print-Non-Fiction). Orie, Sandra De Coteau and Canyon, Christopher, illus. Mondo Publishing (FHW), 1997. ISBN 0-8027-7485-7 (\$10.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This book reflects the deep relationship Oneida people have with the natural world. It is a celebration of the circle of life, of the return of morning to night as well as of each cycle of the seasons. In the Oneida language, *to sing* means *to give thanks*, and this book sings about the approach of spring. The gorgeous illustrations add to the beauty of the text. An author's note at the beginning

gives some background information about the Oneida people.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

Dreamcatcher (Print-Fiction). Osofsky, Audrey. Orchard Bks., Inc. (GAG), 1992. ISBN 0-531-05988-X (\$21.95 hdc.).

(I/M) This introduction to the construction and meaning of dreamcatchers is presented in gentle, poetic text rich in imagery. Pastel illustrations follow the community's activities during the day and the baby's nighttime dreams, caught in the centre of the web. The picture book also provides an eloquent depiction of traditional Ojibway lifestyles, practices and beliefs.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

Dreamstones (Print-Fiction). Trottier, Maxine and East, Stella, illus. Fitzhenry & Whiteside (FHW), 1999. ISBN 0-7737-3191-1 (\$9.95 hdc.).

(CAN) In this beautiful picture book, Maxine Trottier has skillfully woven together the worlds of dreams, myths and reality to create a haunting story of the Far North. David has come to the Arctic with his naturalist father and learns about Inukshuks—the great stone markers erected by the Inuit to help guide the way for lost travellers. When David ventures away from their icebound sailing ship to pursue two foxes in the moonlight, he becomes lost. A kindly mysterious Inuit, who advises him to stay still and wait for the return of the sun, rescues him. When his father finds him the next morning, a legend grows that the rescuer was the nearby stone figure of Inukshuk who came to life on that magical night. The dreamlike atmosphere of the tale is enhanced by Stella East's paintings.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

Eagle Song. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph. Dial Bks. for Young Readers (CDS), 1997. 80 p. ISBN 0-14-130169-4 (\$5.99 pbk.).

(I/M) Danny, a Mohawk boy, has just moved to Brooklyn from Akwesasne. He is homesick for the sights and sounds of the St. Lawrence River and has no friends in his Grade 4 class. With the help of his parents, Danny overcomes the racial taunts of his classmates and eventually makes friends with

his enemies. This is a brief, easily read story that illustrates how ancient traditions retain their meaning and value in the modern world. The book contains several black and white drawings that depict Danny's loneliness, traditional objects, and the story's setting.

Suggested Use: Grade 4-5

The Elders Are Watching. 4th ed. (Print-Fiction). Bouchard, David and Vickers, Roy Henry, illus. Raincoast Books (RAI), 2001. 54 p. ISBN 1-55192-110-3 (\$22.45 hdc.).

(CAN) David Bouchard's lyrical, thoughtful poetry and Roy Henry Vickers' vivid and colourful art work combine in this timeless story. The author and artist plead with the reader to respect the natural treasures of the environment and bring a message of concern from Aboriginal leaders of the past. The text and perceptive paintings are a perfect complement to each other in this relevant and thought-provoking book.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5

Firedancers (Print-Non-Fiction). Waboose, Jan Bordeaux and Taylor, C. J., illus. Fitzhenry & Whiteside. (FHW), 1999. ISBN 0-7737-3138-5 (\$19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This wonderful book depicts the coming of age story of a young Ojibway girl. Fast One, as the grandmother calls her, is taken by her grandmother to dance on Smooth Rock Island. As the young girl and her grandmother dance by the fire, the spirits of the past join them in a dance that connects them to nature, to the girl's grandfather, and to generations of ancestors who have danced there before. The message of continuity and intergenerational love is demonstrated in this heartwarming story.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

The Fish Skin (Print-Fiction). Oliviero, Jamie and Morrisseau, Brent, illus. Hyperion Press Limited (HYP), 1993. ISBN 0-920534-94-5 (\$19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) When the people rejoice in Grandfather Sun's warmth and ask Cloud to stay away, they do not realize that they will soon be too hot to survive. In answer to a young boy's request, Wisahkecah provides a fish skin that the boy uses to drink the

lake's water, which he blows up to bounce off Cloud and restore rain to the suffering people. In this Cree legend, vivid illustrations aid understanding of the book's message about the importance of maintaining harmony in nature.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

Foster Baby (Print-Fiction). Brynjolson, Rhian. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1996. ISBN 0-921827-54-7 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This picture book presents a clearly written, sensitive description of the reasons for foster care, the needs of the foster child and the rewards for the foster family. On each page, brief highlighted text is supplemented by additional information. Illustrations capturing the diverse expressions of the baby show his reactions to the roles taken by each member of the foster family.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-2

Fox Song (Print-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph and Morin, Paul, illus. Oxford University Press (GDS), 1993. ISBN 0-19-541000-9 (\$17.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Jamie's memory of her great-grandmother's teachings helps her realize that, even though her grandmother is now gone, Jamie will never be alone. Through her great-grandmother's songs and stories, Jamie learns traditional Abenaki skills such as making birchbark baskets, studying fox tracks and tapping maple trees. Later, when Jamie encounters a fox that stops, listens to her song then disappears into the forest, Jamie remembers her great-grandmother, and is comforted. Paul Morin's distinctive golden-hued illustrations complement the story's reflective mood.

Suggested Use: Grades 2-4

Gabriel Dumont, Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Pelletier, Joanne, et al. (Métis Historical Booklets Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1985. 20 p. No order number is required. (\$5.95 booklet).

(CAN) This interesting booklet presents a short, easily read introduction to Gabriel Dumont's early life, leadership of the Métis buffalo hunts, ferry service and role in the Métis struggle with the Federal Government. Photographs taken circa 1885

accompany a description of the resistance battles. A bibliography is provided.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5

Gage Canadian Intermediate Dictionary. Updated ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Gage Learning Corporation (GAG), 1998. 1414 p. ISBN 0-7715-1995-8 (\$36.95 hdc.).

(CAN, WCP) This current Canadian dictionary for intermediate students contains 1,400 pages of entries. The entries are direct and concise, and are supported by illustrative sentences and points of usage. Alternative pronunciations are included. Many words are illustrated with small black-and-white drawings. The dictionary uses Canadian spelling and reflects the Canadian cultural mosaic through language usage, conventions and definitions. This resource is sensitive to the diversity of cultures in Canada, particularly the Aboriginal peoples.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5

The Girl Who Dreamed Only Geese, and Other Stories of the Far North (Print-Anthology). Norman, Howard, Dillon, Leo, illus. and Dillon, Diane, illus. Harcourt, Inc. (RAI), 1997. 147 p. ISBN 0-15-230979-9 (\$36.50 hdc.).

(I/M) This is a solid collection for anyone seeking culture-based Inuit stories. The tales were translated, interpreted and retold by Norman, who met with Inuit tellers and with others experienced in transposing these ancestral tales. The text passes on the strong nature of traditional oral stories. The illustrations enhance the action, humour and drama of the 10 tales included in this anthology. These tales work well when read aloud to children. An introduction by Norman, and story notes giving further information about the stories are included.

Suggested Use: Grade 5

The Girl Who Lived With the Bears. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Goldin, Barbara Diamond and Plewes, Andrew, illus. Harcourt Canada Ltd. (CMG), 1997. ISBN 0-15-200684-2 (\$15.00 U.S. hdc.).

(I/M) In this Pacific Northwest legend of transformation, an arrogant young woman is taught

a lesson about respect for bears. Taken from her home to the village of the Bear people, she comes to see how humans and bears are related, and to know and love her Bear husband. This is a beautifully illustrated resource. Stereotypical gender portrayals in this version are consistent with the perspectives of the era in which the legend was first told.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-6; Myths and Legends

Giving Thanks: A Native American Good

Morning Message (Print-Fiction). Swamp, Chief Jake and Printup, Erwin, illus. Lee & Low Bks., Inc. (PGW), 1995. ISBN 1-880000-15-6 (\$22.50 hdc.).

(I/M) In this children's adaptation of a traditional Iroquois Thanksgiving Address, the community gives thanks for all of the Creator's gifts. Vibrant illustration depicts the plant and animal life, forces of nature, and the earth and sky as elements of an interconnected universe. Included are a source note and a Mohawk version of the same tribute to the Creator, the earth and its inhabitants.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

Giving Thanks: A Native American Good

Morning Message (Video). Swamp, Chief Jake and Printup, Erwin, Jr., illus. Weston Woods Canada (MGR), 1995. 7 min. Dup. order no. V2999. Teacher's Guide Order no. G186 (\$1.00 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Known as the Thanksgiving Address, this Native American good morning message is based on the belief that the natural world is a rare and precious gift—from the moon and the stars to the tiniest blade of grass. Chief Jake Swamp's inspirational narration in English and the Mohawk language, along with Erwin Printup Jr.'s majestic landscapes, make *Giving Thanks* a timeless celebration of the beauty and spirit of the environment. The musical accompaniment is provided by Ernest V. Troost. Supporting print is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-5

Go Home, River (Print-Fiction). Magdanz, James and Widom, Dianne, illus. Alaska Northwest Books (WHI), 1996. ISBN 0-88240-476-8 (\$21.50 hdc.).

(I/M) Set in Alaska in the 1850s, this sepia-toned picture book describes a young Inupiat boy's experiences as his family journeys from the source of the Kobuk River in the mountainous interior of Alaska to the mouth of the river where it empties into the ocean at Kotzebue Sound. There, his family joins many other travellers who come annually to trade their goods. As the boy's father points out a tiny mountain spring, then the streams that join their ever-widening river, and finally the ocean fog rising to go home where it feeds the mountain spring, the boy learns firsthand the wonders of the water cycle.

Suggested Use: Grades 2-4

Hau Kola - Hello Friend (Print-Non-Fiction).

Goble, Paul. (Meet the Author Series). Owen, Richard C., Pubns., Inc. (GDS), 1994. 32 p. ISBN 1-878450-44-1 (\$27.00 hdc.).

(I/M) Caldecott-winning author and illustrator Paul Goble provides an interesting and easily read view of his childhood, family and the research behind his many books. Included are numerous colour photographs of Goble, his home and the people he has met during his research.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-4

I Can't Have Bannock But the Beaver Has a Dam.

(Print-Fiction). Wheeler, Bernelda. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEG), 1984. 32 p. ISBN 0-919143-11-3 (\$7.65 pbk.).

(CAN) A delightful story about a Métis boy whose mother cannot make bannock because a beaver has chewed a power pole and cut off their electricity. Fortunately, the boy's father works for Manitoba Hydro and is able to rectify the problem quickly. Exquisite black and white illustrations. A wonderful read-aloud title for storytime.

Suggested Use: Grades K-3

In the Garden (Print-Fiction). Marnchur, Carolyn Marie and Zola, Meguido. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1993. ISBN 0-921827-31-8 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When ten-year-old Joyce's grandmother dies and leaves her a handkerchief filled with seeds, the young girl uses the gift to turn her family's backyard into a garden. The produce grown there helps feed

her family and neighbors, who are short of money because of a worker's strike. This picture book provides opportunities for discussion about the value of hard work, and family strength and support during hard times.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

Just a Walk. (Print-Fiction). Wheeler, Jordan. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY). 1994. ISBN 0-919441-46-7 (\$8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Using rhyming couplets, this humorous story follows the adventures of an Aboriginal boy who sets out on "just a walk," but instead finds himself on an ominous adventure. He rides on a bear's back, gets picked up by an eagle and much more. The story is told twice. In the first version the simple, lighthearted, pen-and-ink illustrations by Bill Cohen are coloured with pencil crayon. In the second version the illustrations are in black-and-white and the last word of each rhyming couplet is omitted. What fun!

Suggested Use: Grades K-5

Kwulasulwut II: More Stories From the Coast Salish. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). White, Ellen and Cohen, Bill, illus. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY). 1997. 79 p. ISBN 0-919441-54-8 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *Kwulasulwut II* is a second volume of traditional Coast Salish legends by Ellen White with colourful illustrations by the Okanagan artist Bill Cohen. This volume of legends explore such themes as coming-of-age, death, responsibility and sharing. The characters, animal and human, journey through many magical experiences and adventures ending in a traditional Salish style that reveals one of life's lessons.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5

The Learning Circle: Classroom Activities on First Nations in Canada: Ages 4 to 7 (Print-Non-Fiction). Harvey McCue and Associates. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INA), 1999. 60 p. ISBN 0-662-26694-3 (\$Free booklet).

(CAN) Topics such as storytelling, the seasons, sharing and games are covered in this excellent resource. Following a brief discussion about the objectives, each topic has several simple, but

effective exercises, projects and activities that encourage students to learn more about Aboriginal people. The activities range from a single lesson to projects that take several days. Additional information and teaching suggestions can be downloaded from the teacher's section of the Indian and Northern Affairs web site at http://www.aic-inac.gc.ca/ks/english/12000_e.html.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3; Teacher Reference

The Learning Circle: Classroom Activities on First Nations in Canada: Ages 8 to 11 (Print-Non-Fiction). Harvey McCue and Associates. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INA), 2000. 67 p. ISBN 0-662-28448-8 (\$Free booklet).

(CAN) Topics such as transportation, traditional dwellings, reserves, the family, Elders, and First Nations' heroes are covered in this excellent resource. Following a brief discussion about the objectives, each topic has several simple, but effective exercises, projects and activities that encourage students to learn more about Aboriginal people. The activities range from a single lesson to projects that take several days. Additional information and teaching suggestions can be downloaded from the teacher's section of the Indian and Northern Affairs web site at http://www.aic-inac.gc.ca/ks/english/12000_e.html.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5; Teacher Reference

The Legend of the Windigo: A Tale From Native North America. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Ross, Gayle and Jacob, Murv, illus. Dial Bks. for Young Readers (CDS), 1996. ISBN 0-8037-1897-7 (\$21.75 hdc.).

(I/M) A clever boy from a Northeastern woodland village devises a way to get rid of the dreaded, people killing Windigo—with surprising results! This retelling, based on the oral tradition from several nations, tells how the mosquito came to be. Included is an author's note that gives both the source and the context of the legend.

Suggested Use: Grades 3 - 5

Legends of the Elders (Print-Anthology). Friesen, John W and Friesen, David J., illus. Detselig Enterprises Ltd. (DET), 2000. 63 p. ISBN 1-55059-202-5 (\$10.95 pbk.).

(I/M) *Legends of the Elders* encompasses three varieties of Aboriginal legends: entertainment legends, instructional legends and moral legends. These stories convey a vast range of cultural knowledge, including folkways, values and beliefs. The oral tradition of First Nations peoples is important, and this resource reinforces that tradition. The legends are short, making them ideal for retelling. An introduction explains the significance of Indian legends.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5

Louis Riel (Print-Non-Fiction). Pelletier, Joanne. (Métis Historical Booklets Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1985. 19 p. ISBN 0-920915-04-X (\$5.95 pbk.).

(SK) This booklet presents a short, interesting account of Louis Riel's life including his training in St. Boniface and Montreal. It also provides information on his travels in the United States, his breakdown, his role in the 1885 resistance battles and finally his trial and execution. Photographs of Riel, his family, peers and members of the jury accompany the text. Included is a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5

Maiden of the Mist: A Legend of Niagara Falls (Print-Non-Fiction). Charles, Veronika Martenova. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (GDS), 2001. ISBN 0-7737-6207-8 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) For many years the legend of a young Seneca girl has been told by Europeans and Aboriginal people as a way of explaining the formation of Niagara Falls. In this retelling of the legend, the author provides the Iroquois version in which the young girl is a strong heroine acting of her own free will. Beautiful drawings illustrate the story.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

Many Nations: An Alphabet of Native America (Print-Non-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph and Goetzl, Robert F., illus. Troll Communications (TROL), 1997. ISBN 0-8167-4389-4 (\$15.95 hdc.).

(I/M) This American book offers a means of organizing visual information for younger readers on a cross-section of the cultures and nations of North America's Aboriginal peoples. Wonderful

illustrations capture details of clothing, housing and customs. There is a brief endnote that organizes the First Nations groups by geographic location.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

Maple Moon (Print-Fiction). Crook, Connie Brummel and Cameron, Scott, illus. Fitzhenry & Whiteside. (FHW), 1997. ISBN 0-7737-3017-6 (\$18.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-7737-6098-9 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(I/M) Based on two traditional legends of how sap for maple syrup was discovered, this lavish picture book tells the story of Rides the Wind, a young Mississauga Indian boy whose deformed leg keeps him from playing with the other children in the clearing. It has been a hard winter and food is scarce in the camp. Rides the Wind wanders into the forest and after seeing a squirrel drink the liquid coming from a maple tree, he decides to taste it himself. When he tastes the sweetness of the liquid, he collects it and takes it back to his people. Once they taste the sweet syrup, they realize that it will save them from starvation. Scott Cameron, whose attention to detail captures the harsh climate as well as the hardships and the emotions, illustrates this touching story. The book is a good choice for reading aloud to groups.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-5

The Messenger of Spring (Print-Fiction). Taylor, C. J. Tundra Books Inc. (CDS), 1997. ISBN 0-88776-413-4 (\$13.99 hdc.).

(I/M) This adaptation of a tale from the Chippewa and Ojibwa nations relates a legend about the arrival of spring. Beautiful descriptive language, rich in detail is supported by Taylor's distinctive illustrations.

Suggested Use: Grades 2-4

The Missing Sun (Print-Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter and Brynjolson, Rhian, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1993. ISBN 0-921827-29-6 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) When Emily moves from Regina to Inuvik, her mother and her friend Josie Tucktoo provide differing explanations for the winter darkness in the Arctic. This picture book offers opportunities for

students to discuss the Raven legend and the scientific understanding of changing seasons.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

The Moccasin Goalie (Print-Fiction). Brownridge, William Roy. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (GDS), 1995. ISBN 1-55143-054-1 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Because he has a crippled foot, Danny plays outdoor hockey in moccasins rather than skates. When an organized hockey team is planned, Danny finds that he and two other friends are excluded, until the team finds that it needs his goalie skills. Danny is thrilled to be in uniform and convinces the coach to allow his friends to suit up as well. Set in the prairies of a generation ago, this picture book illustrates the excitement and camaraderie associated with the game of hockey.

Suggested Use: Grades 2-4

Moonstick: The Seasons of the Sioux. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Bunting, Eve and Sandford, John, illus. HarperCollins Pubs., Inc. (HCP), 1997. ISBN 0-06-024804-1 (\$23.50 hdc.).

(I/M) For the Sioux, the year began in spring when the hard winter was over. They kept track of time by counting the 13 moons, naming them according to the signs of nature around them. One way to number the moons was to make nicks in a moon-counting stick. In this story, the father of a young boy makes a moonstick to note the passage of time. The life of the young boy from childhood to manhood is related through the seasons and events noted by the moonstick. The beautiful, double-spread paintings add to the appeal of this picture book.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

Morning on the Lake (Print-Fiction). Waboose, Jan Bourdeau and Reczuch, Karen, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 1997. ISBN 1-55074-373-2 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The three linked stories in this beautifully illustrated picture book depict a northern Ojibway boy's relationship with his grandfather and with the natural environment. As he canoes past loons on the lake in the morning, marvels at an eagle overhead at noon, and encounters wolves in the woods at night, the boy learns the ways of the

natural world from a loving grandfather. This book is a visual and textual delight.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

My Arctic 1, 2, 3 (Print-Non-Fiction). Kusugak, Michael Arvaarluk and Kryorka, Vladyana, illus. Annick Press (FIR), 1996. ISBN 1-55037-504-0 (\$6.95 pbk.). ISBN 1-55037-505-9 (\$16.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This very attractively presented counting book is actually two books in one. The counting book features full-colour illustrations of Arctic animals in a hunter-prey relationship. Kusugak, with his intimate knowledge of the North uses kindness and humour to introduce number concepts ranging from one polar bear to one million berries that "ripen in the fall." In four pages at the end of the book, Kusugak writes of the life he and his family live in Rankin Inlet, among the animals of the tundra and the polar sea. There is a glossary of northern terms at the end of the book. The illustrations by Vladyana Kryorka reflect the deep enjoyment of the landscape and wildlife described in the text.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

My Family (Print-Fiction). Condon, Penny. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 2001. ISBN 0-920915-61-2 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(SK) Penny Condon is a Métis author and illustrator. In *My Family Kona*, a young Métis girl introduces her family as they prepare to gather for a feast. The role of Kona's grandparents, parents, siblings, uncles, aunts and cousins are all described as they get ready for the family celebration. The illustrations are delightful, and will intrigue young readers.

Suggested Use: Grade 1

My Mom Is So Unusual (Print-Fiction). Loewen, Iris and Pakarnyk, Alan, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1986. 24 p. ISBN 0-919143-37-7 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A young Aboriginal girl describes the loving relationship she enjoys with her unconventional single mother. The girl describes how her mother demonstrates her love and values her daughter as a friend, advisor and source of comfort. This is a touching vignette of modern social realism.

Suggested Use: Grade 2

Nanabosho and the Woodpecker (Print-Fiction). McLellan, Joe and Brynjolson, Rhian, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1995. ISBN 0-921827-49-0 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Nanabosho gets into trouble when he tries to be something he is not, a woodpecker. A sore nose and a bad fall are the result. Grandmother relates this lesson from the oral tradition as a humorous way of showing her Aboriginal grandson how foolish he has been to climb a tree and act like an eagle. This is an interesting and imaginative picture book.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-2

Nanabosho: How the Turtle Got Its Shell (Print-Non-Fiction). McLellan, J. and Brynjolson, R., illus. Pearson Education Canada (PRN), 1994. 48 p. ISBN 0-13-948977-0 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN, WCP) In this Ojibway story, Nanabosho rewards a turtle by giving him a protective shell. The legend is framed by the visit of two children to their Nokomis (grandmother) and Mishomis (grandfather).

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Myths and Legends

Old Enough (Print-Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter and Wolsak, Wendy, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1986. 23 p. ISBN 0-919143-41-5 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(SK) A new father dreams of spending time with his newborn son when the child is old enough. As the calendar flips relentlessly from year to year - 1945 to 1983 - the father is sidetracked by the seemingly important cares of his daily job. Finally, as a grandfather, he is given a second chance. He is now old enough to understand that nurturing is a truly important role. This is a gentle, caring story about an Aboriginal family. Written by a Saskatchewan author. The story is enhanced by Wendy Wolsack's black-and-white illustrations.

Suggested Use: Grades K-3

Our Very Own Songs (Compact Disc). Freed, Don and the Kids of Northern Saskatchewan. Bush League Records (BSHL), 2001. Order no. BL 13/14 (\$30.00)

(SK) The songs on these CDs are the fruit of a wonderful collaboration between Don Freed and the children, youth and schools of northern Saskatchewan. Don Freed crisscrossed thousands of very bumpy kilometres connecting dozens of northern towns and flew into the most remote northern villages to lead songwriting sessions with students. Forty-three of the songs were selected from among hundreds written beginning in 1993. They were developed in classrooms, and express feelings of culture, family, community and nature. A songbook is included with all the lyrics and translations of the Cree and Dene words. There is also a web site at www.ourveryownsongs.ca that includes information about the communities where the songs originated. Students will enjoy listening and singing along with these pieces. They may also stimulate students to write songs of their own.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

The Polar Bear Son: An Inuit Tale (Print-Fiction). Dabovich, Lydia. Clarion Books (ALL), 1997. 37 p. ISBN 0-395-72766-9 (\$22.95 hdc.).

(I/M) An elderly Inuit woman who is childless adopts a bear cub. When the cub matures, the bear takes the role of a son by hunting to supply her with food. Because some village men grow jealous of the woman's good fortune, the bear is sent away from the village, but the woman and bear continue to care for each other. This picture book is a heartwarming story of faithful love. The book includes a concluding source note and information about Inuit life.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-2

The Polar Bear's Gift (Print-Fiction). Bushy, Jeanne and Kryorka, Vladyana Langer, illus. Red Deer Press (RAI), 2000. ISBN 0-88995-220-5 (\$18.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Inspired by Inuit folklore, this picture book tells the story of a young girl, Pani, who longs to hunt polar bears. One day, when she goes fishing with her grandmother, she is given a small treasure—the ivory fishing lure that once belonged to her mother. The other children in the village mock her when she tells them that she believes the fishing lure is magic. Pani runs out onto the ice where she encounters a wounded polar bear cub. Seeing his pain, she is moved to care for him, cleansing his wound and providing fish with her mother's lure.

The cub takes her to his igloo, and there Pani is rewarded by Mother Bear with two pieces of magic fur, ensuring that she and her grandmother will never know hunger or cold again. The striking illustrations reflect the magic in this wonderful book. The double-page spreads truly glow, and the visual action is carefully balanced with the accompanying narrative, making this title an excellent choice for storytime. Teachers who are looking for an addition to a folktale or multicultural theme will find this a welcome treat.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-4

Prairie Fire! (Print-Fiction). Freeman, Bill. James Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 1998. 196 p. ISBN 1-55143-175-0 (\$8.95 pbk.). ISBN 1-55143-137-8 (\$17.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Set in 1876, this historical novel is the account of one homesteading family's experiences as they move from Ontario to begin a new life on land near Portage la Prairie in Manitoba. The novel describes the challenges facing a widow and her young children as they struggle against natural forces such as prairie fires. By illustrating the divergent viewpoints of characters in the novel, this book also personalizes the conflicting concerns of homesteading and Métis families immediately following the Red River Resistance.

Suggested Use: Grade 5

Pueblo Storyteller (Print-Non-Fiction). Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 1991. ISBN 0-8234-0864-7 (\$24.95 hdc.).

(I/M) April is a young Pueblo Indian living near Santa Fe, New Mexico. She presents an interesting look at life with her grandparents, identifies contemporary and traditional practices of the Pueblo, and tells a Pueblo legend about how the people came to Earth. The book includes a glossary and index.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

Red Parka Mary (Print-Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter and Brynjolson, Rhian, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1996. ISBN 0-921827-50-4 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) In this heart-warming picture book, a seven-year-old boy gradually grows to understand and love his kind but eccentric neighbour. As the boy visits the elderly Mary each day, he learns from her how to snare a rabbit and use its fur to make moccasins. He also learns why Mary dresses as she does, and finds a way to return her kindness.

Suggested Use: Grades 2-3

Remaking the Earth: A Creation Story From the Great Plains of North America (Print-Fiction). Goble, Paul. Orchard Bks., Inc. (GAG), 1996. ISBN 0-531-09524-X (\$21.95 hdc.).

(I/M) A creation story that blends ideas from several Aboriginal mythologies, this book tells how Earth Maker formed the land and all its plant and animal life. The story includes the belief that the land is continuing to change because of forces such as erosion, and that one day Earth Maker will need to remake the earth. The author provides detailed source notes and references.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5

Ribbon Rescue (Print-Fiction). Munsch, Robert and Fernandes, Eugenie, illus. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 26 p. ISBN 0-590-03871-0 (\$6.99 pbk.).

(CAN) Jillian's grandmother makes her a beautiful ribbon dress, a traditional Mohawk wedding costume. Jillian is delighted with her dress, but when the wedding guests start experiencing various problems, the only way Jillian can help is by using the ribbons from her dress. She supplies shoe laces, hair ribbons, gift bows and a ribbon for the best man so he will not lose the wedding ring. Her dress is ruined and dirty, and she is not allowed inside the church. Fortunately, the bride and groom—two of the people she helped—need a flower girl, and Jillian leads the procession down the aisle. The repetition in the text makes this a good choice for a read-aloud.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

Rolly's Bear (Print-Fiction). Plain, Ferguson. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1996. ISBN 0-921827-52-0 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A young Ojibway boy listens in anticipation while Rolly, an Elder, tells him about his first bear hunt. This picture book combines humorous text with Ferguson Plain's modern Ojibway art work.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-2

The Sacred Eagle Feather (Print-Fiction). Crowe, Charlene and Page, Carrie Ann, illus. (Macous Knows Series). Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 1997. 26 p. ISBN 1-55220-003-5 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is the first in a series of stories about Paul, a nine-year-old Ojibway child who has a keen interest in his Ojibway heritage. Through his relationship with his grandfather, he is able to keep in touch with the traditional knowledge and values of his nation. *The Sacred Eagle Feather* will enrich the understanding and knowledge of the First Nations children of this land. The colour illustrations are created by Carrie Ann Page.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

Sarah and the People of Sand River (Print-Fiction). Valgardson, W. D. Groundwood Books (GWD), 1996. ISBN 0-88899-255-6 (\$16.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Loosely based on a story related by the author's great-grandmother, this picture book is a mythic tale of the hardships faced by Icelandic immigrants in the late 1800s and the aid they received from the Cree in the area. In gratitude for her parents' kindness to a Cree family dying of smallpox, Sarah receives a beaded pendant. Whenever Sarah is in great need, Loki the raven appears and a Cree stranger brings Sarah what she lacks. Illustrated by Ian Wallace, this is a haunting legend of kindness repaid.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-6

Sasquatch Exterminator (Kit). Freed, Don and Charles, Myles, illus. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1999. ISBN 0-920915-41-8 (\$11.95 kit).

(SK) The *Sasquatch Exterminator* book is based on a successful music education project conducted by Don Freed. It was intended to encourage the Aboriginal children from Charlebois School in Cumberland House to write and perform community-based and culturally enhanced songs. This book is

a short, humorous fictional account of a young boy who discovers what the "Sasquatch" really is and how he "exterminates" him. Information about the author and First Nations artist Myles Charles as well as a copy of the music and a compact disc are included in the kit. The Métis context will provide interest and meaning to students of Aboriginal backgrounds, as well as to those of non-Aboriginal culture.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

The Shaman's Nephew: A Life in the Far North (Print-Non-Fiction). Tookoome, Simon and Oberman, Sheldon. Fitzhenry & Whiteside (FHW), 1999. 55 p. ISBN 0-7737-32004 (\$23.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-7737-6189-6 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Simon Tookoome, an Inuit artist who speaks no English, told stories of his people and their past to Sheldon Oberman, a writer who then put them into print. The stories reflect the traditional Inuit way of life that has now disappeared. They tell how Tookoome, as a young child, made sleds out of ice, kept a young polar bear as a pet and learned to hunt caribou without a gun. Tookoome's original drawings enhance the text and help to express the cadence and voice of one of the last of the Inuit to live the traditional nomadic life in the Arctic.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5

Sky Dogs (Print-Fiction). Yolen, Jane. Harcourt Canada Ltd. (HBJ), 1990. ISBN 0-15-275480-6 (\$23.95 hdc.).

(I/M) An elderly Piegan man remembers the fear and wonder with which his people first viewed horses. Barry Moser's burnished watercolour illustrations capture the Piegans' understanding of the changes accompanying the arrival of horses on their vast prairie landscape.

Suggested Use: Grades 2-4

SkySisters (Print-Fiction). Waboose, Jan Bourdeau and Deines, Brian, illus. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2000. ISBN 1-55074-697-9 (\$15.95 hdc.). ISBN 1-55074-699-5 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Two young Ojibway sisters go out into the winter night to view the Aurora Borealis, or as their people say, the "SkySpirits." As they walk through

the snow, they encounter three guardian spirits—a rabbit, a deer and a coyote. At last, they arrive at Coyote Hill and the Northern Lights finally appear, and the girls watch in silent awe. They decide that the SkySpirits are really SkySisters. The art work captures the feeling of the silence, the snow and the cold and combines with the text to express the sense of wonder and excitement that surrounds the phenomenon of the Northern Lights.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

The Songs of Birds: Stories and Poems from Many Cultures (Print-Anthology). Lupton, Hugh, comp. and Palin, Steve, illus. Barefoot Books Incorporated (BFB), 2000. 80 p. ISBN 1-84148-045-2 (\$19.95 U.S. hdc.).

(I/M) The bird stories and poems from around the world featured in this collection are drawn from oral traditions that stretch back to ancient times. They show the close and often mysterious connection that has always existed between birds and human beings. Each of the poems is set on a double-page painting while the story pages feature a decorative frame that surrounds the text. The stories are brief enough to be read aloud, and serve as a rich resource for teachers and young readers drawn to folklore. Teachers in search of *pourquoi* tales will welcome this beautiful book. A concluding chapter contains fascinating background information on the birds that are featured in the poems and stories.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5

The Spirit of Canada (Print-Anthology). Hehner, Barbara, ed. Malcolm Lester Books (GDS), 1999. 307 p. ISBN 1-894121-14-7 (\$45.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This outstanding anthology includes over 100 selections of stories, poems and songs arranged both chronologically and thematically. The collection is divided into eight parts beginning with "When the World Was New" and ending with "From Far and Wide." Cultural and historical notes provide introductions to each section and preludes to every selection. The art work is distinguished and varied, from some of Canada's finest artists. Biographies of the authors and illustrators round out the collection, and an excellent index makes it easy for teachers or parents to find a poem, song or story for a particular event in our country's past or a specific cultural connection. This excellent resource will enliven and

enrich the teaching of history and the appreciation of Canada's literary heritage.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

Stories From Kohkom: Sharing Our Values, Teaching Our Young. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). READ Saskatoon (RSN), 2000. 140 p. ISBN 0-9699746-0-4 (\$20.00 pbk.).

(SK) These are the stories of the participants in the Older Native Women's Health Project, a Saskatoon Community Clinic program. The stories are published in English, Cree Roman orthography and Cree Syllabic orthography. This second edition features revised translations of invaluable stories that help to communicate the culture and lives of Aboriginal Kohkoms. This book provides a rare chance to read stories that have previously only been shared orally.

Suggested Use: Grade 5

Stories From the Seventh Fire (Video). Storytellers Productions Ltd. (FW), 2000. 28 min. No order number is required. (\$290.00 set).

(CAN, WCP) Suggested titles are:
The Legend of the Spirit Bear
The Legend of the Spirit Bear: Discussion and Activity Guide
Why the Rabbit Turns White
Why the Rabbit Turns White: Discussion and Activity Guide

This collection of Northwestern Canadian Aboriginal legends consists of two videos each accompanied by a teacher discussion and activity guide. These engaging videos present storytelling in the oral tradition of the Aboriginal culture using authentic voices. Effective use of animation and live action wildlife footage help to bring the legends to life. The videos are humorous and contemporary, appealing to a wide range of audiences. Each discussion and activity guide provides a story synopsis, learning outcomes, cross-curricular connections and a variety of engaging activities to accommodate different learning approaches. Supplemental resources listed include print, videos and web sites. Note: Teachers should review any suggested web sites before referring students to them. School Site Public Performance Rights prices are available as well as quantity discounts for multiple purchases by resource centres.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-5

Stories in Season (CD-ROM). Tyndale Stone Media (TSM), 1997. Order no. is not required. (\$49.95).

(SK) This compact disc presents four interactive picture books, *Alfred's Summer* by Darrell Pelletier, *Byron Through the Seasons* by the Children of La Loche and Friends, *Just a Walk* by Jordan Wheeler and *Peter's Moccasins* by Jan Truss. It has been produced to work in a Windows or Mac environment. Text and narration may be accessed in English, French, Cree, Dakota, Dene or Saulteaux. As well, selected illustrations link to definitions or descriptions of objects or activities related to the story. The teacher's guide may be viewed or printed using Adobe Acrobat. This disc was distributed free of charge to each elementary school in Saskatchewan.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-5

Storm at Batoche (Print-Fiction). Trottier, Maxine and Mantha, John, illus. Fitzhenry & Whiteside. (FHW), 2000. ISBN 0-7737-3248-9 (\$19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This classic picture book depicts a period of Canadian history. Through an imaginary encounter between a young boy and a man named "Louis," children are introduced to the controversy of the Riel Resistance and the famous Battle of Batoche. Young James falls from the back of his family wagon during a storm while they are on their way to Batoche. His parents do not hear his shouts for help, and after struggling through the snow for hours he is picked up by a man on a horse who takes him to a small cabin and introduces himself as "Just Louis." After two days of sharing stories and baking gallette, or bannock, as James calls it, the storm clears and Louis takes James to the outskirts of Batoche. A two-page author's note at the back of the book gives a brief factual overview of Riel's life and his involvement with the Métis in their struggle to retain the land that they felt was rightfully theirs. A recipe for gallette or bannock is included.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5

The Story of the Milky Way: A Cherokee Tale. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph, Stroud, Virginia A., illus. and Ross, Gayle. Dial Bks. for

Young Readers (CDS), 1995. ISBN 0-8037-1737-7 (\$21.75 hdc.).

(I/M) When a young boy discovers that the thief taking cornmeal from his grandparents' stores is a spirit dog, he asks for help. The next night when the spirit dog returns, the community is ready with their rattles and drums to frighten away the dog. Startled by the noise, the spirit dog leaps up into the sky, leaving behind a trail of cornmeal that is now the Milky Way. This picture book includes source notes from the authors.

Suggested Use: Grades 2-4

Storyteller - Michael Arvaarluk Kusugak (Video). (Meet the Author/Illustrator Series). School Services of Canada (SSC), 1995. 20 min. Order no. MLV0157 (\$69.95).

(CAN) Author Michael Kusugak talks of his traditional Inuit youth and tells a string story to an audience of young children. He relates how Robert Munsch inspired him to write and, using footage of the Arctic landscape and Inuit lifestyle, Michael shows how his writing is influenced by both traditional and modern Inuit experiences.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

Tales of Wonder: Native American Stories for Children (Video). (Circle of Life Series). Rich-Heape Films, Inc. (RHF), 1998. 60 min. No order number is required. (\$24.95 U.S.).

(I/M) Aboriginal American fireside stories are told in the Aboriginal tradition by storyteller and linguist Gregg Howard, and they are accompanied by flutist Nash Hernandez. Artist Kathleen Raymond Roan creates drawings as the stories unfold. The stories included are:

Rabbit & the Bear – This story depicts the value of working together for the good of all (Traditional Cherokee).

Little Gray Bat – This story illustrates what can happen when you lie about who you are (Traditional Cherokee).

Why Rabbit Has a Short Tail – This story focuses on the result of playing tricks on others (Traditional Choctaw).

The Ruby Necklace – This story is about the origin of the first corn (Traditional Cherokee).

Little Turtle – This story reveals what happens when we try to be someone we are not (Traditional Cherokee).

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

Tallchief: America's Prima Ballerina (Print-Non-Fiction). Tallchief, Maria, Wells, Rosemary and Kelley, Gary, illus. Viking Penguin (CDS), 1999. 28 p. ISBN 0-670-88756-0 (\$22.99 hdc.).

(I/M) Maria Tallchief entranced audiences in ballets such as *Firebird*, *Swan Lake* and *The Nutcracker*. In this biographical picture book, ballerina Maria Tallchief describes her childhood on an Osage reservation, the development of her love of dance and her rise to success in that field. Tallchief's single-minded passion, conveyed in this clear, occasionally poetic narrative would hold appeal and meaning for an audience beyond that of hopeful ballerinas. Gary Kelley's use of pastel captures the drama of the dance, both in the studio and on the stage.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

Through Indian Eyes: The Native Experience in Books for Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Slapin, Beverly and Seale, Doris, eds. (Contemporary American Indian Issues Series). UCLA American Indian Studies (UCLA), 1998. 246 p. ISBN 0935626-46-8 (\$25.00 pbk.).

(I/M) This book is a collection of articles that explore the impact of stereotyping in "children's books about Indians." Poetry, art and stories by Aboriginal peoples accompany the essays. The heart of this volume, however, is the section that includes reviews of children's and young adult books, most of which were published from the 1950s to the late 1980s. Teachers reading this section will want to revisit their collections, and re-evaluate the books that are on the shelf. The book also contains a section entitled "How to Tell the Difference." This section contains valuable information about what to look for when evaluating or choosing books about Native peoples. The guidance in this book is excellent, and very necessary for teachers, librarians and parents who want to include exemplary literature containing Aboriginal content in their collections. Please note that is a republication, some dated items have been deleted and updates have been made to the resource section, bibliography and contributors notes.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-5; Teacher Reference

Ulaq and the Northern Lights. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Taylor, Harriet Peck. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. (UTP), 1998. ISBN 0-374-38063-5 (\$26.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Ulaq, the white fox, is curious. He wonders why the northern lights appear in the night sky. He journeys across the tundra asking Seal, Wolf, Polar Bear, Caribou, Rabbit and Snowy Owl for their explanation of this natural phenomenon. Each creature has a different answer to his question. He eventually decides to enjoy the northern lights simply for their beauty. The bold illustrations are well suited to the snowy, icy setting. The author includes a scientific note at the end of the book. This story will be a good addition to folktale collections and a good choice for reading aloud.

Suggested Use: Grade 3

Voices on the Bay (Print-Fiction). Russell, Ginny. Beach Holme Publishing Ltd. (BHL), 1993. 120 p. ISBN 0-88878-343-4 (\$8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Dave is a 14-year-old Torontonian spending the week on Mayne Island in British Columbia. While there, he and a friend become interested in the history of Village Bay, an area once settled by the Saanich. Aided by an Elder, the youths embark on an adventure during which they learn about the area and its people. The book includes a map of Mayne Island and its environs.

Suggested Use: Grade 5

What's the Most Beautiful Thing You Know About Horses? (Print-Fiction). Van Camp, Richard and Littlechild, George, illus. Children's Book Press (FHW), 1998. ISBN 0-89239-154-5 (\$16.75 hdc.).

(CAN) A young boy from the Dogrib nation is stuck inside the house on a very cold day. To pass the time, he decides to pose the question: "What's the most beautiful thing you know about horses?" He talks to his family, his friends and even the artist, George Littlechild, who is Plains Cree and knows about horses. The answers he gets range from zany to profound: Horses can run sideways; they have secrets; they always know their way home. The bold and fanciful paintings perfectly capture this playful vision of the world. The book ends by

asking, "What is the most beautiful thing about you?" This last phrase could serve as a prompt for further development of the book, or for a writing activity.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5

When Bear Stole the Chinook: A Siksika Tale (Print-Fiction). Taylor, Harriet Peck. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. (UTP), 1998. ISBN 0-374-30589-7 (\$21.50 hdc.).

(CAN) This tale from the Siksika (Blackfoot) nation tells how a youth and his animal companions outwit a bear. When bear steals the Chinook, the boy sees how cold his people are. With his animal friends, he travels to the bear's den in the mountain and frees the Chinook. The book includes an author's source note.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3

Why the Possum's Tail Is Bare: And Other North American Indian Nature Tales (Print-Non-Fiction). Connolly, James E. and Adams, Andrea, illus. Stemmer Hse. Pubs., Inc. (FWW), 1985. 64 p. ISBN 0-880451076 (\$11.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-88045069X (\$24.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Black-and-white illustrations enhance a collection of 14 nature tales from the eastern woodland, western plains, and coastal Aboriginal peoples. Tales include the Cherokee story, "How the Turtle Beat the Rabbit," the Chippewa legend, "The Broken Wing," telling why owls hunt at night and the Blackfoot tale, "Old Man and the Bobcat." Includes a table of contents and an introduction. Teachers are advised that "brave" in "The Mallard's Tail" is a stereotypical term for "man."

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

The Year of Miss Agnes (Print-Fiction). Hill, Kirkpatrick. McElderry, Margaret K. (DIS), 2000. 115 p. ISBN 0-689-82933-7 (\$23.50 hdc.).

(I/M) The children in a small Athabascan village in Alaska are used to their teachers complaining about the hard life and the pervasive smell of fish. All of them leave after just one year. Then along comes Miss Agnes. She immediately packs away the old textbooks, hangs up the children's brightly coloured artwork, plays opera music and reads them *Robin Hood* and Greek myths. She also teaches the

children about their land and their culture. Set in 1948 and narrated by Frederika (Fred) a ten-year-old student of Miss Agnes, this inspirational story tells about the old and new ways in Alaska, a very special teacher, and the influence that she has over everyone she meets. This is a wonderful read-aloud to begin the school year.

Suggested Use: Grade 5



Achimoona (Print-Non-Fiction). Campbell, Maria, ed. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 1985. 98 p. ISBN 0-920079-16-4 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(SK) This is a time-tested collection of 11 short stories by Saskatchewan First Nations and Métis writers including Peter Deranger, Wes Fineday and Jordan Wheeler, with an introduction by Maria Campbell. The stories are liberally interspersed with illustrations (mainly colour) by well-known artists such as Allen Sapp and Michael Lonechild. Brief biographic information is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Self-esteem; Grade 4; Social Relationships

Alfred's First Day at School (Print-Fiction). Pelletier, Darrell W. (Alfred Reading Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1992. ISBN 0-920915-27-X (\$5.95 pbk.).

(SK) Alfred, a young Métis boy, is so nervous about his first day of school that upon arrival, he turns around and runs home. However, his mother takes him back. After seeing all the exciting things to play with, making new friends and meeting his friendly male teacher, he is glad that he returned. Darrell Pelletier's simple crayon illustrations are delightful.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Social Relationships

Alfred's Summer (Print-Fiction). Pelletier, Darrell W. (Alfred Reading Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1992. ISBN 0-920915-29-9 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(SK) Alfred enjoys a summer visit with Moshom and Kokom at their house near the woods. He goes for long bike rides, sleeps in a tent, and sits around a campfire roasting marshmallows while listening to Moshom's interesting stories about his youth. The simple crayon illustrations by Darrell Pelletier are appealing to young children.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-2; Social Relationships

The Big Storm (Print-Fiction). Pelletier, Darrell W. (Alfred Reading Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1992. ISBN 0-920915-53-1 (\$5.00 pbk.).

(SK) Alfred is frightened by a thunderstorm until his father lights a soothing braid of sweetgrass. The

simple crayon illustrations by Darrell Pelletier are delightful.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-2; Self-esteem; Social Relationships

Bread and Matzah (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1996. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4825. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G4805 (\$22.50 binder).

(I/M) Skye has Apache fry bread he wants to share with everyone, but Jody politely declines. Skye feels insulted until Jody explains that it is Passover and according to Jewish tradition, the only form of bread she is allowed to eat for the next eight days is matzah. Skye feels better after Jody has explained and they find their traditions have much in common. A comprehensive guide for this video series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3; Self-esteem; Social Relationships

Christopher's Folly (Print-Fiction). Mosionier, Beatrice and Gallagher, Terry, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1996. ISBN 0-921827-51-2 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Christopher does not appreciate or care for his pet dog until his dream encounters with animals teach him to value his connection with the animal world. This picture book is illustrated in black-and-white drawings by Terry Gallagher.

Suggested Use: Grades 2-4; Decision-making Process; Social Relationships

Chuck in the City (Print-Fiction). Wheeler, Jordan and Cohen, Bill, illus. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 2000. 14 p. ISBN 0-919441-63-7 (\$8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Chuck and his mother leave the reserve to visit his Kookum, (grandmother) in the city. Chuck manages to get lost on his first day, and encounters many new things in the unfamiliar urban setting. The colourful illustrations and the rhythmic rap style will capture the attention of young children when shared as a read-aloud. The book could also be used to discuss safety in the city.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-2; Safety

Cowpokes (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1997. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4868. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G4805 (\$20.00 binder).

(I/M) When Skye invites the gang from The Puzzle Place to his uncle's ranch, Julie and Leon reveal that they are afraid of horses. Skye's uncle helps them face their fears and, as a result of his guidance, Leon is able to ride a horse, and Julie is able to pet another. The entire group learns that trying new activities can be a lot of fun. A comprehensive guide for this series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Self-esteem

Different Drummer (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1996. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4842. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G4805 (\$20.00 binder).

(I/M) Leon has a new African drum and announces to the others that African drums are the best. Then Skye brings out his Apache water drum and says that Apache drums are the best! The two debate which group has the better drum. They consult experts who tell them how great both kinds of drum are, and advise the boys to see for themselves what is special about each drum. The boys listen to the advice and swap drums. In the end, they find that their drums are of equal worth, and better yet, they make beautiful music together! A comprehensive teacher's guide for the series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Self-esteem; Social Relationships

Eagle Song. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph. Dial Bks. for Young Readers (CDS), 1997. 80 p. ISBN 0-14-130169-4 (\$5.99 pbk.).

(I/M) Danny, a Mohawk boy, has just moved to Brooklyn from Akwesasne. He is homesick for the sights and sounds of the St. Lawrence River and has no friends in his Grade 4 class. With the help of his parents, Danny overcomes the racial taunts of his classmates and eventually makes friends with his enemies. This is a brief, easily read story that illustrates how ancient traditions retain their meaning and value in the modern world. The book contains several black-and-white drawings that depict Danny's loneliness, traditional objects and the story's setting.

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5: Self-esteem; Social Relationships

The Final Game (Print-Fiction). Brownridge, William Roy. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (GDS), 1997. ISBN 1-55143-100-9 (\$16.95 hdc.). ISBN 1-55143-102-5 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In this sequel to the popular *The Moccasin Goalie*, Danny and his team must face their mighty opponents, the Bombers, in the final game. They discover that the only way to win is through hard work, determination, and most of all-teamwork. William Roy Brownridge's vivid paintings depict the true spirit of the game.

Suggested Use: Grade 4: Social Relationships; Grade 5: A Healthy Body

Finders Keepers (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1996. 29 min. Dup. order no. V4822. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G4805 (\$22.50 binder).

(I/M) Julie finds a beautiful beaded purse. What she does not know is that the "purse" is really an Apache pollen pouch that Skye accidentally left on the table. Julie likes the pouch so much that, instead of trying to find the owner, she decides that as the "finder" she can keep it. Then she sees how upset Skye is when he thinks he has lost the pouch, a special gift from his grandfather. Julie knows she should give it back but is afraid Skye will be mad that she had the pouch all along. Finally, Julie gives the pouch back to Skye. Even though he is angry with her, Skye tells Julie that they are still friends and that he just needs some time before he is ready to play with her again. A comprehensive guide for this video series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Decision-making Process; Social Relationships

Fire and Safety for Teachers of First Nation's Schools, Kindergarten to Grade 3 (Print-Non-Fiction). Lobe, Gordon, ed. Saskatoon District Tribal Council (DHPB), 1995. 143 p. ISBN 1-8958505-2-5 (\$49.95 coil-bound).

(SK) This resource was developed for use in Band-controlled schools to emphasize the importance of fire safety. Besides stressing the "no's" about fire, it relates information about fire and its cultural

importance. It includes activities and a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Safety; Teacher Reference

Foster Baby (Print-Fiction). Brynjolson, Rhian. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1996. ISBN 0-921827-54-7 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This picture book presents a clearly written, sensitive description of the reasons for foster care, the needs of the foster child and the rewards for the foster family. On each page, brief highlighted text is supplemented by additional information. Illustrations capturing the diverse expressions of the baby show his reactions to the roles taken by each member of the foster family.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Social Relationships; Grade 4: Self-esteem

Hello, Maggie! (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1996. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4861. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G4805 (\$20.00 binder).

(I/M) Kiki's cousin, Magdalena, is coming from Mexico for a visit. When she arrives, Kiki has left to run an errand, so the others have to figure out how to talk with Maggie even though she only speaks Spanish. Skye is embarrassed and sad that he can not be friends with Maggie. Later, in the greenhouse, Skye and Maggie find they have a mutual love for gardening. Through gestures and a few simple words in their respective languages, they begin to communicate, and a friendship begins to grow. A comprehensive guide for the series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Self-esteem; Social Relationships

In the Garden (Print-Fiction). Mamchur, Carolyn Marie and Zola, Meguido. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1993. ISBN 0-921827-31-8 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When Joyce's grandmother dies and leaves her a handkerchief filled with seeds, the ten-year-old girl uses the gift to turn her family's backyard into a garden. The produce grown there helps feed her family and neighbours, who are experiencing

financial difficulties because of a worker's strike. This picture book provides opportunities for discussion about the value of hard work, family strength and support during hard times.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Social Relationships

It's Mine (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1997. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4865. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G4805 (\$20.00 binder).

(I/M) When Julie and Kiki both want to play with the same firefighter outfit, Skye calls his uncle for suggestions for a solution. Skye's uncle is a member of the Tribal Council that helps the community establish and follow rules. The children at The Puzzle Place decide to create their own Puzzle Place Council and devise a rule to help avoid similar conflicts in the future. A comprehensive guide for this video series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Decision-making Process; Social Relationships

Just Kidding (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1996. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4819. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G4805 (\$22.50 binder).

(I/M) The children are preparing to meet the Piece Police in a baseball game, but Skye arrives without the bat he was supposed to bring. He tries to find alternatives, such as a mop handle, but the others tease him. They say they are only joking but his feelings are badly bruised, and he leaves. After he is gone, the other children begin to remember times when they were teased and did not appreciate it. Then they understand why Skye became so upset and they apologize. In the end, the children and the Piece Police join in a rousing game. A comprehensive guide for this video series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Self-esteem; Social Relationships

Lisa and Sam (Print-Fiction). Pelletier, Darrell W. (Alfred Reading Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1992. ISBN 0-920915-33-3 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(SK) During her summer vacation, Lisa, a young Métis girl, catches a garter snake, names him Sam and wants to keep him. However, her mother explains that reptiles belong in their natural environment so Lisa returns Sam to the creek. The simple crayon illustrations are delightful.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-2: Decision-making Process

Melanie Bluelake's Dream (Print-Fiction). Dorion, Betty. Coteau Books (COT), 1995. 211 p. ISBN 1-55050-081-3 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(SK) When ten-year-old Melanie and her mother must leave the reserve, so her mother can complete her education, Melanie is lonely. She understands that her mother's education will allow them to make a better life for themselves, but she misses her Kokum and her old friends. Later, when Melanie returns to the reserve and her familiar Cree environment, she begins to realize that there are things about the city that she has learned to appreciate as well. This is an easily read novel that includes a map, a glossary of Cree words and expressions, and notes about the author, as well as about the illustrator, Sherry Farrell Racette.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Social Relationships

The Moccasin Goalie (Print-Fiction). Brownridge, William Roy. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (GDS), 1995. ISBN 1-55143-054-1 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Because he has a disabled foot, Danny plays outdoor hockey in moccasins rather than skates. When an organized hockey team is planned, Danny finds that he and two other friends are excluded, until the team decides that it needs Danny's goalie skills. Danny is thrilled to be in uniform and convinces the coach to allow his friends to suit up as well. Set in the prairies of a generation ago, this picture book illustrates the excitement and camaraderie associated with the game of hockey.

Suggested Use: Grades 2-4: Self-esteem; Social Relationships; A Healthy Body

Morning on the Lake (Print-Fiction). Waboose, Jan Bourdeau and Reczuch, Karen, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 1997. ISBN 1-55074-373-2 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The three linked stories in this beautifully illustrated picture book depict a northern Ojibway boy's relationship with his grandfather and with the natural environment. As he canoes past loons on the lake in the morning, marvels at an eagle overhead at noon and encounters wolves in the woods at night, the boy learns the ways of the natural world from a loving grandfather. This book is a visual and textual delight.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5: Social Relationships

My Kokum Called Today (Print-Fiction). Loewen, Iris and Miller, Gloria, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1993. ISBN 0-921827-36-9 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) A young Cree girl's Kokum calls and invites her and her mother home to the reserve for the round table dance on the weekend. As the girl packs, she talks happily about her Kokum who is an Elder, her extended family, the dance and the reserve. Gloria Miller's soft-coloured pencil drawings illustrate the story.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5: Social Relationships

My Mom Is So Unusual (Print-Fiction). Loewen, Iris and Pakarnyk, Alan, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1986. 24 p. ISBN 0-919143-37-7 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A young Aboriginal girl describes the loving relationship she enjoys with her unconventional single mother. The girl describes how her mother demonstrates that she loves her daughter and values her as a friend, advisor and source of comfort. This is a loving vignette of modern social realism. The book is illustrated in black- and-white by Alan Pakarnyk.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Social Relationships

Northern Food: Tradition and Health (Kit). Canarctic Graphics (CGR), 1992. ISBN 0-7708-0059-9 (\$93.95 kit).

(CAN) This resource includes 91 pop-out paper food models representing traditional food found in the North plus a resource booklet with information and activities to introduce the concepts of nutrition. It is useful in helping students to develop awareness

of, and respect for, similarities and differences among cultures.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-5: A Healthy Body; Teacher Reference

Old Enough (Print-Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter and Wolsak, Wendy, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1986. 23 p. ISBN 0-91943-41-5 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(SK) A new father dreams of all the things he will do with his newborn son when his son is old enough. But time slips by, as the father is very busy with his job. Finally, as a grandfather, he himself is old enough, and has a second chance. This is a gentle, caring story about an Aboriginal family written by a Saskatchewan author.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-5: Social Relationships

On Mother's Lap (Print-Fiction). Scott, Ann Herbert and Coalson, Glo, illus. Houghton Mifflin Company (ALL), 1972. 32 p. ISBN 0-395-62976-4 (\$8.95 pbk.).

(I/M) A small Inuit boy does not mind sharing his mother's lap with a boat, a doll and a puppy, but at first is hesitant when his sister wants to join them. Glo Coalson's luminous, full-colour illustrations capture the warmth of a universal childhood experience.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-2: Social Relationships

Our Trip to the Fire Hall (Print-Non-Fiction). Hector Thiboutot School - Grade 2 Classes. Hector Thiboutot School (HTS), 1993. No order number is required. (\$10.00 hdc.).

(SK) This story was written by a Grade 2 class at Sandy Bay following its trip to the local firehall. Brief text accompanying each colour photo describes the class as the students learn about the firefighter's job and the equipment that is used. This book provides a northern perspective, and serves a model for students to make their own books.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Safety

Party of One (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1996. 24 min. Dup.

order no. V4832. Teacher's Guide for series. Order no. G4805 (\$22.50 binder).

(I/M) Leon is excited about going to his friend Jimmy's birthday party, and decides to make him a hanging mobile as a gift. But Jimmy (who is Caucasian) calls back to tell him that his mother will not let Leon come to the party because he is different (i.e., African American). Leon is dejected. His friends are sympathetic, especially Skye, who has also been discriminated against because of his Aboriginal heritage. The children succeed in cheering up Leon, and they all vow never to treat people the way Jimmy's mom treated Leon. A comprehensive guide for this video is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Self-esteem; Social Relationships

Proud to Be Me: Cultural Identity (Video). (Different and the Same Series). Family Communications (CLC), 1995. 15 min. Order no. 5-4460 (\$49.95). Circulating copy Order no. 5-4460C (\$89.95). Teacher's Guide for series Order no. 5-44540 (\$19.95 binder).

(I/M) Cat-a-lion and his friends learn that people who do not share the same cultural heritage do have characteristics in common as well as characteristics that are unique to their culture. Through a sorting activity, the math teacher, Mrs. Ahenakew, helps them to realize that one culture is no better than another. A comprehensive teacher's guide that is available for this video series presents key concepts and suggestions for activities.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Self-esteem; Social Relationships

Rock Dreams (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1996. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4805. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G4805 (\$20.00 binder).

(I/M) The children are all talking about what they want to be when they grow up. Skye shares that he wants to be a music star. When his friends ask him what kind of musician he wants to be, Skye confesses that he is not sure because he does not know of any kinds of musicians who are Apache. Through the Weebus, Skye talks to the Native American rock group, Red Thunder. By discussing the group's history and revealing their feelings about

being Native American rock stars, the band members inspire Skye to follow his dream. More important, the band leader reminds the children that even if they do not find a specific role model to emulate, it is also possible to be the first in whatever they choose to do. A comprehensive guide for this video series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Self-esteem

Skye's Coat (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1997. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4864. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G4805 (\$20.00 binder).

(I/M) Everyone has a new raincoat except Skye and some children in town have made fun of his hand-me-down. His mom explains that they cannot afford a new coat and that he does not need a new one as long as the old one still fits. Skye still wants something that did not belong to someone else first. In order to solve this problem, his friends at The Puzzle Place help Skye make the coat his own by decorating it with something that is special to him, something that makes it different from when his brother wore it. A comprehensive guide for this video series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Self-esteem; Social Relationships

Spud Buds (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1996. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4829. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G4805 (\$20.00 binder).

(I/M) Skye and the Piece Police are enjoying Skye's new present—a party in a box, complete with confetti, hats and streamers. Skye invites the others to join the party, but they are too “busy” staring at the television set. They say they are having a good time, but compared with the Piece Police in the kitchen, they look catatonic. Skye decides that a picture is worth a thousand words so he takes a photograph of the couch potatoes. When the children see the picture of themselves as zombies, they realize that there is a great time to be had in the world outside of television, and they join Skye in his party. A comprehensive guide for this video series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: A Healthy Body; Social Relationships

Stories in Season (CD-ROM). Tyndale Stone Media. (TSM), 1997. (\$49.95) Order no. is not required.

(SK) This compact disc presents four interactive picture books, *Alfred's Summer* by Darrell Pelletier, *Byron Through the Seasons* by the Children of La Loche and Friends, *Just a Walk* by Jordan Wheeler and *Peter's Moccasins* by Jan Truss. It has been produced to work in a Windows or Mac environment. Text and narration may be accessed in English, French, Cree, Dakota, Dene or Saulteaux. As well, selected illustrations link to definitions or descriptions of objects or activities related to the story. The teacher's guide may be viewed or printed using Adobe Acrobat. This disc was distributed free of charge to each elementary school in Saskatchewan.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Social Relationships

True Colors (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1996. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4837. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G4805 (\$20.00 binder).

(I/M) The children decide to paint portraits of one another. They have everything they need: easels, paper, smocks. The only problem is that the Piece Police provide them with only one colour to represent their skin—neon green. Nobody is that colour. Fortunately, Jody finds a box of coloured chalk, and the children all find a shade that matches their own skin colour. The paintings end up just right—all the children look different. A comprehensive guide for this video series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Self-esteem

We Three Kings (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1996. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4854. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G4805 (\$20.00 binder).

(I/M) Amazed at his own ability to tell jokes, Leon declares himself “King of the Kids” at The Puzzle Place. Skye and Ben humour him at first by being his loyal subjects, but his superior attitude wears thin quickly. Fed up, Skye and Ben decide to become kings as well, but no one has any fun when all three are trying to out-boss each other. With some help from Los Angeles Lakers basketball star Cedric Ceballos, the boys decide that no one is better than

anyone else and that it is more fun to work together as a team. A comprehensive guide for this video series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Self-esteem; Social Relationships

Willing and Able (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1996. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4844. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G4805 (\$20.00 binder).

(I/M) Skye is very excited because his best friend Kyle is coming to visit The Puzzle Place. He tells everyone how Kyle has won dance contests, can drink more milk than anyone and is an amazing basketball player. The door bell rings and Kyle arrives in a wheelchair. At first the children are surprised, but they soon recover and start asking Kyle about his wheelchair. Through the Weebus, he shows them how a wheelchair works and the many things people can do in a wheelchair (including dancing and playing sports). The children realize that there are many different ways in which people can achieve their goals and that they should all be appreciated.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Self-esteem

A World of Difference (Video). (Puzzle Place Series). Sunbow Entertainment (MGR), 1997. 29 min. Dup. order no. V4815. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G4805 (\$20.00 binder).

(I/M) Ben, Leon, Julie, Jody and Kiki all decide to dress up as their favourite superheroes, the Mighty Magic Pigeon Pirates. They all look alike. How will Skye be able to tell them apart? It is easy when he realizes that each of them has something special that makes them unique: Ben loves to dance, Jody loves football, Leon is super ticklish. One by One, Skye tricks them into revealing their "true identities." In the end, they all understand that they cannot hide who they are behind what they wear—each of them is one of a kind! A comprehensive guide for this video series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: Self-esteem





Alfred's First Day at School (Print-Fiction). Pelletier, Darrell W. (Alfred Reading Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1992. ISBN 0-920915-27-X (\$5.95 pbk.).

(SK) Alfred, a young Métis boy, is so nervous about his first day of school that upon arrival, he turns around runs home. However, his mother takes him back and after seeing all the exciting things to play with, making new friends and meeting his friendly male teacher, he is glad that he returned. Darrell Pelletier's simple crayon illustrations are delightful. Puppets to accompany the *Alfred Reading Series* are available.

Suggested Use: Themes: Schools; Feelings

Alfred's Summer (Print-Fiction). Pelletier, Darrell W. (Alfred Reading Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1992. ISBN 0-920915-29-9 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(SK) Alfred enjoys a summer visit with Moshom and Kokom at their house near the woods. He goes for long bike rides, sleeps in a tent and sits around a campfire roasting marshmallows and listening to Moshom's interesting stories about his youth. The simple crayon illustrations by Darrell Pelletier are delightful. Puppets to accompany the *Alfred Reading Series* are available.

Suggested Use: Themes: Summer; Vacations; Families

The Big Storm (Print-Fiction). Pelletier, Darrell W. (Alfred Reading Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1992. ISBN 0-920915-53-1 (\$5.00 pbk.). ISBN 0-920915-37-X (\$25.00 for Alfred Reading Series which includes 5 titles).

(SK) Alfred is frightened by a thunderstorm until his father lights a soothing braid of sweetgrass. The simple crayon illustrations by Darrell Pelletier are delightful. Puppets to accompany the *Alfred Reading Series* are available.

Suggested Use: Themes: Feelings; Weather

Foster Baby (Print-Fiction). Brynjolson, Rhian. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1996. ISBN 0-921827-54-7 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This picture book presents a clearly written, sensitive description of the reasons for foster care, the needs of the foster child and the rewards for the foster family. On each page, brief highlighted text is supplemented by additional information. Illustrations capturing the diverse expressions of the baby show his reactions to the roles taken by each member of the foster family.

Suggested Use: Theme: Families

Lisa and Sam (Print-Fiction). Pelletier, Darrell W. (Alfred Reading Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1992. ISBN 0-920915-33-3 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(SK) During her summer vacation, Lisa, a young Métis girl, catches a garter snake, names him Sam and wants to keep him. However, her mother explains that reptiles belong in their natural environment, and Lisa returns Sam to the creek. The simple crayon illustrations are delightful. Puppets to accompany the *Alfred Reading Series* are available.

Suggested Use: Themes: Vacations; Summer; Families

My Arctic 1, 2, 3 (Print-Non-Fiction). Kusugak, Michael Arvaarluk and Kryorka, Vladlyana, illus. Annick Press (FIR), 1996. ISBN 1-55037-504-0 (\$6.95 pbk.). ISBN 1-55037-505-9 (\$16.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This very attractively presented counting book is actually two books in one. The counting book features full-colour illustrations of Arctic animals in a hunter-prey relationship. Kusugak, with his intimate knowledge of the North uses kindness and humour to introduce number concepts ranging from one polar bear to one million berries that "ripen in the fall." In four pages at the end of the book, Kusugak writes about the life he and his family live in Rankin Inlet, among the animals of the tundra and the polar sea. There is a glossary of northern terms at the end of the book. The illustrations by Vladlyana Kryorka reflect the deep enjoyment of the landscape and wildlife described in the text.

Suggested Use: Theme: Animals

My Family (Print-Fiction). Condon, Penny. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 2001. ISBN 0-920915-61-2 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(SK) Penny Condon is an emerging Métis author and illustrator. In *My Family Kona*, a young Métis girl introduces her family as they prepare to gather for a feast. The role of Kona's grandparents, parents, siblings, uncles, aunts and cousins are all described as they get ready for the family celebration. The illustrations are delightful, and will intrigue young readers.

Suggested Use: Theme - Families

Northern Food: Tradition and Health (Kit). Canarctic Graphics (CGR), 1992. ISBN 0-7708-0059-9 (\$93.95 kit).

(CAN) This resource includes 91 pop-out paper food models representing traditional food found in the North plus a resource booklet with information and activities to introduce the concepts of nutrition. It is useful in helping students to develop awareness of and respect for similarities and differences among cultures.

Suggested Use: Theme: Food

On Mother's Lap (Print-Fiction). Scott, Ann Herbert and Coalson, Glo, illus. Houghton Mifflin Company (ALL), 1972. 32 p. ISBN 0-395-62976-4 (\$8.95 pbk.).

(I/M) A small Inuit boy doesn't mind sharing his mother's lap with a boat, a doll and a puppy, but at first is hesitant when his sister wants to join them. Glo Coalson's luminous, full-colour illustrations capture the warmth of a universal childhood experience.

Suggested Use: Themes: Feelings; Families

Our Very Own Songs (Compact Disc). Freed, Don and the Kids of Northern Saskatchewan. Bush League Records (BSHL), 2001. Order no. BL13/14.

(SK) The songs on these CDs are the fruit of a wonderful collaboration between Don Freed and the children, youth and schools of northern Saskatchewan. Don Freed crisscrossed thousands of very bumpy kilometres connecting dozens of northern towns and flew into the most remote northern villages to lead songwriting sessions with students. Forty-three of the songs were selected from among hundreds written beginning in 1993. They were developed in classrooms, and express

feelings of culture, family, community and nature. A songbook is included with all the lyrics and translations of the Cree and Dene words. There is also a web site at www.ourveryownsongs.ca that includes information about the communities where the songs originated. Students will enjoy listening and singing along with these pieces. They may also stimulate students to write songs of their own.

Suggested Use: Music

The Polar Bear Son: An Inuit Tale (Print-Fiction). Dabovich, Lydia. Clarion Books (ALL), 1997. 37 p. ISBN 0-395-72766-9 (\$22.95 hdc.).

(I/M) An elderly Inuit woman who is childless adopts a bear cub. When the cub matures, the bear takes the role of a son by hunting to supply her with food. Because some village men grow jealous of the woman's good fortune, the bear is sent away from the village, but the woman and bear continue to care for each other. This picture book is a heartwarming story of faithful love. The book includes a concluding source note and information about Inuit life.

Suggested Use: Theme: Folktales

Rolly's Bear (Print-Fiction). Plain, Ferguson. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1996. ISBN 0-921827-52-0 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A young Ojibway boy listens in anticipation while Rolly, an Elder, tells him about his first bear hunt. This picture book combines humorous text with Ferguson Plain's modern Ojibway art work.

Suggested Use: Themes: Humour; Friends

Singing About the Métis (Compact Disc). Freed, Don and Prince Albert Students. Bush League Records (GDI), 1996. No order number is required. (\$20.00 CD) (\$15.00 Cassette).

(SK) This CD is a celebration of colourful Métis history and culture through song. Don Freed and students from Prince Albert, Saskatchewan sing the pieces. The lyrics are included in the liner notes.

Stories in Season (CD-ROM). Tyndale Stone Media (TSM), 1997. No order number is required. (\$49.95).

(SK) This compact disc presents four interactive picture books, *Alfred's Summer* by Darrell Pelletier, *Byron Through the Seasons* by the Children of La Loche and Friends, *Just a Walk* by Jordan Wheeler, and *Peter's Moccasins* by Jan Truss. It has been produced to work in a Windows or Mac environment. Text and narration may be accessed in English, French, Cree, Dakota, Dene, or Saulteaux. As well, selected illustrations link to definitions or descriptions of objects or activities related to the story. The teacher's guide may be viewed or printed using Adobe Acrobat. This disc was distributed free of charge to each elementary school in Saskatchewan.

Suggested Use: Themes: Various





My Arctic 1, 2, 3 (Print-Non-Fiction). Kusugak, Michael Arvaarluk and Kryorka, Vladyana, illus. Annick Press (FIR), 1996. ISBN 1-55037-504-0 (\$6.95 pbk.). ISBN 1-55037-505-9 (\$16.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This very attractively presented counting book is actually two books in one. The counting book features full-colour illustrations of Arctic animals in a hunter-prey relationship. Kusugak, with his intimate knowledge of the North uses kindness and humour to introduce number concepts ranging from one polar bear to one million berries that "ripen in the fall." In four pages at the end of the book, Kusugak writes of the life he and his family live in Rankin Inlet, among the animals of the tundra and the polar sea. There is a glossary of northern terms at the end of the book. The illustrations by Vladyana Kryorka reflect the deep enjoyment of the landscape and wildlife described in the text.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-2: Numbers and Operations





The Final Game (Print-Fiction). Brownridge, William Roy. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (GDS), 1997. ISBN 1-55143-100-9 (\$16.95 hdc.). ISBN 1-55143-102-5 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In this sequel to the popular *The Moccasin Goalie*, Danny and his team must face their mighty opponents, the Bombers, in the final game. They discover that the only way to win is through hard work, determination and teamwork. William Roy Brownridge's vivid paintings depict the true spirit of the game.

Suggested Use: Themes: Personal/Social/Cultural; Alternative Environment Activities; Educational Games; Active Living; Movement

Handbook of American Indian Games (Print-Non-Fiction). Macfarlan, Allen and Macfarlan, Paulette. Dover (GNP), 1985. 284 p. ISBN 0-486-24837-2 (\$9.80 pbk.).

(I/M) The authors of this resource have provided an outline of 150 games from various First Nations cultures. These Aboriginal games could be used in lessons intended to teach movement patterns.

Note: The introduction oversimplifies aspects of First Nations peoples and uses stereotypical terms. A table of contents and index are included.

Suggested Use: Themes: Movement; Educational Games; Teacher Reference

The Moccasin Goalie (Print-Fiction). Brownridge, William Roy. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (GDS), 1995. ISBN 1-55143-054-1 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Danny plays outdoor hockey in moccasins rather than skates, because he has a crippled foot. When an organized hockey team is planned, Danny finds that he and two other friends are excluded, until the team finds that it needs his goalie skills. Danny is thrilled to be in uniform and convinces the coach to allow his friends to suit up as well. Set in the prairies of a generation ago, this picture book illustrates the excitement and camaraderie associated with the game of hockey.

Suggested Use: Themes: Personal/Social/Cultural; Alternative Environment Activities; Educational Games; Active Living; Movement

The Second Cooperative Sports & Games Book (Print-Non-Fiction). Orlick, Terry. Pantheon Books (RAN), 1982. 267 p. ISBN 0-394-748313-1 (\$30.00 pbk.).

(I/M) Author, Terry Orlick, has included over 200 games from around the world in this useful resource. With little equipment, and a lot of cooperation, students are given the opportunity to take the competition out of games and just have loads of fun. Although dated, this resource provides teachers with many good ideas for cooperative games for players of all ages and abilities. Included are a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Themes: Active Living; Personal/Social/Cultural; Educational Games; Teacher Reference

Young Competitors (Video). (I Can Do Stuff Series). TV Ontario (MGR), 1999. 24 min. Dup. order no. V531. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G527 (\$4.30 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Portraits of children participating in various competitive pursuits introduce some not typically seen, such as lacrosse and ballroom dancing. Viewers will see that competition can take place on a thinking level, as in chess, and they will observe competitive skills such as strategy, teamwork, practice and motivation. Segments also feature young people on a synchronized swim team and those meeting the challenge of participating in a triathlon. Children in this program discover the satisfactions of healthy competition, goal-setting and achieving! A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Themes: Personal/Social/Cultural





Arctic Alphabet: Exploring the North From A to Z (Print-Non-Fiction). Lynch, Wayne. Firefly Books Ltd. (FIR), 1999. 32 p. ISBN 1-55209-334-4 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Using the alphabet as a vehicle, wildlife photographer and nature writer, Dr. Wayne Lynch, treats readers to a fascinating tour of the Arctic. For each of the 26 letters is an outstanding, colour photograph of northern life including *A* for the *Aurora borealis*, *I* for the *Inuit* people, *L* for *lousewort*, *M* for *mosquito*, *Q* for *Quvit* and *U* for *under the ice*. Adjacent to each picture is succinct information regarding that particular subject.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Communities and Ecosystems

Bison Supermarket. (Kits). **People in Their World Learning Series** People in Their World Educational Products Inc. (PTW), 2000. Kits and individual products ordered separately. Contact Distributor.

(SK) This educational resource contains products related to the ancient Aboriginal cultures of the Plains. *Bison Supermarket* is one of the topics in *People in Their World Learning Series*. Learning modules from the original kit have been reworked into small units and packaged as a series. Each kit varies in contents according to topic, and additional products may be ordered separately. Some of the products included in each of the kits are "hands-on" accessories, and activity or teacher information booklets and posters. Additional products in the *Learning Series* include: *Living Long Ago on the Great Plains* - 4 interactive games (CD-ROM), *Talking Rocks* - North American rock art (CD-ROM) and *Games and Toys* - individually packaged projectile points. Contact the producer for more information. The following is a list of currently available kits:

- 1) *Hunting Tools*
- 2) *Bison Supermarket*
- 3) *Archaeology*
- 4) *Life in a Tipi*
- 5) *Pottery*

Suggested Use: Grades 1-5

Changes (Print-Fiction). Condon, Penny. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 2000. ISBN 0-920915-43-4 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(SK) Traditional knowledge is explored and celebrated in this delightful story. Kona, a Métis child, undergoes a personal journey by learning that the changing seasons closely interact with her emotions. The Gathering Spirit who teaches her about accepting change and celebrating the richness of life's emotions guides her along the way. *Changes* offers young readers vibrant and colourful depictions that are respectful, imaginative and inviting. The viewing process will be enhanced through the use of this tale. This book is also available in CD-ROM format (see the following annotation).

Suggested Use: Grade 2: Weather

Changes: The Turtle's Teachings (CD-ROM). Condon, Penny, et al. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 2001. No order number is required. (\$15.00).

(SK) This project was designed to help children read along with the book *Changes* (see the previous annotation) in Mischief and English. The story comes to life as sound effects, music and narrators tell about the Gathering Spirit's teachings while Kona, a young Métis child goes on a journey through changing seasons and changing emotions.

Suggested Use: Grade 2: Weather

Hunting Tools. (Kits) **People in Their World Learning Series** People in Their World Educational Products Inc. (PTW), 2000. Kits and individual products ordered separately. Contact Distributor.

(SK) This educational resource contains products related to the ancient Aboriginal cultures of the Plains. *Hunting Tools* is one of the topics in *People in Their World Learning Series*. Learning modules from the original kit have been reworked into small units and packaged as a series. Each kit varies in contents according to topic, and additional products may be ordered separately. Some of the products included in each of the kits are "hands-on" accessories, and activity or teacher information booklets and posters. Additional products in the *Learning Series* include: *Living Long Ago on the Great Plains* - 4 interactive games (CD-ROM), *Talking Rocks* - North American rock art (CD-ROM) and *Games and Toys* - individually packaged projectile points. Contact the producer for more information. The following is a list of currently available topics:

- 1) *Hunting Tools*
- 2) *Bison Supermarket*
- 3) *Archaeology*
- 4) *Life in a Tipi*
- 5) *Pottery*

Suggested Use: Grades 1-5

I Can't Have Bannock But the Beaver Has a Dam (Print-Fiction). Wheeler, Bernelda. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1984. 32 p. ISBN 0-919143-11-3 (\$7.65 pbk.).

A delightful story about an Aboriginal boy whose mother cannot make bannock because a beaver has chewed a power pole and cut off their electricity. Fortunately, the boy's father works for Manitoba Hydro and is able to rectify the problem quickly. Exquisite black and white illustrations. A wonderful read-aloud title for storytime.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Grade 1: Animals; Grade 2: Habitat

Keepers of Life: Discovering Plants Through Native Stories and Earth Activities for Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J. and Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 1994. 265 p. ISBN 1-895618-48-7 (\$27.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource contains traditional Aboriginal stories, information, and activities that are included to reinforce the need for balance in the ecology. The book looks at the relationships among people and the natural world and provides opportunities for the integration of literary response and scientific investigation. Included are a table of contents, numerous line drawings, a glossary, an index of activities, and a general index.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

Keepers of the Animals: Native Stories and Wildlife Activities for Children. 1st Canadian paperback ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J. and Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 2001. 266 p. ISBN 1-894004-70-1 (\$21.80 pbk.).

(CAN) Now available in paperback, 27 Aboriginal stories, each with related activities, promote responsible stewardship toward all creatures on earth, including human beings. This resource has

the potential for use in a variety of subject areas. Included are a table of contents, a general index, an index of activities by topic, a glossary and pronunciation key and titles of other versions of the stories.

Suggested Use: Grade 3: Animals; Grade 5: Communities and Ecosystems

Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities. (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J. and Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth House Publishers (FIF), 1999. 209 P. ISBN 1-894004-38-8 (24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource was originally published in 1988, and it is now available in paperback. It encourages understanding and learning of North American Indian and Inuit cultures through a variety of activities that include the themes of creation, fire, earth, wind and sky. Each activity section indicates concepts, goals, age level, procedures and an appropriate indoor or outdoor location. Twenty-one legends with suggestions for discussion also make this a useful resource for the listening and speaking strands of English language arts. Black-and-white photographs and illustrations enhance the text. A table of contents, a glossary and an index are included.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

The Missing Sun (Print-Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter and Brynjolson, Rhian, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1993. ISBN 0-921827-29-6 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) When Emily moves from Regina to Inuvik, her mother and her friend Josie Tucktoo provide differing explanations for the winter darkness in the Arctic. This picture book offers opportunities for students to discuss the Raven legend and the scientific understanding of changing seasons.

Suggested Use: Grade 2: Weather

The Songs of Birds: Stories and Poems from Many Cultures (Print-Anthology). Lupton, Hugh, comp. and Palin, Steve, illus. Barefoot Books Incorporated (BFB), 2000. 80 p. ISBN 1-84148-045-2 (\$19.95 U.S. hdc.).

(I/M) The bird stories and poems from around the world featured in this collection are drawn from oral traditions that stretch back to ancient times. They show the close and often mysterious connection that has always existed between birds and human beings. Each of the poems is set on a double-page painting while the story pages feature a decorative frame that surrounds the text. The stories are brief enough to be read aloud, and serve as a rich resource for teachers and young readers drawn to folklore. Teachers in search of pourquoi tales will welcome this beautiful book. A concluding chapter contains fascinating background information on the birds that are featured in the poems and stories.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Communities and Ecosystems

Why the Possum's Tail Is Bare: And Other North American Indian Nature Tales (Print-Non-Fiction). Connolly, James E. and Adams, Andrea, illus. Stemmer Hse. Pubs., Inc. (FHW), 1985. 64 p. ISBN 0-880451076 (\$11.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-88045069X \$24.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Includes tales of animals from nations such as Iroquois, Ojibwa, Micmac, Cree, Blackfoot and Dakota. Fine black and white illustrations. Uses a few inappropriate terms that can be used to discuss bias and stereotyping.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Communities and Ecosystems; Grade 6: Ecosystems





Aboriginal Elders and Community Workers in Schools: A Guide for School Divisions and Their Partners (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Education (SSR), 2001. 52 p. ISBN 1-894116-58-5 (\$Free pbk.).

(SK) The inclusion of Elders and other Aboriginal resource people in the school program is a beneficial component to many curricula. This resource will help to facilitate that process. Background information is provided about the benefits of involving Elders, the traditional role of an Aboriginal Elder and some of the traditional ceremonies. The majority of the resource emphasizes the importance of creating a policy to facilitate the program and gives several examples of policies from school divisions. This resource was distributed to all schools in 2001, but additional copies are available from the Planning, Evaluation and Children's Services Branch of Saskatchewan Learning.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Resource Kit (Kit). Kakwa (KAK), 1999. No order number is required. Contact Distributor.

(CAN) The kit is a collection of authentic replications of the technologies and tools developed by early Aboriginal peoples of Canada. It includes materials such as pre-contact adornment items, rawhide and tanned hides, projectile points dating back to 5500 BC, fur trade items, toys and games. These items are available for purchase separately or a variety may be combined to develop a learning package. The materials provide an excellent tactile experience to enrich students' learning about the history of Aboriginal peoples.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-5

Achimoona (Print-Non-Fiction). Campbell, Maria, ed. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 1985. 98 p. ISBN 0-920079-16-4 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(SK) This collection of 11 informative short stories was written and illustrated by contemporary Aboriginal authors and artists (e.g., Allen Sapp). The introduction by Maria Campbell deals with the history of the art of storytelling. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Grade 4: Unit 2

Bison Supermarket. (Kits) **People in Their World Learning Series** People in Their World Educational Products Inc. (PTW), 2000. Kits and individual products ordered separately. Contact Distributor.

(SK) This educational resource contains products related to the ancient Aboriginal cultures of the Plains. *Hunting Tools* is one of the topics in *People in Their World Learning Series*. Learning modules from the original kit have been reworked into small units and packaged as a series. Each kit varies in contents according to topic, and additional products may be ordered separately. Some of the products included in each of the kits are "hands-on" accessories, and activity or teacher information booklets and posters. Additional products in the *Learning Series* include: *Living Long Ago on the Great Plains* - 4 interactive games (CD-ROM), *Talking Rocks* - North American rock art (CD-ROM) and *Games and Toys* - individually packaged projectile points. Contact the producer for more information. The following is a list of currently available topics:

- 1) *Hunting Tools*
- 2) *Bison Supermarket*
- 3) *Archaeology*
- 4) *Life in a Tipi*
- 5) *Pottery*

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5

Blackfoot Children and Elders Talk Together. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Kavasch, E. Barrie. (The Library of Intergenerational Learning, Native Americans Series). Rosen Publishing Group (SBC), 1999. 24 p. ISBN 0-8239-5228-2 (\$24.75 hdc.).

(I/M) Although an American resource, this book does discuss the Blackfoot people who live in Canada. Young Blackfoot children and Elders alternately tell the story of their land, celebrations, families, food and the future. Full-page colour photographs accompany the text. The narrative approach will allow the students to become involved. A glossary and an index are included.

Suggested Use: Grade 2: Unit 2; Grade 3: Unit 2

Buffalo Jump (Print-Fiction). Roop, Peter and Farnsworth, Bill, illus. Northland Publishing (MDH), 1996. ISBN 0-87358-616-6 (\$14.95 U.S. hdc.).

(I/M) Little Blaze, a young Blackfoot, is jealous when his older brother is chosen as the runner who lures the bison herd over the buffalo jump cliff. But on the day of the buffalo run, when his brother stumbles in front of the herd, Little Blaze acts courageously to save him. This picture book provides an exciting description of the buffalo hunt.

Suggested Use: Grade 4: Unit 2

Canada Revisited 6: Aboriginal Peoples and European Explorers (Print-Non-Fiction). Arnold, Phyllis A. and Gibbs, Betty. Nelson Thompson Learning. (NEL), 1999. 278 p. ISBN 0-919913-65-2 (\$39.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource examines Canada's early history. In particular, it looks at the Aboriginal peoples before the arrival of Europeans and their situation today. It also examines the early European explorers and the founding of the colony of Quebec. Using colourful photographs, drawings, maps, student activities, case studies, Internet suggestions, student projects and excellent organization, the story of Canada is presented in a positive and interesting manner. A glossary and an index are included.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Unit 2

Canada's People: The Métis (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, Phyllis. (We Built Canada Series). Plains Publishing Inc. (PLS), 1987. 98 p. ISBN 0-920985-00-9 (\$34.95 hdc.). Teacher's Guide ISBN 0-920985-28-9 (\$39.95 spiral-bound).

(CAN) The book provides a comprehensive look at Métis peoples: historic events, their current situation, their heroes, and their various links with other Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal peoples. Although reading may be difficult for Grade 4 students, this excellent resource is well illustrated with photos, maps and graphs. The teacher's guide includes various lesson plans as well as blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Grade 4: Unit 2; Grade 5: Unit 2

The Canadian Atlas of Aboriginal Settlement. 2nd ed. (Atlas). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1988. 17 p. ISBN 0-920-91534-5 (\$9.95 hdc.).

(SK) This atlas includes lists of major Aboriginal linguistic groups, and maps of Indian treaty areas, historic Métis settlements and current Métis regions.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Unit 2; Unit 3

Courageous Spirits: Aboriginal Heroes of Our Children (Print-Anthology). Archibald, Jo-ann, Friesen, Val and Smith, Jeff, eds. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1993. 172 p. ISBN 0-919441-50-5 (\$9.95 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-919441-51-3 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Using rhyming couplets, this humorous story follows the adventures of a First Nations boy who sets out on "just a walk," but instead finds himself on an exciting adventure. He rides on a bear's back, gets picked up by an eagle and much more. The story is told twice. In the first version the simple, lighthearted, pen-and-ink illustrations by Bill Cohen are coloured with pencil crayon. In the second version the illustrations are in black-and-white and the last word of each rhyming couplet is omitted. What fun!

Suggested Use: Themes: Animals; Humour; Grade 5: Unit 1

Dene Games: A Culture and Resource Manual (Kit). Heine, Michael. (Traditional Aboriginal Sport Coaching Resources Series). Sport North Federation (SPO), 1999. ISBN 1-894474-00-7 (\$50.00 kit).

(CAN) The traditional games of the Northwest Territories Dene are profiled in this video. Emphasis is placed on the importance of these games to preserve Dene culture. The video looks at five of these sports in detail, and the print resource gives step-by-step instructions on how to play several traditional games. Photographs and drawings are used in the book to illustrate the games under discussion.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Unit 2

Discovering First Peoples and First Contacts (Print-Non-Fiction). Francis, Daniel. (Discovery Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-19-541488-8 (\$18.50 pbk.).

(CAN) The culture of the Aboriginal peoples before contact is covered in this visually appealing book.

Students will also find excellent information about Canada's exploration, the fur trade and the role of Aboriginal peoples in both these areas. The book concludes with a chapter looking at Aboriginal peoples today. The use of maps, drawings, paintings and colour photographs complement the concise text. A glossary is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Unit 2

A Dog Came, Too: A True Story (Print-Non-Fiction). Manson, Ainslie. McElderry, Margaret K. (DIS), 1993. ISBN 0-689-50567-1 (\$18.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This book is about a big brown dog that accompanies Alexander MacKenzie and his party as they travel across Canada to the Pacific Ocean in 1793. Based upon a true story, the resource describes the First Nations and their culture, the hardships faced by explorers and fur-traders and the countryside of what is now Canada.

Suggested Use: Grade 4: Unit 4; Grade 5: Unit 4

Firedancers (Print-Non-Fiction). Waboose, Jan Bordeaux and Taylor, C. J., illus. Fitzhenry & Whiteside.(FHW), 1999. ISBN 0-7737-3138-5 (\$19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This wonderful book depicts the coming of age story of a young Ojibway girl. Fast One, as the grandmother calls her, is taken by her grandmother to dance on Smooth Rock Island. As the young girl and her grandmother dance by the fire, the spirits of the past join them in a dance that connects them to nature, to the girl's grandfather, and to generations of ancestors who have danced there before. The message of continuity and intergenerational love is demonstrated in this heartwarming story.

Suggested Use: Grade 3: Unit 2

Foster Baby (Print-Fiction). Brynjolson, Rhian. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1996. ISBN 0-921827-54-7 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This picture book presents a clearly written, sensitive description of the reasons for foster care, the needs of the foster child and the rewards for the foster family. On each page, brief highlighted text is supplemented by additional information. Illustrations capturing the diverse expressions of the baby show

his reactions to the roles taken by each member of the foster family.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-2

Great Lakes to the Prairies (Video). (Canada: The Undiscovered Land Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1999. 60 min. Dup. order no. V486.

(CAN) In this program from *Canada: The Undiscovered Land Series*, viewers will learn about the world-renowned artists that made up the Group of Seven, see the birds that stop at Point Pelee, explore Lake Winnipeg and see the white pelicans, visit Georgian Bay, Fort Walsh, the Badlands of Alberta and Head-Smashed-In Buffalo Jump.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Unit 1

Harcourt Brace World Atlas (Atlas). Peturson, Rod, Harrison, Patricia and Harrison, Steve. Harcourt Canada Ltd. (HBJ), 1998. 64 p. ISBN 0-7747-0473-X (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This colourful atlas presents a thorough introduction to basic mapping principles through visual examples and focus questions. Maps in the atlas illustrate the major Aboriginal groups in North America, European exploration routes in the Americas, and physical and political features of the continents, North American countries and Canadian provinces. Each map includes a fact box, colour photographs, and a discussion of a major issue relevant to the region. The atlas provides information about time zones, population, languages, life expectancy and environmental concerns. Included are a table of contents, a North American index and a world index.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Horizons & Homelands: A Multicultural Teaching Kit (Kit). Fergusson, Jim. Saskatchewan History & Folklore Society, Inc. (SHF), 1992. No order number is required. (\$17.00 kit).

(SK) This kit presents an oral history of 35 ethnic groups in Saskatchewan including First Nations peoples. It includes an audiocassette, six prepared activities ("Circle of Friends," "Communication," "Classroom Culture," "Cans, Culture, Cooperation," "Communities," and "Aboriginal Myths and Stories"),

a reference section, a glossary and a list of cultural organizations in Saskatchewan. The activities are supported with overhead transparencies.

Suggested Use: Grade 4: Unit 2; Grade 5: Unit 1

How to Teach About American Indians: A Guide for the School Library Media Specialist (Print-Non-Fiction). Harvey, Karen D., Harjo, Lisa D. and Welborn, Lynda. (Greenwood Professional Guides in School Librarianship Series). Greenwood Publishing Group, Inc. (GPGI), 1995. 220 p. ISBN 0-313-29227-2 (\$39.95 hdc.).

(I/M) This book is a useful guide for both teacher-librarians and teachers who are responsible for the collection development of instructional resources that support curricula. The guide emphasizes the role of the teacher-librarian working in collaboration with teachers in the areas of coordination and development of courses. The content provides sufficient background on Aboriginal peoples to assist with the selection of quality instructional materials and activities. It offers an array of approaches and options for course design in teaching about Aboriginal peoples and presenting information that is relevant and substantive. While the book is American oriented, the content is based on educational theory and practices that correspond to the philosophy and goals of Saskatchewan Core Curriculum, and to fundamental principles with respect to content and perspectives of Aboriginal peoples in North America. An index is included.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

How We Saw the World: Nine Native Stories of the Way Things Began (Print-Anthology). Taylor, C. J. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1993. 32 p. ISBN 0-88-776-302-2 (\$17.99 hdc.). (RAN), 1993. ISBN 0-88776-373-1 (\$9.99 pbk.).

(CAN) Simon loves the moon, especially when it is full and shines high in the sky. Then he discovers that it gets smaller every night. Why? And where do the pieces fall? Simon tries to find the answers and the missing pieces before he happily discovers the moon returning to its original shape—round and shiny like a bright balloon. Gilles Tibo's unique, vividly-coloured art is a treat.

Suggested Use: Theme: Day and Night; Grade 3: Unit 2; Grade 5: Unit 2

Hunting Tools. (Kits) People in Their World Learning Series People in Their World Educational Products Inc. (PTW), 2000. Kits and individual products ordered separately. Contact Distributor.

(SK) This educational resource contains products related to the ancient Aboriginal cultures of the Plains. *Hunting Tools* is one of the topics in *People in Their World Learning Series*. Learning modules from the original kit have been reworked into small units and packaged as a series. Each kit varies in contents according to topic, and additional products may be ordered separately. Some of the products included in each of the kits are "hands-on" accessories, and activity or teacher information booklets and posters. Additional products in the *Learning Series* include: *Living Long Ago on the Great Plains* - 4 interactive games (CD-ROM), *Talking Rocks* - North American rock art (CD-ROM) and *Games and Toys* - individually packaged projectile points. Contact the producer for more information. The following is a list of currently available topics:

- 1) *Hunting Tools*
- 2) *Bison Supermarket*
- 3) *Archaeology*
- 4) *Life in a Tipi*
- 5) *Pottery*

Suggested Use: Grades 4-5; Native Studies: General, Teacher Reference

The Inuksuk Book (Print-Non-Fiction). Wallace, Mary. Firefly Publishing (FIR), 1999. 64 p. ISBN 1-895688-90-6 (\$19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) By combining colourful drawings, historical and contemporary photographs and a readable text, the author has created a compelling look at the Canadian Arctic and one of its most intriguing features. While the book does give information on the reasons for Inuksuks and how to build them, the real value of the resource is in its description of the north and the Inuit people. A guide to Inuktitut words is included as an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Unit 1; Unit 2

Keepers of Life: Discovering Plants Through Native Stories and Earth Activities for Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J. and Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 1994. 265 p. ISBN 1-895618-48-7 (\$27.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource contains traditional Aboriginal stories, information and activities that reinforce the need for balance in the ecology. The book looks at the relationships among people and the natural world, and provides suggestions for the integration of literary response and scientific investigation. Included are a table of contents, numerous line drawings, a glossary, and index of activities and a general index.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

Keepers of the Animals: Native Stories and Wildlife Activities for Children. 1st Canadian paperback ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J. and Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 2001. 266 p. ISBN 1-894004-70-1 (\$21.80 pbk.).

(CAN) Now available in paperback, 27 Aboriginal stories, each with related activities, promote responsible stewardship toward all creatures on earth, including human beings. This resource has the potential for use in a variety of subject areas. Included are a table of contents, a general index, an index of activities by topic, a glossary and pronunciation key and other titles of other versions of the stories.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Unit 2

Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities. (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J. and Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth House Publishers (FIF), 1999. 209 P. ISBN 1-894004-38-8 (24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource was originally published in 1988, and it is now available in paperback. It encourages understanding and learning of North American Indian and Inuit cultures through a variety of activities that include the themes of creation, fire, earth, wind and sky. Each activity section indicates concepts, goals, age level, procedures and an appropriate indoor or outdoor location. Twenty-one legends with suggestions for discussion also make this a useful resource for the listening and speaking strands of English language arts. Black-and-white photographs and illustrations enhance the text. A table of contents, a glossary and an index are included.

Suggested Use: Grades 3-5

The Kids Book of the Far North (Print-Non-Fiction). Love, Ann, Drake, Jane and Bouchard, Jocelyne, illus. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2000. 48 p. ISBN 1-55074-563-8 (\$18.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This book is about the top of the world, a region shared by eight countries. Through the use of excellent illustrations and a concise text, students can learn about many elements of the Arctic regions. Within the major topical headings of the environment, wildlife, history and people are several two-page spreads. Topics such as the polar sky, sea creatures, reindeer herders, explorers and Inuit hunters are covered. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3

The Learning Circle: Classroom Activities on First Nations in Canada: Ages 4 to 7 (Print-Non-Fiction). Harvey McCue and Associates. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INA), 1999. 60 p. ISBN 0-662-26694-3 (\$Free booklet).

(CAN) Topics such as storytelling, the seasons, sharing and games are covered in this excellent resource. Following a brief discussion about the objectives, each topic has several simple, but effective exercises, projects and activities that encourage students to learn more about Aboriginal peoples. The activities range from a single lesson to projects that take several days. Additional information and teaching suggestions can be downloaded from the teacher's section of the Indian and Northern Affairs web site at http://www.ainc-inac.gc.ca/ks/english/12000_e.html.

Suggested Use: Grade 1: Unit 2; Grade 2: Unit 2; Teacher Reference

The Learning Circle: Classroom Activities on First Nations in Canada: Ages 8 to 11 (Print-Non-Fiction). Harvey McCue and Associates. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INA), 2000. 67 p. ISBN 0-662-28448-8 (\$Free booklet).

(CAN) Topics such as transportation, traditional dwellings, reserves, the family, Elders and First Nations' heroes are covered in this excellent resource. Following a brief discussion about the objectives, each topic has several simple, but effective exercises, projects and activities that encourage students to learn more about Aboriginal peoples. The activities range from a single lesson to projects that take several days. Additional

information and teaching suggestions can be downloaded from the teacher's section of the Indian and Northern Affairs web site at http://www.aainc.gc.ca/ks/english/12000_e.html.

Suggested Use: Grade 3: Unit 2; Grade 4: Unit 2; Grade 5: Unit 2; Teacher Reference

Louis, Son of the Prairies (Print-Fiction). Palud-Pelletier, Noëlie. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1990. 62 p. ISBN 0-921827-11-3 (\$7.40 pbk.).

(SK) This fictionalized biography of Louis Riel focuses on his youth in the Métis communities of Fort Garry, St. Boniface and St. Vital. The author presents a glimpse into the daily life of the Métis during the 1840s and 1850s, as well as into the events that shaped Riel's political and social perspectives. The book contains a table of contents, maps black-and-white sketches and a biographic note about the author.

Suggested Use: Grade 4: Unit 2; Grade 5: Unit 2

Maiden of the Mist: A Legend of Niagara Falls (Print-Non-Fiction). Charles, Veronika Martenova. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (GDS), 2001. ISBN 0-7737-6207-8 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) For many years the legend of a young Seneca girl has been told by Europeans and Aboriginal people as a way of explaining the formation of Niagara Falls. In this retelling of the legend, the author presents the Iroquois version in which the young girl is a strong heroine acting of her own free will. Beautiful drawings are used to illustrate the story.

Suggested Use: Grade 2: Unit 4

Maple Moon (Print-Fiction). Crook, Connie Brummel and Cameron, Scott, illus. Fitzhenry & Whiteside. (FHW), 1997. ISBN 0-7737-3017-6 (\$18.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-7737-6098-9 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(I/M) Based on two traditional legends of how sap for maple syrup was discovered, this lavish picture book tells the story of Rides the Wind, a young Mississauga Indian boy whose deformed leg keeps him from playing with the other children in the clearing. It has been a hard winter and food is scarce in the camp. Rides the Wind wanders into

the forest and after seeing a squirrel drink the liquid coming from a maple tree, he decides to taste it himself. When he tastes the sweetness of the liquid, he collects it and takes it back to his people. At first, the other members of the tribe do not believe him; however, once they taste the sweet syrup, they realize that it will save them from starvation. Scott Cameron, whose attention to detail captures the harsh climate as well as the hardships and the emotions, illustrates this touching story. The book is a good choice for reading aloud to groups.

Suggested Use: Grade 1: Unit 2; Grade 2: Unit 3; Grade 3: Unit 2

The Moccasin Goalie (Print-Fiction). Brownridge, William Roy. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (GDS), 1995. ISBN 1-55143-054-1 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Because he has a crippled foot, Danny plays outdoor hockey in moccasins rather than skates. When an organized hockey team is planned, Danny finds that he and two other friends are excluded, until the team finds that it needs his goalie skills. Danny is thrilled to be in uniform and convinces the coach to allow his friends to suit up as well. Set in the prairies of a generation ago, this picture book illustrates the excitement and camaraderie associated with the game of hockey.

Suggested Use: Grade 4: Unit 3; Grade 5: Unit 3

My Arctic 1, 2, 3 (Print-Non-Fiction). Kusugak, Michael Arvaarluk and Krykorka, Vladyana, illus. Annick Press (FIR), 1996. ISBN 1-55037-504-0 (\$6.95 pbk.). ISBN 1-55037-505-9 (\$16.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This very attractively presented counting book is actually two books in one. The counting book features full-colour illustrations of Arctic animals in a hunter-prey relationship. Kusugak, with his intimate knowledge of the North uses kindness and humour to introduce number concepts ranging from one polar bear to one million berries that "ripen in the fall." In four pages at the end of the book, Kusugak writes of the life he and his family live in Rankin Inlet, among the animals of the tundra and the polar sea. There is a glossary of northern terms at the end of the book. The illustrations by Vladyana Krykorka reflect the deep enjoyment of the landscape and wildlife described in the text.

Suggested Use: Grade 1: Unit 1

My Kokum Called Today (Print-Fiction). Loewen, Iris and Miller, Gloria, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1993. ISBN 0-921827-36-9 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) A young Cree girl's Kokum calls and invites her and her mother home to the reserve for the round table dance on the weekend. As the girl packs, she talks happily about her Kokum who is an Elder, her extended family, the dance and the reserve. Gloria Miller's soft coloured pencil drawings illustrate the story.

Suggested Use: Grade 4: Unit 1; Unit 2; Grade 5: Unit 1; Grade 5: Unit 2

Native Nations of North America Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Kalman, Bobbie. Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2001. 32 p. Order numbers follow (\$8.96 pbk.).

(CAN) Suggested titles in this series include:

<i>Life in a Longhouse Village</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0462-9
<i>Life in a Plains Camp</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0461-0
<i>Nations of the Plains</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0460-2
<i>Native Homes</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0463-7

In this beautifully illustrated series, the author has captured the key information that will help students develop an understanding about traditional Aboriginal life in North America. The text is easy to read and the full-colour drawings and paintings are very effective in showing daily life. Each two-page spread presents information on topics such as camp society, women's roles, Pueblo apartments, beliefs and ceremonies, Plains communication, belonging to the land and changes. An index is provided.

Suggested Use: Grade 4: Unit 2; Grade 5: Unit 2

Old Enough (Print-Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter and Wolsak, Wendy, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1986. 23 p. ISBN 0-919143-41-5 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(SK) A new father dreams of all the things he will do with his newborn son when his son is old enough. But time slips by because the father is too busy with his job. Finally, as a grandfather, he is old enough, and has a second chance. This is a gentle, caring story about an Aboriginal family written by a Saskatchewan author.

Suggested Use: Grade 1: Unit 3

Our Beginnings (Print-Non-Fiction). Sterling, Sharon. (Outlooks Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 2000. 204 p. ISBN 0-19-541431-4 (\$40.81 hdc.).

(CAN) This book was produced to support the British Columbia curriculum; however, there is enough information applicable to Saskatchewan as well. The emphasis of the book is an investigation into the time before there was a country called Canada. The history and culture of the Aboriginal peoples are the key themes stressed. The exploration of Canada and contact between the Europeans and Aboriginal peoples are also discussed. In addition to the maps, drawings, paintings and photographs, there are suggestions for projects, ideas on how to make a difference and questions to encourage critical thought. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4

Our Trip to the Fire Hall (Print-Non-Fiction). Hector Thiboutot School - Grade 2 Classes. Hector Thiboutot School (HTS), 1993. No order number is required. (\$10.00 hdc.).

(SK) This story was written by a Grade 2 class at Sandy Bay following their trip to the local firehall. Brief text accompanying each colour photo describes the class learning about the firefighter's job and the equipment he uses. This book provides a northern perspective, as well as serving as a model for students to make their own books.

Suggested Use: Grade 2: Unit 3

Rockies to the Far North (Video). (Canada: The Undiscovered Land Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1999. 60 min. Dup. order no. V487.

(CAN) In this program from the *Canada: The Undiscovered Land Series* viewers visit Banff and Jasper National Parks, the Queen Charlotte Islands, see bald eagles feasting on Pacific salmon in the Squamish River, watch grizzly bears and herds of caribou and listen as a Nehiah First Nations Elder shares the legends of his people.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Unit 1

Rolly's Bear (Print-Fiction). Plain, Ferguson. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1996. ISBN 0-921827-52-0 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A young Ojibway boy listens in anticipation while Rolly, an Elder, tells him about his first bear hunt. This picture book combines humorous text with Ferguson Plain's modern Ojibway art work.

Suggested Use: Grade 4: Unit 2; Grade 5: Unit 2

The Shaman's Nephew: A Life in the Far North (Print-Non-Fiction). Tookoome, Simon and Oberman, Sheldon. Fitzhenry & Whiteside (FHW), 1999. 55 p. ISBN 0-7737-32004 (\$23.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-7737-6189-6 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Simon Tookoome, an Inuit artist who speaks no English, told stories of his people and their past to Sheldon Oberman, a writer, who then put them into print. The stories reflect the traditional Inuit way of life that has now disappeared. The stories tell how Tookoome, as a young child, made sleds out of ice, kept a young polar bear as a pet and learned to hunt caribou without a gun. Tookoome's original drawings enhance the text and help to express the cadence and voice of one of the last of the Inuit to live the traditional nomadic life in the Arctic.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Unit 2

SkySisters (Print-Fiction). Waboose, Jan Bourdeau and Deines, Brian, illus. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2000. ISBN 1-55074-697-9 (\$15.95 hdc.). ISBN 1-55074-699-5 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Two young Ojibway sisters go out into the winter night to view the Aurora Borealis or, as their people say, the "SkySpirits." As they walk through the snow, they encounter three guardian spirits—a rabbit, a deer, and a coyote. At last they arrive at Coyote Hill and the Northern Lights finally appear. The girls watch in silent awe, and then decide that the SkySpirits are really SkySisters. The artwork captures the feeling of the silence, the snow and the cold, and combine with the text to express the sense of wonder and excitement that surrounds the phenomenon of the Northern Lights.

Suggested Use: Grade 1: Unit 1

The Spirit of Canada (Print-Anthology). Hehner, Barbara, ed. Malcolm Lester Books (GDS), 1999. 307 p. ISBN 1-894121-14-7 (\$45.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This outstanding anthology includes over 100 selections of stories, poems and songs arranged both chronologically and thematically. The collection is divided into eight parts beginning with "When the World Was New" and ending with "From Far and Wide." Cultural and historical notes provide introductions to each section and preludes to every selection. The art work is distinguished and varied, from some of Canada's finest artists. Biographies of the authors and illustrators round out the collection, and an excellent index makes it easy for teachers or parents to find a poem, song or story for a particular event in our country's past or a specific cultural connection. This excellent resource will enliven and enrich the teaching of history and the appreciation of Canada's literary heritage.

Suggested Use: Grade 4: Unit 2; Grade 5: Unit 2

Stories in Season (CD-ROM). Tyndale Stone Media (TSM), 1997. No order number is required. (\$49.95).

(SK) This compact disc presents four interactive picture books, *Alfred's Summer* by Darrell Pelletier, *Byron Through the Seasons* by the Children of La Loche and Friends, *Just a Walk* by Jordan Wheeler, and *Peter's Moccasins* by Jan Truss. It has been produced to work in a Windows or Mac environment. Text and narration may be accessed in English, French, Cree, Dakota, Dene, or Saulteaux. As well, selected illustrations link to definitions or descriptions of objects or activities related to the story. The teacher's guide may be viewed or printed using Adobe Acrobat. This disc was distributed free of charge to each elementary school in Saskatchewan.

Suggested Use: Grade 1: Unit 2; Unit 3; Grade 2: Unit 1; Grade 3: Unit 1

Storm at Batoche (Print-Fiction). Trottier, Maxine and Mantha, John, illus. Fitzhenry & Whiteside.(FHW), 2000. ISBN 0-7737-3248-9 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This classic picture book depicts a period of Canadian history. Through an imaginary encounter between a young boy and a man named "Louis," children are introduced to the controversy of the Riel

Resistance and the famous Battle of Batoche. Young James falls from the back of his family wagon during a storm while they are on their way to Batoche. His parents do not hear his shouts for help and, after struggling through the snow for hours, he is picked up by a man on a horse who takes him to a small cabin and introduces himself as "Just Louis." After two days of sharing stories and baking gallette, or bannock, as James calls it, the storm clears and Louis takes James to the outskirts of Batoche. A two-page author's note at the back of the book gives a brief factual overview of Riel's life and his involvement with the Métis in their struggle to retain the land they felt was rightfully theirs. A recipe for gallette or bannock is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 3: Unit 2; Grade 4: Unit 2

Totem Poles. School ed. (CD-ROM). Ingenuity Works (DID), 1996. Order no. 9766 (\$49.95).

(CAN) Through a meaningful and self-directed learning experience, this excellent CD-ROM presents an engaging look at the contributions of the Northwest Coast peoples. Some of the learning objectives covered include discovering the stories behind the totems and masks, investigating what constitutes a civilization and providing a portal into the magic of myths. The excellent graphics and sound add to the appeal. A teacher's guide is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Unit 2

Wanuskewin Heritage Park, Saskatchewan: A Gathering Place (Video). (History Lands: Canada's Heritage Sites II Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1999. 23 min. Dup. order no. V6859.

(SK) This program describes how Wanuskewin represents the ancient story of man living in harmony with nature. For thousands of years, hunter-gatherers roamed this river valley in Central Saskatchewan. The area contains 19 prehistoric archaeological sites representing some 250 generations of the Northern Plains Indians. From a large medicine wheel, to the tipi rings and stone cairns that described the camps and buffalo runs, the Wanuskewin site is one of the largest research projects in the country.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Unit 2

Who We Are: A Celebration of Native Youth (Video). Ken Murch Productions (MGR), 1992. 35 min. Order no. V8440. Teacher's Guide Order no. G8440 (\$2.25 pbk.).

(CAN) This video features the distinctive styles of three acclaimed documentaries: *Just Another Missing Kid*, *The Fifth Estates'* Academy Award-winning story of a mother's search for her son; *Life After Death: Ethiopia* (*The Journal*), which examines the effects of one of history's most serious famines, and *Face Value*, an intriguing examination of nonverbal communication from *The Nature of Things*.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Unit 2

Why the Possum's Tail Is Bare: And Other North American Indian Nature Tales (Print-Non-Fiction). Connolly, James E. and Adams, Andrea, illus. Stemmer Hse. Pubs., Inc. (FWW), 1985. 64 p. ISBN 0-880451076 (\$11.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-88045069X (\$24.95 hdc.).

(I/M) This collection contains 14 nature tales from the eastern woodland, western plains and coastal First Nations peoples. Tales include the Cherokee story, *How the Turtle Beat the Rabbit*, the Chippewa legend, *The Broken Wing*, telling why owls hunt at night and the Blackfoot tale, *Old Man and the Bobcat*. Black-and-white illustrations accompany the text. Teachers are advised that "brave" in *The Mallard's Tail* is a stereotypical term.

Suggested Use: Grade 3: Unit 2

Winds Through Time. 1st ed. (Print-Anthology). Walsh, Ann, ed. Beach Holme Publishing Ltd. (BHL), 1998. 162 p. ISBN 0-88878-384-1 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Canadian historical fiction for young adults is not easy to find—so this anthology of short stories is a welcome addition for Canada's youth. Fifteen short stories are presented, and all of them have believable young protagonists in historically accurate settings. The diversity of Canadian geography, culture, and economics is evident, as well as the complexity of political and social reforms. Topics range from the "Home Children" to the Métis to early suffragettes. Some of the recurring themes are survival, responsibility, perseverance, and the interconnectedness of lives near and far. Brief

author biographies are found at the back of the anthology, with entries sketching the historical events around which their stories are developed.

Suggested Use: Grade 5: Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4

Middle Level





Art First Nations: Tradition and Innovation in the Circumpolar World (Art Prints). Zuk, W. M. and Dalton, Robert. Art Image Publications (LIM), 1999. Set of 3 units - Order no. 9862 (\$152.10 kit).

(CAN) This beautiful three-unit resource examines the circumpolar regions of the world: Alaska, Arctic Canada, Greenland, Arctic Scandinavia and Siberia. Each unit contains a set of laminated, full-colour prints of works in various media and a teacher's guide. Each guide features biographies of the artists, visual and cultural notes on the works, references and resources and suggestions for related activities. The program uses legends and storytelling to encourage visualization and self-expression among the students. It also provides cross-curricular links to creative writing, the visual and performing arts, social studies and other subjects.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

Art of the Far North: Inuit Sculpture, Drawing, and Printmaking (Print-Non-Fiction). Finley, Carol. Lerner Publications (FHW), 1998. 56 p. ISBN 0-8225-2075-3 (\$35.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Traditional ways have changed drastically over the past 50 years, giving rise to Inuit artists whose work captures the customs, beliefs and legends of their people. Full-colour reproductions and a straightforward text give insight into the sculpture, drawing and printmaking of the Inuit. One of the chapters discusses major influences on Inuit visual art such as myths and legends, nature, the hunt and drum dancing. A regional map and an artist's gallery make this a good resource for interdisciplinary units dealing with Inuit peoples.

Suggested Use: Grade 6-8: Visual Art

Basic Art Skills: Video Kit: An Introduction for Teachers (Video). Noble, Debby. Northern Lights School Div. #113 (NLSD), 1994. No order number is required. (\$50.00 binder).

(SK) Debby Noble has written and produced *Basic Art Skills* for the purpose of introducing teachers to three topics through which basic perceptual skills may be developed in students: people, animals and portraits. This binder includes three videos and three guide booklets. The videos feature elementary level students from schools in northern Saskatchewan.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Best of the Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (Compact Disc). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1993. No order number is required. (\$18.00 compact disc).

(SK) This recording by various artists includes the following pieces:

- "Crow Hop"
- "Darling Don't Cry"
- "Eagle Whistle Song"
- "Fancy Dance"
- "Going Home Broken Hearted"
- "Grass Dance"
- "Intertribal"
- "Little Island Cree Theme Song"
- "Macho Man"
- "Men's Traditional"
- "Oh My Sweetheart"
- "Traditional"
- "White Swan Blues"
- "Women's Fancy."

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8: Dance; Music

Canadian Art: From Its Beginnings to 2000 (Print-Non-Fiction). Newlands, Anne. Firefly Books Ltd. (FIR), 2000. 355 p. ISBN 1-55209-450-2 (\$85.00 hdc.).

(CAN) Anne Newland's book profiles 300 artists, presenting them in alphabetical order. Each profile includes a colour reproduction by the artist, a brief biography and an accompanying text with an interpretive description of each work set in a historical and regional context. The coverage of historical art is balanced, and the inclusion of Inuit and First Nations artists as well as multimedia, installation art and photography is laudable. The rich legacy and diversity of Canadian visual arts makes this survey of Canadian art a welcome event.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8: Visual Art

Dance to Red Bull (Audiorecording). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1992. Order no. DRB052192 (\$13.00 cassette).

(SK) This recording produced by the Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre includes the following powwow pieces:

- "Bear Hills"

- "Bingo Song"
- "Darling Don't Cry"
- "Don't Go Home Right Away"
- "I Am Gonna Take You Home Far Away"
- "I Often Think of You"
- "I'll Take You Home"
- "In My Boogie Van"
- "Just Look at Her"
- "You Are the Reason I Came for"
- "You're Gonna Go Home and Kiss Goodbye."

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8: Dance; Music

The Elders Are Watching. 4th ed. (Print-Fiction). Bouchard, David and Vickers, Roy Henry, illus. Raincoast Books (RAI), 2001. 54 p. ISBN 1-55192-110-3 (\$22.45 hdc.).

(CAN) David Bouchard's lyrical, thoughtful poetry and Roy Henry Vickers' vivid and colourful art work combine in this timeless story. The author and artist plead with the reader to respect the natural treasures of the environment and bring a message of concern from Aboriginal leaders of the past. The text and perceptive paintings are a perfect complement to each other in this relevant and thought-provoking book.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: Visual Art

Elk's Whistle (Audiorecording). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1989. Order no. EW053193 (\$13.00 cassette).

(SK) This recording, produced by the Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre, includes the following pieces:

- "All Nations, Coming From All Over"
- "Announcer's Song"
- "Crow Hop"
- "Dancer's Song"
- "Intertribal"
- "Introductions"
- "Many Dancers Coming"
- "Men's Contest"
- "Seeing Each Other Again"
- "Travelling Song"
- "Warrior's Victory"
- "Women's Golden Age Song."

Suggested Use: Grade 6-8: Dance; Music

Fly-In Eagle at Wanuskewin Heritage Park (Audiorecording). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1993. Order no. FE051393 (\$13.00 cassette).

(SK) This recording, produced by the Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre, includes the following pieces:

- "Chontay"
- "Crow Hop"
- "Fancy"
- "Intertribal"
- "Jingle Dress Song"
- "Round Dance"
- "Shake"
- "Straight Song"
- "Veteran's Song."

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8: Dance; Music

Hawk River Singers (Audiorecording). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1993. Order no. HR011593 (\$13.00 cassette).

(SK) This recording by the Hawk River Singers includes the following pieces:

- "Anselmo Grass"
- "The Dancer"
- "Eagle Whistle Song"
- "Eagles Around the World"
- "Grand Entry"
- "Grass Dance"
- "I'll Kiss You by the Moonlight"
- "Intertribal"
- "The Pow Wow Song."

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8: Dance; Music

The Heron Smiled (Compact Disc). Humphrey, Annie. Makoché (MAK), 2000. Order no. MM0168D (\$22.98).

(I/M) Anishinaabe singer/songwriter Annie Humphrey sings insightful love songs and thought-provoking political anthems in this collection. Her contemporary style gives deep feeling to the words. The issues presented are sure to prompt lively discussions about the history of Aboriginal peoples. The liner notes include the lyrics to the songs.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: Music

I Heard the Drums (Print-Non-Fiction). Sapp, Allen. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (GDS), 1996. 111 p. ISBN 0-7737-2974-7 (\$40.00 hdc.).

(SK) Saskatchewan artist Allen Sapp includes numerous colour reproductions of art works and photographs of family and friends in this memoir to show how being rooted in a loving family gave him the strong sense of identity that has contributed to his success. Sapp also relates the steps along his personal and professional journey, giving credit to the many friends who have supported his artistic progress. Through his story, the artist hopes that Aboriginal youths will listen to the voices of their Elders and ancestors, and will use these memories of language and culture to enrich their own lives.

Suggested Use: Visual Art; General

Métis Songs: Visiting Was the Métis Way (Print-Non-Fiction). Whidden, Lynn. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1993. 86 p. ISBN 0-920915-28-0 (\$8.00 pbk.).

(SK) The Métis gathered frequently in family homes to sing, tell stories, dance and play instruments such as violin, guitar and mouth organ. Everyone was encouraged to participate, and there was no correct version of a song. The songs in this resource are full of humour and a celebration of life. The authors have endeavored to fulfil their goal of bringing Métis songs to children so that they will have an opportunity to understand and appreciate Métis culture. Songs about Aboriginal and French heritage, historical songs, contemporary songs and instrumental and spoken pieces are included. The book contains an excellent introduction, short biographical information about contributors and an appendix with English summaries of French lyrics. Selections from this resource are included on the CD *Singing to Make Time: A Collection of Métis Songs*.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: Music

The Modern Fancy Dancer (Print-Non-Fiction). Evans, C. Scott and Reddick, J. Rex. Crazy Crow Trading Post (CZY), 1998. 64 p. ISBN 0-9624883-2-1 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(I/M) The Fancy Dance, a style of powwow dancing that is known for whirling colours, fancy footwork, acrobatic motions and show stopping endings, can be traced to the warrior society dancers of the Plains

tribes. This book begins with a history of the Fancy Dance, an overview of the music used during the dance, and profiles and interviews with past and present champion dancers. The book goes on to discuss the philosophy of the dance, and the mindset of the dancers. Black-and-white photographs of early dancers and gorgeous full-colour photographs of modern dancers in their full regalia compliment the text. The book includes easy to follow and concise instructions on how to create basic costumes and accessories used in the dances.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: Dance

The Northern Traditional Dancer (Print-Non-Fiction). Evans, C. Scott. Crazy Crow Trading Post (CZY), 1990. 49 p. ISBN 0-9624883-1-3 (\$12.00 pbk.).

(I/M) This book on the unique and dynamic art form of powwow dancing focuses on the Northern Traditional dance of the Plains Indians, in particular the Lakota Sioux. The history of this dance is traced from its origin to the styles of today. Black-and-white photographs of early dancers and beautiful full-colour photographs of modern dancers compliment the text. Testimonials from past and present dancers help give the reader an understanding of the philosophy and mindset of the dancers. The book includes easy to follow directions on how to create the basic costumes and accessories for each dance.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: Dance

Odjig: The Art of Daphne Odjig, 1960-2000 (Print-Non-Fiction). Odjig, Daphne, Boyer, Bob and Podedworny, Carol. Key Porter Books Limited (KEY), 2001. 126 p. ISBN 1-55263-286-5 (\$41.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This selection of works comprises 54 "luminous" reproductions of Odjig's work, each accompanied by an extract from her own letters and talks, to provide a glimpse into the life of this outstanding Canadian Aboriginal artist. This book presents an "aesthetic analysis and critical consideration" of the artist's works and legacy on her unique contributions to the artists of Aboriginal ancestry in Canada. This resource is valuable in its aesthetic quality, as well as in the presentation of a positive cultural role model for all students and teachers of Native Studies and Arts Education.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Visual Art

Performers (Print-Non-Fiction). Sonneborn, Liz. (American Indian Lives Series). Facts On File, Inc. (FOF), 1995. 112 p. ISBN 0-8160-3045-6 (\$19.95 U.S. hdc.).

(I/M) This book traces the progression of North American First Nations professional entertainers from the late 19th century to the present through the lives and stories of eight people including: Emily Pauline Johnson, Luther Standing Bear, Will Rogers, Iron Eyes Cody, Maria Tallchief, Buffy Sainte-Marie, John Trudell and Grahame Greene. All of the profiles tell a dual story, providing the details of a performer's life and work, as well as depicting the reactions of the audience from both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal perspectives. Included are a table of contents, an annotated bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8: Drama; Dance; Media Studies; Music

Also in this series:

Artists and Craftspeople. Hirschfelder, Arlene. New York, NY. Facts on File, Inc., 1994. ISBN: 0-8160-2960-1 (\$25.00 hdc.).

The Powwow: An Art History (Print-Non-Fiction). Martin, Lee-Ann and Boyer, Bob. MacKenzie Art Gallery (MCK), 2000. 75 p. ISBN 1-896470-31-9 (\$17.97 pbk.).

(SK) *The Powwow: An Art History* was published in partnership with an exhibition at the MacKenzie Art Gallery. The objective behind the exhibit was to attempt to bring together the history of Native American painting and powwow from the end of the nineteenth century to the end of the twentieth century. Various styles and artists were selected to help illustrate the powwow and related performances to present a survey of the developments and movements in Aboriginal painting. The book includes a history of the powwow and the role of singers, drummers, dancers and costumes. Reproductions of the artworks of many Aboriginal artists are featured. This resource is valuable as support for the cultural/historical component of arts education.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

Singing About the Métis (Compact Disc). Freed, Don and Prince Albert Students. Bush League Records (GDI), 1996. Order no. BL8.

(SK) This CD is a celebration of colourful Métis history and culture through song. Don Freed and students from Prince Albert, Saskatchewan sing the pieces. The lyrics are included in the liner notes.

Suggested Use: Music: Grades 6 - 9

Singing to Keep Time: A Collection of Métis Songs (Compact Disc). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1996. No order number is required. (\$10.00)

(I/M) This recording features twelve Métis songs and fiddle pieces recorded from the book *Métis Songs: Visiting was the Métis Way*. The vitality of the Métis musical traditions and the diversity of the music is reflected in this CD. When used with the book *Métis Songs*, the songs will help students to appreciate the heritage associated with the Métis Nation.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: Music

Standing Our Ground: Pow Wow Songs (Compact Disc). Turtle Island Music, Inc. (TIS), 1999. Order no. TIM 30026 (\$20.00).

(CAN) This CD is a collection of powwow songs of various tribes that were recorded at the 1998 Saskatchewan Indian Federated College Remembrance Day Pow Wow and also at the Rocky Boy Pow Wow. The CD provides good examples of Aboriginal drumming and traditional songs.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: Music

Stoney Park (Audiorecording). Stoney Park. Sweet Grass Records (SGR), 1993. Order no. SP072893 (\$12.99 cassette).

(SK) This recording by Stoney Park includes the following pieces:

- "All Tribes"
- "Bust a Move"
- "Drum Song"
- "The Flying Eagle"
- "Indian Way"
- "Peji Song (Part 1 and 2)"
- "The Powwow Trail"

- "The SPP Song"
- "A Traditional Dancer"
- "War Party."

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8: Dance; Music

Sugar Hill Road (Compact Disc). Arcand, John. Arcand, John (ACJ), n.d. Order no. JAC-9901 (\$15.00).

(SK) John Arcand is an active promoter of fiddle music, especially in the Red River tradition. He is a collector of Métis fiddle material, and has won numerous awards for his music. This CD features John Arcand playing contemporary and traditional Métis tunes such as polkas, waltzes, reels and two-steps. Further information about John Arcand is available on the Gabriel Dumont web site at <http://www.gdins.org/index.html>.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: Music

Susan Aglukark (Video). Aglukark, Susan. (Stories of Our Becoming Series). Magic Lantern Communications Ltd. (MAG), 1995. 25 min. Order no. 1402-31-116 (\$69.00).

(I/M) Susan Aglukark has rocketed onto the music scene with songs that celebrate her Inuit culture and address the problems that torment her people. In this video she speaks candidly about her roots, her music and the spiritual source that fuels her life. Aglukark's songs are interspersed throughout the interview along with visions of Inuit culture. Please note that the interview is quite lengthy, and that the abuse Aglukark suffered as a child is mentioned. Teachers should preview this video to determine sections that are age-appropriate.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: Music

Tallchief: America's Prima Ballerina (Print-Non-Fiction). Tallchief, Maria, Wells, Rosemary and Kelley, Gary, illus. Viking Penguin (CDS), 1999. 28 p. ISBN 0-670-88756-0 (\$22.99 hdc.).

(I/M) Maria Tallchief entranced audiences in ballets such as *Firebird*, *Swan Lake* and *The Nutcracker*. In this biographical picture book ballerina Maria Tallchief describes her childhood on an Osage reservation, the development of her love of dance and her rise to success in that field. Tallchief's single-minded passion, conveyed in this clear,

occasionally poetic narrative would hold appeal and meaning for an audience beyond that of hopeful ballerinas. Gary Kelley's use of pastel captures the drama of the dance, both in the studio and on the stage.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8: Dance

Totem Pole (Print-Non-Fiction). Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 1990. 32 p. ISBN 0-8234-0809-4 (\$25.95 hdc.).

(I/M) A young narrator tells how his father, a Tsimshian artist, carves totem poles, masks and other art works. Large, clear colour photos chronicle the carving and pole-raising ceremony, which includes traditional dances and clothing. The significance of animals on totem poles is discussed from the young narrator's point of view. Included are a glossary and an index. This is an excellent, highly visual resource.

Suggested Use: Grade 6-8: Visual Art

Totem Poles: An Illustrated Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). Halpin, Marjorie M. UBC Press (UBCP), 1983. 58 p. ISBN 0-7748-0141-7 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book begins with a concise review of the cultures of the Northwest Coast Aboriginal nations. Areas covered are wealth, family, mythology, ceremony and carving. It continues to cover the main topic: the symbols of the totem poles and how to look at totem poles. Included are a table of contents and a reading list.

Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

Traditionally Yours... (Compact Disc). Arcand, John. Arcand, John (ACJ), 2001. Order no. JA-007 (\$15.00).

(SK) John Arcand is an active promoter of fiddle music, especially in the Red River tradition. He is a collector of Métis fiddle material, and has won numerous awards for his music. This Métis fiddling anthology contains traditional tunes in addition to those composed by the late Andy Dejarlis and by John Arcand. Further information about John Arcand is available on the Gabriel Dumont web site at <http://www.gdins.org/index.html>.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: Music

TYA 5: Theatre for Young Audience. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cumming, Peter, et al. Playwrights Canada Press (PLCN), 1998. 268 p. ISBN 0-88754-577-7 (\$17.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Plays by writers drawn from across the country representing both French and English cultures are featured in this anthology of plays. One is based on a First Nations legend, another on a Quebec folktale, still another is an examination of the grieving process, and two celebrate the healing balm of nature. The editors have chosen works that they believe will encourage imagination. This diverse collection contains plays for all ages, but teachers should note that some of the plays are of a deep and serious tone. Care should be taken to choose plays that are appropriate for the experience, age and background of the students.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8: Drama

Wandering Spirit: First Tracks (Compact Disc). Wandering Spirit. Turtle Island Music, Inc. (TIS), n.d. Order no. TIM 30029.

(CAN) Wandering Spirit was originally formed in 1989 by a group of young men under the age of 21. Today's Wandering Spirit continues the tradition of sharing powwow and other traditional songs. This CD provides examples of drum music and original compositions written by young Aboriginal men. It may be useful in the creating component of the music strand.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: Music

The Warrior From Within (Video). (Man Alive Series). Canadian Broadcasting Corp. (Non Broadcast Sales) (CBC), 1989. 30 min. Order no. Y8L-89-03 (\$69.00).

(CAN) This documentary features Douglas Cardinal, a well-known Canadian architect. It discusses how Cardinal was able to find strength within his native faith as he struggled against racism, financial ruin and professional controversy.

Suggested Use: Grade 8: Visual Art

Whispering Tree: Anishinaabe Stories & Songs (Compact Disc). Humphrey, Annie, et al. Makoché (MAK), 2000. Order no. MW0171D (\$14.98).

(I/M) Singer Annie Humphrey, along with author Anne Dunn and friends, come together in this collection of songs and stories that celebrates not only the wisdom of the Anishinaabe, or the Northern Minnesota Ojibway, but the rest of humanity as well. The project that inspired this CD was about friendship that brings down barriers, hope that heals and heart stories that build joy and trust. The lyrics to the selections and information about the performers are included in the liner notes. Note: Some of the selections deal with sensitive issues, and teachers are advised to preview the songs before using them with students.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: Music

Whoa-Ha-Gee (Compact Disc). Arcand, John. Arcand, John (ACJ), 2000. Order no. JA-006 (\$15.00).

(SK) John Arcand is an active promoter of fiddle music, especially in the Red River tradition. He is a collector of Métis fiddle material, and has won numerous awards for his music. This CD is a collection of fiddle music, both traditional and modern. Further information about John Arcand is available on the Gabriel Dumont web site at <http://www.gdins.org/index.html>.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: Music

Worlds of Music: An Introduction to the Music of the World's Peoples. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Titon, Jeff Todd, ed. Pearson Education Canada. (PRN), 1996. 536 p. Order no. 8720 (\$56.60 hdc.).

(I/M) An excellent resource for exploring world music, this comprehensive third edition of *Worlds of Music* describes and analyzes the indigenous music of various cultures, including North American Aboriginal, Indonesian, East Indian, African, Eastern European and Japanese people. (The chapter on Africa is new and the chapter on Eastern Europe has been revised for this edition.) Additional reading and listening selections have been added for each cultural group. The book details characteristics such as the instruments, dominant rhythms and tonal qualities of differing cultures, and provides maps, scales, diagrams and black-and-white photographs. It includes a table of contents and an extensive index. The compact disc or audiocassette package may be used independently to raise awareness of various kinds of world music. Each selection is

cross-referenced to the text. Most of the music was recorded in the field by authors.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8: Music

Young Artists (Video). (I Can Do Stuff Series). TV Ontario (MGR), 1999. 29 min. Dup. order no. V530. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G527 (\$4.30 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Profiles of children involved in various artistic endeavors illustrate how ideas and emotions are expressed in many art forms. Segments feature young people excelling as a piano composer, a voice actor, Aboriginal dancers, modern dancers, a child artist and a child actor. A teacher's guide for series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9; General





Young Artists (Video). (I Can Do Stuff Series). TV Ontario (MGR), 1999. 29 min. Dup. order no. V530. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G527 (\$4.30 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Profiles of children involved in various artistic endeavors illustrate how ideas and emotions are expressed in many art forms. Segments feature young people excelling as a piano composer, a voice actor, Aboriginal dancers, modern dancers, a child artist and a child actor. A teacher's guide for series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Career Awareness, Exploration and Planning

Young Competitors (Video). (I Can Do Stuff Series). TV Ontario (MGR), 1999. 24 min. Dup. order no. V531. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G527 (\$4.30 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Portraits of children participating in various competitive pursuits introduce some not typically seen, such as lacrosse and ballroom dancing. Viewers see that competition can take place on a thinking level, as in chess, and observe competitive skills such as strategy, teamwork, practise and motivation. Children discover the satisfactions of healthy competition, goal-setting and achieving! Segments feature young people on a lacrosse team, a synchronized swim team, a young chess champ, two ballroom dancers and those meeting the challenge of participating in a triathlon. A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Career Awareness, Exploration and Planning





Adaline Falling Star. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Osborne, Mary Pope. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2000. 170 p. ISBN 0-439-05947-X (\$23.75 hdc.).

(I/M) After her Arapaho mother dies of cholera, Adaline Falling Star is sent to live with relatives in St. Louis while her father—the famous scout Kit Carson—explores the West. Shocked to discover Carson's child is of mixed blood, Cousin Silas puts her to work as a servant. Adaline refuses to speak, and because of this she endures cruelty and bigotry from everyone in the household except Caddie, an African slave. Yearning for the faraway world of her mother's people, and desperate for proof of her father's love, she runs away and forges her own course through the wilderness. The historical setting and the courage and determination displayed by Adaline will absorb readers from beginning to end. The unique writing style and lyrical language add to the appeal of this short novel. A foreword explains how the character of Adaline came to be created, and an appended source note describes the author's research.

Suggested Use: Grades 7-8

And They Told Us Their Stories: A Book of Indian Stories (Print-Anthology). Lobe, Gordon, eds and Funk, Jack. Saskatoon District Tribal Council (SDTC), 1991. 137 p. ISBN 0-9696342-0-X (\$15.00 hdc.).

(SK) This is a collection of personal anecdotes, experiences and viewpoints as told by various Saskatchewan Elders, and includes reproductions of documents such as letters, signs once posted at Reserve entrances, First Nations travel permits and Industrial School inspectors' reports. Personal narratives regarding treaties, the reserve system, residential school experiences and land claims shared reflect the oral history of the Elders. Stories and documents use the language of the time, and students should be made aware of the contemporary, inclusionary and respectful language that is appropriate today.

Suggested Use: Short Stories; Grades 7-8

Anywhere Stories (Print-Anthology). Sawicki, Leo. Penumbra Press (GDS), 1992. 80 p. ISBN 0-921254-47-4 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Each of the seven Aboriginal legends in this resource is accompanied by an interesting student-

centred activity and source notes. Illustrator, Leo Neilson, has crafted attractive coloured pen and ink drawings for each legend. An introduction includes the history of storytelling. These are short, easily read stories.

Suggested Use: Short Stories: Grades 7-8

Apache Rodeo (Print-Non-Fiction). Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 1995. 32 p. ISBN 0-8234-1164-8 (\$24.95 hdc.).

(I/M) This picture book contains excellent colour photographs that describe the preparation for the rodeo and the excitement of the day's events.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

Arilla Sun Down (Print-Fiction). Hamilton, Virginia. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1976. 296 p. ISBN 0-590-22223-6 (\$3.99 pbk.).

(I/M) Arilla remembers being saved by her brother Jack Sun Run when she was very little. For years, Arilla has felt that she lived in her brother's shadow; now, after saving his life, Arilla feels she has developed her own identity. This story contains very challenging, almost impressionistic sentence structures. This story may lend itself to discussion about the issues facing people with mixed First Nations and African American backgrounds.

Suggested Use: Grade 9

The Arrow Over the Door. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph and Watling, James, illus. Dial Bks. for Young Readers (CDS), 1998. 89 p. ISBN 0-8037-2078-5 (\$24.99 hdc.).

(I/M) In alternating narratives, two boys, one a Quaker, one Abenakis, tell this quietly compelling story based on an actual incident that took place in 1777 in early America. Simple black-and-white drawings illustrate the story, which explores the complexities of the First Nations-European relationship during the American Revolution. An author's note provides historical background and a brief history of the Quakers and the Abenakis. This novel is an excellent example of historical fiction.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8

Bearstone (Print-Fiction). Hobbs, Will. Atheneum Pubs. (DIS), 1989. 154 p. HBG - ISBN 0-380-71249-0 (\$5.99 pbk.). ISBN 0-689-31496-5 (\$17.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Cloyd Atcitty, a young Navajo, searches for his sense of identity in this rite-of-passage novel. Through his encounters with an elderly rancher, Cloyd begins to understand more about himself. His cultural value systems and traditions enable Cloyd to move beyond animosity towards those around him. When Cloyd unexpectedly happens upon a turquoise bearstone, he uses it as a symbol of the new identity he has begun to build.

Suggested Use: Grades 7-8

Becoming Brave: The Path to Native American Manhood (Print-Non-Fiction). Thom, Laine. Chronicle Books (RAI), 1992. 120 p. ISBN 0-8118-0163-2 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(I/M) Numerous colour photographs and evocative first person accounts in this resource are a testament to the integrity of the Plains people's way of life. In particular, the book looks at the traditional journey of a boy on his path to manhood. Included are photographs of archival clothing and ceremonial objects, as well as visuals of the landscape that shaped events ranging from bison hunts to the massacre at Wounded Knee.

Suggested Use: Grades 7-9

Behind the Mask (Video). Anti-Defamation League (ADL), 1986. 9 min. Order no. 372.83F47 (\$40.00 U.S.).

(I/M) Using art work created by children and a script based on their perceptions of prejudice in their world, this animated video is designed to develop students' understanding of prejudice, and to create a respect for the differences among people. The video is supported by a study guide.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

The Big Wander (Print-Fiction). Hobbs, Will. Atheneum Pubs. (HBJ), 1992. 181 p. ISBN 0-380-72140-6 (\$8.99 pbk.). ISBN 0-689-31767-0 (\$19.50 hdc.).

(I/M) During the summer he spends searching for his uncle in the desert area of Arizona and Utah, Clay learns that survival depends on his knowledge of the desert and his ability to rely on his own instincts. Accompanied only by a burro and a dog, Clay perseveres in his quest and develops an understanding of the Native Americans living in the region. Note: Teachers are advised to identify and discuss stereotypical language used to describe Navajo dancing.

Suggested Use: Grades 7-8

Blood Red Ochre: Changes Novel Pack (Print-Fiction). Major, Kevin. (MultiSource Series). Random House Canada (RAN), 1989. 147 p. Multisource Novel Pack (5) - ISBN 0-77-042717-0 (\$7.99 pbk.).

(CAN) Alternating chapters in this compelling novel focus on the lives of two 15-year-old boys: David, a present-day Newfoundlander, and Dauoodaset, an early 19th century Beothuk struggling for survival. David's new classmate Nancy (Shanawdithit) provides a mysterious bridge between the boys' worlds, and allows the reader to understand the reasons for the tragic annihilation of the Beothuk. This book lends itself to discussion about the pervasive nature of racism, past and present.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9

Bones in the Basket: Native Stories of the Origin of People (Print-Anthology). Taylor, C. J. Tundra Books Inc. (TUN) 1994. 32 p. ISBN 0-88776-327-8 (\$17.99 hdc.).

(CAN) This picture book contains seven creation stories from the Zuni, Mandan, Cree, Chuckchee, Osage, Mohawk and Modoc traditions. Bold, vibrant illustration and large type make this an appealing resource.

Suggested Use: Short Stories; Grades 6-8

The Boy Who Lived With the Bears and Other Iroquois Stories (Print-Anthology). Bruchac, Joseph. HarperCollins Canada Ltd. (HCP), 1995. 63 p. ISBN 0-06-021288-8 (\$21.95 hdc.).

(I/M) The six Iroquois stories and myths in this picture book teach lessons about caring, responsibility and the dangers of selfishness or

pride. Originally produced for audio, the stories are suitable for oral reading or storytelling. The book contains a table of contents, illustrations by Murv Jacob and an introduction providing information about the Iroquois Nation.

Suggested Use: Short Stories; Grades 6-7

Canyons (Print-Fiction). Paulsen, Gary. Doubleday Canada (DOU), 1990. 184 p. ISBN 0-440-21023-2 (\$6.99 pbk.).

(I/M) On a camping trip, 14-year-old Brennan discovers an old skull that seems to call Brennan to action. With the help of his teacher, Brennan researches army reports from the 1860s, and learns that the skull belongs to an Apache boy, Coyote Runs, executed by army patrollers during a horse raid. This is a dual-track story, telling alternately the Apache's and the modern boy's points of view. This well-written story presents lessons pertaining to faith, courage and persistence.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9

Cheyenne Again (Print-Fiction). Bunting, Eve and Toddy, Irving, illus. Clarion Books (ALL), 1995. 31 p. ISBN 0-395-70364-6 (\$22.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Vivid illustrations by Irving Toddy depict the realities of a young Cheyenne boy's boarding school experience in the United States in the late 1800s. While there, Young Bull was forced to speak English, dress in uniforms, cut his hair, and practice the white man's religion. Only when he is encouraged by one teacher to keep his memories does Young Bull feel he is truly a Cheyenne again. Note: The author has Young Bull use stilted language, in the present tense, to denote first experiences with the English language.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8

Christmas in the Big Igloo: True Tales From the Canadian Arctic (Print-Anthology). Harper, Kenn, ed. Outcrop The Northern Publishers (OUT), 1983. 55 p. ISBN 0-919315-07-0 (\$9.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This picture book contains 20 accounts from explorers, traders, whalers and Inuit, from the early 19th century to the present. Accompanied by detailed drawings by John Allerston, the memoirs and journal entries in this book describe the sharing

of European and Inuit traditions that formed Christmas celebrations in the far north. Included are a table of contents, introduction and source notes.

Suggested Use: Short Prose; Grades 7-8

The Circle of Thanks: Native American Poems and Songs of Thanksgiving (Print-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph and Jacob, Murv, illus. Troll Association (VAN), 1996. ISBN 0-8167-4012-7 (\$20.95 hdc.).

(I/M) A collection of thanksgiving poems from the oral traditions of ten First Nations, this picture book focuses on reverence and gratitude for all gifts of creation. Included are introductory and concluding notes from the author, along with source notes for each poem.

Suggested Use: Grades 5-7

Courageous Spirits: Aboriginal Heroes of Our Children (Print-Anthology). Archibald, Jo-ann, Friesen, Val and Smith, Jeff, eds. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1993. 172 p. ISBN 0-919441-50-5 (\$9.95 pbk.). Teacher's Guide ISBN 0-919441-51-3 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) An anthology by Aboriginal student writers, this book contains more than 50 biographies of Aboriginal heroes. Following the stories are commentaries by tricksters such as Raven, Wesakejac and Glooscap. The writers, representing all provinces and territories, describe heroes that include family members, chiefs, prominent artists, sports figures and Trickster. This well-edited compilation contains a guest editorial by Richard Wagamese, brief autobiographical notes from the contributors and a table of contents. Black-and-white student drawings accompany the stories. The teacher's guide describes a First Nations approach to teaching and provides suggestions for research, talking circles and cultural or integrated studies. An introductory chapter discusses the power of stories and storywork.

Suggested Use: Short Prose; Grades 6-9

Crossroads Series (Print-Anthology). Gage Learning Corporation (GAG) 2000 pgn.varies. Order numbers follow.

(CAN, WCP) Titles in this series include:

Crossroads 7

Student Anthology ISBN 771513208 (\$37.95 hdc.).
Teacher's Guide (Western Curriculum Edition) ISBN 771513267 (\$99.95 binder).

Crossroads 8

Student Anthology ISBN 771513224 (\$37.95 hdc.).
Teacher's Guide (Western Curriculum Edition) ISBN 7715-13283 (\$99.95 binder).

Crossroads 9

Student Anthology ISBN 771513240 (\$38.95 hdc.).
Teacher's Guide (Western Curriculum Edition) ISBN 771513305 (\$99.95 binder).

This integrated resource offers a large selection of Canadian writings complemented by a variety of both Aboriginal and multicultural perspectives. It provides a variety of opportunities for students to experience the six language arts and to use them across the disciplines. The three student anthologies, one for each of Grades 7, 8 and 9 contain a main table of contents organized thematically and an alternate table of contents organized around broad topics. The activity-based anthologies are organized into six main units: "Personal Focus," "Science and Technology," "Media Perspectives," "Issues," and two genre units: "Short Stories" and "Essays." Each unit features a unit-at-a-glance page that identifies key learning outcomes and provides end-of-unit reflection activities that form the basis for formative evaluation. There are cross-curricular links throughout. The teacher's guides, one binder for each of Grades 7, 8 and 9, provide unit overviews with goals and teacher support for a wide range of student learning activities. They contain ESL support and adapted activities to challenge learners and to support struggling learners. Rubrics, language masters, blackline masters and a wide assortment of assessment and evaluation tools are included.

Suggested Use: Grades 7-9; Multigenre

Dictionary of Native American Mythology (Print-Non-Fiction). Sullivan, Irene F and Gill, Sam D. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1992. 425 p. ISBN 0-19508602-3 (\$28.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This well-organized book contains extensive cross-referencing of language groups, symbolic objects and mythic or ritual events to aid understanding of Aboriginal literature. Entries are very readable. They list cultural groups and their geographic location with maps that are included in the introduction, cross-references and references to bibliographic data. Included are a table of contents,

numerous black-and-white illustrations of art work, and an index of tribes. This is a valuable reference tool.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Dogsong (Print-Fiction). Paulsen, Gary. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1990. 177 p. ISBN 0-590-43893-X (\$2.80 pbk.).

(I/M) In this Newbery Honor book, 14-year-old Russel Suskitt's journey by dog team carries him over ice floes, tundra and mountains in search of his song—his identity. In dream sequences of another self, whose long ago experiences parallel and meld with his own, Russel saves himself and a pregnant Inuit girl. His dogs, who understand that their survival depends upon superior effort, help Russel kill a bear to provide enough food for their race toward the safety of the village. This is an almost poetic, dream-like account of one boy's trek to maturity.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9

The Dream Carvers (Print-Fiction). Clark, Joan. Viking Penguin (PBC), 1995. 226 p. ISBN 0-14-038629-7 (\$6.99 pbk.). ISBN 0-670-85858-7 (\$18.99 hdc.).

(CAN) In this historical novel, Thrand, a 14-year-old Greenlander is captured by the Osweet people to replace a murdered Osweet teen. It is the year 1015 in what is now Newfoundland. This is an absorbing re-creation of life at the earliest moment of European contact with North American Aboriginal peoples. Through alternating accounts from Thrand and Awadasut, a young Osweet girl, readers are able to compare the two cultures. This well-written novel deals with the search for identity as individuals and as members of a cultural group. This winner of the Mr. Christie's Book Award provides information about the precursors of the Beothuk. See also: *Blood Red Ochre*.

Suggested Use: Grades 7-8

Dreamcatcher (Print-Fiction). Maynard, Meredy. Polestar Press Ltd. (GDS), 1995. 137 p. ISBN 1-896095-01-1 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Meredy Maynard's first novel movingly explores a son's response to his father's death.

Fran Sterling anticipates a bitter lonely summer when his mother decides to move from Toronto to Newcastle, a small village 70 kilometres east of Toronto, to be near her new boyfriend, Alan. Fran's attitude changes when he adopts an orphaned raccoon, Bandit, and befriends a Native girl, Jo, also 13, friendless and fatherless. Jo has the practical knowledge needed to raise Bandit, and her search for her own Aboriginal heritage helps Fran to achieve the inner peace for which he is searching.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8

Echoes of the Elders: The Stories and Paintings of Chief Lelooska (Print-Non-Fiction). Lelooska, Chief. Dorling Kindersley, Inc. (NEL), 1997. 38 p. ISBN 0-7894-2455-X

(I/M) Chief Lelooska is a master storyteller, carver, painter and teacher concerned with the culture and history of the Northwest Coast Indians. Five traditional legends, each accompanied by a selection of bold, colourful art work appear in print for the first time in this large-size picture book. These tales of magic transport readers to the mythical realm where the human and spirit worlds mingle. Each selection imparts a lesson in an enticing, enlightening and entertaining manner. The tales are preceded by short introductions. This book is as lovely to look at and touch as it is to read. A compact disc, cleverly integrated into the design of the front endpapers, presents Chief Lelooska reading the stories aloud.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9

Echohawk (Print-Fiction). Durrant, Lynda. Clarion Books (ALL), 1996. 181 p. ISBN 0-3595-74430-X (\$22.95 hdc.).

(I/M) This historically accurate novel is set in the Hudson River Valley in the early eighteenth century. Echohawk was very young when he was taken from his white family and adopted by the Mohicans. He has become part of the Mohican community; he speaks and thinks in the Mohican language, and he is an expert hunter who is facing the prospect of his coming-of-age vision quest. Echohawk's earliest memories begin to resurface when he is sent to an English settlement for schooling. Echohawk finds himself facing a choice between the world he knows and the world he came from—a choice all the more difficult because the Mohican way of life may be disappearing forever.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9

The Elders Are Watching. 4th ed. (Print-Fiction). Bouchard, David and Vickers, Roy Henry, illus. Raincoast Books (RAI), 2001. 54 p. ISBN 1-55192-110-3 (\$22.45 pbk.).

(CAN) David Bouchard's lyrical, thoughtful poetry and Roy Henry Vickers' vivid and colourful art work combine in this timeless story. The author and artist plead with the reader to respect the natural treasures of the environment and bring a message of concern from Aboriginal leaders of the past. The text and perceptive paintings are a perfect complement to each other in this relevant and thought-provoking book.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9

Finders Keepers (Print-Fiction). Spalding, Andrea. Beach Holme Publishing Ltd. (BHL), 1995. 143 p. ISBN 0-88878-359-0 (\$8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Danny Budzynski is a youth living in Fort MacLeod, Alberta, who is struggling in school because of a learning disability. One day he finds a Peigan lance head in a pasture near his home. When he meets and becomes friends with Joshua Brokenhorn from the Peigan Reserve, Danny learns more about the unusual artifact and about the customs, beliefs and history of a First Nations culture. Danny begins to understand his learning disability with the help of Joshua's grandfather, an Elder who teaches Danny to see through fresh eyes.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

A Fish Tale, or, The Little One That Got Away (Print-Fiction). Yerxa, Leo. Groundwood Books (GWD), 1995. ISBN 0-88899-247-5 (\$14.95 hdc.).

(CAN) In this humorous tale, a wily old pike lures a young fry into exploring the surface world on the end of a fish hook. Once in the air, the young fish discovers the truth behind all the above-water stories he has been told. This picture book provides opportunities for word play and for discussing point of view. Its vibrant watercolour and pastel illustrations create a magical underwater garden and provide the reader with a fish's perspective on the mysterious creatures of the surface world.

Suggested Use: Grades 7-9

For Angela (Video). National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1995. 25 min. Dup. order no. V9689.

(CAN) Starring Tina Keeper and Tiffany Peters, this gripping production presents a re-enactment of a racial assault on Rhonda Gordon and her daughter Angela. When confronted and verbally abused by a group of youths on a bus, Ruth worried that the incident would cause Angela to reject her Aboriginal heritage. In a meeting with the leader of the youths, Ruth helps the boy to see the consequences of his action and to express his sorrow.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9

Frozen Fire (Print-Fiction). Houston, James. McClelland & Stewart Limited (MCC), 1986. 149 p. ISBN 0-7710-4244-2 (\$5.99 pbk.).

(CAN) When Matthew's father and pilot go missing in the far north, young Matthew and his Inuit friend set out to find them. The boys become stranded in a snowstorm, and face incredible odds in their fight for survival. This exciting adventure story provides opportunities for learning about the traditional Inuit way of life.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

Gage Canadian Intermediate Dictionary. Updated ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Gage Learning Corporation (GAG), 1998. 1414 p. ISBN 0-7715-1995-8 (\$36.95 hdc.).

(CAN, WCP) This current Canadian dictionary for intermediate students contains 1,400 pages of entries. The entries are direct and concise, and are supported by illustrative sentences and points of usage. Alternative pronunciations are included. Many words are illustrated with small black-and-white drawings. The dictionary uses Canadian spelling and reflects the Canadian cultural mosaic through language usage, conventions and definitions. This resource is sensitive to the diversity of cultures in Canada, particularly the Aboriginal people.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9

Gage Canadian Thesaurus (Print-Non-Fiction). Gage Learning Corporation (GAG), 1998. 757 p. ISBN 0-7715-1985-0 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN, WCP) In this thesaurus, entries provide synonyms for each relevant part of speech, as well as antonyms, and warnings about easily confused words. The appendixes provide extensive lists of words by suffix and by classification, including Canadian Aboriginal nations and public offices in Canada. Canadian spelling and terminology are used throughout the reference.

Suggested Use: Language Resource; Grades 7-9

The Gift of Changing Woman (Print-Non-Fiction). Seymour, Tryntje Van Ness. Henry Holt & Co., Inc. (FHW), 1993. 38 p. ISBN 0-8050-2577-4 (\$24.95 hdc.).

(I/M) This picture book presents a detailed description of the Apache ceremony for girls entering womanhood. Illustrations by several Apache artists aid understanding of the ceremonial songs, dances and blessings that celebrate maturity. The foreword, concluding notes and glossary provide background information.

Suggested Use: Grades 7-9

The Girl Who Dreamed Only Geese, and Other Stories of the Far North (Print-Anthology). Norman, Howard, Dillon, Leo, illus. and Dillon, Diane, illus. Harcourt, Inc. (RAI), 1997. 147 p. ISBN 0-15-230979-9 (\$36.50 hdc.).

(I/M) This is a solid collection for anyone seeking culture-based Inuit stories. The tales were translated, interpreted and retold by Norman, who met with Inuit storytellers and with others experienced in transposing these ancestral tales. The text passes on the strong nature of traditional oral stories. The illustrations intensify the action, humour and drama of the ten tales included in this anthology. These tales would work best when read aloud to children. An introduction by Norman and story notes giving further information about the stories are included.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9

Giving Thanks: A Native American Good Morning Message (Video). Swamp, Chief Jake and Printup, Erwin, Jr., illus. Weston Woods Canada (MGR), 1995. 7 min. Dup. order no. V2999. Teacher's Guide Order no. G186 (\$1.00 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Known as the Thanksgiving Address, this Native American good morning message is based on the belief that the natural world is a rare and precious gift—from the moon and the stars to the tiniest blade of grass. Chief Jake Swamp's inspirational narration in English and the Mohawk language, along with Erwin Printup Jr.'s majestic landscapes, make *Giving Thanks* a timeless celebration of the beauty and spirit of the environment. The musical accompaniment is provided by Ernest V. Troost. Supporting print is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9

Guests (Print-Fiction). Dorris, Michael. Hyperion Press Limited (LIT), 1994. 119 p. ISBN 0-7868-0047-X (\$16.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-7868-1108-0 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(I/M) When his father invites visitors to join the village's harvest feast, Moss decides to take his "away time" sooner than he had planned. While in the forest he meets Trouble, a young girl from a neighbouring tribe, who is also searching for answers. Through dialogue with Trouble and a wise porcupine, Moss discovers the journey he must take is actually a journey within himself. This story weaves several legends into the elegant narrative. The book presents a provocative view of the Pilgrim's Thanksgiving and Aboriginals' early encounters with Europeans; it also provides opportunities for discussion about feeling misunderstood during adolescence and searching for self. This is an easily read novel.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

Hau Kola - Hello Friend (Print-Non-Fiction). Goble, Paul. (Meet the Author Series). Owen, Richard C., Pubns., Inc. (GDS), 1994. 32 p. ISBN 1-878450-44-1 (\$27.00 hdc.).

(I/M) Caldecott-winning author and illustrator Paul Goble provides an interesting and easily read view of his childhood, family and the research behind his many books. Included are numerous colour photographs of Goble, his home and the Aboriginal peoples whom he met during his research.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8

Historical Hijinks (Video). (Incredible Story Studio III Series, Vol. 39). Minds Eye Pictures (MGR), 1999. 24 min. Dup. order no. V500.

(SK) The theme is of this video is that history does have an impact on the present. There are many stories of "how the West was won." The question is: who says there was ever any need for a competition? In *Journey of a Lifetime*, the year is 1890. Young Keat is forced to throw himself in with a ragged band of fur traders whose leader is Sam Drake. Drake works Keat hard and shows him no mercy. As Keat befriends Pem, a young North American Aboriginal person, he remembers there is magic in life and people who love you. When Keat finds out that Drake intends to trade the goods of a man dead of small pox to Pem's people, he is forced to stand up to Drake. When he does, he not only saves his friend and his friend's family, but Keat gains his freedom.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts; Social Studies; Grade 5-8

Hot News (Video). (Spirit Bay Series). Spirit Bay Productions (MAG), 1987. 28 min. Order no. 371-31-103 (\$39.00).

(CAN) Marvis's cousin Mary visits the reserve to locate an old Aboriginal recipe for use by the newspaper where she has a summer job. While there, the girls narrowly escape being injured in a forest fire, and Mary finds herself featured in the paper along with her recipe.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

How to Tell the Difference: A Checklist for Evaluating Children's Books for Anti-Indian Bias (Print-Non-Fiction). Slapin, Beverly, et al. New Society Publishers (GDS), 1992. 30 p. ISBN 0-86571-214-X (\$5.80 pbk.).

(I/M) This pamphlet uses illustrations from classic children's stories to discuss bias. This material is also contained in a chapter of *Through Indian Eyes*, which is listed in this bibliography.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

How We Saw the World: Nine Native Stories of the Way Things Began (Print-Anthology). Taylor, C. J. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1993. 32 p. ISBN

0-88776-302-2 (\$17.99 hdc.). ISBN 0-88776-373-1 (\$9.99 pbk.).

(CAN) The nine pourquoi tales in this collection are legends describing the origins of animal behaviour and natural phenomena. Included are stories from several Aboriginal groups about topics such as tornadoes, Niagara Falls, butterflies and horses. The book contains a table of contents, introduction, notes about the contributing Aboriginal groups and vivid paintings to accompany each story.

Suggested Use: Short Stories; Grades 6-8

In Honour of Our Grandmothers: Imprints of Cultural Survival (Print-Non-Fiction). Gottfriedson, Garry and Schneider, Reisa. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1994. 141 p. ISBN 0-919441-70-X (\$26.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-919441-78-5 (\$45.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This book focuses on the parallels between the cultural survival of Jewish people during the Holocaust and of First Nations peoples after their contact with Europeans. The expressive paintings of Linda Spaner, Dayan Frimer and George Littlechild combine with the poetry of Reisa Smiley Schneider and Garry Gottfriedson to make a poignant statement about the healing journey of both groups as they reconnect with their heritage.

Suggested Use: Poetry; Grades 8-9

In the Garden (Print-Fiction). Mamchur, Carolyn Marie and Zola, Meguido. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1993. ISBN 0-921827-31-8 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When ten-year-old Joyce's grandmother dies and leaves her a handkerchief filled with seeds, the young girl uses the gift to turn her family's back yard into a garden. The produce grown there helps feed her family and neighbors, who are short of money because of a worker's strike. This picture book provides opportunities for discussion about the value of hard work, and the need for family strength and support during hard times. This is a very easily read picture book.

Suggested Use: Grade 6

An Indian Winter (Print-Non-Fiction). Freedman, Russell. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 1992. 88 p. ISBN 0-8234-1158-3 (\$18.95 pbk.).

(I/M) In 1833, German prince Alexander Maximilian and Swiss artist Karl Bodmer spent the winter with a group of Mandans in what is now North Dakota. Using reproductions of Bodmer's art work and excerpts from Maximilian's journal, this picture book describes their adventure. The book provides insight into the Mandan way of life and into the Europeans' colonial view of their hosts. This book is challenging reading.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9

The Inuk Mountie Adventure: A Tom Austen Mystery. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Wilson, Eric. Harper & Row Pubs., Inc. (HCP), 1995. 137 p. ISBN 0-00-224394-6 (\$14.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-00-648197-3 (\$4.99 pbk.).

(CAN) In this mystery, Tom Austen travels to the Arctic to investigate the Prime Minister's involvement in a conspiracy that would see Canada as part of the United States. This story provides an interesting look at the values and lifestyles of contemporary Inuit communities.

Suggested Use: Grades 7-8

Island of the Blue Dolphins (Video). (Film Classics Series). MCA/Universal Pictures (ZVF), 1964. 99 min. Order no. SV755V-JV4 (\$14.98).

(I/M) Based on the Newbery Award-winning novel, this is the story of a Chumash girl from the Santa Barbara Islands. In the early 1800s, when the members of Karana's village flee from the Aleuts who have cheated and killed many of their people, Karana and her brother are accidentally left behind. After wild dogs kill her brother, Karana survives alone by using the traditional skills of her people. She eventually tames the dog, who becomes her protector. Years later, when missionaries return to the island, they find the lonely survivor. This video's public performance rights are governed by collective agreement.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

Julie (Print-Fiction). George, Jean Craighead. Harper & Row Pubs., Inc. (HCP), 1994. 227 p. ISBN 0-60-023528-4 (\$25.99 hdc.).

(I/M) In this sequel to *Julie of the Wolves*, Julie gradually adapts to the changing urban environment

of the north. She is torn between her concern for her father's growing herd of musk ox and her beloved wolves, who threaten the herd. In an attempt to lead the wolves back to traditional caribou hunting grounds, Julie revisits the wolf pack and befriends a young wolf cub. Through her exposure to her step-mother, whose Minnesota background and perceptions about nature are foreign to Julie, she comes to understand and appreciate that she can choose the best aspects of traditional and modern northern life. Julie's decision to complete her education prior to marriage demonstrates an increased awareness of her future as a woman today. This text contains several Inupiat terms.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9

Julie of the Wolves (Print-Fiction). George, Jean Craighead. (The Contemporary Scene). HarperCollins Publishers Canada, Inc. (HCP), 1977. 183 p. ISBN 0-06-054095-8 (\$8.99 pbk.).

(I/M) In this Newbery Award-winning survival story, Miyax (Julie) runs away to escape an arranged marriage and gets stranded on the Alaskan tundra. She gradually develops an admiration for the wolf pack that has been instrumental in her survival. When airplanes carrying hunters kill Amaroq, the wolf leader, Julie becomes disillusioned with her symbolic journey. Her dependence on the wolves and on the traditional ways of her people has changed her forever. The cultural changes she sees in her father's village bring melancholic understanding that the Inuit ways that she has grown to love are disappearing.

Suggested Use: Grades 7-9

"Just Talking About Ourselves": Voices of Our Youth: Volume 1 (Print-Anthology). Dolan, Marlena, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1994. 113 p. ISBN 0-919441-62-9 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is the first in a series of collections giving young people's personal reflections in prose and poetry, largely related to identity, communication and the perils of drug and alcohol abuse. Selections vary in length and maturity of content. Included are illustrations by young Aboriginal artists.

Suggested Use: Multigenre; Grades 7-8

Also see:

"Just Talking About Ourselves": Voices of Our Youth: Volume 2 (Print-Anthology). Dolan, Marlena, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1995. 113 p. ISBN 0-919441-71-8 (\$12.95 pbk.).

"Just Talking About Ourselves": Voices of Our Youth: Volume 3 (Print-Anthology). Dolan, Marlena, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1997. 113 p. ISBN 0-919441-82-3 (\$12.95 pbk.).

Justice From the Inside Out (Video). School Services of Canada (SSC), 1991. 25 min. Order no. MLV0141 (\$49.95).

(CAN) This is a three-part examination of the justice system in Canada. The program looks at the *Charter of Rights and Freedoms* through a landmark challenge made by a young woman hockey player. The function of our criminal justice system as it pertains to young offenders is illustrated by the story of a young offender and his rehabilitation. The third area explored, justice and Aboriginal peoples of Canada, focuses on their struggles for changes that would see greater rehabilitation and restitution as opposed to punishment.

Suggested Use: Grade 9

Keepers of Life: Discovering Plants Through Native Stories and Earth Activities for Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J. and Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 1994. 265 p. ISBN 1-895618-48-7 (\$27.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource contains traditional Aboriginal stories, information and activities that are included to reinforce the need for balance in the ecology. The book looks at the relationships among people and the natural world and provides opportunities for the integration of literary response and scientific investigation. Included are a table of contents, numerous line drawings, a glossary, an index of activities and a general index.

Suggested Use: Short Prose; Grades 6-7

The Lady at Batoche (Print-Fiction). Richards, David. Thistledown Press Ltd. (THI), 1999. 275 p. ISBN 1-895449-87-1 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The three main characters of *Soldier Boys*, the story of three days at Duck Lake during the Riel Rebellion of 1885, return; this time they are at the

Battle of Batoche. Tom, Luc and Marie are all fourteen years of age, and the suspenseful recreation of the history of the battle is interwoven with their personal experiences during this time. Readers will learn a great deal about how battles were fought when the Métis rebellion was overthrown. A glossary of Cree and French phrases used in the dialogue is included. The book also contains two maps: one of the Saskatchewan countryside near Duck Lake in 1885, and another of the area around Batoche.

Suggested Use: Grade 9

The Life and Death of Crazy Horse. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Freedman, Russell. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 1996. 166 p. ISBN 0-8234-1219-9 (\$29.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Our Strange One, or Crazy Horse as history has named him, was a shy, sensitive boy who grew up to lead his people in a futile struggle to save their hunting grounds and way of life. This is an easily read, eloquent biography that describes Crazy Horse's youth, incidents showing courage and idealism, the battles that he led and the treachery that finally led to his death in 1877. Included are numerous black-and-white reproductions of illustrations from the ledger book of Amos Bad Heart Bull. The book contains a table of contents, chronology, selective bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9

Louis, Son of the Prairies (Print-Fiction). Palud-Pelletier, Noëlie. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1990. 62 p. ISBN 0-921827-11-3 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(SK) This fictionalized biography of Louis Riel focuses on his youth in the Métis communities of Fort Garry, St. Boniface and St. Vital. The author presents a glimpse into the daily life of the Métis during the 1840s and 1850s, as well as into the events that shaped Riel's political and social perspectives. The book contains a table of contents, maps, black-and-white sketches and a biographic note about the author.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9

Meet the Author: C. J. Taylor (Video). (Meet the Author/Illustrator Series). School Services of Canada (SSC), 1994. 16 min. Order no. MLV151 (\$69.95).

(CAN) Mohawk writer and artist C. J. Taylor reads from several of the legends she has written and illustrated, and talks about her art and its cultural and spiritual significance. This is an outstanding live action video.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9

Melanie Bluelake's Dream (Print-Fiction). Dorion, Betty. Coteau Books (COT), 1995. 211 p. ISBN 1-55050-081-3 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(SK) When 10-year-old Melanie and her mother must leave the reserve so her mother can complete her education, Melanie is lonely. She understands that her mother's education will allow them to make a better life for themselves, but she misses her Kohkum and her old friends. Later, when Melanie returns to the reserve and her familiar Cree environment, she begins to realize that there are things about the city that she has learned to appreciate as well. This is an easily read novel that includes a map, glossary of Cree words and expressions, and notes about the author and about the illustrator, Sherry Farrell Racette.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

Morning Girl (Print-Fiction). Dorris, Michael. H.B. Fenn & Company (FEN), 1992. 74 p. ISBN 0-78-68-1358-X (\$6.99 pbk.).

(I/M) This short, almost poetic novel is set in the Bahamas just prior to the arrival of Christopher Columbus. Told in alternating chapters by 12-year-old Dorris and her younger brother, the book illustrates the pre-contact way of life of the Taino, and the universal tensions children encounter as they grow up. The story ends as Dorris wades out to sea to meet the incoming Spanish sailors. This is a very easily read novel.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8

Multiculturalism (Print-Anthology). Wowk, Jerry and Jason, Ted, eds. (The Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 1993. 151 p. ISBN 0075514508 (\$21.93 pbk.). Teacher's Guide ISBN 0075514516 (\$52.75 pbk.).

(CAN) This is one in a series of anthologies that contain prose and poetry related to the stated theme. Selections, mainly of Canadian origin, vary in length and level of maturity. The table of contents includes author and genre for each selection. The teacher's guide contains brief author biographies, teaching suggestions related to several subject areas, and cross-references to other selections in the series. Included are sample student and peer assessment charts and surveys.

Suggested Use: Multigenre; Grades 7-9

My Beautiful Wildlife (Video). Moving Images Distribution (MOI), 1992. 16 min. No order number is required. (\$195.00).

(CAN) Using music, sound effects and illustrations by northern students, this video presents an excellent message about the impact of progress on the ecology.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

My Name is Seepeetza (Print-Fiction). Sterling, Shirley. Groundwood Books (UTP), 1992. 126 p. ISBN 0-88899-165-7 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In diary format, Seepeetza describes her home life and contrasts the loving atmosphere there with the regulated environment of the residential school the law requires her to attend. Seepeetza learns to live away from her parents, to deal with bullies at the school and to adapt to the rules of a strange environment. This is a fictionalized history of one girl's maturing experiences in a foreign culture.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9

Native Americans in Children's Literature (Print-Non-Fiction). Stott, Jon C. Oryx Press (ORYP), 1995. 239 p. ISBN 0-89774-782-8 (\$26.50 pbk.).

(CAN) In this authoritative resource, Stott discusses examples of realistic portrayals of Aboriginal peoples in children's literature, describes major types of literary stereotyping, looks at traditional trickster and hero tales and studies the work of several renowned authors and illustrators. As well, the book provides information about motifs and style of presentation in children's titles and gives a rationale for incorporating Aboriginal literature in language arts

courses. Included are a table of contents, subject and author, title and illustrator indexes.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Native Voices (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Freda, Gardipy, Brenda and Lafond, Barbara, eds. (The Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 1993. 153 p. ISBN 0-07-551448-6 (\$21.93 pbk.). Teacher's Guide ISBN 0075514494 (\$52.75 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource contains prose and poetry related to Aboriginal issues and perspectives. Selections, mainly of Canadian origin, vary in length and suitability for various age levels. The table of contents includes author and genre for each selection. The teacher's guide contains brief author biographies, teaching suggestions related to several subject areas and cross-references to other selections in the series. Included are sample student and peer assessment charts and surveys.

Suggested Use: Grades 7-9; Multigenre

Navajo: Visions and Voices Across the Mesa (Print-Anthology). Begay, Shonto. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1995. 48 p. ISBN 0-590-46153-2 (\$15.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Shonto Begay's poetic text and vivid acrylic paintings depict traditional and contemporary Navajo life. An introduction by Shonto Begay discusses his constant battle for balance and harmony between his ancient traditions and the modern ways. This resource presents a sensitive, evocative treatment of the Navajo. Included are a table of contents and an index of paintings.

Suggested Use: Multigenre; Grades 7-9

The Night the White Deer Died (Print-Fiction). Paulsen, Gary. Doubleday Canada (DOU), 1978. 105 p. ISBN 0-440-21092-5 (\$4.99 pbk.).

(I/M) After Janet's parents divorce, 15-year-old Janet and her mother move to an isolated community in New Mexico. In a recurring dream Janet sees a First Nations warrior with his bow drawn ready to strike a white deer. When Janet encounters Billy Honcho, an elderly alcoholic, she becomes inexplicably drawn to him. As their

friendship grows so does her understanding of her dream.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9

Noogamich and Other Stories (Print-Anthology). Kendall, Marjorie. (New Waves Series). Nimbus Publishing Ltd. (NIM), 1990. 67 p. ISBN 0-921054-34-3 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Each of the three stories in this collection deals with youngsters who encounter spirits from the past. These characters from the past help the children to deal with problems associated with relationships or responsibility. Of special interest is the story "A Visit From Noogamish," telling how a grandmother returns to help her Micmac granddaughter deal with racism. The easily read book contains large type.

Suggested Use: Short Stories; Grade 6

Prairie Fire! (Print-Fiction). Freeman, Bill. James Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 1998. 196 p. ISBN 1-55143-175-0 (\$8.95 pbk.). ISBN 1-55143-137-8 (\$17.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Set in 1876, this historical novel is the account of one homesteading family's experiences as they move from Ontario to begin a new life on land near Portage la Prairie in Manitoba. The novel describes the challenges facing a widow and her young children as they struggle against natural forces such as prairie fires. By illustrating the divergent viewpoints of characters in the novel, this book also personalizes the conflicting concerns of homesteading and Métis families immediately following the Red River Resistance.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

Race With Buffalo (Print-Anthology). Young, Richard Dockrey and Young, Judy Dockrey. August House (MON), 1994. 172 p. ISBN 0-87483-342-6 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(I/M) The 31 stories in this collection include simply told legends and pourquoi stories about ancient times, tricksters and heroes. These tales, originating from many different Aboriginal Nations, inform the reader about the importance of bravery and respect. Included are a table of contents, detailed source notes and a glossary of terms.

Suggested Use: Short Stories; Grades 6-8

The Raven's Tale (Print-Fiction). Nichol, C. W. Harbour Publishing Co. Ltd. (GDS), 1993. 195 p. ISBN 1-55017-083-x (\$14.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Each chapter in this book is an easily read episode in the life of a northern animal. Animals, such as raven, fox, wolf and seal tell of hunting and being hunted. Through the animals' simple, eloquent views of the world around them, readers learn about life in the north and the rituals of the people interacting with the wildlife. These stories are suitable as read-alouds to model use of varied perspectives.

Suggested Use: Short Stories; Grades 6-9

Reading, Writing, and Rising Up: Teaching About Social Justice and the Power of the Written Word (Print-Non-Fiction). Christensen, Linda. Rethinking Schools Ltd. (RTS), 2000. 186 p. ISBN 0-942961-25-0 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This practical, motivational book provides a collection of essays, student writings, personal narrative and lesson plans that focus on using language arts to teach about justice. The resource combines theory and classroom practice that offers a holistic approach toward "emancipatory" pedagogy. This is an excellent resource for teachers who want to integrate language arts skills with social studies concepts. It offers a number of ideas and activities that may also be adapted to the higher grades.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

Reclaiming the Vision: Past, Present, and Future: Native Voices for the Eighth Generation (Print-Anthology). Francis, Lee and Bruchac, James, eds. Greenfield Review Press (GRE), 1996. 153 p. ISBN 0-87886-140-8 (\$15.95 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) The first section of this book is a compilation of the presentations at a 1992 workshop of Aboriginal writers. The second section contains a sampling of prose and poetry that has emerged as a result of that workshop. The book contains a table of contents stating authors and their nations, and brief biographic notes on the contributors.

Suggested Use: Grade 9; Multigenre

Remember My Name (Print-Fiction). Banks, Sara H. Rinehart, Roberts Pub. Inc. (CIE), 1993. 120 p. ISBN 1-879373-38-6 (\$8.95 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) When Annie Rising Fawn comes to live with her uncle, a Cherokee land and slave owner in Georgia, she is soon caught up in the shameful events surrounding the Indian Removal of 1838. This is an interesting historical novel that is supported with a map showing the Cherokee Trail of Tears, black-and-white illustration, and an afterword giving historical background.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 9

Return to Hawk's Hill (Print-Fiction). Eckert, Allan W. Little, Brown and Co. (FEN), 1998. 192 p. ISBN 0-316-21593-7 (\$21.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This most welcome sequel to Eckert's 1972 Newbery Honour Book *Incident at Hawk's Hill* affirms the theme that "we are all human outside and brothers inside." Young Ben MacDonald finds himself being whisked down the Red River in a rowboat without any oars after escaping from the evil trapper George Burton. Ben drifts into Lake Winnipeg and the home of the Cree, whom he has been raised to fear. Eckert's success as a historian adds dimension to the story as he effortlessly weaves a fascinating lesson on the Métis into Ben's adventure and eventual reunion with his family.

Suggested Use: Grades 7-8

Ring of Tall Trees (Print-Fiction). Dowd, John. Raincoast Books (RAI), 1992. 126 p. ISBN 0-920417-15-9 (\$11.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This easily read story is about 10-year-old Dylan, whose family has just moved from Vancouver to a farm near an old-growth forest on the British Columbia coast. Dylan works with his family, his friends from the nearby reserve, environmentalists and the Trickster Raven to prevent the clear cutting of the forest by the logging company. The author provides an example of how issues can be dealt with cooperatively by people of different cultural and economic backgrounds.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

Rising Voices: Writings of Young Native Americans (Print-Anthology). Hirschfelder, Arlene B. and Singer, Beverly R., eds. Charles Scribner's Sons (DIS), 1992. 115 p. ISBN 0-684-19207-1 (\$17.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Written by young Native Americans, the poetry and prose in this collection centre on themes of identity, family, homelands, education, ritual and ceremony and realities. Each chapter is preceded by a brief introduction to the theme. Included are a table of contents, brief notes about the contributors and an index of authors and titles.

Suggested Use: Multigenre; Grades 7-9

Sacred Twins and Spider Woman: And Other Navajo Creation Stories (Audiorecording). Keams, Geri. HarperCollins Canada Ltd. (HCP), 1992. 60 min. ISBN 1-55994-678-4 (\$15.95 cassette).

(I/M) Geri Keams, a Navajo storyteller, presents five creation myths from the Navajo tradition. Accompanied by drum and song, these are effective retellings framed by brief introductions and conclusions in conventional Navajo.

Suggested Use: Short Stories; Grades 7-9

The Screech Owls' Northern Adventure (Print-Fiction). MacGregor, Roy. McClelland & Stewart Limited (MCC), 1996. 107 p. ISBN 0-7710-5628-1 (\$4.99 pbk.).

(CAN) The Screech Owls is the first non-Aboriginal hockey team invited to play in the First Nations Pee Wee Tournament at James Bay. Billed with families in the community, the team members learn a great deal about Aboriginal lifestyles and use this new knowledge when several players are stranded in the bush with a storm approaching. The fast-paced action on and off the ice makes this book suitable for reluctant readers. The story is an effective illustration of how, as friendship develops, so does an appreciation for cultural differences.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

Sees Behind Trees. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Dorris, Michael. Hyperion Press Limited (HYP), 1996. 104 p. ISBN 0-7868-0224-3 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(I/M) Set in pre-contact America, this novel recounts a youth's struggle to gain respect and learn to use his poor eye sight to his advantage in the forest. Because of his enhanced listening skills, Sees Behind Trees helps the elderly Gray Fire return to the waterfall that he has searched for since his youth. In so doing, Sees Behind Trees learns the sadness that comes from focusing on only one aspect of oneself and the joy that comes from caring for others. This is a brief, easily read, insightful novel.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

The Shaman's Nephew: A Life in the Far North (Print-Non-Fiction). Tookoome, Simon and Oberman, Sheldon. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 1999. 55 p. ISBN 0-7737-32004 (\$23.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-7737-6189-6 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Simon Tookoome, an Inuit artist who speaks no English, told stories of his people and their past to Sheldon Oberman, a writer who then put them into print. The stories reflect the traditional Inuit way of life that has now disappeared. The stories tell how Tookoome, as a young child, made sleds out of ice, kept a young polar bear as a pet and learned to hunt caribou without a gun. Tookoome's original drawings enhance the text and help to express the cadence and voice of one of the last of the Inuit to live the traditional nomadic life in the Arctic.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8

Sing, Like a Hermit Thrush (Print-Fiction). Green, Richard G. Ricara Features (PEM), 1995. 132 p. ISBN 0-911737-01-4 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Darrin is a young Mohawk who is searching for the meaning behind his strange dreams and warnings. When he asks a neighboring Elder, Darrin is told the story of the Hermit Thrush, who uses his gift but hides camouflaged so he will not be harmed because of his extraordinary singing. Following his dramatic rescue of a girl in a nearby river, Darrin understands that he should treasure and use his gift, but not flaunt it. This book presents an interesting, easily read portrait of life on a reserve: the daily chores, excitement of the powwow and the need for its people to find work off the reserve. It also emphasizes fighting as loss, not gain. The book contains realistic, ungrammatical, and on a few occasions, coarse dialogue.

Suggested Use: Grades 7-8

Soldier Boys (Print-Fiction). Richards, David. Thistledown Press Ltd. (THI), 1993. 256 p. ISBN 1-895449-06-5 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) This historical novel describes the Riel Resistance at Batoche from different points of view. Using parallel story lines, the author shows attitudes of government soldiers, Métis, and First Nations surrounding the events of 1885. Note: The book contains derogatory terms, such as "savage," and stereotypical remarks that reflect the non-Aboriginal perceptions of Indian and Métis people during that era. Teachers are advised to identify and address these stereotypes prior to and during students' reading of the novel.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9

Songs are Thoughts: Poems of the Inuit (Print-Anthology). Foa, Maryclare and Philip, Neil, eds. Doubleday Canada (DOU), 1995. ISBN 0-385-25458-X (\$19.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Each of the nine poems in this collection is complemented by a vibrant illustration in oil by Maryclare Foa. The song lyrics, by several Inuit poets, combine a sense of the interrelationships among the animals, the landscape, and the community's joys and sorrows. This is a powerfully visual presentation of spare, bold literature from the oral tradition. An introduction presents the origins and characteristics of the song poems.

Suggested Use: Poetry; Grades 7-9

The Songs of Birds: Stories and Poems from Many Cultures (Print-Anthology). Lupton, Hugh, comp. and Palin, Steve, illus. Barefoot Books Incorporated (BFB), 2000. 80 p. ISBN 1-84148-045-2 (\$19.95 U.S. hdc.).

(I/M) The bird stories and poems from around the world featured in this collection are drawn from oral traditions that stretch back to ancient times. They show the close and often mysterious connection that has always existed between birds and human beings. Each of the poems is set on a double-page painting while the story pages feature a decorative frame that surrounds the text. The stories are brief enough to be read aloud, and serve as a rich resource for teachers and young readers drawn to

folklore. Teachers in search of pourquoi tales will welcome this beautiful book. A concluding chapter contains fascinating background information on the birds that are featured in the poems and stories.

Suggested Use: Grade 6

Speak to the Earth (Print-Fiction). Bell, William. Doubleday Canada (DOU), 1996. 208 p. ISBN 0770427-243 (\$7.00 pbk.).

(CAN) Fifteen-year-old Bryan's decision to support an anti-clearcut logging movement forces him to see how the issue affects those close to him. Bryan's uncle depends on logging for his livelihood; his mother is vehemently opposed to any changes to the ecosystem of Orca Sound. Even Bryan's friendship with a Coast Salish boy and a neighbouring girl are threatened by the dispute. This is an easily read presentation of the clearcut logging issue and the challenge faced by one boy who tries to find an equitable solution to the dilemma. Coarse language is used occasionally.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9

The Spirit of Canada (Print-Anthology). Hehner, Barbara, ed. Malcolm Lester Books (GDS), 1999. 307 p. ISBN 1-894121-14-7 (\$45.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This outstanding anthology includes over 100 selections of stories, poems and songs arranged both chronologically and thematically. The collection is divided into eight parts beginning with "When the World Was New" and ending with "From Far and Wide." Cultural and historical notes provide introductions to each section and preludes to every selection. The art work is distinguished and varied, from some of Canada's finest artists. Biographies of the authors and illustrators round out the collection, and an excellent index makes it easy for teachers or parents to find a poem, song or story for a particular event in our country's past or a specific cultural connection. This excellent resource will enliven and enrich the teaching of history and the appreciation of Canada's literary heritage.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

Stories From Kohkom: Sharing Our Values, Teaching Our Young. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). READ Saskatoon (RSN), 2000. 140 p. ISBN 0-9699746-0-4 (\$20.00 pbk.).

(SK) These are the stories of the participants in the Older Native Women's Health Project, a Saskatoon Community Clinic program. The stories are published in English, Cree Roman orthography and Cree Syllabic orthography. This second edition features revised translations of valuable stories that help to communicate the culture and lives of Aboriginal Kohkoms. This book provides a rare chance to read stories that have previously only been shared orally.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9

Stories From the Seventh Fire (Video). Storytellers Productions Ltd. (FW), 2000. 28 min. No order number is required. (\$290.00 set).

(CAN, WCP) Titles include:

The Legend of the Spirit Bear

The Legend of the Spirit Bear: Discussion and Activity Guide

Why the Rabbit Turns White

Why the Rabbit Turns White: Discussion and Activity Guide.

This collection of Northwestern Canadian Aboriginal legends consists of two videos, each accompanied by a teacher discussion and activity guide. These engaging videos present storytelling in the oral tradition of the Aboriginal culture using authentic voices. Effective use of animation and live action wildlife footage help to bring the legends to life. The videos are humorous and contemporary and will appeal to a wide range of audiences. Each discussion and activity guide provides a story synopsis, learning outcomes, cross-curricular connections and a variety of engaging activities to accommodate different learning approaches. Supplemental resources listed include print, videos and web sites. Note: Teachers should review any suggested web sites before referring students to them. School Site Public Performance Rights prices are available as well as quantity discounts for multiple purchases by resource centres.

Suggested Use: Grade 6

Stranger on the Run (Print-Fiction). Halvorson, Marilyn. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (GDS), 1992. 191 p. ISBN 0-7737-5532-2 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In this sequel to *Brothers and Strangers*, Steve is wanted by both the police and a drug dealer. When he finds refuge with Jesse, a young

Aboriginal rancher, Steve finally begins to turn his life around. This book is suitable for mature readers.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9

Suspicion Island (Print-Fiction). Mayer, Jeni. Thistledown Press Ltd. (GDS), 1993. 176 p. ISBN 1-895449-00-6 (\$7.00 pbk.).

(SK) Despite his grandfather's warning about danger on his island, Daniel goes to visit him in his new home off the Gulf Islands of British Columbia. When Daniel arrives he finds the cabin ransacked, grandfather gone, and the animals and the plants on the island dying. Together with his grandfather's new stepdaughter Daniel discovers a toxic waste dump. This is an exciting, fast-paced mystery with a strong environmental message.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8

Through Indian Eyes: The Native Experience in Books for Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Slapin, Beverly and Seale, Doris, eds. (Contemporary American Indian Issues Series). UCLA American Indian Studies (UCLA), 1998. 246 p. ISBN 0-935626-46-8 (\$25.00 pbk.).

(I/M) This book is a collection of articles that explore the impact of stereotyping in "children's books about Indians." Poetry, art and stories by Aboriginal peoples accompany the essays. The heart of this volume is the section that includes reviews of children's and young adult books, most of which were published from the 1950s to the late 1980s. Teachers reading this section will want to revisit their collections, and re-evaluate the books that are on the shelf. The book also contains a section entitled "How to Tell the Difference." This section contains valuable information about what to look for when evaluating or choosing books about Aboriginal peoples. The guidance in this book is excellent, and very necessary for teachers, librarians and parents who want to include exemplary literature containing Aboriginal content in their collections. Please note that is a republication, some dated items have been deleted and updates have been made to the resource section, bibliography and contributor notes.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9; Teacher Reference

Tiktala (Print-Fiction). Shaw-MacKinnon, Margaret and Gal, Laszlo, illus. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (GDS), 1996. ISBN 0-7737-2920-8 (\$17.95 hdc.).

(CAN) In this modern literary fairy tale, Tiktala sets out on a journey of self awareness in which she is transformed into a seal. Through her experience, Tiktala gains an appreciation of the natural world around her, and develops the insight necessary for true artistic creation. This is a beautifully rendered picture book with an ecological message.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8

A Time To Be Brave (Video). (Spirit Bay Series). Spirit Bay Productions (MAG), 1983. 28 min. Order no. 24-31-102 (\$39.00).

(CAN) Tafia's father, Baba, takes her to their winter cabin to teach her the skills of hunting and tracking. When a lumber company offers to pay Baba for the rights to cut down his trees, Baba refuses so the land will be preserved for his children.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

Truth Is a Bright Star (Print-Fiction). Price, Joan. Celestial Arts Publishing (PGW), 1982. 150 p. ISBN 0-89087-333-X (\$12.75 pbk.).

(I/M) Captured by Spanish soldiers in 1832 and sold to a fur trader, 12-year-old Loma finds himself far from his Hopi mesa. Throughout the harsh winter he spends with the trapper, Loma shows him the respect and concern for the Earth's creatures that form part of his tradition. Loma's peaceful ways show the trapper how he can change his own way of life. This is a fictionalized account of an actual event in American history. The book contains a glossary, historical note and bibliography.

Suggested Use: Grades 7-8

Two Old Women: An Alaskan Legend of Betrayal, Courage and Survival (Print-Fiction). Wallis, Velma. Epicenter Press Inc. (EIS), 1993. 145 p. ISBN 0-945397-18-6 (\$16.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Based on an Athabaskan legend, this is an easily read novella about the resourcefulness and courage of two women who have been abandoned by their community during a period of starvation. Instead of complaining and waiting for someone to

help them, as they had been doing for years, the women use their knowledge of traditional methods to find food, shelter and clothing. Throughout their ordeal, the women discuss their emotional reactions to abandonment, memories of their youth and the traditional gender roles in their village. When the men return in the spring, they encounter two very different women. This book includes a map of the Yukon flats area and line drawings by Jim Grant.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9

A Very Small Rebellion (Print-Fiction). Truss, Jan. Fitzhenry & Whiteside. (FHW), 1977. 116 p. ISBN 0-7736-7278-8 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(SK) When young Métis children in the 1950s plan a play about Louis Riel, they begin to understand the role that Riel and the Métis in Saskatchewan played in the settlement of the west. Alternating sections written by Jack Chambers provide historical background. Note: Stereotypical terminology reflects the attitudes of people during the era.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9

Voice of My Grandmother (Video). Viator Films (OME), 1976. 20 min. Order no. 9-0061 (\$125.00).

(CAN) Emilia Yellowknee tells Wah-sa-keh-jak stories to Cree children in northern Alberta. In a slow, gentle voice, Emilia relates the trickster stories and explains how to tan moose hide and prepare fish. The program illustrates two Aboriginal methods of schooling children: demonstration and storytelling.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

Voices on the Bay (Print-Fiction). Russell, Ginny. Beach Holme Publishing Ltd. (BHL), 1993. 120 p. ISBN 0-88878-343-4 (\$8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Dave is a 14-year-old Torontonion spending the week on Mayne Island in British Columbia. While there, he and a friend become interested in the history of Village Bay, an area once settled by the Saanich. Aided by an Elder, the youths embark on an adventure during which they learn about the area and its people. The book includes a map of Mayne Island and its environs.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-7

Voices Under One Sky: Contemporary Native Literature (Print-Anthology). Roman, Trish Fox, ed. (Reflections in Fiction and Non-Fiction Series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 1994. 224 p. ISBN 0-17-603979-1 (\$32.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of Aboriginal literature contains poetry, short stories, memoirs, and legends. Included are a table of contents listing each author's nation, a map of cultural and linguistic groups, brief biographies of authors and an index of alternate themes.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9: Multigenre

What's Fair: Video Package (Video). Robinson, Samuel, eds and Iveson, Margaret. (MultiSource Series). Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 1994. ISBN 0-13-137357-9 (\$170.82).

(CAN) This collection contains three videos: *Witness to Auschwitz* (18:10 min.) is a *Man Alive* documentary in which Rudolph Vrba, a Jew, recalls his two years in the Nazi concentration camps of Auschwitz and Birkenau.

Differences (17:07 min.) tells the story of Emma, a shy Aboriginal girl who comes to visit Chris and his parents. Self-centered Chris regards Emma as a problem until he comes to understand her pain at being considered an outsider by his friends and their friendship begins.

Bamboo, Lions, and Dragons (26:27 min.) is a National Film Board production documenting the evolution of the Chinese community in Vancouver. It describes the unfair employment practices, slum living conditions, social ostracism and unjust laws that faced the Chinese immigrants.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9

Willa's New World (Print-Non-Fiction). Demers, Barbara. Coteau Books (COT), 1999. 303 p. ISBN 1-55050-150-X (\$8.95 pbk.).

(SK) Willa lives in London, England, and when her parents and brother succumb to the London plague in 1795, her uncle has her shipped to York Factory in Canada. This evocative novel transports the reader back in time to a world of filth, cold and misery as Willa works in the factory and then ventures on a four-month trek to Fort Edmonton. The role of Aboriginal people in trading goods and information is examined extensively, including the role of Aboriginal women in the fur trade. This novel

would enhance a creative writing class, a unit on women's roles or an inquiry into the life of Aboriginal peoples.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9

Winds Through Time. 1st ed. (Print-Anthology).
Walsh, Ann, ed. Beach Holme Publishing Ltd.
(BHL), 1998. 162 p. ISBN 0-88878-384-1 (\$12.95
pbk.).

(CAN) Fifteen short stories are presented, and all of them have believable young protagonists in historically accurate settings. The diversity of Canadian geography, culture and economics is evident, as well as the complexity of political and social reforms. Topics range from the "Home Children" to the Métis to early suffragettes. Some of the recurring themes are survival, responsibility, perseverance and the interconnectedness of lives near and far. Brief author biographies are found at the back of the anthology, with entries sketching the historical events around which their stories are developed.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9



A-Gay-Yah: A Gender Equity Curriculum for Grades 6-12 (Print-Non-Fiction). Young, Wathene. Education Development Center Inc. (EDCI), 1992. 178 p. Product No. 2735 (\$30.00 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) This American resource is a guide for increasing gender equity and cultural awareness in Middle Level and Secondary Level students. The gender equity lessons are framed within the context of Indian history and culture. This two-part curriculum increases student awareness and knowledge in key equity areas as students explore issues in history and social studies. Part one includes activities that increase student understanding of general gender equity issues such as sex-role stereotyping and effects of biased language. Part two uses focused readings and activities to prompt student thought and discussion on cultural roles and gender issues.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9; Factors That Affect Decision-Making in Relationships; Dating; Respect in Relationships; Assertiveness Skills; Personal Standards; Family Structures, Roles, and Responsibilities; Self-concept; Family and Community Violence; Teacher Reference

Finders Keepers (Print-Fiction). Spalding, Andrea. Beach Holme Publishing Ltd. (BHL), 1995. 143 p. ISBN 0-88878-359-0 (\$8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Danny Budzynski is a youth living in Fort MacLeod, Alberta, who is struggling in school because of a learning disability. One day he finds a Peigan lance head in a pasture near his home. When he meets and becomes friends with Joshua Brokenhorn from the Peigan Reserve, Danny learns more about the unusual artifact and about the customs, beliefs, and history of a First Nations culture. Danny begins to understand his learning disability with the help of Joshua's grandfather, an Elder who teaches Danny to see through fresh eyes.

Suggested Use: Grade 6: Self-concept

I'm Not Convinced (Print-Fiction). Goobie, Beth. Red Deer Press (RAI), 1997. 143 p. ISBN 0-88995-159-4 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When Sharon, a Grade 8 student, moves with her mother from one abusive uncle's home to live with another abusive uncle in Edmonton, she finds herself lonely and friendless and tries to use her long hair as a camouflage system. Eventually,

she finds comfort in her friendship with Richard, a Cree boy, who has been living in foster homes and with Fern, a self-confident eighth-grade girl. As these friends encourage Sharon, she begins to examine her life and her self-esteem blossoms when she is "not convinced" that she is as ugly and stupid as her uncles have led her to believe. Please note that this book contains some offensive language and should be carefully reviewed before using with the students.

Suggested Use: Grade 8: Assertiveness Skills; Family Structures, Roles, and Responsibilities; Grade 6-7: Self-concept; Family and Community Violence

The Journey Home (Print-Fiction). Meeds, Darlene. Saskatoon SAFE Communities Inc. (SAFE), 1998. 25 p. ISBN 0-9683505-0-X (\$10.00 pbk.).

(SK) This is the poignant story of a young HIV/AIDS victim's journey home to his grandmother's home on the reserve to die. Danny believes that he acquired the virus through sharing dirty needles while injecting drugs. During his last days, he reacquaints himself with his younger brother, shares good times with him, and helps him to accept his death and to learn from it. Included at the end of the booklet is a three-page summary of what HIV and AIDS are, how people acquire HIV, and how they can prevent getting it.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: HIV/AIDS Education

Melanie Bluelake's Dream (Print-Fiction). Dorion, Betty. Coteau Books (COT), 1995. 211 p. ISBN 1-55050-081-3 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(SK) When 10-year-old Melanie and her mother must leave the reserve so her mother can complete her education, Melanie is lonely. She understands that her mother's education will allow them to make a better life for themselves, but she misses her Kohkum and her old friends. Later, when Melanie returns to the reserve and her familiar Cree environment, she begins to realize that there are things about the city that she has learned to appreciate as well. This is an easily read novel that includes a map, glossary of Cree words and expressions, and notes about the author and the illustrator, Sherry Farrell Racette.

Suggested Use: Grade 8: Family Structures, Roles, and Responsibilities

Ring of Tall Trees (Print-Fiction). Dowd, John. Raincoast Books (RAI), 1992. 126 p. ISBN 0-920417-15-9 (\$11.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This easily read story is about 10-year-old Dylan, whose family has just moved from Vancouver to a farm near an old-growth forest on the British Columbia coast. Dylan works with his family, his friends from the nearby reserve, environmentalists, and the Trickster Raven to prevent the clear cutting of the forest by the logging company. The author provides an example of how issues can be dealt with cooperatively by people of different cultural and economic backgrounds.

Suggested Use: Grade 8: Protecting the Environment and the Health of People

Speak to the Earth (Print-Fiction). Bell, William. Doubleday Canada (DOU), 1996. 208 p. ISBN 0770427-243 (\$7.00 pbk.).

(CAN) Fifteen-year-old Bryan's decision to support an anti-clearcut logging movement forces him to see how the issue affects those close to him. Bryan's uncle depends on logging for his livelihood; his mother is vehemently opposed to any changes to the ecosystem of Orca Sound. Even Bryan's friendship with a Coast Salish boy and a neighbouring girl are threatened by the dispute. This is an easily read presentation of the clearcut logging issue and the challenge faced by one boy who tries to find an equitable solution to the dilemma. Coarse language is used occasionally.

Suggested Use: Grade 8: Protecting the Environment and the Health of People

The Story of Bob Mike: His Life With AIDS (Video). Saskatchewan Health (MGR), 1993. 25 min. Dup. order no. V8812.

(SK) In this video program, Bob Mike, a young Aboriginal man from Saskatchewan, discusses his life with AIDS in an interview with Allan Adam.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: HIV/AIDS Education

Teens and Gambling: Who Wins? (Print-Non-Fiction). Haddock, Patricia. (Issues in Focus Series). Enslow Publishers, Inc. (SBC), 1996. 112 p. ISBN 0-89490-719-0 (\$29.95 hdc.).

(I/M) In an easy-to-read, matter-of-fact way, this book explores the benefits and risks involved in gambling. The book describes the behaviours related to gambling and makes clear distinctions between those behaviours that are healthy and those that are not. It addresses casinos on reservations and deals honestly with the laws governing them and the economic benefits the reservations experience. This is an American resource; not all laws apply in Canada. This resource includes a table of contents, a glossary, a bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9: Gambling; Drug Addictions and Gambling

A Time to Heal (Print-Fiction). Meeds, Darlene and Natomagan, Gary, illus. Saskatoon SAFE Communities Inc. (SAFE), 1998. 82 p. ISBN 0-9683505-1-8 (\$12.00 pbk.).

(SK) With very simple text by Darlene Meeds and intricately detailed, heart-rending, colour illustrations by Gary Natomagan, this chapter book relates a story of sexual abuse in an Aboriginal family. It reveals how a 12-year-old girl had the courage to come forward and disclose her uncle's abuse of her and her two sisters. It also imparts how the family faced this agonizing situation with integrity, and began the healing process. Following the story, an information section addresses eight of the commonly asked questions regarding sexual abuse.

Suggested Use: Grade 8: Respect in Relationships; Family and Community Violence

Young Artists (Video). (I Can Do Stuff Series). TV Ontario (MGR), 1999. 29 min. Dup. order no. V530. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G527 (\$4.30 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Profiles of children involved in various artistic endeavors illustrate how ideas and emotions are expressed in many art forms. Segments feature young people excelling as a piano composer, a voice actor, Aboriginal dancers, modern dancers, a child artist and a child actor. A teacher's guide for the series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grade 6: Decision-making
Process; Personal Standards; Self-concept

Young Competitors (Video). (I Can Do Stuff Series). TV Ontario (MGR), 1999. 24 min. Dup. order no. V531. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G527 (\$4.30 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Portraits of children participating in various competitive pursuits introduce some not typically seen, such as lacrosse and ballroom dancing. Viewers see that competition can take place on a thinking level, as in chess, and observe competitive skills such as strategy, teamwork, practice and motivation. Children discover the satisfactions of healthy competition, goal-setting and achievement. Segments feature young people on a lacrosse team, a synchronized swim team, a young chess champ, two ballroom dancers and those meeting the challenge of participating in a triathlon. A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grade 6: Decision-making
Process; Personal Standards; Self-concept





In All Probability: Investigations in Probability and Statistics (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawrence Hall of Science #5200 (PRN), 1993. 108 p. ISBN 0-912511-83-4 (\$20.59 pbk.).

(I/M) This resource contains five fully developed probability activities. Each activity includes the objectives of the activity, a list of required materials, suggestions on how to introduce and explain the activity, data collection and reporting, graphing and class conclusions, as well as a writing exercise. The activities are: Penny Flip, Track Meet, Roll a Die, Horse Race, and Native American Game Sticks. Preparatory exercises for the activities range from simple discussions to the fabrication of the required materials for the activity. The resource includes a table of contents and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9; Teacher Reference





Dene Games: A Culture and Resource Manual (Kit). Heine, Michael. (Traditional Aboriginal Sport Coaching Resources Series). Sport North Federation (SPO), 1999. ISBN 1-894474-00-7 (\$50.00 kit).

(CAN) The traditional games of the Northwest Territories Dene are profiled in this video. Emphasis is placed on the importance of these games to preserve their culture. The video looks at five of these sports in detail, and the print resource gives step-by-step instructions on how to play several traditional games. Photographs and drawings are used in the book to illustrate the games under discussion.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9; Developmental Games and Sports

Handbook of American Indian Games (Print-Non-Fiction). Macfarlan, Allen and Macfarlan, Paulette. Dover (GNP), 1985. 284 p. ISBN 0-486-24837-2 (\$9.80 pbk.).

(I/M) The authors have provided an outline of 150 games from various First Nations cultures. These Aboriginal games could be used in lessons intended to teach movement patterns. The introduction, however, oversimplifies aspects of First Nations peoples and uses stereotypical terms such as "braves." A table of contents and index are included.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference; Developmental Games and Sports

Lacrosse: The Creator's Game (Video). Magic Lantern Communications Ltd. (MGR), 1994. 25 min. Dup. order no. V547.

(CAN) This documentary explains lacrosse, the oldest organized team sport in North America, played by First Nations peoples before Columbus came to America. It explores the history of lacrosse and its spiritual significance to the Aboriginal peoples of Canada, their generosity in sharing lacrosse with non-Aboriginals and the period during which they were excluded from playing lacrosse on the professional circuit. Interviews with modern lacrosse players and Aboriginal leaders are interwoven with archival footage and photographs of the Aboriginal teams that played in England for Queen Victoria. It features the Powless family, a Mohawk family renowned in the world of lacrosse,

and Jay Silverheels, who played Tonto on the Lone Ranger. "Silverheels" gained his nickname from his prowess as a star on the lacrosse field.

Suggested Use: Grade 6-9; Developmental Games and Sports

Lacrosse: The National Game of the Iroquois. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 1998. 31 p. ISBN 0-8234-1360-8 (\$27.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Using colourful photographs and concise text, this American book discusses the history and basic skills of the game of lacrosse. The book also becomes a cultural study as the Iroquois of New York State are profiled through the sport and culture of lacrosse. An index is provided.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9; Developmental Games and Sports; Personal/Social/Cultural

Young Competitors (Video). (I Can Do Stuff Series). TV Ontario (MGR), 1999. 24 min. Dup. order no. V531. Teacher's Guide for series Order no. G527 (\$4.30 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Portraits of children participating in various competitive pursuits introduce some not typically seen, such as lacrosse and ballroom dancing. Viewers see that competition can take place on a thinking level, as in chess, and observe competitive skills such as strategy, teamwork, practice and motivation. Children discover the satisfactions of healthy competition, goal-setting and achievement. Segments feature young people on a lacrosse team, a synchronized swim team, a young chess champ, two ballroom dancers and those meeting the challenge of participating in a triathlon. A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-8; Developmental Games and Sports





Arctic Alphabet: Exploring the North From A to Z (Print-Non-Fiction). Lynch, Wayne. Firefly Books Ltd. (FIR), 1999. 32 p. ISBN 1-55209-334-4 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Using the alphabet as a vehicle, wildlife photographer and nature writer Dr. Wayne Lynch treats readers to a fascinating tour of the Arctic. For each of the 26 letters is an outstanding, colour photograph of northern life including A for the *Aurora borealis*, I for the Inuit people, L for lousewort, M for mosquito, Q for Quvit and U for under the ice. Adjacent to each picture is succinct information regarding that particular subject.

Suggested Use: Grade 6: Ecosystems

Bison Supermarket. (Kits) **People in Their World Learning Series.** People in Their World Educational Products Inc. (PTW), 2000. Kits and individual products ordered separately. Contact Distributor.

(SK) This educational resource contains products related to the ancient Aboriginal cultures of the Plains. *Hunting Tools* is one of the topics in *People in Their World Learning Series*. Learning modules from the original kit have been reworked into small units and packaged as a series. Each kit varies in contents according to topic, and additional products may be ordered separately. Some of the products included in each of the kits are "hands-on" accessories, and activity or teacher information booklets and posters. Additional products in the *Learning Series* include: *Living Long Ago on the Great Plains* - 4 interactive games (CD-ROM), *Talking Rocks* - North American rock art (CD-ROM) and *Games and Toys* - individually packaged projectile points. Contact the producer for more information at www.peopleintheirworld.com. The following is a list of currently available topics:

- 1) *Hunting Tools*
- 2) *Bison Supermarket*
- 3) *Archaeology*
- 4) *Life in a Tipi*
- 5) *Pottery*

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9; Teacher Reference

By Design: Technology Exploration & Integration (Print-Non-Fiction). Metropolitan Toronto School Board. (Teachers Helping Teachers Series).

Trifolium Books Inc. (TFB), 1996. 166 p. ISBN 1-895579-78-3 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource shows how teachers can use an integrated, activity-based approach to incorporate technology into the curriculum. The activities are both practical and highly motivating. The process of designing encourages technological literacy and creative thinking. Each activity begins with a situation then moves through several stages, concluding with evaluation suggestions, and ideas for varying and extending learning. A safety first component is described with each activity. Included are a table of contents and an appendix of support ideas for teachers.

Suggested Use: Grade 6-9: Teacher Reference

Great Lakes to the Prairies (Video). (Canada: The Undiscovered Land Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1999. 60 min. Dup. order no. V486.

(CAN) In this program from *Canada: The Undiscovered Land Series*, viewers learn about the world-renowned artists that made up the Group of Seven, see the birds that stop at Point Pelee, explore Lake Winnipeg and see the white pelicans, visit Georgian Bay, Fort Walsh, the Badlands of Alberta and Head-Smashed-In Buffalo Jump.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Ecosystems

Hunting Tools. (Kits) **People in Their World Learning Series.** People in Their World Educational Products Inc. (PTW), 2000. Kits and individual products ordered separately. Contact Distributor.

(SK) This educational resource contains products related to the ancient Aboriginal cultures of the Plains. *Hunting Tools* is one of the topics in *People in Their World Learning Series*. Learning modules from the original kit have been reworked into small units and packaged as a series. Each kit varies in contents according to topic, and additional products may be ordered separately. Some of the products included in each of the kits are "hands-on" accessories, and activity or teacher information booklets and posters. Additional products in the *Learning Series* include: *Living Long Ago on the Great Plains* - 4 interactive games (CD-ROM), *Talking Rocks* - North American rock art (CD-ROM) and *Games and Toys* - individually packaged

projectile points. Contact the producer for more information at www.peopleintheirworld.com. The following is a list of currently available topics:

- 1) *Hunting Tools*
- 2) *Bison Supermarket*
- 3) *Archaeology*
- 4) *Life in a Tipi*
- 5) *Pottery*

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9; Teacher Reference

Keepers of Life: Discovering Plants Through Native Stories and Earth Activities for Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J. and Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 1994. 265 p. ISBN 1-895618-48-7 (\$27.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource contains traditional Aboriginal stories, information, and activities that are included to reinforce the need for balance in the ecology. The book looks at the relationships among people and the natural world and provides opportunities for the integration of literary response and scientific investigation. Included are a table of contents, numerous line drawings, a glossary, an index of activities, and a general index.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9

Keepers of the Animals: Native Stories and Wildlife Activities for Children. 1st Canadian paperback ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J. and Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 2001. 266 p. ISBN 1-894004-70-1 (\$21.80 pbk.).

(CAN) Now available in paperback, 27 Aboriginal stories, each with related activities, promote responsible stewardship toward all creatures on earth, including human beings. This resource has the potential for use in a variety of subject areas. Included are a table of contents, a general index, an index of activities by topic, a glossary and pronunciation key, and titles of other versions of the stories.

Suggested Use: Grade 6: Ecosystems

Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities. (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J. and Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth

House Publishers (FIF), 1999. 209 P. ISBN 1-894004-38-8 (24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource, originally published in 1988, is now available in paperback. It encourages understanding and learning about First Nations and Inuit cultures through a variety of activities that include the themes of creation, fire, earth, wind and sky. Each activity section indicates concepts, goals, age level, procedures and an appropriate indoor or outdoor location. Twenty-one legends with suggestions for discussion also make this a useful resource for developing students' listening and speaking skills. Black-and-white photographs and illustrations enhance the text. A table of contents, a glossary and an index are included.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9

Rekindling Traditions: Cross-Cultural Science & Technology Units (Kit). Aikenhead, Glen, ed. University of Saskatchewan (NLSD), 2000. No order number is required. (\$10.00 kit).

(SK) The goals of this resource are to "make western science and engineering accessible to Aboriginal students in ways that nurture their own cultural identities as Aboriginal people living in a multicultural country..." and "to respect the community's Aboriginal knowledge—an Aboriginal way of knowing—by involving community people in the development and modification of units for school science in a way that ensures validity and authenticity to their perspective." The CD-ROM includes an introduction, a teacher's guide, stories from the field and six units. These materials are also included in print format. The units in this resource include the following:

"Nature's Hidden Gifts"
"Snowshoes"
"Survival in Our Land"
"The Night Sky"
"Trapping"
"Wild Rice."

The units each include a curriculum connection, an overview, purposes, goals, objectives, background information, acknowledgements, lesson plans and appendices of valuable information related to the unit. More information on this project is available at <http://capex.usask.ca/ccstu>.

Suggested Use: Grade 6-9

Rockies to the Far North (Video). (Canada: The Undiscovered Land Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1999. 60 min. Dup. order no. V487.

(CAN) In this program from the *Canada: The Undiscovered Land Series*, viewers visit Banff and Jasper National Parks, the Queen Charlotte Islands, see bald eagles feasting on Pacific salmon in the Squamish River, watch grizzly bears and herds of caribou and listen as a Nehiah Elder shares the legends of his people.

Suggested Use: Grade 6: Ecosystems

The Spirit of the Whale: Legend, History, Conservation (Print-Non-Fiction). Billingham, Jane, ed. Voyageur Press, Inc., 2000. 135 p. ISBN 0-89658-409-7.

(CAN) This beautifully illustrated book is a collection of narratives and images of whales. It includes legends, history and conservation perspectives from Aboriginal peoples of Canada, Indigenous peoples around the world, and environmentalists. It examines the many aspects of whales, including the unique relationship between them and humans as explored in myths and legends, their natural history, the whaling industry and issues around the survival and treatment of whales today.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Diversity of Life

Still Life for Woodpecker? (Video). Sextant International (MGR), 1992. 28 min. Dup. order no. V8781. Teacher's Guide Order no. G8781 (\$4.50 pbk.).

(I/M) This program incorporates an ancient Aboriginal myth that shows the importance of preserving old growth forests by focusing on the pileated woodpecker and its critical role in the ecological chain. It presents options that may solve the problems which will arise for woodpeckers and other species in the intensively managed forests of the future. Supporting print material is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grade 6: Ecosystems; Grade 8: Plant Growth





Aboriginal Elders and Community Workers in Schools: A Guide for School Divisions and Their Partners (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Education (SSR), 2001. 52 p. ISBN 1-894116-58-5 (\$Free pbk.).

(SK) The inclusion of Elders and other Aboriginal resource people in the school program is a beneficial component to many curricula. This resource will help to facilitate that process. Background information is provided about the benefits of involving Elders, the traditional role of an Aboriginal elder and some of the traditional ceremonies. The majority of the resource stresses the importance of creating a policy to facilitate the program and gives several examples of policies from school divisions. This resource was distributed to all schools in 2001, but additional copies are available from the Planning, Evaluation and Children's Services Branch of Saskatchewan Education.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Peoples: Building for the Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Reed, Kevin. (Canadian Challenges Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 1999. 96 p. ISBN 019541280-X (\$23.70 pbk.).

(CAN) This engaging resource explores the history of Aboriginal peoples in Canada during the past century. Using photographs, timelines, maps, case studies, biographies and fact boxes, the book looks at Aboriginal cultures, achievements, views on major events and issues and struggle for self-government. Included are a table of contents, chapter focus objectives, suggestions for post-reading activity and a glossary.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Aboriginal Resource Kit (Kit). Kakwa (KAK), 1999. No order number is required. Contact Distributor.

(CAN) The kit is a collection of authentic replications of the technologies and tools developed by Canada's earlier Aboriginal peoples. It includes materials such as pre-contact adornment items, rawhide and tanned hides, projectile points dating back to 5500 BC, fur trade items, toys and games. These items are available for purchase separately or a variety may be combined to develop a learning package. The materials provide an excellent tactile

experience to enrich students' learning about the history of Aboriginal peoples.

Suggested Use: General

Ahtahkakoop: The Epic Account of a Plains Cree Head Chief, His People, and Their Struggle for Survival, 1816-1896 (Print-Non-Fiction). Christensen, Deanna. Ahtahkakoop Publishing (AHT), 2000. 844 p. Order no. 17912 (\$49.95 hdc.).

(SK) This eloquently written, well-researched historical work with its emphasis on authentic voice, oral tradition and primary documentation speaks volumes on the shared history of Canada and Ahtahkakoop's people. *Ahtahkakoop: The Epic Account of a Plains Cree Head Chief, His People, and Their Struggle for Survival, 1816-1896* offers valuable support for serious students of Canadian history at the secondary and post-secondary levels. The use of numerous maps and illustrations in both black-and-white and colour adds to the appeal. An index and a table of contents are provided.

Suggested Use: General; Grades 6-9

Alejandro Manani: A Case Study in Culture and Personality (Video). (Faces of Culture Series). Magic Lantern Communications Ltd. (MGR), 1983. 29 min. Dup. order no. V9793.

(I/M) Alejandro Mamani, an elderly Aymara person, is the subject of this ethnographic study of mental illness and the approach of death, as recorded by a group of North American filmmakers headed by Hubert L. Smith. The ancient Aymara, who live high on the eastern slope of the Bolivian Andes, easily transcend the boundaries between the natural and supernatural.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9: Culture

Art of the Far North: Inuit Sculpture, Drawing, and Printmaking (Print-Non-Fiction). Finley, Carol. Lerner Publications (FHW), 1998. 56 p. ISBN 0-8225-2075-3 (\$35.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Traditional ways have changed drastically over the past 50 years, giving rise to Inuit artists whose work captures the customs, beliefs and legends of their people. Full-colour reproductions and a straightforward text give insight into the sculpture, drawing and printmaking of the Inuit. One

of the chapters discusses major influences on Inuit visual art such as myths and legends, nature, the hunt and drum dancing. A regional map and an artist's gallery make this a good resource for interdisciplinary units dealing with Inuit peoples.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

The Asmat of New Guinea: A Case Study in Religion and Magic (Video). (Faces of Culture Series). Magic Lantern Communications Ltd. (MGR), 1983. 29 min. Dup. order no. V9808.

(I/M) The Asmats of New Guinea are a horticultural society whose religion revolves around the power of ancestral spirits. To appease ancestors, intricate pole carvings are made. This video recounts the process and purpose of the Asmats' pole-carving rituals. A central point of the program is the close integration of people's religion with other aspects of their culture and worldview.

Suggested Use: Grade 8: Culture

Atlas of the North American Indian. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Waldman, Carl and Braun, Molly, illus. Facts On File, Inc. (FHW), 2000. 385 p. ISBN 0-8160-3974-7 (\$69.05 hdc.).

(I/M) This atlas presents a broad-based overview on the North American Aboriginal peoples in an easy-to-read reference format. The material is organized by subject areas of time and is further broken down into sections with corresponding maps to depict what is known about the particular groups of that period. Additional sources of information such as a chronology of First Nations history, lists of United States reservations and First Nations peoples of Canada, a list of museums and archaeological sites, a glossary and index are included. Although this resource excludes Aboriginal perspective on the origin stories of Aboriginal peoples, it does provide comprehensive data to guide and support further studies about Aboriginal peoples across the curriculum.

Suggested Use: Grade 8-9: Culture

The Aymara: A Case Study in Social Stratification (Video). (Faces of Culture Series). Magic Lantern Communications Ltd. (MGR), 1983. 29 min. Dup. order no. V9804.

(I/M) This video compares the roles and status of the Indigenous Aymara people of the Bolivian Andes to those of the middle class Mestizos in two rural towns. The video briefly describes the origins of this stratification system, as well as its ramifications on education, health care, access to status and prestige, and economic resources. This program also notes the short and longterm effects of the Bolivian Revolution of 1952.

Suggested Use: Grade 8: Culture

Beginnings: From the First Nations to the Great Migration (Print-Non-Fiction). Jamieson, Marshall. Reidmore Books (NEL), 1996. 134 p. ISBN 189-507357-X (\$30.45 pbk.). Teacher's Edition ISBN 189507359-X (\$51.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an interesting, accessible overview of many cultures and events that have shaped present-day Canada. The book contains maps, photographs, information boxes and suggestions for activity to aid understanding of the formation of a diverse cultural mosaic in Canada. Included are a table of contents, an index and a glossary. Note: The map of First Nations peoples lists Chipewyan rather than Dené as a sub-Arctic group.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference; Grade 8-9: Culture

Bison Supermarket. (Kits) People in Their World Learning Series. People in Their World Educational Products Inc. (PTW), 2000. Kits and individual products ordered separately. Contact Distributor.

(SK) This educational resource contains products related to the ancient Aboriginal cultures of the Plains. *Hunting Tools* is one of the topics in *People in Their World Learning Series*. Learning modules from the original kit have been reworked into small units and packaged as a series. Each kit varies in contents according to topic, and additional products may be ordered separately. Some of the products included in each of the kits are "hands-on" accessories, and activity or teacher information booklets and posters. Additional products in the *Learning Series* include: *Living Long Ago on the Great Plains* - 4 interactive games (CD-ROM), *Talking Rocks* - North American rock art (CD-ROM) and *Games and Toys* - individually packaged projectile points. Contact the producer for more

information at www.peopleintheirworld.com. The following is a list of currently available topics:

- 1) *Hunting Tools*
- 2) *Bison Supermarket*
- 3) *Archaeology*
- 4) *Life in a Tipi*
- 5) *Pottery*

Suggested Use: General: Grades 6-9

Contributions by the Indigenous Peoples of the Americas. 1st ed. (Poster). FSIN Education and Training Secretariat (FETC), 2000. Poster Set: No order number is required. (20' x 27' set - \$150.00; 2-9 sets - \$125.00; 10 or more sets - \$100.00). Poster Series Guide: No order number is required. (pbk.; 1 copy - \$19.95; 2-9 copies - \$14.95; 10 or more copies - \$9.95). Contact Distributor.

(SK) This guide to the poster series provides an overview of the many earlier civilizations of the Americas highlighting contributions of the Indigenous peoples. The contributions are organized into five main categories that include food and agriculture, health and medicine, science and technology and architecture, worldview and governance. It identifies commonalities of the Indigenous peoples with their respect for the Earth and its resources, illustrating this unique relationship. Teacher information and suggestions for instruction begins on page 48 of the guide book. The guide is available in three languages: English, French and Spanish. This locally developed guide and mini-poster series set may be ordered separately from the larger series. The posters are available in five languages: English, French, Spanish, Ojibway and Inuktitut.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Cowboys of the Americas (Video). King Motion Picture Corporation (KMP), 1993. 83 min. No order number is required. (\$25.00).

(CAN) This interesting history of cowboys in the Americas does much to dispel the myth that the cowboy is a Caucasian male. This video speaks to the contribution of African Americans and Aboriginal cowboys of the Navajo, Dakota and Piegan peoples. It also looks at cowboys from Brazil, Argentina, Hawaii, Texas, Wyoming, New Mexico, Alberta and British Columbia.

Suggested Use: Grade 8: Identity

The Cree People (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, Phyllis. Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 1997. 104 p. ISBN 1-55220-037-X (\$28.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an engaging and easily read introduction to the historic and contemporary culture of Cree peoples. The book provides archival and contemporary photographs, text boxes, maps, graphs and review questions to explore the traditional lifestyles, treaties, important people and events in Cree history, and current issues and perspectives. Included are a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 8: Culture; Identity; Grade 9: Culture

Crossroads: A Meeting of Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Cranny, Michael. Pearson Education Canada. (PRN), 1998. 340 p. ISBN 0-13786815-4 (\$58.25 hdc.). Teacher's Resource Manual ISBN 0137868073. (\$101.95 hdc.).

(CAN) In Unit 1 of this resource the author introduces students to changes in Europe from the 1600s to the Industrial Revolution of the 1800s. The second unit then looks at the geography, Aboriginal peoples and history of Canada up to the early 1800s. As the title indicates, the book is attempting to show how European history would also have an impact on the development of Canada. For example, when the *Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen* are discussed with the French Revolution, an excerpt from the *Canadian Charter of Rights* is also given. The use of paintings, maps, tables and drawings adds to the book's appeal. Each chapter is arranged into short sub-topics with questions, activities and interesting facts added throughout. The easy-to-read text will make it a useful supplementary resource at the Grade 12 level. An index is included. The accompanying teachers' resource manual contains instructional strategies, models for developing specific skills, teaching notes and activity masters.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Causality; Change; Culture

Dene Games: A Culture and Resource Manual (Kit). Heine, Michael. (Traditional Aboriginal Sport Coaching Resources Series). Sport North

Federation (SPO), 1999. ISBN 1-894474-00-7 (\$50.00 kit).

(CAN) The traditional games of the Northwest Territories Dene are profiled in this video. Emphasis is also placed on the importance of these games to preserve their culture. The video looks at five of these sports in detail while the print resource gives step-by-step instructions on how to play several traditional games. Photographs and drawings are used in the book to illustrate the games under discussion.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Eagle Feather News (Periodical). Aboriginal Consulting Services (ABOR), n.d. One-year subscription Order number Monthly (\$25.00). Two-year subscription Order number Monthly 2 (\$40.00).

(SK) This newspaper contains articles about current events of interest to Aboriginal peoples, relevant political issues, the arts and entertainment, health and wellness, and education. Also included are book reviews and feature items about prominent Aboriginal members of the community.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference; Grade 9: Culture

The Encyclopaedia of the First Peoples of North America. 1st Can. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Green, Rayna and Fernandez, Melanie. Groundwood Books (UTP), 1999. 213 p. ISBN 0-888-99-380-3 (\$35.00 hdc.).

(CAN) Using a collection of brief, wide-ranging entries with an emphasis on historical, political and cultural events, this resource will be an excellent acquisition for many social studies programs. Photographs, drawings and maps are used to supplement the concise A-to-Z entries dealing with the First Nations peoples. The article topics range from historical (e.g., *The Indian Act* and the fur trade) to contemporary (e.g., gambling and self-government). An index of individuals and a general index are included.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Encyclopedia of Native American Religions. Updated ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Hirschfelder, Arlene and Molin, Paulette. Facts On File, Inc.

(EDU), 2000. 390 p. ISBN 0-8160-3949-6. (\$99.74 hdc.).

(I/M) This extensive resource explains the spiritual traditions of Aboriginal peoples in the United States and Canada before "contact" and the consequences of this contact on sacred traditions and contemporary religious forms. Respectfully and well written, this book provides an understanding and appreciation of the nature of spirituality and makes reference to early ceremonies and contemporary rituals. It also provides biographies of Aboriginal religious practitioners of North America, Catholic and Protestant missionaries who influenced Aboriginal religious traditions as well as information on disease and Aboriginal medicine, ceremonial races, games, and sacred clowns and their integral roles in Aboriginal ceremonies. This is a useful reference for students and teachers in all areas of curriculum studies on Aboriginal peoples. This book includes a list of further readings and an alphabetical and subject index.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Encyclopedia of Native American Tribes. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Waldman, Carl and Braun, Molly, illus. Facts On File, Inc. (FWW), 1999. 312 p. ISBN 0-8160-3964-X (\$29.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This is a comprehensive resource that discusses more than 150 different Aboriginal groups in North America. The book is organized alphabetically by group, and within each group the history, culture and current issues are addressed. Maps and original drawings enhance the text. An index and a glossary are included.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Expressing Our Heritage: Métis Artistic Designs (Prints). Troupe, Cheryl. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 2002. No order number is required. (\$79.95). Exhibition Book (\$19.95 pbk.).

(SK) These study prints are a follow-up to the previous print series *Where Two Worlds Meet*. This resource is a collection of 50 "gallery-quality" prints showcasing the history, beauty and intricacies of traditional Métis clothing and accessories. These exceptional prints are compiled from dozens of rare photographs of artifacts from collections in Europe and North America. The series is accompanied by an exhibition book explaining and demonstrating the

"integral" role artistic tradition and design played in the culture and identity of the Métis.

Suggested Use: General: Grades 6-9

The Flower Beadwork People (Print-Non-Fiction). Farrell Racette, Sherry. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1991. 33 p. ISBN 0-920915-25-6 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) This book is a beautifully illustrated social history of the Métis people by artist Sherry Farrell Racette. This book is useful for learning about Aboriginal peoples in Canada and local artists.

Suggested Use : General: Grades 6-9

Harcourt Brace World Atlas (Atlas). Peturson, Rod, Harrison, Patricia and Harrison, Steve. Harcourt Canada Ltd. (HBJ), 1998. 64 p. ISBN 0-7747-0473-X (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This colourful atlas presents a thorough introduction to basic mapping principles through visual examples and focus questions. Maps in the atlas illustrate the major Aboriginal groups in North America, European exploration routes in the Americas, and physical and political features of the continents, North American countries and Canadian provinces. Each map includes a fact box, colour photographs and a discussion of a major issue relevant to the region. The atlas provides information about time zones, population, languages, life expectancy and environmental concerns. Included are a table of contents, a North American index and a world index.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Head Smashed-In Buffalo Jump, Alberta (Video). (History Lands: Canada's Heritage Sites Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1998. 24 min. Dup. order no. V6698.

(CAN) At Head Smashed-In, the Blackfoot people share thousands of years of cultural heritage with the rest of the world. For the Blackfoot people, the buffalo was a vital component of sustaining life. Virtually every part of the animal served a function; providing food, clothing, shelter, utensils and tools. A successful hunt could mean the difference between life and death. To assure victory, the hunters devised a complex system of herding buffalo

to a pre-destined place where they would be tricked into stampeding over a cliff. Developed more than eight thousand years ago, the "buffalo jump" was still in use as recently as the 1870's. Head Smashed-In Buffalo Jump, in southern Alberta, is the largest, oldest and best preserved example in the world.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

The Highland Maya: A Case Study in Economic Anthropology (Video). (Faces of Culture Series). Magic Lantern Communications Ltd. (MGR), 1983. 29 min. Dup. order no. V9797.

(I/M) Among the examples of redistribution of wealth found in many societies, the cargo system of the highland Maya of Mexico is one of the most unique and colourful. The program shows how the cargo system works, and illustrates the close relationships among participation in the cargo system, religious practices and the acquisition of prestige in the society.

Suggested Use: Grades 7: Change; Grade 9: Culture

Historical Aboriginal Relationships Shaping North America (Print-Non-Fiction) Aboriginal Education Unit, Saskatchewan Learning. (LRDC), 2002. Stock#202 (\$10.00 Wallchart).

(SK) This resource, developed by the Aboriginal Education Unit to support the Native Studies 10, 20 and 30 Curricula, contextualizes the historical developments in the differing worlds of the Aboriginal and European peoples. Developments in Aboriginal and European worlds are placed parallel to one another in the form of a "timeline" to illustrate the collective history of the people who now occupy North America. The "timeline" shows, both in print and visually, that a spectrum of human activity was taking place among both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal societies for centuries. The "timeline" provides a glimpse into the numerous contributions Aboriginal peoples have made, and continue to make, to both historical and contemporary societies. This resource may be used to explore a variety of facts, concepts and themes in many disciplines ranging from the middle to secondary levels.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference; All Subject Areas

How to Teach About American Indians: A Guide for the School Library Media Specialist (Print-Non-Fiction). Harvey, Karen D., Harjo, Lisa D. and Welborn, Lynda. (Greenwood Professional Guides in School Librarianship Series). Greenwood Publishing Group, Inc. (GPGI), 1995. 220 p. ISBN 0-313-29227-2 (\$39.95 hdc.).

(I/M) This book is a useful guide for both the teacher-librarians and teachers who are responsible for the collection development of instructional resources that support curricula. The guide emphasizes the role of the teacher-librarian working in collaboration with teachers in the areas of coordination and development of courses. The content provides sufficient background on Aboriginal peoples to assist with the selection of quality instructional materials and activities. It offers an array of approaches and options for course design in teaching about Aboriginal peoples and presenting information that is relevant and of consequence. While the book is American oriented, the content is based on educational theory and practices which correspond to the philosophy and goals of Saskatchewan Core Curriculum, and to fundamental principles with respect to content and perspectives of Aboriginal peoples in North America. An index is included.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Hunting Tools. (Kits) People in Their World Learning Series. People in Their World Educational Products Inc. (PTW), 2000. Kits and individual products ordered separately. Contact Distributor.

(SK) This educational resource contains products related to the ancient Aboriginal cultures of the Plains. *Hunting Tools* is one of the topics in *People in Their World Learning Series*. Learning modules from the original kit have been reworked into small units and packaged as a series. Each kit varies in contents according to topic, and additional products may be ordered separately. Some of the products included in each of the kits are "hands-on" accessories, and activity or teacher information booklets and posters. Additional products in the *Learning Series* include: *Living Long Ago on the Great Plains* - 4 interactive games (CD-ROM), *Talking Rocks* - North American rock art (CD-ROM) and *Games and Toys* - individually packaged projectile points. Contact the producer for more information at www.peopleintheirworld.com. The following is a list of currently available topics:

- 1) *Hunting Tools*
- 2) *Bison Supermarket*
- 3) *Archaeology*
- 4) *Life in a Tipi*
- 5) *Pottery*

Suggested Use: General: Grades 6-9

I Have Lived Here Since the World Began: An Illustrated History of Canada's Native People (Print-Non-Fiction). Ray, Arthur J. Key Porter Books.(KEY), 1996. 398 p. ISBN 1-55013986-X (\$36.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a well-researched account of Canadian Aboriginal history from pre-contact times to the present. Chapters discussing the influence of the land on the diverse languages, lifestyles and traditions of Aboriginal peoples, is followed by a chronological examination of social and political change over time. Included are sections dealing with trade, early involvement in French and British conflicts, treaties, *Indian Acts* and current issues. The book discusses inaccuracies found in European drawings, and explores the reasons for common misconceptions about historic events or traditions. The book contains a table of contents, a preface discussing terminology used in the book and the ways in which Aboriginal history has been filtered through European viewpoints, numerous archival photographs, 32 pages of colour photographs illustrating Aboriginal art works and artifacts, a bibliography and an index. Although this book contains challenging text, it may also be suitable for use in student research.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference; Grade 9: Culture

The Inuksuk Book (Print-Non-Fiction). Wallace, Mary. Firefly Publishing. (FIR), 1999. 64 p. ISBN 1-895688-90-6 (\$19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Combining colourful drawings, historical and contemporary photographs and a readable text, the author has created a compelling look at the Canadian Arctic and one of its most intriguing features, the inuksuk. While the book does provide information about the reasons for Inuksuks and how to build them, the real value of the resource is in its description of the north and the Inuit people. A guide to Inuktitut words is included as an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 8: identity; Interaction

Justice From the Inside Out (Video). School Services of Canada (SSC), 1991. 25 min. Order no. MLV0141 (\$49.95).

(CAN) This is a three-part examination of the justice system in Canada. The first segment looks at the new *Charter of Rights and Freedoms* through a landmark challenge made by a young woman hockey player. In the second section, the story of a young offender and his rehabilitation illustrates the function of our criminal justice system as it pertains to young offenders. The third area explored, justice and Aboriginal peoples of Canada, focuses on Aboriginal peoples' struggle for changes that would see greater rehabilitation and restitution rather than merely punishment.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

The Learning Circle: Classroom Activities on First Nations in Canada: Ages 12 to 14 (Print-Non-Fiction). Harvey McCue and Associates. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INA), 2000. 73 p. ISBN 0-662-28449-6 (\$Free booklet).

(CAN) Topics such as urban First Nations, hunting and trapping, residential schools, treaties and self-government are covered in this booklet. Each topic has simple, but effective exercises, projects and activities that encourage students to learn more about Aboriginal peoples. The activities range from a single lesson to projects that take several days and may be more suitable if a school is located near a First Nations community. Additional information and teaching suggestions can be downloaded from the teacher's section of the Indian and Northern Affairs web site at http://www.ainc-inac.gc.ca/ks/english/12000_e.html.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture; Teacher Reference

Making History: Louis Riel and the North-West Rebellion of 1885 (CD-ROM). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1996. Order no. 0133C 0916 044 (\$169.95). Lab Pack (5) Order no. 193C 0197 076 (\$259.95).

(CAN) This CD-ROM allows users to explore the people and events surrounding the conflict of 1885. The program includes text, video and audio segments, and maps that present varied viewpoints about the resistance. Students can create their own

journal using information from the program. A print function is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Métis Development in the Canadian West Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Racette, Calvin. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1985. (Set of 5 books \$27.50 pbk.).

Book 1: Contrasting Worlds. 32 p. ISBN 0-920915-09-4 (\$5.95 pbk.).

Book 2: Changing Times. 24 p. ISBN 0-920915-10-8 (\$5.95 pbk.).

Book 3: Petitioning for Rights. 24 p. ISBN 0-920915-11-6 (\$5.95 pbk.).

Book 4: Conflicting Plans. 24 p. ISBN 0-920915-12-4 (\$5.95 pbk.).

Book 5: Ending an Era. 28 p. ISBN 0-920915-13-2 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(SK) The author traces the development of Métis culture and the role of the Métis in developing Western Canada, from the 17th through to the 19th centuries. Each book includes a glossary, user's guide, maps, illustrations and historical documents.

The following brief abstracts describing each of the books in the series are taken from the *Gabriel Dumont Institute 2002 Catalogue*:

Book 1: Contrasting Worlds. This is an overview of the Canadian West from the 1600s to the early 1870s when many of the Métis moved from the Red River area to present day Saskatchewan.

Book 2: Changing Times. This is an examination of the governing bodies and laws which were in effect in the Canadian West between 1821 and 1875.

Book 3: Petitioning for Rights. This is a study of the Métis attempts, from 1872-1883, to obtain title to their lands.

Book 4: Conflicting Plans. This book examines the conflict between the Métis and their attempt to gain legal ownership of their lands, and the federal government and its plans to implement the National Policy and build a trans-continental railway.

Book 5: Ending an Era. This book is an examination of the resistance battles, Riel's trial and the immediate aftermath of the 1885 Resistance.

Suggested Use: General: Grades 6-9

Métis Historical Booklet Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Pelletier, Joanne. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1985. (Set of 6 \$27.50 pbk. or each book \$5.95 pbk.). *The Buffalo Hunt, Gabriel Dumont, Louis Riel, The Skirmish at Seven Oaks, Red River Insurgence 1869-70, The North-West Resistance of 1885*. No order number is required.

(SK) In this series, the author examines the history of the Métis from the early years of the fur trade to the 1885 Resistance.

Suggested Use: General: Grade 8-9

The Métis: Our People, Our Story (CD-ROM). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 2000. ISBN 1-896081-231 (\$69.00).

(SK) The diversity of Métis peoples in Canada, both historically and today, are outlined in this CD. Eight Métis communities from across the country are profiled through a discussion of their economic, social and political life. Photographs, maps, artwork, personal accounts, timelines, music and statistics are all included within the CD.

Suggested Use: General: Grades 8-9

The Missing Sun (Print-Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter and Brynjolson, Rhian, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1993. ISBN 0-921827-29-6 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) When Emily moves from Regina to Inuvik, her mother and her friend Josie Tucktoo provide differing explanations for the winter darkness in the Arctic. This picture book offers opportunities for students to discuss the Raven legend and the scientific understanding of changing seasons.

Suggested Use: Grade 8-9: Culture

Multicultural Canada (Video). Classroom Video (CVO), 1991. 30 min. No order number is required. (\$69.00).

(CAN) Following an introduction to the meaning of culture and multiculturalism in Canada, this video traces the history of cultural diversity in Canada. The program discusses racism, the integration of

people from other cultures, the influence of European settlement on First Nations people, policies to ensure equity and the problems faced by refugees in a new country. Note: The video uses the dated term, "tolerance" in reference to acceptance of diversity.

Suggested Use: Grade 8: Identity

Multiculturalism (Print-Anthology). Wowk, Jerry and Jason, Ted, eds. (The Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 1993. 151 p. ISBN 0075514508 (\$21.93 pbk.). Teacher's Guide ISBN 0075514516 (\$52.75 pbk.).

(CAN) In this anthology of prose and poetry, selections are mainly of Canadian origin and explore the concept of multiculturalism. The selections vary in length and suitability for various age levels. The table of contents includes author and genre for each selection. The teacher's guide contains brief author biographies, teaching suggestions related to several subject areas, and cross-references to other selections in the series.

Suggested Use: Grade 8: Culture

Native American Healing in the 21st Century (Video). (Circle of Life Series). Rich-Heape Films, Inc. (RHF), 1998. 35 min. No order number is required. (\$24.95 U.S.).

(I/M) This video traces the ancient healing methods of First Nations peoples of America, correlates techniques with those of China and India, discusses the contributions they made to early frontier heritage and shows how many of those same healing plants and herbs are an important source of today's modern medicine and healthy lifestyle.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9: Culture

Native Nations of North America Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Kalman, Bobbie. Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2001. 32 p. Order numbers follow (\$8.96 pbk.).

(CAN) In this beautifully illustrated series, the author has captured the key information that students need for an understanding about traditional Aboriginal life in North America. The text is easy to read and the full-colour drawings and paintings are very effective in showing daily life. Each two-page spread

presents information on topics such as camp society, women's roles, Pueblo apartments, beliefs and ceremonies, Plains communication, belonging to the land and changes. An index is provided. Suggested titles in this series include the following:

<i>Life in a Longhouse Village</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0462-9
<i>Life in a Plains Camp</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0461-0
<i>Nations of the Plains</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0460-2
<i>Native Homes</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0463-7

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Native Reflections (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1995. 26 min. Order no. C0186 187 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This video comprises two previously issued programs. *The Ballad of Crowfoot* (10:18 minutes) is a black-and-white production using song and archival footage to provide a haunting, often bitter account of Aboriginal peoples' encounters with Europeans during the opening of the west. *School in the Bush* (15:02 minutes) is narrated by Cree women who present their cultural values and traditions and their reverence for the land. The video illustrates the Cree educational system as integral to daily life, and shows how children learn by working alongside their parents in the bush.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Native Voices (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Freda, Gardipy, Brenda and Lafond, Barbara, eds. (The Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 1993. 153 p. ISBN 0-07-551448-6 (\$21.93 pbk.). Teacher's Guide ISBN 0075514494 (\$52.75 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource contains prose and poetry related to Aboriginal issues and perspectives. Selections, mainly of Canadian origin, vary in length and suitability for various age levels. The table of contents includes author and genre for each selection. The teacher's guide contains brief author biographies, teaching suggestions related to several subject areas, and cross-references to other selections in the series.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

New Orleans Black Indians: A Case Study in the Arts (Video). (Faces of Culture Series). Magic

Lantern Communications Ltd. (MGR), 1994. 29 min. Dup. order no. V9810.

(I/M) This video captures the spirit of the annual Mardi Gras Carnival in New Orleans through its music, parades and costumes. The program examines the origins of the ceremony in the black "Indian" tribes and African heritage of the participants. In the neighbourhood pleasure clubs, members spend much time and money in preparation for each Mardi Gras event. The lesson also considers the complex spiritual, social and psychological dimensions of Mardi Gras.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9: Culture

Nobody's Born a Racist (Video). Students Commission, The (TGMA), 1995. 20 min. No order number is required. (\$35.00).

(CAN) In this video, students discuss their experiences as First Nations people, or as immigrants. The teens relate their experiences with racial discrimination, and discuss: changing attitudes toward other cultures, definitions of a Canadian culture, systemic racism, ways to deal with racial comments and ways in which teens should exert their influence to reduce racism. The video emphasizes the need for individuals to feel safe and comfortable within their community. Some of the students' views are muffled or recorded at different levels of sound. An accompanying guide introduces terms, lists questions for discussion or research, and suggests tools for dealing with racism in the community.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture; Grade 8f: Identity

Nunavut Territory, Canada (CD-ROM). Central Arctic Management Ltd. (CAML), 2001. No order number is required.

(CAN) A wide range of topics related to Nunavut and the Inuit people are covered in this CD. The audio clips and photogallery assist students in understanding the wildlife, language, people and history of this vast territory. In addition there are links to 28 communities and all of the national parks in the territory. Interactive maps are also a key feature used in the CD.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Office of the Treaty Commissioner. Treaty Resource Kit (Kit) Office of the Treaty Commissioner (OTC), 2002. See details following.

(SK) This kit has been developed by the Office of the Treaty Commissioner to supplement the provincial Social Studies, Native Studies, History and Law curricula for Grades 7-12.

Beginning September 2002, the Treaty Resource Kit was distributed to schools throughout Saskatchewan. In order to receive a kit, teachers must attend an inservice that will be provided in the seven provincial education districts and in the ten Tribal Council areas. The teacher inservices will be delivered in partnership by the Office of the Treaty Commissioner, the Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations and Saskatchewan Learning. Contact the Office of the Treaty Commissioner at: Tel: (306) 244-2100 or Toll Free: 1 888 682-5828

The Treaty Resource Kit includes the following resources:

Teaching Treaties in the Classroom: Treaty Resource Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). Iron, I., et al. Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2002. 535 p.

A Solemn Understanding – The Five Treaties of Saskatchewan (Video). Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 1999. 14 min.

As Long as the River Shines (Video) Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2002. 10 min.

Treaties as a Bridge to the Future (Video) Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2002. 12 min.

Statement of Treaty Issues: Treaties as a Bridge to the Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 1998. 119 p.

Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan: Our Dream is That Our Peoples Will One Day be Clearly Recognized as Nations. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, H. and Hildebrandt, W., University of Calgary Press, 2000. 84 p.

Bounty and Benevolence: A History of the Saskatchewan Treaties (Print-Non-Fiction) Ray, A.J., Miller, J. and Tough, F. McGill-Queens Univeristy Press, 2000. 299 p.

Legacy: Indian Treaty Relationships (Print-Non-Fiction). Price, R.T., Plains Publishing Inc., 1991. 156 p.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher/Student Reference

Okimah (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1998. 51 min. Order no. C9198 039 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This program examines the tradition of the annual fall goose hunt among the James Bay Cree. An Okimah, a leader of the hunt, passes on the traditions and respect for the land. This title is closed-captioned for viewers with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

The Peoples of North America Before Columbus (Print-Non-Fiction). Hatt, Christine. (Looking Back Series). Raintree Steck-Vaughn Company (SBC), 1999. 64 p. ISBN 0-8172-5426-9 (\$26.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Following an introduction to the major cultural and language groups of Aboriginal peoples in North America, this American resource provides an overview of pre-contact civilizations in several regions. The book theorizes about the first arrival and settlement of the Americas and examines early cultures, spiritual beliefs, types of government, diverse ways of obtaining food, lifestyles and art. Included are a table of contents, numerous photographs, maps, text boxes, a detailed timeline, a glossary, a list of further reading and an index. This book uses American terminology.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Political Organization. Rev. ed. (Video). (Faces of Culture Series). Magic Lantern Communications Ltd. (MGR), 1994. 29 min. Dup. order no. V9805.

(I/M) Many different kinds of political organizations have been found in the world's major cultures. This video describes the major types, such as decentralized political systems in bands and tribes and centralized political systems in chiefdoms and symbolic figureheads. The techniques used by political organizations to obtain and hold the loyalty of members are also discussed.

Suggested Use: Grades 8-9: Culture

Prairie Fire! (Print-Fiction). Freeman, Bill. James Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 1998. 196 p. ISBN 1-55143-175-0 (\$8.95 pbk.). ISBN 1-55143-137-8 (\$17.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Set in 1876, this historical novel is the account of one homesteading family's experiences as they move from Ontario to begin a new life on land near Portage la Prairie in Manitoba. The novel describes the challenges facing a widow and her young children as they struggle against natural forces such as prairie fires. By illustrating the divergent viewpoints of characters in the novel, this book also personalizes the conflicting concerns of homesteading and Métis families immediately following the Red River Resistance.

Suggested Use: Grade 8: Identity

Rekindling Traditions: Cross-Cultural Science & Technology Units (Kit). Aikenhead, Glen, ed. University of Saskatchewan (NLSD), 2000. No order number is required. (\$10.00 kit).

(SK) The goals of this resource are to "make western science and engineering accessible to Aboriginal students in ways that nurture their own cultural identities as Aboriginal peoples living in a multicultural country..." and "to respect the community's Aboriginal knowledge—an Aboriginal way of knowing—by involving community people in the development and modification of units for school science in a way that ensures validity and authenticity to their perspective." The CD-ROM includes an introduction, a teacher's guide, stories from the field and six units. These materials are also included in print format. The units in this resource include the following:

"Nature's Hidden Gifts"
"Snowshoes"
"Survival in Our Land"
"The Night Sky"
"Trapping"
"Wild Rice."

The units each include a curriculum connection, an overview, purposes, goals, objectives, background information, acknowledgements, lesson plans and appendices of valuable information related to the unit. More information on this project is available at <http://capes.usask.ca/ccstu>.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Rethinking Columbus: The Next 500 Years. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Bigelow, Bill and Peterson, Bob, eds. Rethinking Schools Ltd. (RTS), 1998. 189 p. ISBN 0-942961-20-X (\$14.90 pbk.).

(I/M) Although this is an American resource, it looks at issues surrounding Aboriginal peoples in all North America. Consisting of a series of short articles, the book is aimed at getting students to question the traditional ideas and images that surround Aboriginal peoples. Some of the articles include "What Not to Teach," "Scalping: Fact and Fantasy," "A Barbie-Doll Pochahontas," "Canada Apologizes to its Native People" and "Resistance at Oka." Each chapter has a "Teaching Ideas" segment. The reality of the illustrations used in the text will help to encourage a rethinking of traditional viewpoints.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Rethinking our Classrooms. Teaching for Equity and Justice. (Print-Non-Fiction). Bigelow, Bill, et al, eds. Rethinking Schools (RTS).

Volume 1, 1994. 208 p. ISBN 0-942961-18-8 (\$6.00 U.S.)

(I/M) This resource provides teachers with hands-on ways to promote values of community, justice and equality while building student academic skills.

Volume 2, 2000. 244 p. ISBN 0-942961-27-7 (\$12.95 U.S.)

(I/M) This resource is a companion to Volume 1 providing a new collection of from-the-classroom articles, curriculum ideas, lesson plans, poetry and resources to promote values of community, justice and equity while building academic skills.

Suggested Use: General: Grades 6-9

Social Control (Video). (Faces of Culture Series). Magic Lantern Communications Ltd. (MGR), 1983. 29 min. Dup. order no. V9806.

(I/M) From the religious traditions of an Amish community in Eastern Pennsylvania to the mediatory methods of dispute settlements among the Nundewala tribe of India and the Barabaig of Tanzania, this video introduces a range of diverse systems designed to maintain order within a society.

Suggested Use: Grade 8: Culture

Spiritual Life (Print-Non-Fiction). Sherrow, Victoria. (Native American Culture Series). Rourke Pubns., Inc. (SBC), 1994. 64 p. ISBN 0-86625-538-9 (\$29.95 hdc.).

(I/M) This resource provides colour drawings and archival photographs to introduce the spiritual beliefs and traditions of Aboriginal groups in several regions of the United States. The book discusses topics including spiritual leadership, seasonal ceremonies, death and burial rituals, the loss of traditions resulting from European encroachment and the reservation system, and cultural life among many Indian groups in America today. The book contains a table of contents, a glossary and an index. This book uses American terminology.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Technology: The Routes of Engineering (Print-Non-Fiction). Lee, Norman and Dick, Kris. Forest Technologies (GAG), 1996. 60 p. ISBN 0-7715-8184-X (\$31.95 coil-bound). Teacher's Resource Book ISBN 0-7715-8186-6 (\$63.95 binder).

(CAN) This oversize resource is a highly visual presentation of technological advances through the centuries. Organized thematically, the book explores architecture as a reflection of people's cultures, beliefs, needs and resources. The book looks at the technological advances used by people around the world in transportation, trade, defence and shaping the land. Included are sections dealing with the Haida's use of wood for houses, canoes and totem poles, as well as the technology used by the Aleuts and the Inuit in building shelters. The book contains maps, colour photographs and illustrations, timelines, cutaway views, charts and questions for discussion or research. The book provides a table of contents, an introduction to the scientific and cultural aspects of technology, a glossary and an index. The teacher's resource book provides suggestions for encouraging students to view technology from a cultural perspective, and to make connections between the past and the present. Reproducible pages focus on scientific, cultural, numerical and language arts activity.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Causality; Culture; Change

Totem Poles. School ed. (CD-ROM). Ingenuity Works (DID), 1996. Order no. 9766 (\$49.95).

(CAN) Through a meaningful and self-directed learning experience, this excellent CD-ROM presents an engaging look at the contributions of the Northwest Coast peoples. Some of the learning objectives covered include discovering the stories behind the totems and masks, investigating what constitutes a civilization and providing a portal into the magic of myths. The excellent graphics and sound add to the appeal. A teacher's guide is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan: Our Dream Is That Our Peoples Will One Day be Clearly Recognized as Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, Harold and Hildebrandt, Walter. University of Calgary Press (UCP), 2000. 84 p. ISBN 1-55238-043-2 (\$19.95 hdc.).

(SK) *Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan* originated as a result of the divergent paths the Government of Canada and the Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations were taking with respect to the issues surrounding treaty land entitlement and education for First Nations in Saskatchewan. As a result of a shared initiative to create an independent body that would serve to research and provide recommendations for discussions, a unique body of material has been developed. This body of material includes contributions from Elders with related documents that describe the conceptual framework and theoretical foundation of First Nation's treaty-making across Canada. The book traces the ways in which "spiritual principles of peace and sharing are related to, and woven into, concepts of kinship, governance, and right to livelihood." This is an invaluable resource for all educators and students. A companion document to this publication is *Statement of Treaty Issues: Treaties as a Bridge to the Future*, produced by the Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 1998.

Suggested Use: General: Grades 7-9

Trends & Issues in Canadian Social Studies (Print-Non-Fiction). Wright, Ian and Sears, Alan, eds. Pacific Educational Press (UBCP), 1997. 384 p. ISBN 1-895766-33-8 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of 20 articles from Canadian educators examines a wide range of theoretical and practical aspects of social studies instruction. Included are chapters discussing topics such as

critical thinking, history and geography in social studies courses, citizenship and global education, Aboriginal concerns, ethics, law and assessment. The book contains a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Trinkets and Beads (Video). First Run/Icarus Films (FRIF), 1996. 53 min. Order no. L89-41 (\$390.00 U.S.).

(I/M) This video tells how the Huaorani people of the Amazon are attempting to preserve their traditional way of life and avoid exploitation by multinational oil companies. The video juxtaposes the opposing viewpoints of the Huaorani, the oil companies wishing to drill on Huaorani land, and the Christian missionaries, who are accused of paving the way for exploitation. Included are interviews with Huaorani and footage demonstrating the environmental destruction and the financial dependence in neighbouring areas where oil companies have removed people from their traditional sources of food and shelter. This is an interesting look at resistance to cultural change adaptation to change, and the imposition of cultural change.

Suggested Use: Grade 7: Resources; Location

The Unbroken Line (Video). (Traditions Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1992. 25 min. Dup. order no. V3102.

(CAN) The history of the Southern Kwakiutl people of the Northwest coast is documented through the art of three generations of internationally recognized carvers from the past: Charlie James, Mungo Martin and Ellen Neel.

Suggested Use: Grade 8

Village of Nan Sdins (Ninstints), British Columbia: The Spirit of Haida Gwaii (Video). (History Lands: Canada's Heritage Sites II Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1999. 23 min. Dup. order no. V6857.

(CAN) This program depicts the decaying mortuary poles of the Village of Ninstints as poignant reminder of the once rich and thriving sea-faring culture of the Haida people. The best preserved poles were removed and taken to museums early in this

century. The remaining poles are located on a secluded, storm-swept island in the Queen Charlotte Islands, and are gradually being reclaimed by the elements.

Suggested Use: Culture; Grade 9

Voices From the Talking Stick (Video). Shenandoah Film Productions (SHD), 1995. 27 min. No order number is required. (\$150.00 U.S.).

(CAN) In this video, male Haida voices accompany graphics of cultural artifacts, dances and clothing of the Haida. The video provides an uplifting message of cultural growth. The narrators describe the loss of culture caused by the intrusion of European language and religion, and relate ways in which the Haida are recapturing their culture through a return to traditional ways of living.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Wanuskewin Heritage Park, Saskatchewan: A Gathering Place (Video). (History Lands: Canada's Heritage Sites II Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1999. 23 min. Dup. order no. V6859.

(SK) This program describes how Wanuskewin represents the ancient story of man living in harmony with nature. For thousands of years, hunter-gatherers roamed this river valley in Central Saskatchewan. The area contains 19 prehistoric archaeological sites representing some 250 generations of the Northern Plains Indians. From a large medicine wheel, to the tipi rings and stone cairns that described the camps and buffalo runs, the Wanuskewin site is one of the largest research projects in the country.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Who We Are: A Celebration of Native Youth (Video). Ken Murch Productions (MGR), 1992. 35 min. Order no. V8440. Teacher's Guide Order no. G8440 (\$2.25 pbk.).

(CAN) This program features candid, action-oriented profiles of young Aboriginal people, their Elders and other inspiring role models across Canada. It provides positive messages to Aboriginal youth about continuing their education, valuing their culture and making their own unique contributions to

their communities - both urban and rural. From a Haida potlach in BC, to an Inuit Elder's igloo, to a rock concert in Quebec, Aboriginal youth are invited to share in a spirit of pride and celebration.

Suggested Use: Grade 6-9

Willa's New World (Print-Non-Fiction). Demers, Barbara. Coteau Books (COT), 1999. 303 p. ISBN 1-55050-150-X (\$8.95 pbk.).

(SK) Willa lives in London, England, and when her parents and brother succumb to the London plague in 1795, her uncle has her shipped to York Factory in Canada. This evocative novel transports the reader back in time to a world of filth, cold and misery as Willa works in the factory and then ventures on a four-month trek to Fort Edmonton. The role of Aboriginal peoples in trading goods and information is examined extensively including the role of Aboriginal women in the fur trade. This novel would enhance a creative writing class, a unit on women's roles or an inquiry into the life of Aboriginal peoples.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Wismag (Video). (Traditions Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1993. 25 min. Dup. order no. V3100.

(SK) This is a story of the ancient art of birch bark biting and two women, both named Angelique. As Angelique Mirasty, a Cree woman from Northeast Saskatchewan, teaches this lost art form to her granddaughter also named Angelique, their relationship grows. This video reveals the hopes and goals shared by both generations.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture

Wounded Knee. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Waldman, Neil. Atheneum Pubs. (DIS), 2001. 54 p. ISBN 0-689-82559-5 (\$26.50 hdc.).

(I/M) Although this book deals with a historical event that occurred in the United States, the events that occurred at Wounded Knee in 1890 have come to symbolize the misunderstanding, violence and racism that the Aboriginal people faced in the Americas. Beautifully written and illustrated, the book begins with the events of the massacre in which more than 140 Lakota people killed by the

army. The roots of this conflict are then traced from the time of Columbus to the reservations of the late 1800s. The current struggles of the Lakota are discussed in an epilogue. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture





The Architecture of Douglas Cardinal (Print-Non-Fiction). Boddy, Trevor and Cardinal, Douglas. NeWest Press (GDS), 1989. 150 p. ISBN 0-920897-44-4 (\$29.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-920897-46-0 (\$44.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Published to celebrate the opening of the Canadian Museum of Civilization, this book includes blueprints and drawings of the museum and Cardinal's other important architectural structures. Essays by Cardinal range from Aboriginal spirituality to computerization in architecture. It offers numerous black-and-white photographs and a 16-page colour insert.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art Against Racism (Video). Pettigrew Productions (MGR), 1993. 22 min. Dup. order no. V9116.

(CAN) This video documents an art exhibition of the same name that took place in Vancouver in 1989. It features vignettes of the art, poetry and music included in the exhibition. Artists discuss how art can release emotion and stimulate discussion on issues such as racial discrimination. A kit focusing on the same exhibition is available. Please refer to the title *Fear of Others: Art Against Racism* that is annotated elsewhere in this section.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art and the Artist (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). Canadian Broadcasting Corp. (Non Broadcast Sales) (MGR), 1977. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1063.

(CAN) This title introduces seven Inuit sculptors and draws attention to similarities and differences in their works. Students are encouraged to associate certain sculpting methods and/or styles with specific artists.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art First Nations: Tradition and Innovation (Kit). Bergland, Don L. and Zuk, William M. Art Image Publications (LIM), 1992. Order numbers follow. (\$143.50).

(CAN) The programs include:
Elementary Program 1 – Item # 200138

Intermediate Program 2 – Item # 200145

Featuring both traditional and innovative art works, the posters in this kit are beautiful examples of painting, carving, clothing, basketry, jewellery, and masks of Aboriginal peoples from the Arctic to the American Southwest. The manual contains thematic modules comparing traditional and modern artists and their works from each of the five major cultural regions. Activities are suggested for each of the curriculum components. Included are biographies of artists, maps, time lines, assessment activities, bibliographies, and a glossary. These are quality resources with significant Canadian content. One module in each kit focuses on Plains art work, but the inclusion of Arapaho of Kansas and Oklahoma under the heading "Métis" causes confusion. Please note that, although the map on page 19 in each manual shows where individual artists are from, the actual cultures are more widespread. Although designed for younger students, this kit is also useful for the secondary level.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art First Nations: Tradition and Innovation in the Circumpolar World (Art Prints). Zuk, W. M. and Dalton, Robert. Art Image Publications (LIM), 1999. Set of 3 units Order no. 9862 (\$152.10 kit).

(CAN) This beautiful three-unit resource examines the circumpolar regions of the world: Alaska, Arctic Canada, Greenland, Arctic Scandinavia and Siberia. Each unit contains a set of laminated, full-colour prints of works in various media and a teacher's guide. Each guide features biographies of the artists, visual and cultural notes on the works, references and resources and suggestions for related activities. The program uses legends and storytelling to encourage visualization and self-expression among the students. It also provides cross-curricular links to creative writing, the visual and performing arts, social studies and other subjects.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art of the Far North: Inuit Sculpture, Drawing, and Printmaking (Print-Non-Fiction). Finley, Carol. Lerner Publications (FHW), 1998. 56 p. ISBN 0-8225-2075-3 (\$35.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Traditional ways have changed greatly over the past 50 years, giving rise to Inuit artists whose

work captures the customs, beliefs and legends of their people. Full-colour reproductions and a straightforward text give insight into the sculpture, drawing and printmaking of the Inuit. One of the chapters discusses major influences on Inuit visual art such as myths and legends, nature, the hunt and drum dancing. A regional map and an artist's gallery make this a good resource for interdisciplinary units dealing with Inuit peoples.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Artist and Materials (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). Canadian Broadcasting Corp. (Non Broadcast Sales) (MGR), 1980. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1064.

(CAN) This video deals with materials commonly used by Inuit artists and the tools used for various materials. Special techniques and the relationships between material and techniques are discussed.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Artists Behind the Work (Print-Non-Fiction). Fienup-Riordan, Ann, et al. University of Alaska Press (ULM), 1986. 149 p. ISBN 0-931163-02-1 (\$17.50 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) Biographies of four Alaskan artists relate their childhood influences, training, accomplishments and motivation. Artists featured are Nick Charles, who has created wood objects such as masks and bowls; Frances Demientieff, noted for beadworking and sewing of moccasins, beaded caps and elkskin pillows; Lena Sours, an Inupiaq skin sewer whose work includes fancy muskrat or squirrel parkas and piecwork design in calfskin trim; and Jennie Thlunaut, who weaves spruce root baskets and Chilkat wool blankets. Black-and-white photographs of the artists, their families and their work and a 12-page colour insert supplement the text. A table of contents is included.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Beauty of My People (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1978. 30 min. Order no. 1-0177-526 (\$26.95). Loan order no. MP 20105.

(CAN) Arthur Shilling was born in 1941 into a family of 13 children. His childhood was spent on the Rama Reserve, by the shores of Lake Couchiching, Ontario.

At age ten, forced to stay at home because of rheumatic fever, the young Shilling began painting to pass the time. Shilling's evolution as a portrait artist is traced from his move to Toronto in 1960, where he soon became known in art circles. In 1976, open-heart surgery forced him to re-evaluate his life and artistic goals. Following his release from the hospital, he returned to the reserve to realize his life-long dream—to build a studio and art gallery for his people. Shilling's art has been described as expressionist. It portrays his "love for Indian people, and his pride in their will to survive."

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Becoming Brave: The Path to Native American Manhood (Print-Non-Fiction). Thom, Laine. Chronicle Books (RAI), 1992. 120 p. ISBN 0-8118-0163-2 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(I/M) Numerous colour photographs and evocative first person accounts in this resource are a testament to the integrity of the Plains peoples' way of life. In particular, the book looks at the traditional journey of a boy on his path to manhood. Included are photographs of archival clothing and ceremonial objects, as well as visuals of the landscape that shaped events ranging from bison hunts to the massacre at Wounded Knee.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Best of the Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (Compact Disc). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1993. No order number is required. (\$18.00 compact disc).

(SK) This recording by various artists includes the following pieces:

- "Crow Hop"
- "Darling Don't Cry"
- "Eagle Whistle Song"
- "Fancy Dance"
- "Going Home Broken Hearted"
- "Grass Dance"
- "Intertribal"
- "Little Island Cree Theme Song"
- "Macho Man"
- "Men's Traditional"
- "Oh My Sweetheart"
- "Traditional"
- "White Swan Blues"
- "Women's Fancy."

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Big and the Blues: The Story of Big Miller (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1987. 26 min. Order no. 1-0180-155 (\$26.95). Loan order no. MP 20127.

(CAN) In this video, Clarence Horatius Miller plays the trombone and sings the blues. Born in Sioux City, Iowa, of a Sioux father and a Black American mother, "Big" has become a familiar face. This is his story, one of lean times and fleeting triumphs, told in the easy anecdotal manner of a consummate performer.

Suggested Use: Music

Bill Reid: Beyond the Essential Form (Print-Non-Fiction). Duffek, Karen. UBC Press (UBCP), 1986. 58 p. ISBN 0-7748-0263-4 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This beautiful book reviews Bill Reid's career as a British Columbian sculptor and jewellery maker. Over 60 photographs, including six pages of colour plates, give the reader a clear idea of Reid's artistic style. As the book discusses the controversy over whether or not Reid is a "genuine" Haida artist, it allows comparison between his work and traditional artforms. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Bill Reid: Mythical Icons (Video). Canadian Broadcasting Corp. (Non Broadcast Sales) (CBC), 1989. 30 min. Order no. Y8W-89-01 (\$109.00).

(CAN) This program profiles a Canadian artist of Haida and European ancestry. The video explores Reid's sculpture, jewellery and drawing techniques, as well as his place within two cultures. Please note that this is a different production than the 16 mm film listed above.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Birch Bark Basket Making: Aimmiliq Qiaqumik (Print-Non-Fiction). Gray, Minnie A., et al. Mariswood Educational Resources (MARS), 1990. 50 p. No order number is required. (\$6.50 U.S. hdc.).

(I/M) This book demonstrates the use of traditional materials and designs in construction of a birch bark

berry basket and a woven basket. Black-and-white photographs accompany bilingual (English and Inupiaq) text to describe collecting and preparing materials, proper use of tools and methods used in shaping, reinforcing and decorating the baskets. This is a very interesting look at creation of products that are both functional and decorative.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Black Canoe: Bill Reid and the Spirit of Haida Gwaii. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Brighurst, Robert. Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group (UTP), 1992. 174 p. ISBN 1-55054-403-9 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Following a study of Haida history and culture and a brief biography of Bill Reid, this book records the steps in design and creation of Reid's black bronze sculpture, *Spirit of Haida Gwaii*. Nearly 100 black-and-white photographs, taken over a period of five years, chronicle the stages in production, from a clay model to installation of the six metre long canoe filled with creatures from Haida mythology. Included are a table of contents, suggestions for further reading and a technical summary of the sculpture. See also the video *Spirit of Haida Gwaii*.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Building a Birchbark Canoe: The Algonquin Wabanaki Tciman (Print-Non-Fiction). Gidmark, David. Vanwell Publishing Limited (VAN), 1994. 113 p. ISBN 1-55068-053-6 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This book provides excellent information on the building of traditional Algonquin birchbark canoes. Four Algonquin craftsmen and their assistants are featured building their own individual styles of canoes. Detailed descriptions of construction methods with photographs and diagrams labelled in Algonquin and English are provided. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, a glossary and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Canadian Art: From Its Beginnings to 2000 (Print-Non-Fiction). Newlands, Anne. Firefly Books Ltd. (FIR), 2000. 355 p. ISBN 1-55209-450-2 (\$85.00 hdc.).

(CAN) Anne Newland's book profiles 300 artists, presenting them in alphabetical order. Each profile includes a colour reproduction by the artist, a brief biography and an accompanying text with an interpretive description of each work set in a historical and regional context. The coverage of historical art is balanced, and the inclusion of Inuit and First Nations artists as well as multimedia, installation art and photography is laudable. The rich legacy and diversity of Canadian visual arts makes this survey of Canadian art a welcome event.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Canadian Natives, the Unwritten History (Video). (Aboriginal Voices Series). Magic Lantern Communications Ltd. (MAG), 1991. 30 min. Order no. 137-31-132 (\$39.00).

(CAN) An overview of what the *Aboriginal Voices Series* is about, this program will help viewers gain an understanding of Aboriginal history, from pre-European times to present date including contemporary issues. It offers interviews by anthropologist Dr. Bruce Trigger, Elder Arthur Solomon, and lawyer David Nahwegabow.

Suggested Use: General Reference

Coat of Eider (Video). Cotter Wildlife Productions (CWP), 1990. 12 min. No order number is required. (\$245.00).

(CAN) Three Inuit women, the last of a generation born on the Belcher Islands in Hudson Bay, demonstrate an old craft, the making of eider duck skin clothing. This clothing was worn until the 1960s when modern clothing became accessible.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Composition (Video). (Meet the Canadian Musicians Series). School Services of Canada (SSC), 1994. 30 min. Order no. GMLV156A (\$69.95).

(CAN) In *Composition*, the elements of the composition process, such as developing a style, sources of inspiration, cultural influences and the inclusion of lyrics as part of musical expression are discussed by a number of musicians, including an Aboriginal artist. Examples of original compositions by blues, jazz, new age and rock musicians are presented. By breaking the composition process

down into its various components, and hearing about different methods of songwriting, the creative process of making music is demystified and made more accessible to beginning musicians.

Suggested Use: Music

Contours: Canadian Drama (Print-Anthology). Bell, William, ed. Irwin Publishing Inc. (NEL), 1993. 331 p. ISBN 0-7725-1915-3 (\$24.45 pbk.).

(CAN) This anthology offers a good selection of Canadian plays that are suitable for Secondary Level students. It covers a broad range of themes including: Aboriginal issues, love, personal identity, racism/prejudice, contemporary social issues, old age, isolation/loneliness, humour, family--past and present, old ways/new ways and coming of age. It contains a thematic overview and thematic questions. The plays are:

- *Another Morning* by Steve Petch
- *Customs* by Mavor Moore
- *Inukshuk* by Joan Mason Hurley
- *The Last Moon* by Eufemia Fantetti
- *One's a Heifer* by Rudi Dorn
- *The Passion of Narcisse Mondoux* by Gratien Gélinas
- *Salt-Water Moon* by David French
- *The Tender Branch* by David French
- *Toronto at Dreamer's Rock* by Drew Hayden Taylor.

Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Drama

Dakota Hotain Singers (Audiocassette). Sunshine Records (SSH), n.d. Volume 1 - Order no. 4059 (\$7.79 cassette). Volume 2 - Order no. 4069 (\$7.79 cassette).

(CAN) This group of musicians from Sioux Valley, Manitoba performs 14 songs. Most of the selections are traditional intertribal songs. Also included are a Canada flag song, a victory song, a drum theme song and an honour song.

Suggested Use: Music

Dance to Red Bull (Audiocassette). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1992. Order no. DRB052192 (\$13.00 cassette).

(SK) This recording produced by the Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre includes the following powwow pieces:

- "Bear Hills"
- "Bingo Song"
- "Darling Don't Cry"
- "Don't Go Home Right Away"
- "I Am Gonna Take You Home Far Away"
- "I Often Think of You"
- "I'll Take You Home"
- "In My Boogie Van"
- "Just Look at Her"
- "You Are the Reason I Came for"
- "You're Gonna Go Home and Kiss Goodbye."

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Dances of the Northern Plains (Video). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1987. 14 min. No order number is required. (\$29.95).

(SK) This program shows the diversity in the music, clothing and dances of the Northern Plains First Nations peoples, and explains the traditional role of dance in their cultures. Dances shown include the following: Grass Dance, Women's Traditional Dance, Older Men's Traditional Dance and Fancy Dancing.

Suggested Use: Dance

Dancing to Give Thanks (Video). Canadian Learning Company Inc. (CLC), 1990. 30 min. Order no. 5-2212 (\$62.00).

(CAN) The traditions and family customs of the Omaha people are celebrated in this program that looks at the 140th annual He De Wa Chi, or festival of joy. The festival celebrates nature's gifts of foods and animals. The program comments on the dance themes and traditions of traditional and fancy dancing performed by dancers clad in traditional dress.

Suggested Use: Dance; Visual Art

Do You Hear That? (Video). Lynn Whidden (MGR), 1993. 9 min. Dup. order no. V9046.

(CAN) Dakota musician Mike Hotain of Sioux Valley, Manitoba demonstrates the use of the drum for specific songs and dances. Sounds of nature are discussed as inspiration for songs.

Suggested Use: Music

Dreamings: The Art of Aboriginal Australia (Video). First Run/Icarus Films (FRIF), 1988. 29 min. No order number is required. (\$190.00 U.S.).

(I/M) This program uses breathtaking cinematography to explore the sacred, stylized imagery of Australian Aboriginal art work. An integral part of the 40,000-year-old belief system of the Aborigines' "dream" painting and sculptures depict landscapes with immense power and abstract beauty. From the dot paintings (now made in bright acrylics) of the Central Australian desert to cross-hatched bark paintings and burial poles from the Top End, these works are unique to the landscape and culture of Australia. The international art world is only now beginning to realize the true significance of dream paintings.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Dreamspeakers (Canada) (Video). (From Spirit to Spirit Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1993. 24 min. Dup. order no. V9191.

(CAN) A unique festival held in Western Canada celebrates the art, culture and films of First Nations peoples from around the world.

Suggested Use: Media Studies; Visual Art

The Drumming Hill Collection (Poster). Fine Day, Wes. Wanuskewin Heritage Park (WAN), 1994. No order number is required. (\$10.00).

(CAN) Each of the posters in this collection contains a black-and-white photograph and description. *Sundance on Sweetgrass Reserve 1939* is a humorous contrast of old and new; a dancer in ceremonial dress leaves a Sundance Ceremony driving a diesel Caterpillar. *1906 Sun Dance Banned in Canada* shows Aboriginal men and women with non-Aboriginal men in a staged singing performance. The poster's text explains that staged events such as powwow dancing and the Begging dance were attempts to maintain tradition within the confines of the law. *The Sun Dance* poster illustrates and describes a Sun Dance Ceremony. Teachers are advised to address the following cautions in use of this poster: photographing the ceremony is usually forbidden; use of sunglasses may be seen as objectionable; generalizations about the dance's name and purpose do not recognize

differences among Plains First Nations language groups.

Suggested Use: Dance

Earth Circles: Contemporary Art of the Woodlands (Video). Origins Program, The (ORIG), 1982. 14 min. No order number is required. (\$50.00 U.S.).

(I/M) This program discusses the Indigenous view of interrelatedness of culture, art, history and the environment. It provides insight into meanings of some Ojibway symbols and their relationship with nature. Ancient and modern art forms are seen as an expression of values and ideas about the environment.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Elk's Whistle (Audiocassette). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1989. Order no. EW053193 (\$13.00 cassette).

(SK) This recording produced, by the Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre, includes the following pieces:

- "All Nations, Coming From All Over"
- "Announcer's Song"
- "Crow Hop"
- "Dancer's Song"
- "Intertribal"
- "Introductions"
- "Many Dancers Coming"
- "Men's Contest"
- "Seeing Each Other Again"
- "Travelling Song"
- "Warrior's Victory"
- "Women's Golden Age Song."

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Emily Carr: Little Old Lady on the Edge of Nowhere (Video). Canadian Broadcasting Corp. (Non Broadcast Sales) (CBC), 1975. 57 min. Order no. X4J-75-03 (\$109.00).

(CAN) This Canadian artist lived and worked without recognition until her death in 1945 at age 74. This biography describes the loneliness and occasional poverty in which she worked, as well as

her friendship with the Aboriginal peoples of the area.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Eureka! Seven One-Act Plays for Secondary Schools (Print-Anthology). Lewis, Jacquie Johnston and Warren, Dianne, comp. (Florence James Series). Coteau Books (COT), 1994. 174 p. ISBN 1-550500597 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(SK) This anthology includes seven one-act plays written by Saskatchewan playwrights or student collectives for high school students. Each of the titles can be purchased individually from Coteau Books in sets which include a script for each character plus three extra copies for the director, the manager and the prompter. The titles and ordering information follow:

- *Dreamkeeper* by Bruce Sinclair - ISBN 1-55050-065-1 (\$5.00 - 5 booklets)
- *Me 'n' Alfred* by Beechy High Drama Club - ISBN 1-55050-067-8 (\$10.00 - 24 booklets)
- *Men and Angels* by Lynn Kirk - ISBN 1-55050-070-8 (\$5.00 - 5 booklets)
- *No Means No!* by Richard Frost, Greg Olson and Lyle Johnson - ISBN 1-55050-071-6
- *The Park* by Geoffrey Ursell - ISBN 1-55050-066-X (\$10.00 - 16 booklets)
- *Switching Places* by Rex Deverell - ISBN 1-55050-069-4 (\$10.00 - 7 booklets) (\$15.00 - 28 booklets)
- *Wheel of Justice* by SUNTEP Theatre (Saskatchewan Urban Native Teacher Education Program) - ISBN 1-55050-068-6 (\$10.00 - 14 booklets).

The plays range from the traditional narrative to impressionistic dream sequences to an ironic and humorous courtroom trial. They explore themes such as Aboriginal land rights, alcoholism, date rape, teenage pregnancy and the rights of individuals. All plays are accompanied by an author's statement about the work, an author biography, premiere production information, character lists and set descriptions. The anthology offers a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Drama

Expressing Our Heritage: Métis Artistic Designs (Prints). Troupe, Cheryl. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 2002. (\$79.96 set of 11 x 17 inch prints) (\$19.95 book). No order number is required.

(SK) These study prints are a follow-up to the previous print series *Where Two Worlds Meet*. This resource is a collection of 50 "gallery-quality" prints showcasing the history, beauty and intricacies of traditional Métis clothing and accessories. These exceptional prints are compiled from dozens of rare photographs of artifacts from collections in Europe and North America. The series is accompanied by an exhibition book explaining and demonstrating the "integral" role artistic tradition and design played in the culture and identity of the Métis.

Suggested Use: Grades 6-9

The Face Pullers: Photographing Native Canadians 1871-1939 (Print-Non-Fiction). Silversides, Brock V. Fifth House Publishers (UTP), 1994. 184 p. ISBN 1-895618-42-8 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book documents a particularly rich period in the history of Western Canadian photography. These photographs of Aboriginal peoples—spanning the period 1871 to 1939—provide not only a fascinating glimpse of a bygone era, but also help to illuminate the ways in which myths and legends about First Nations and Métis peoples have influenced the images produced by photographers. The visuals and comments raise significant questions that students and teachers could address through an inquiry approach.

Suggested Use: Media Studies; Visual Art

Facing History: Portraits From the National Archives of Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Foy, Lydia. Canadian Government Publishing (CCG), 1993. 146 p. ISBN 0-660-58026-8 (\$35.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This bilingual catalogue of portraits and biographical sketches of the subjects spans over 400 years of Canadian history with a selection of 150 paintings, prints, drawings and photographs. Most of the portraits are shown in black and white. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, an index of subjects and an index of artists and photographers.

Suggested Use: Visual Art; Grades 10-12

Family (Video). (Clip Art Series). Marlin Motion Pictures Ltd. (MGR), 1993. 29 min. Dup. order no. V8877.

(I/M) Family relationships, including all forms of fights and feuds, have always been sources of dramatic inspiration. Among the clips are home movies, artist Al Davidson, exiled Chilean group "Quilapayun," Inuit legend *The Owl's Wedding*, film *Between Two Sisters* and images by Edgar Degas.

Suggested Use: Media Studies; Visual Art

Fear of Others: Art Against Racism (Kit). Arts in Action Society (AAS), 1988. Printed Material and 73 Slides. No order number is required. (\$45.00).

(CAN) Produced following an art exhibit by the same name, this kit is designed to encourage pride in cultural and ethnic heritage, raise awareness of racism and inspire change through art. The kit includes 73 colour slides, an exhibit catalogue and a teacher's handbook. The exhibit catalogue presents one work by each of the participating artists. The bilingual teacher's handbook provides definitions and examples of racism in Canada, plus activities for students at elementary, middle and secondary levels. Teachers are advised to preview this resource and choose appropriate material for activities with the students, using their school's selection policy as a guide. A video focusing on the same exhibition is available. Please refer to the title *Art Against Racism* that is annotated elsewhere in this bibliography.

Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

First Nations: Riel Statue Controversy (Video). Native Multi-Media (MGR), 1993. 25 min. Dup. order no. V9337.

(CAN) This program features the controversy that occurred in Manitoba over a statue of Louis Riel on the legislative grounds. The sculptor, Marcien Lemay, describes how he has tried to portray the anguish of Riel and the sacrifice Riel made for the Métis people and the country as a whole. Differing viewpoints are presented. Lemay was commissioned to do another statue that would portray Riel realistically in statesman's attire.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Flower Beadwork People (Print-Non-Fiction). Farrell Racette, Sherry. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1991. 33 p. ISBN 0-920915-25-6 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) This book is a beautifully illustrated social history of the Métis people by artist Sherry Farrell Racette. This book is useful for studying Aboriginal peoples in Canada and local artists.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Fly-In Eagle at Wanuskewin Heritage Park

(Audiocassette). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1993. Order no. FE051393 (\$13.00 cassette).

(SK) This recording, produced by the Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre, includes the following pieces:

- "Chontay"
- "Crow Hop"
- "Fancy"
- "Intertribal"
- "Jingle Dress Song"
- "Round Dance"
- "Shake"
- "Straight Song"
- "Veteran's Song."

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

From the Heart (Video). (Traditions Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1992. 25 min. Dup. order no. V3106.

(CAN) This resource presents the art and styles of three Southern Kwakiutl carvers. Each artist reveals his thoughts about traditional art and innovation in the past, present and future.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Gathering Threads (New Zealand) (Video). (From Spirit to Spirit Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1993. 24 min. Dup. order no. V9185.

(I/M) The Aotearoa Moananui a Kiwi Weavers are ensuring that weaving survives and thrives as a prominent art form.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

A Gift of Indians (Video). Visual Education Centre (VEC), 1991. 15 min. Order no. 60015 (\$250.00).

(CAN) Award-winning Canadian playwright Tomson Highway discusses the inspiration for his work... *The Rez*. Mr. Highway writes about the experiences of Aboriginal peoples of Canada on reservations. He talks about his life on the reservation and about his life in Toronto. Also interviewed are various Aboriginal actors, including Academy Award Nominee Graham Greene, who discusses the importance of expressing their experiences as Aboriginal peoples.

Suggested Use: Drama

The Great Movie Massacre (Video). (Images of Indians Series). Four Worlds International Institute (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-4127 (\$59.95). Teacher's Guide for series Order no. 5-41280 (\$50.00 binder).

(I/M) This first program of the *Images of Indian Series* discusses how and why Hollywood created the Indian warrior image.

Suggested Use: Media Studies

Hawk River Singers (Audiocassette). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1993. Order no. HR011593 (\$13.00 cassette).

(SK) This recording by the Hawk River Singers includes the following pieces:

- "Anselmo Grass"
- "The Dancer"
- "Eagle Whistle Song"
- "Eagles Around the World"
- "Grand Entry"
- "Grass Dance"
- "I'll Kiss You by the Moonlight"
- "Intertribal"
- "The Pow Wow Song."

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Heathen Injuns and Hollywood Gospel (Video). (Images of Indians Series). Four Worlds International Institute (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-4130 (\$39.95). Teacher's Guide for series Order no. 5-41280 (\$49.95 binder).

(CAN) This program focuses on the movie distortion of First Nations culture in two specific areas: the role of women and traditional spiritual beliefs.

Suggested Use: Media Studies

The Heron Smiled (Compact Disc). Humphrey, Annie. Makoché (MAK), 2000. Order no. MM0168D.

(I/M) Anishinaabe singer/songwriter Annie Humphrey sings insightful love songs and thought-provoking political anthems in this collection. Her contemporary style gives deep feeling to the words. The issues presented are sure to prompt lively discussions about the history of Aboriginal peoples. The liner notes include the lyrics to the songs.

Suggested Use: Grades 10-12; Music

A History of Canadian Architecture, Volumes 1 & 2 (Print-Non-Fiction). Kalman, Harold. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1994. ISBN 0-19-540696-6 (\$95.00 hdc.).

(CAN) Volume I

This detailed, comprehensive study focuses on Canadian architecture from the dwellings of the early First Nations and Métis peoples to contemporary times. It describes the country's building history in lucid and interesting narrative, and places the buildings in a social and cultural context. The author brings to light some characteristics of Canadian architects and architecture such as a respect for nature, distinct regional differences and the capacity to produce innovations in response to social issues. This volume includes "The First Buildings," "New France," "British and American Settlement on the West Coast," "Classicism in Upper and Lower Canada," "Building for Communications, Defence, and Commerce," "The Return to the Past: The Victorian Rivals," "Early Building on the Prairies" and "The Settlement of the West Coast." The book is generously illustrated in black-and-white. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, a glossary, an index of Canadian buildings and a general index.

Volume II

A continuation of Volume I, this book addresses "The Railway and the Opening of the West," "Building the Young Dominion," "Domestic Architecture," "Town Planning," "The True North," "Architecture Between the Wars" and "Modern Architecture and Beyond." The book is generously illustrated in black-and-white. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, a glossary, an index of Canadian buildings and a general index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Hollywood's Indian: The Portrayal of the Native American in Film (Print-Non-Fiction). Rollins, Peter C. and O'Connor, John E., eds. University Press of Kentucky (UKY), 1998. 226 p. ISBN 0-8131-2044-6 (\$24.95 U.S. hdc.). ISBN 0-8131-0951-5 (\$15.00 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) This resource offers both in-depth analyses of specific films and overviews of the industry's work from *The Vanishing American* (1926) to *The Indian in the Cupboard* (1995), as well as insightful characterizations of the depiction of Native Americans in film. The collection of essays discusses the impact of the Hollywood film industry and its manipulation and distortion of history. Included are short biographic accounts of the contributors and an index.

Suggested Use: Media Studies; Grades 10-12

How Hollywood Wins the West (Video). (Images of Indians Series). Four Worlds International Institute (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-4128 (\$59.95). Teacher's Guide for series Order no. 5-41280 (\$50.00 binder).

(I/M) This program examines the idea that European settlers believed that they had the right to take over the land in North America because nobody "owned" it, and the justification of the "bad guy" stereotype for Aboriginal peoples.

Suggested Use: Media Studies

How to Bead Earrings: An Artistic Approach (Print-Non-Fiction). Berry, Lori S. Eagle's View Publishing Co. (EGL), 1994. 100 p. ISBN 0-943604-34-6 (\$10.95 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) A comprehensive book on beading earrings, *How to Bead Earrings* presents a wide range of beading techniques with step-by-step illustrated instructions and tips on creating personal designs. It provides more than 60 patterns, each with its own bead-by-bead diagram. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

I Heard the Drums (Print-Non-Fiction). Sapp, Allen. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (GDS), 1996. 111 p. ISBN 0-7737-2974-7 (\$40.00 hdc.).

(SK) Saskatchewan artist Allen Sapp includes numerous colour reproductions of art works and photographs of family and friends in this memoir to show how being rooted in a loving family gave him the strong sense of identity that has contributed to his success. Sapp also relates the steps along his personal and professional journey, giving credit to the many friends who have supported his artistic progress. Through his story, the artist hopes that Aboriginal youths will listen to the voices of their Elders and ancestors, and will use these memories of language and culture to enrich their own lives.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

I Was Born Here...In Ste. Madeleine (Video). Saskatchewan Music Educators Association (SMEA), 1991. 45 min. No order number is required. (\$42.80).

(CAN) Evicted from their land in the 1930s, the Métis of Ste. Madeleine in western Manitoba return with their descendants for a commemorative gathering to celebrate the spirit of their former community. This four-part video presents reminiscences of Elders about the settlement of the land, struggle with the federal government over land usage, and present-day life of the former residents' children and grandchildren. A final section shows a Métis square dance with traditional fiddle music and caller. This segment could be used effectively in conjunction with the *Métis Dances Kit*.

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Ideas and Inspiration: Contemporary Canadian Art (CD-ROM). Heartland Motion Pictures (HEA), 1995. No order no. required. (\$46.60).

(SK) The resource has been created in two formats: as an interactive CD-ROM and as a slide kit with accompanying teacher's guides. The CD-ROM has been produced to work in either a Windows or Mac environment. Included are the works of 100 Canadian artists including Aboriginal artists. These artists work in the fields of architecture, fine arts, crafts, comic book illustration, and graphic and fashion design. Five virtual reality galleries allow students to move around the rooms as they view and interact with the art works. This innovative CD-ROM contains video and audio interviews with the artists who discuss their work, their ideas, and careers. Students can even visit Saskatchewan artist Joe Fafard's studio through the use of virtual

reality technology. Each gallery is introduced by two young hosts. They provide the students with a meaningful context for their explorations, research and classroom projects. Interactive activities that promote student's critical thinking and communication abilities are provided. Teachers can also access the student's work for evaluation purposes. One copy of this resource has been distributed free of charge to each Saskatchewan high school.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Images in Northern Saskatchewan (Video). Saskatchewan Education (MGR), 1986. 13 min. Dup. order no. V2618.

(SK) This is a portrayal of northern Saskatchewan's geography and seasonal changes. Included is discussion about Aboriginal philosophy of life regarding change and appreciation of the environment. The program shows historic petroglyphs as well as contemporary works by artists Myles Charles, John Halkett, Sonny MacDonald, Lloyd Pinay and James Ratt.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

In Honour of Our Grandmothers: Imprints of Cultural Survival (Print-Non-Fiction). Gottfriedson, Garry and Schneider, Reisa. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1994. 141 p. ISBN 0-919441-70-X (\$26.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-919441-78-5 (\$45.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This book focuses on the cultural survival of Jewish people through the Holocaust and First Nations peoples after their contact with Europeans. The expressive, colourful paintings of Linda Spaner, Dayan Frimer and George Littlechild combine with the poetry of Reisa Smiley Schneider and Garry Gottfriedson to poignantly relate their healing journey of reconnecting with their heritage.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

In the Rapids: Negotiating the Future of First Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Mercredi, Ovide and Turpel, Mary Ellen. Viking Penguin (PBC), 1993. 248 p. ISBN 0-670-85327-5 (\$25.99 pbk.).

(CAN) This book offers the insights of former National Chief Ovide Mercredi and Mary Ellen Turpel regarding contemporary First Nations views and

perspectives of Canada. Issues examined include treaty rights, self-government, the move towards self-sufficiency, First Nations and Quebec, and Indigenous rights in the international context. This resource includes a table of contents and black-and-white photographs.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Indian Bead-Weaving Patterns. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Goodhue, Horace R. Bead-Craft (BCT), 1989. 80 p. ISBN 0-9613503-1-8 (\$8.50 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) An illustrated guide to chain-weaving designs, bead loom weaving and bead embroidery. Organized into sections about designs such as daisy chains, strings, ladders, Peyote weaves, zig-zags and dolls, the manual provides charted patterns, brief instructions and black-and-white illustrations of samples. Included are a table of contents, a references section and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Indian Crafts: Hopi, Navajo, and Iroquois (Video). BFA Educational Media Limited (ITF), 1980. 11 min. Order no. 71902 (\$99.95).

(I/M) Traditional Hopi, Navajo, and Iroquois crafts are described in this brief video. Included are woven blankets, baskets, pottery, Kachina dolls, masks of basswood and silver jewellery. Emphasis is on use of available natural resources and on the crafts as a reflection of cultural heritage.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Indian Handcrafts (Print-Non-Fiction). Wilbur, C. Keith. Globe Pequot Pr. (ALL), 1990. 139 p. ISBN 0-87106-496-0 (\$18.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This is an interesting and informative guide to making crafts using traditional Aboriginal techniques. Objects featured include weapons, clothing, containers, toys and structures. Drawings and decorative print detail the materials, tools and processes used in making the crafts, and wherever possible, define the era and peoples using the items. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Indian Territory: The Art of Edward Poitras (Video). (Expressions: Visual Arts and Artists Series). Shadowland Moving Picture Co. Ltd. (MGR), 1992. 24 min. Dup. order no. V2950.

(SK) Edward Poitras is an installation artist. In his work, Poitras examines the everyday experiences of culture as a Métis artist. His work can be described through historical, spiritual and political references engaging the viewer on many levels. "I have assumed the role of witness/interpreter...It is we who are watching you..."

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Is It Unique? (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). Canadian Broadcasting Corp. (Non Broadcast Sales) (MGR), 1977. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1065.

(CAN) This title concentrates on those qualities of Inuit sculpture that make it unique as a reflection of life style, environment, spiritual beliefs and the availability of materials.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Last of the Arctic (Video). (The William Kurelek Series). Moreland-Latchford (SSC), 1990. 18 min. Order no. KMLV0086 (\$29.95).

(CAN) William Kurelek travelled to Baffin Island to do the paintings for his book *The Last of the Arctic*. He records Inuit customs and traditions through scenes of storytelling, hunting, family life and hardships.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Let's Dance: Indian Social and Cultural Dances Kit (Kit). Saskatchewan Education (IRU), 1995. Order no. 703 (\$11.90).

(SK) Although this kit was developed for the Elementary and Middle Level, it would also be suitable for Secondary Level students. It includes two teacher handbooks and an audiocassette of dance music. The dances include round dance, owl dance, intertribal dance, Oklahoma two step, jungle dress, grass dance, men's and boy's traditional dance, women's and girl's traditional dance, fancy dance and fancy shawl dance. This resource was distributed to every school in Saskatchewan that offers the elementary and/or middle level.

Suggested Use: Dance

Looking at Totem Poles (Print-Non-Fiction).

Stewart, Hilary. Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group (DGL), 1993. 191 p. ISBN 1-55054-074-2 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This tour guide to 110 totem poles, from southern British Columbia to Alaska, gives each pole's location, carvers, cultural style, scale drawing and background information. The book is prefaced by maps, discussion of the significance of poles and their figures of crests, and a historical overview of pole carving. This is an interesting, highly visual manual. It offers black-and-white photos. Included are a table of contents, a list of poles by location, a bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

A Love of the Music: Prairie Variations (Video).

Camera West Film Associates Ltd. (MGR), 1994. 48 min. Dup. order no. V8958.

(SK) This episode is a fast-paced mixture of performance and interviews filmed across Saskatchewan. The performers share their personal histories, philosophies, influences and explorations of a distinct prairie musical culture. Performers include Connie Kaldor, The Ewert Sisters, DUCT, Jon Ballantyne, Hart Rouge, Elk's Whistle Drum Troupe, and The Waltons. An audiorecording of the music is available on compact disc and cassette.

Suggested Use: Music

Man of Many Colours (Print-Non-Fiction).

Campbell, David. Elliott Chapin, Publisher (ECP), 1985. 49 p. ISBN 0-920759-00-9 (\$13.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The 48 songs in this collection demonstrate David Campbell's modern interpretations of traditional Aboriginal themes. The songs, covering a range of topics, are written for voice and guitar with chord symbols provided. Included are a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Music; Teacher Reference

Métis Crafts: Finger Weaving (Kit). Gabriel

Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1985. No order number is required. (\$50.00).

(I/M) These three colour filmstrips demonstrate finger weaving in one-way, two-way, fancy and design styles. The filmstrips illustrate finger weaving as an expanded braiding used to produce fabric belts, garters and sashes. The well-organized explanations present a thorough description of this intricate and time-consuming craft. Audiocassettes and a teacher's guide are included.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Métis Dances Kit: Kindergarten to Grade 9 (Kit).

Saskatchewan Education (IRU), 1987. Order no. 6097 (\$25.00 kit).

(CAN) Although this kit was developed to support the Kindergarten to Grade 9 curricula, teachers at the secondary level teaching Métis Dance will also find the information valuable. The kit contains a spiral-bound manual accompanied by two cassettes. Clear directions are given for traditional Métis dances. A copy of this kit was sent to every Saskatchewan school with students from Kindergarten to Grade 9 in December, 1990. *Métis Dances Kit* can be used independently or in conjunction with the video, *Steps in Time: Métis Dances* (annotated elsewhere in this bibliography).

Suggested Use: Dance; Teacher Reference

The Movie Reel Indian (Video). (Images of Indians

Series). Four Worlds International Institute (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-4131 (\$59.95). Teacher's Guide for series Order no. 5-41280 (\$50.00 binder).

(I/M) The sad effect the "movie Indian" has had on the self-image of Aboriginal peoples is explained, and the contrast with living reality is shown in this program.

Suggested Use: Media Studies

Music and Culture (Video). Educational Audio Visual (SSC), 1992. 30 min. Order no. 7VH0039 (\$199.95).

(I/M) This three-part video introduces the music of Polynesia, sub-Sahara Africa and Aboriginal North America. It examines the music and musical instruments of these three distinct cultural groups to show the integral role played by music in the daily lives of each group. The section on North America

describes the diversity of First Nations peoples, the religious and ceremonial nature of their music, and use of instruments such as drums, rattles, flutes, bells and an Apache violin. No Canadian content is included.

Suggested Use: Music

Music in the Midnight Sun (Video). Rhombus Media Ltd. (MCN), 1989. 55 min. No order number is required. (\$350.00).

(CAN) Scenes from the Toronto Symphony Orchestra's visit to Inuvik include Inuit fiddling, drum and dance performances and community activities that effectively show daily life in this northern community.

Suggested Use: Music

Native American Architecture (Print-Non-Fiction). Nabokov, Peter. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1989. 431 p. ISBN 0-19-503781-2 (\$94.50 hdc.). ISBN 0-19-506665-0 (\$39.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This study of material, style, and cultural or religious significance in Indigenous architecture encompasses nine major geographic areas of North America, from the Rio Grande River to the Arctic tundra. It offers black-and-white photos and sketches. Authoritative text describes buildings such as wigwams, longhouses, mounds, tipis, pit houses and plank houses. Included are maps, a chart of language groups, a 16-page colour insert, a table of contents, a glossary and an index. There is minimal Canadian content.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Native American Dance: Ceremonies and Social Traditions (Print-Non-Fiction). Heth, Charlotte, ed. National Museum of the American Indian (RAI), 1992. ISBN 1-56373-021-9 (\$35.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This collection of essays explores the scope of Aboriginal people's dance--from the Fancy dancers of the powwow circuit and the traditional keepers of sacred Aboriginal ceremonies to the contemporary works of Aboriginal choreographers. This oversized book offers nearly 200 outstanding, full-colour photographs. It includes a table of contents, an index and a bibliography of print and audiovisual resources.

Suggested Use: Dance

Native American Portraits 1862-1918: Photographs From the Collection of Kurt Koepler (Print-Non-Fiction). Hathaway, Nancy. Chronicle Books (RAI), 1990. 115 p. ISBN 0-87701-757-3 (\$24.50 pbk.).

(CAN) This book contains selections from Kurt Koepler's collection of photographs of Aboriginal peoples taken between 1862-1918. The focus of the book is on the photographers, rather than the subjects of the photographs. The introduction outlines briefly how the intended documentary nature of the portraits was influenced by stereotyped images of Aboriginal peoples. Teachers should be advised to use this book with caution as there is a risk of perpetuating stereotypes of First Nations peoples. However, it raises some interesting points about photography that could be examined within the context of critical evaluation. Included are an index of photographers and a bibliography. A similar resource that deals with First Nations peoples of Western Canada is *Face Pullers* by Silversides.

Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

The Native Arts Community (Video). (Aboriginal Voices Series). Magic Lantern Communications Ltd. (MAG), 1991. 30 min. Order no. 137-31-134 (\$39.00).

(CAN) This video shows how the Canadian arts community is including more Aboriginal art, music and theatre. Interviews with actors Gary Farmer and Grahame Greene, artist Maxine Noel and John Kim Bell--conductor, composer and founder of the Native Arts Foundation are included.

Suggested Use: General Reference

The Native Creative Process: A Collaborative Discourse Between Douglas Cardinal and Jeannette Armstrong (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, Douglas and Armstrong, Jeannette. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1991. 127 p. ISBN 0-919441-08-4 (\$24.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-919441-09-2 (\$100.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This book captures in words and pictures some of the life principles of Aboriginal peoples that Cardinal and Armstrong apply to their own lives and the creative process in their work. This book contains concepts applicable for life skills,

conservation, harmony, equality, respect for self and the creative process, and unity. Examples of Cardinal's architecture are included in the series of pictures. There are pictures of natural phenomena, Aboriginal peoples, artists and their work, and landscapes. This book reinforces the role that Aboriginal peoples play in the existence of the human family. It also reinforces the role of women in the balance of human existence. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Native Dance (Video). (Sunday Arts Entertainment Series). Canadian Broadcasting Corp. (Non Broadcast Sales) (CBC), 1991. 18 min. Order no. X4P-91-01 (\$99.00).

(CAN) Veronica Tennant visits with staff and performers from the American Indian Dance Theatre, who have been playing to sold-out audiences around the world. The establishment and goals of the Theater are discussed with one of the Directors. Two performers relate the importance of dance in their lives and their role in the revival of the beautiful art form. Through the interviews and scenes from the company's performances, the significance of dance as a part of Aboriginal spiritual practices and cultures is also presented.

Suggested Use: Dance

Nature (Video). (Clip Art Series). Marlin Motion Pictures Ltd. (MGR), 1993. 29 min. Dup. order no. V8871.

(I/M) Artists have always found inspiration in nature, and many contemporary artists are attempting to open our eyes to our planet's condition. Among the clips are Hieronymous Bosch's paintings, animator Yves Ramboz's film *The Conjurer*, Christo's works including *Running Fence* and *Valley Curtain*, works by Japanese and Inuit artists and music by South American Jazz musician Hermeto Pascoal.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Ninstints: Haida World Heritage Site (Print-Non-Fiction). MacDonald, George F. UBC Press (UBCP), 1983. 60 p. ISBN 0-7748-0163-8 (\$11.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a detailed research resource focusing on the Haida's distinctive village life, homes, crests and totem poles. Included is a description of early contact with Europeans and present-day efforts to protect the Ninstints heritage site. Although the text of this book contains stereotypical terminology, its excellent photography makes the resource a valuable purchase. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

North: Landscape of the Imagination (Video). National Library of Canada (NLC), 1993. 16 min. No order number is required. (\$19.95).

(CAN) The National Library of Canada has produced a 16-minute closed-captioned program that complements its latest exhibition, *North: Landscape of the Imagination*. This slide-tape on video shows images from the published material in the exhibition, and together with words and music, gives a sense of the North and of the exhibition.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Odjig: The Art of Daphne Odjig, 1960-2000 (Print-Non-Fiction). Odjig, Daphne, Boyer, Bob and Podedworny, Carol. Key Porter Books Limited (KEY), 2001. 126 p. ISBN 1-55263-286-5 (\$41.95 cloth).

(CAN) This selection of works comprises 54 "luminous" reproductions of Odjig's work, each accompanied by an extract from her own letters and talks, to provide a glimpse into the life of this outstanding Canadian Aboriginal artist. This book presents an "aesthetic analysis and critical consideration" of the artist's works and legacy on her unique contributions to the artists of Aboriginal ancestry in Canada. This resource is not only valuable in its aesthetic quality, but also in the presentation of a positive cultural role model for all students and teachers of Native Studies and Arts Education.

Suggested Use: Grades 10-12; Visual Art

Performance (Video). (Meet the Canadian Musicians Series). School Services of Canada (SSC), 1994. 30 min. Order no. GMLV156B (\$69.95).

(CAN) Musicians are shown rehearsing, performing and sharing their insights regarding those

experiences. The perception of the glamorous lifestyle surrounding a live performance is balanced with the observation of the hard work involved in the development, publicity and rehearsals for a show. Musicians share their knowledge about surviving in the music business today.

Suggested Use: Music

Performers (Print-Non-Fiction). Sonneborn, Liz. (American Indian Lives Series). Facts On File, Inc. (FOF), 1995. 112 p. ISBN 0-8160-3045-6 (\$19.95 U.S. hdc.).

(I/M) This book traces the progression of Aboriginal professional entertainers of North America from the late 19th century to the present through the lives and stories of eight people including: Emily Pauline Johnson, Luther Standing Bear, Will Rogers, Iron Eyes Cody, Maria Tallchief, Buffy Sainte-Marie, John Trudell and Grahame Greene. All of the profiles tell a dual story, providing the details of a performer's life and work and depicting the reactions of the audience from both an Aboriginal and a non-Aboriginal perspective. Included are a table of contents, an annotated bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: Drama 10, 20, 30; Dance; Music

Also in this series:

Artists and Craftspeople. Hirschfelder, Arlene. New York, NY. Facts on File, Inc., 1994. ISBN 0-8160-2960-1

Picturing a People: George Johnston, Tlingit Photographer (Video). National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1997. 51 min. Dup. order no. V2952.

(CAN) At the age of 16, George Johnston left the Yukon community of Teslin and trekked hundreds of kilometres overland to coastal Alaska in search of the history of his people. Johnston met with Elders, learning as much as he could about the Tlingit religion and the songs and dances of his people. A few years later, Johnston did something else that was quite extraordinary: after ordering a camera from a mail-order catalogue, he taught himself to use it and to develop and print his own photographs. Johnston took the camera with him everywhere, and the images he recorded of special moments and everyday occasions became a beacon to the young and a testament to the golden times of the Tlingit people. This program is a unique portrait of a man

who was himself a creator of portraits and a keeper of his culture. His photos, which record a critical period for the Tlingit nation, lovingly portray a sense of history and a zest for life. As director Carol Geddes, a clan relative of Johnston's says, his legacy "was to help us dream the future as much as to remember the past."

Suggested Use: Visual Art; Grade 10-12

Plains Ojibway Singers: Long Plain Reserve Manitoba (Audiorecording). Sunshine Records (SSH), n.d. Order no. SSCT 4076 (\$10.98 cassette).

(CAN) In this cassette of traditional Plains First Nations music, singers and drummers perform a drum song, grand entry, old grass dance club song, grass dance exhibition song, ladies' traditional song, two veterans' songs, two north eagle songs and three intertribal songs.

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Qaunak & Napachie: More Than Throat Singers (Video). Wayword Productions, Inc. (MGR), 1993. 51 min. Dup. order no. V9539.

(CAN) Two Cape Dorset artists, Qaunak Mikkigak and Napachie Pootoogook thrill audiences as they perform throat singing in Toronto and at the Northern Lights Festival in Sudbury, Ontario. They are delighted with the new adventures they experience on their travels. As well as throat singing, Qaunak's reputation as a carver is well established in Canada and abroad, and Napachie's very original work is prized by collectors and galleries. A highlight of the program is a meeting with Ojibwa artist, Blake Debassigo and Cree artist, Shirley Cheechoo.

Suggested Use: Music; Visual Art

Quill and Beadwork of the Western Sioux (Print-Non-Fiction). Lyford, Carrie A. (Indian Handicraft Series). Johnson Books (JHB), 1979. 116 p. ISBN 0-933472-00-5 (\$8.95 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) This small book presents a very thorough explanation of decorative quill and beadwork. One chapter describes the many items on which decorations are used. The book shows preparing the skins, planning the designs, and quill and

beadwork techniques. Included are a table of contents and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Quillwork of the Plains (Print-Non-Fiction).

Bebbington, J. Dean and Bebbington, Julia.
Glenbow Museum (GLE), 1982. 44 p. ISBN 0-919224-29-6 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) An excellent history of quillwork. Diagrams and photographs accompany bilingual text to describe the varied tools, techniques and styles of quillwork. The book discusses reasons for quillwork's popularity and ultimate disuse. Black-and-white photographic plates of museum displays list the items' era, technique and owner. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Raven's Village (Video). Canadian Museum of Civilization (MGR), 1989. 10 min. Dup. order no. V9462.

(CAN) Native artisans from the Pacific Northwest coast have won international acclaim for their woodworking skills. This video documents the building housefronts commissioned by the Canadian Museum of Civilization. The housefronts are replicas of historical houses from six different First Nation's regions in British Columbia. Using traditional and modern tools, the artisans demonstrate various techniques such as the splitting of cedar planks, the finishing of planks using an adze, and post and beam house construction. This unique project resulted in a life-size symbolic village on display in the Grand Hall at the Canadian Museum of Civilization.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Recording (Video). (Meet the Canadian Musicians Series). School Services of Canada (SSC), 1994. 30 min. Order no. GMLV156C (\$69.95).

(CAN) Musicians are shown making a permanent record of their musical creation, and viewers see the number and variety of skills and people involved in this process. The program shows how a recording is developed, both creatively and financially, and what happens to it once it has been released.

Suggested Use: Music

Renaissance (Canada) (Video). (From Spirit to Spirit Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1993. 24 min. Dup. order no. V9184.

(CAN) A Canadian Aboriginal theatre company seeks to resurrect the distinctive voice of Aboriginal culture after its decimation in the late 19th century.

Suggested Use: Drama

Ribbons of the Osage: The Art and Life of Georgeann Robinson (Video). (Native American Master Artists Video Series). Full Circle Communications (FCC), 1986. 28 min. Order no. ROS (\$19.95 U.S.).

(I/M) Before her death in 1986, Osage artisan Georgeann Robinson had become internationally known for her mastery of Osage ribbon work and hand-weaving. Robinson displays her ribbon work on dance regalia being prepared for the annual In-lon-ska dances in Pawhuska, Oklahoma, and uses photos of her grandparents in ribbon work clothing to emphasize the importance of passing on traditions to children. The video is an excellent documentary of the history and traditions of the Osage.

Suggested Use: Dance; Visual Art

Riel Country (Video). National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1996. 50 min. Dup. order no. V2943.

(CAN) Students from two Winnipeg neighbourhoods, and a variety of cultures, create a collective drama about cultural issues in order to raise awareness about discrimination. They discuss their roots and issues facing Canadian society today, including racism and ways to promote reconciliation. The program contains a few instances of coarse language.

Suggested Use: Drama; Grades 10-12

Sculpture of the Inuit. Rev. & upd. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Swinton, George. McClelland & Stewart Limited (CDS), 1992. 288 p. ISBN 0-7710-8370-X (\$45.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This comprehensive resource features photographs of most of the important Inuit carvings spanning the pre-historic, historic, contemporary and post-contemporary phases. The book also surveys trends of the past and new directions of this unique art form during the past two decades. It contains 37 colour plates and 875 black and white photographs.

Suggested Use: Media Studies; Grades 10-12

SEDNA: The Making of a Myth (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1992. 60 min. Order no. 1-0192-006 (\$26.95).

(CAN) This program relates the story of the making of a series of sculptures on Baffin Island, which depict the Inuit legend of Sedna.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling (Video). Storytellers Productions Ltd. (FW), 1999. 24 min. No order number is required. (\$195.00).

(CAN) *Shared Visions* features interviews with artist and shaman Norval Morrisseau, Aboriginal actress Tantoo Cardinal, and the writers, producers and animators from Bardel Animation and Bioware Active Media. It explores the creative vision, talents and the process that came together in the evolution of the animated and live-action Aboriginal special *Stories From the Seventh Fire*.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Singing Our Stories (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1998. 49 min. Order no. C9198 028 (\$39.95).

(CAN) *Singing Our Stories* is a tribute to the power of song in Aboriginal cultures—and to the women keeping these important musical traditions alive. Among the leading women of Aboriginal song are Walela (Rita Coolidge, Priscilla Coolidge and Laura Satterfield), Monk-Sanders Family Singers, Ulali, Women Singers and Drummers of Old Agency, 'Namgis Traditional Singers and Zuñi Olla Maidens. This program is a journey through the landscape of music indigenous to North America. From the Smoky Mountains of North Carolina to Vancouver Island, from the plains of Alberta to the mesas of New Mexico, *Singing Our Stories* celebrates exceptional women—their music, their heritage, their

homelands—and the future of the precious musical knowledge they preserve, carry and celebrate. This program is closed-captioned for people with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Music; Grades 10-12

Soop on Wheels (Video). McNabb and Connolly (MCN), 1998. 52 min. No order number is required. (\$49.95). Circulating Copy Order number 1 (\$195.00).

(CAN) *Soop on Wheels* relates the life and contributions of Everett Soop. Everett is a Blackfoot political cartoonist and humourist who lives on the Blood Indian Reserve in southern Alberta. His survival tools have been a sense of humour, artistic gifts and spiritual values taught to him by his grandparents. He has produced a remarkable body of published work, despite the affliction of muscular dystrophy. Everett is represented in the National Archives of Canada in the permanent collection of the Museum of Caricatures. This program is closed-captioned for people with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Visual Art; Grades 10-12

The Spirit of Haida Gwaii (Video). Image Media Ltd. (MGR), 1991. 49 min. Dup. order no. V9052.

(CAN) This exceptional film documents the creation of Bill Reid's massive bronze sculpture, *Spirit of Haida Gwaii*, which was commissioned by the Canadian Embassy in Washington, DC. The video traces steps in producing the sculpture, explores its mythological roots and significance as a metaphor for planet Earth, and looks at representation of animals of Haida totems. Included in the video is a brief animation of the Haida trickster storytelling how Raven created the land, Haida Gwaii. See also *The Black Canoe*.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Spirit of Native America: Beauty & Mysticism in American Indian Art (Print-Non-Fiction). Walters, Anna Lee. Chronicle Books (RAI), 1989. 120 p. ISBN 0-87701-515-5 (\$22.95 pbk.).

(I/M) Written by a member of the Pawnee and Otoe-Missouria Nations, this resource combines stunning photography and first-person, poetic text. Photography, largely in colour, captures the beauty

of the natural setting and illustrates hand-made objects for Aboriginal Americans' spiritual and functional use. Museum colour plates, accompanied by origin, date and material descriptions, show clothing, drums, rattles, arrowheads and photographs of First Nations chiefs. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, and an index to the collection.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Steps in Time: Métis Dances (Video). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1990. 21 min. No order number is required. (\$35.00).

(SK) This video teaches three Métis dances: Duck Dance, Fancy Jig and Rabbit Dance. These dances are combinations of several clearly demonstrated steps. *Steps in Time: Métis Dances* can be used independently or in conjunction with *Métis Dances Kit* (annotated elsewhere in this bibliography).

Suggested Use: Dance

Stoney Park (Audiocassette). Stoney Park. Sweet Grass Records (SGR), 1993. Order no. SP072893 (\$12.99 cassette).

(SK) This recording by Stoney Park includes the following pieces:

- "All Tribes"
- "Bust a Move"
- "Drum Song"
- "The Flying Eagle"
- "Indian Way"
- "Peji Song (Part 1 and 2)"
- "The Powwow Trail"
- "The SPP Song"
- "A Traditional Dancer"
- "War Party."

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Story Circles (Print-Non-Fiction). Smillie, Ruth and Murphy, Kelly. (STF Teaching Materials Centre). Stewart Resource Centre (STEW), 1986. 118 p. No order number is required. (\$9.80 pbk.).

(SK) This is a presentation of methods used to teach literacy and drama at Saskatoon's Joe Duquette High School. The manual describes the process in which, working from students' own stories, collectives are developed and performed,

and shows how the method has worked successfully to provide a forum in which voices of young Aboriginal students are heard. The methods presented in this resource could readily be transferred into any educational context where teachers are committed to honouring the stories of their students. It includes a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Drama; Teacher Reference

The Strength of Life: The Art of Knokovtee Scott, Creek Shellworker (Video). (Native American Master Artists Video Series). Full Circle Communications (FCC), 1986. 28 min. Order no. SOL (\$19.95 U.S.).

(I/M) Knokovtee Scott displays shellwork jewellery he has carved using modern tools and ancient design motifs of the Cherokee and Creek peoples. He demonstrates careful planning for maximum use of the shells, which he carves and polishes to form beads, earrings and crescents. The video features a visit to the Spiro Mounds State Park, and includes excerpts from a traditional Creek Green Corn Dance.

Suggested Use: Dance; Visual Art

Sunday Arts and Entertainment: Inuit Throat Singers (Video). Canadian Broadcasting Corp. (Non Broadcast Sales) (CBC), 1993. 13 min. Order no. Y8Q-93-01 (\$99.00).

(CAN) The program *Inuit Throat Singers* gives a fascinating glimpse of an ancient art form that comes from a remote, frozen world. Those unacquainted with the form will find the unfamiliar sound of throat singing unusual, but will learn about the intense rhythmic qualities found in this cultural musical dimension.

Suggested Use: Music; Grade 12

Tomson Highway: Native Voice (Video). (Adrienne Clarkson Presents Series). Canadian Broadcasting Corp. (Non Broadcast Sales) (CBC), 1990. 48 min. Order no. XPR-90-03 (\$138.00).

(CAN) This program offers a profile of Tomson Highway, the first Aboriginal playwright in Canada who has achieved success in mainstream theatre. It includes a visit to Highway's home in Brochet,

Manitoba, and excerpts from his play *Dry Lips Oughta Move to Kapuskasing*.

Suggested Use: Drama

Toonuniq (Video). (Adrienne Clarkson Presents Series). Canadian Broadcasting Corp. (Non Broadcast Sales) (CBC), 1991. 24 min. Order no. XPR-91-05 (\$138.00).

(CAN) The magnificent landscape of Pond Inlet in the Northwest Territories is home to the Toonuniq Theatre and its troupe of fine Inuit actors who write and perform their own material culled from the traditions and experience of their people. On this program, they perform excerpts from *Changes*, a play based on the stories of their Elders who, until the 1950's were living off the land as their ancestors had done for centuries.

Suggested Use: Drama

Totem Pole (Print-Non-Fiction). Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 1990. 32 p. ISBN 0-8234-0809-4 (\$24.95).

(I/M) A young narrator tells how his father, a Tsimshian artist, carves totem poles, masks, and other art works. Large, clear colour photos chronicle the carving and pole-raising ceremony, which includes traditional dances and clothing. The significance of animals on totem poles is discussed from the young narrator's point of view. Included are a glossary and an index. This is an excellent, highly visual resource.

Suggested Use: Dance; Visual Art

Totem Poles of the Northwest (Print-Non-Fiction). Allen, D. Hancock House Publishers Ltd. (HCH), 1977. 32 p. ISBN 0-919654-83-5 (\$3.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This brief study of totem poles from several cultural groups includes information about crests, mortuary poles, house poles and memorial poles. Colour and black-and-white photographs illustrate the differences in carving and colour among groups such as the Salish, Kwakiutl, Haida, Tsimshian and Tlingit. This is a colourful look at traditional and modern designs.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Totem Poles: An Illustrated Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). Halpin, Marjorie M. UBC Press (UBCP), 1983. 58 p. ISBN 0-7748-0141-7 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book begins with a concise review of the culture of the Northwest Coast Aboriginal Nations, focusing on family, mythology, ceremony and carving. The second section of the book describes totemism, symbols, contemporary sculpture related to totem poles and differences in cultural styles of totem poles. Included are a table of contents and a reading list.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

TYA 5: Theatre for Young Audience. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cumming, Peter, et al. Playwrights Canada Press (PLCN), 1998. 268 p. ISBN 0-88754-577-7 (\$17.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Plays by writers drawn from across the country representing both French and English cultures are featured in this anthology of plays. One is based on a First Nations legend, another on a Quebec folktale, still another is an examination of the grieving process and two celebrate the healing balm of nature. The editors have chosen works that they believe will encourage imagination. This diverse collection contains plays for all ages, but teachers should note that some of the plays are of a deep and serious tone. Care should be taken to choose plays that are appropriate for the experience, age and background of the students.

Suggested Use: Drama

Vic Thunderchild and the Thunderchild Singers (Audiorecording). Sunshine Records (SSH), 1990. Order no. SSCT-4012 (\$10.98).

(CAN) A collection of traditional music to accompany dances, this audiocassette includes music for a grass dance, owl dance, round dance, flag song, grand entry song and victory song. Some pieces contain vocalization.

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

The Warrior From Within (Video). (Man Alive Series). Canadian Broadcasting Corp. (Non Broadcast Sales) (CBC), 1989. 30 min. Order no. Y8L-89-03 (\$69.00).

(CAN) This documentary features Douglas Cardinal, a well-known Canadian architect. It discusses how Cardinal was able to find strength within his Aboriginal spirituality as he struggled against racism, financial ruin and professional controversy.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Whitefish Bay Singers, Volume II

(Audiorecording). Sunshine Records (SSH), n.d. 40 min. Order no. ssct 4102 (\$12.98 cassette).

(CAN) This is a good example of traditional music of Plains First Nations peoples. Singers and drummers perform five intertribal songs, two grass dances, a snake dance, an Ojibway round dance and a jingle dress dance.

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Wisdom Keepers (Video). (Dance Alive Series). Reel Eye Media (MGR), 1993. 25 min. Dup. order no. V8736.

(SK) In *Wisdom Keepers*, Powwow dances such as the Grass, Jingle, and men's and women's Fancy Dances are demonstrated. History and issues surrounding Aboriginal dances are discussed and dancers are interviewed.

Suggested Use: Dance

Worlds of Music: An Introduction to the Music of the World's Peoples. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Titon, Jeff Todd, ed. Pearson Education Canada. (PRN), 1996. 536 p. Order no. 8720 (\$56.60 hdc.).

(I/M) An excellent resource for exploring world music, this comprehensive third edition of *Worlds of Music* describes and analyzes the indigenous music of various cultures, including North American Aboriginal, Indonesian, East Indian, African, Eastern European, and Japanese people. (The chapter on Africa is new and the chapter on Eastern Europe has been revised for this edition.) Included for each cultural group are additional reading and listening selections. The book details characteristics such as the instruments, dominant rhythms and tonal qualities of differing cultures, and provides maps, scales, diagrams and black-and-white photographs. It includes a table of contents and an extensive index. The compact disc or audiocassette package

may be used independently to raise awareness of various kinds of world music. Each selection is cross-referenced to the text. Most of the music was recorded in the field by authors.

Suggested Use: Music



Aboriginal Workforce (Print-Non-Fiction). Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INA), 1998. ISBN 0-662-27516-0 (\$Free pamphlet).

(I/M) This collection of pamphlets has been published by Indian and Northern Affairs Canada to encourage the education, training and employment of Aboriginal peoples. The background to the Aboriginal Employment Program is given, as well as information about university recruitment, student employment and awareness workshops. This free folder of information would be useful in a guidance office or the classroom.

Suggested Use: Career Research

Aboriginal Workforce Participation Initiative: AWPI Employer Toolkit (Print-Non-Fiction). Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INA), 1998. 214 p. ISBN 0-662-27329-X (\$Free Kit.).

(CAN) Although this resource is aimed at employers, it offers a wealth of information that makes it very useful for students and teachers. Employment issues and opportunities for Aboriginal peoples are identified. A key section of the resource dispels myths concerning Aboriginal peoples in the workforce. A glossary is included.

Suggested Use: Career Research; Teacher Reference

Against the Odds (Video). Bigelow Currie Productions Inc. (KIN), 2000. 23 min. Order no. 1344 (\$149.95).

(CAN) In this video, three women from diverse backgrounds and various regions of Canada discuss their career paths. The key point emphasized is that they have broken into the traditionally male-dominated areas of science and technology and have created successful careers for themselves.

Suggested Use: Employability Skills

Career Information Resources for Aboriginal People: A Research Study Prepared for the Aboriginal Human Resource Development Council of Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Streisel, Sheri and Meyers, Tracy. Aboriginal Human Resource Development (AHR), 2000. 72 p. No order number is required.

(I/M) The findings of this research study will help readers to gain a greater understanding of the career development products and programs that are being successfully used by Aboriginal peoples in Canada. This resource can be a useful tool to assist in planning a program that will meet the needs of Aboriginal peoples.

Suggested Use: Career Research; Teacher Reference

Profiles of Success Series (Video). Digital Film Safari, Inc. (CKD), n.d. 22 min. No order number is required.

(CAN) Suggested titles in this series:

Adam's Active Auto-Wrecking, SK
Take 5 Vending Machine Company, AB
AMMSA Publications, AB
Wanuskewin Heritage Park, SK
Joane Cardinal-Schubert, AB
Teepees by Grace Stevenson, SK
Parenteau's Gourmet Food, SK
Simply Natural Canadian Spring Water, MB
Sweetgrass Records, SK
Pemmican Publications Inc, MB

These videos profile a variety of Aboriginal businesses across Canada. Those listed above highlight businesses from Saskatchewan, Manitoba and Alberta only. The entire series features enterprises owned by both men and women who explain how the business was established, what is required to operate successfully and maintain a viable enterprise in Aboriginal business, one of the fastest growing sectors in Canada. This video series is of interest to those students wanting to explore different employment and career options. It also provides an opportunity for teachers to highlight the Aboriginal entrepreneurs as positive role models. At the end of the segments, there is some content advertising Alberta Learnings' Career Info Hotline; however, this does not interfere with the overall intent of the resource.

Suggested Use: Career Research; Teacher Reference





(Ad)dressing Our Words: Aboriginal Perspectives on Aboriginal Literatures (Print-Anthology). Ruffo, Armand Garnet, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 2001. 247 p. ISBN 0-919441-91-2 (\$18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This anthology is a follow-up to *Looking at the Words of Our People*. It is a collection of essays providing a critical analysis of Aboriginal literature by Aboriginal peoples. The pieces included are a mix of voices, "those that are academic in the critical sense and those coming out of the Oral Tradition." The mix of voices includes those who are well-known, such as Saskatchewan's Randy Lundy who examines the work of Tomson Highway and others who are new to the field. Some of the common themes discussed throughout the book are decolonization, resistance, tradition, identity, language, appropriation, self-determination and sexuality. This resource provides "insight into the reading, writing and living as an Aboriginal person" in contemporary society. *(Ad)dressing Our Words* provides support to teachers and students in Native Studies and the English Language Arts exploring different themes and the works of Aboriginal voices.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30; Teacher Reference

The Abduction (Print-Fiction). Newth, Mette. HarperCollins Canada Ltd. (HCP), 1989. 247 p. ISBN 0-374-40009-1 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This novel recounts the brutal abduction of two Inuit youths who are taken to Norway to be the objects of scientific examination. Osuqo describes her peaceful community in Greenland, the deception that results in sailors kidnapping her and the hunter she is soon to marry, the physical and sexual abuse suffered at the hands of the sailors, and the gradual realization by a jailer that her prisoners are truly human and have been unjustly kidnapped and confined. Alternating sections of the book present the European perspective as told by one of the sailor's daughters. This is an easily read, almost poetic account of the disastrous events resulting from the meeting of conflicting cultural values.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Equality

Ahtahkakoop: The Epic Account of a Plains Cree Head Chief, His People, and Their Struggle for Survival, 1816-1896 (Print-Non-Fiction). Christensen, Deanna. Ahtahkakoop Publishing

(AHT), 2000. 844 p. ISBN 96837369-0-4 (\$49.95 hdc.).

(SK) This eloquently written, well-researched historical work with its emphasis on authentic voice, oral tradition and primary documentation speaks volumes on the shared history of Canada and Ahtahkakoop's people. *Ahtahkakoop: The Epic Account of a Plains Cree Head Chief, His People, and Their Struggle for Survival, 1816-1896* offers valuable support for serious students of Canadian history at the secondary and post-secondary levels. The use of numerous maps and illustrations in both black-and-white and colour adds to the appeal. An index and a table of contents are provided.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; The Unknown; Grade 11: Recollection

American Indian Poetry: An Anthology of Songs and Chants (Print-Anthology). Cronyn, George W., ed. Fawcett Bk. Group (BAL), 1991. 294 p. ISBN 0-449-90670-1 (\$12.50 pbk.).

(I/M) This is an anthology of traditional and contemporary poems, songs and chants from Aboriginal peoples in the United States and Canada. Organized geographically, the book includes a table of contents listing the translator, a foreword describing the creation of the anthology and an introduction to Aboriginal poetry.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Poetry; B30

An Anthology of Canadian Native Literature in English. 2nd ed. (Print-Anthology). Moses, Daniel David and Goldie, Terry, eds. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1998. 529 p. ISBN 0-19-540785-7 (\$32.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of prose and poetry represents oral and written literature from a wide range of Aboriginal groups. Organized chronologically, the book comprises works with varied styles, topics and perspectives. Included are a table of contents, biographic information about the authors and an index of authors and titles. Some of the selections contain sexual references and language that may be considered offensive. Teachers are advised not to purchase large quantities of this resource.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Multigenre; A30

As Long as the Rivers Flow: The Stories of Nine Native Americans (Print-Anthology). Allen, Paula Gunn and Smith, Patricia Clark. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1996. 328 p. ISBN 0-590-47869-9 (\$17.60 hdc.).

(I/M) This resource provides biographies of nine famous Aboriginal peoples of America. The book contains accounts of historical and contemporary figures including Geronimo, Will Rogers, Maria Tallchief and Louis Erdrich. Included is a portrait of each person, a table of contents, a bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Challenges; Short Prose

Back on the Rez: Finding the Way Home (Print-Non-Fiction). Maracle, Brian. Viking Penguin (CDS), 1996. 306 p. ISBN 0-140243-61-5 (\$17.99 pbk.). ISBN 0-670-85915-X (\$28.99 hdc.).

(CAN) Mohawk journalist Brian Maracle documents and reflects on his experiences during the first year of his return to the Six Nations reserve near Brantford, Ontario. As Maracle traces efforts to make his home liveable and adjust to a life away from the stresses of the city, he explores the cultural and historic contexts underlying contemporary issues faced by his people. Maracle introduces each section with a poetic description of nature, revealing his love and respect for the land. A concluding chapter proposes political and lifestyle changes that the author feels would improve the harmony and well-being of people on the reserve. This book provides an engaging and informative commentary on Mohawk life in Canada today.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30

Becoming Brave: The Path to Native American Manhood (Print-Non-Fiction). Thom, Laine. Chronicle Books (RAI), 1992. 120 p. ISBN 0-8118-0163-2 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(I/M) Numerous colour photographs and evocative first person accounts in this resource are a testament to the integrity of the ways of life of Plains First Nations peoples. In particular, the book looks at the traditional journey of a boy on his path to manhood. Included are photographs of archival clothing and ceremonial objects, as well as visuals of the landscape that shaped events ranging from bison hunts to the massacre at Wounded Knee.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Short Prose; Challenges; Grade 11: Recollection; English Language Arts 20

Blood Red Ochre: Changes Novel Pack (Print-Fiction). Major, Kevin. (MultiSource Series). Random House Canada (RAN), 1989. 147 p. Multisource Novel Pack (5) – ISBN 0-77-042717-0 (\$7.99 pbk.).

(CAN) Alternating chapters in this compelling novel focus on the lives of two 15 year old boys: David, a present-day Newfoundlander, and Dauoodaset, an early 19th century Beothuk struggling for survival. David's new classmate Nancy (Shanawdithit) provides a mysterious bridge between the boys' worlds, and allows the reader to understand the reasons for the tragic annihilation of the Beothuk. This book lends itself to discussion about the pervasive nature of racism, past and present.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: The Unknown

Blueberry Clouds (Print-Anthology). Bouvier, Rita. (New Leaf Editions Series). Thistledown Press Ltd. (THI), 1999. 64 p. ISBN 1-895449-97-9 (\$8.50 pbk.).

(SK) This is a thoughtful collection of poems, both personal and social, that reflect the author's feelings and memories of growing up Métis in Saskatchewan. The pieces range from ones of violence to the sustaining traditions and values passed on through Rita Bouvier's extended family. This slim volume is a compelling read. Translations of Cree and Michif words are included.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Poetry; Recollection

Boneman: An Anthology of Canadian Plays (Print-Fiction). Ralph, Gordon, ed. Jespersen Publishing Limited (GDS), 1995. 345 p. ISBN 0-921692-64-1 (\$27.25 hdc.).

(CAN) This collection is comprised of nine plays accompanied by introductions to the playwrights and their works as well as suggestions for study and acting. The plays present a range of issues, settings and styles. The book offers a table of contents. Teachers are advised to refer to their school materials selection policy when choosing plays from this anthology.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Plays; A30

The Book of Joe (Print-Fiction). Ross, Ian. J. Gordon Shillingford Publishing (GDS), 1999. 111 p. ISBN 1-896239-59-5 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) "Joe from Winnipeg" is a series of weekly commentaries penned and performed by Ian Ross on CBC Radio One. These humorous commentaries reflect a compassionate and curious Everyman. In this collection Ross delves into such pressing social issues as immunization, peekaboo, dogs wearing nail polish, odometer checks, and the new millennium. The author uses a stereotypical "native voice" that supplies part of the humour. Teachers should point out that the author is poking fun at himself.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Journalism Studies 20

Chief Buffalo Child Long Lance: The Glorious Impostor (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, Donald B. Red Deer Press (RED), 1999. 400 p. ISBN 0-88995-197-7 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book traces the life of Sylvester Long, a self-proclaimed "Indian" who continually reinvents himself as he moves through Canada and the United States. Long's motives are fuelled by his desire to escape the racial oppression of blacks in the late 1800s and early 1900s in the United States and to capitalize on the image of the "noble savage." The compilation of events combines interviews and archival documents which include a scrapbook Long maintained throughout his journeys. This story is an interesting and fascinating read which may also be used with Donald B. Smith's other work *From the Land of Shadows: The Making of Grey Owl* as both titles reveal the identity of these "glorious imposters." An index and a bibliography are included.

Suggested Use: General; English Language Arts

Circle of the Sun (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1960. 30 min. Order no. 105C0161035 (\$39.95).

(CAN) At the 1961 gathering of the Blood First Nation of Alberta, the exciting spectacle of the Sun Dance was captured on film for the first time. The film examines Blood culture and spirituality, showing how the theme of the circle reflects their connection to wildlife, and addresses the predicament of the

young generation, those who have relinquished their ties with their own culture but have not yet found a firm place in a changing world.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Anticipation; English Language Arts 20

Clay Pots and Bones (Print-Anthology). Marshall, Chief Lindsay. Solus Publishing (SBG), 1997. 96 p. ISBN 1-896792-02-2 (\$11.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Rich imagery and meaningful insight are combined in this anthology to create powerful poems about traditional and contemporary Mi'kmaw culture and concerns. The book includes a table of contents and petroglyph-inspired line drawings. This book is an example of a resource useful for independent exploration of individual authors' or regional voices.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Poetry; A30

Confessions of an Igloo Dweller (Print-Non-Fiction). Houston, James. McClelland & Stewart Limited (CDS), 1995. 320 p. ISBN 0-7710-4272-8 (\$29.99 hdc.).

(CAN) This memoir by a renowned artist and storyteller chronicles Houston's experiences among the Inuit in the Canadian Arctic between 1948 and 1962. Houston describes his early impressions of the Inuit, the discovery of a unique art form among the people, and subsequent development of Inuit art as an industry, as well as his gradual understanding of the land and culture of the Inuit. Through a series of short, connected anecdotes, Houston describes his adventures and his efforts to experience life as a northerner. The book contains a table of contents, a map and line drawings.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30

Contours: Canadian Drama (Print-Anthology). Bell, William, ed. Irwin Publishing Inc. (NEL), 1993. 331 p. ISBN 0-7725-1915-3 (\$24.45 pbk.).

(CAN) The nine Canadian plays in this collection cover a broad range of themes including Aboriginal issues, love, personal identity, racism and prejudice, contemporary social issues, old age, isolation and loneliness, family and coming of age. Each play is accompanied by a brief biography of the playwright, as well as pre- and post-reading questions and

suggestions for discussion or writing. The book contains a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Plays; Anticipation; English Language Arts 20

Coyote Waits (Print-Fiction). Hillerman, Tony. Harper & Row Pubs., Inc. (HCP), 1990. 352 p. ISBN 0-06-109932-5 (\$7.99 pbk.).

(I/M) One of a series of Navajo tribal police novels featuring Lieutenant Joe Leaphorn and Officer Jim Chee, this mystery provides opportunities for discussion about contemporary Navajo living. In this mystery, an old man is accused of murdering a police officer at a historical find. Leaphorn's investigation reveals the site of a lost fortune and involves the Navajo trickster, Coyote, who is always waiting and always hungry.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: The Unknown

Crossroads Series (Print-Anthology). Gage Learning Corporation (GAG), 2000. pgn. varies. Order no. 2751 (\$38.75 hdc.). Teacher's Guide (Western Canadian Edition) Order no. 2759 (\$99.95 binder)

(CAN, WCP) This integrated anthology offers a large selection of Canadian selections complemented by a variety of both Aboriginal and multicultural perspectives. It provides a variety of opportunities for students to experience the six language arts processes, and to use them across the disciplines. The student anthology contains a main table of contents organized thematically and an alternate table of contents organized around broad topics. This activity-based resource is organized into six main units: "Personal Focus," "Science and Technology," "Media Perspectives," "Issues" and two genre units—"Short Stories" and "Essays." Each unit features a unit-at-a-glance page that identifies key learning outcomes and provides end-of-unit reflection activities that form the basis for formative evaluation. There are cross-curricular links throughout. The teacher's guide provides unit overviews with goals and teacher support for a wide range of student learning activities. It contains ESL support and adapted activities to challenge gifted learners and to support struggling learners. Rubrics, language masters, blackline masters and a wide assortment of assessment and evaluation tools are included.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Multigenre

Crow Dog: Four Generations of Sioux Medicine Men (Print-Non-Fiction). Crow Dog, Leonard and Erdoes, Richard. HarperCollins Canada Ltd. (HCP), 1995. 243 p. ISBN 0-06-092682-1 (\$19.00 pbk.).

(I/M) This account of four generations of spiritual leaders in one Sioux family reflects the perspectives of people emerging from oppression to speak out about past injustice and present activism. Narrated principally by the current spiritual leader of the family, Leonard Crow Dog, this resource provides an oral history of the American Lakota and Sioux during the past 150 years. The book highlights the stages in Crow Dog's development, descriptions of peyote meetings, ceremonial dances, and the activities of the American Indian Movement. Teachers are advised that the authors' views on Christianity and non-Aboriginal society may be offensive to some readers.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: B30

The Crying for a Vision (Print-Fiction). Wangerin, Walter. Simon & Schuster, Inc. (DIS), 1994. 279 p. ISBN 0-689-80650-7 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(I/M) *The Crying for a Vision* is the powerful and absorbing saga of *Waskn Mani*—Moves Walking—a Lakota orphan with mysterious powers that arouse the fear and suspicion of his community. Moves Walking struggles to discover his past and in the process finds his fate intertwined with that of Fire Thunder, fiercest of the warriors. When the tribe follows Fire Thunder to glory and destruction, only Moves Walking, through his own vision and sacrifice, can bring life and hope back to his people. This story of a young man's search for truth will be of interest to students who are seeking to understand Aboriginal history.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: B30; The Human Condition - In Search of Self; Identity and Sense of Self

Dawn Land (Print-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph. Fulcrum Publishing (FUL), 1993. 317 p. ISBN 1-55591-134-X (\$19.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Drawing on the oral traditions of the western Abenaki, this quest novel depicts life in pre-contact northeastern United States. The mythic hero, Young

Hunter, sets out with his faithful dogs to find and destroy the evil Ancient Ones, who threaten the people. Joined by Redbird, who has escaped from the Ancient Ones and their twisted human slave, Young Hunter is guided by the wisdom of traditional stories and visions of the future. He and Redbird show courage and ingenuity in confronting and outwitting their enemies. This story includes sensitive content and challenging plot shifts between Young Hunter and his evil nemesis.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Recollection; English Language Arts 20

Dee Brown's Folktales of the Native American: Retold for Our Times (Print-Anthology). Brown, Dee. Henry Holt & Co., Inc. (FHW), 1993. 174 p. ISBN 0-8050-2607-X (\$14.95 pbk.).

(I/M) The stories, myths and legends in this collection represent several First Nations of North America, ranging from the Zuni to the Tlingit and the Sioux. Included are pourquoi tales, allegories, hero tales, trickster tales and stories about life prior to and following contact with Europeans. The book contains a table of contents giving each story's nation of origin, a list of sources and pen-and-ink illustrations by Louis Mofsie.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Short Stories; Challenges

Dictionary of Native American Mythology (Print-Non-Fiction). Sullivan, Irene F and Gill, Sam D. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1992. 425 p. ISBN 0-19-508602-3 (\$28.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This well-organized book contains extensive cross-referencing of language groups, symbolic objects, and mythic or ritual events to aid understanding of Indian literature. Entries are very readable. They list cultural groups and their geographic location related to maps which are included in the introduction, cross-references, and references to bibliographic data. Included are a table of contents, numerous black and white illustrations of art work, and an index of tribes. This is an excellent reference tool.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Language Resource; Grade 12: Student/Teacher Reference; B30; A30

Dreamspeaker (Print-Fiction). Hubert, Cam. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (GDS), 1992. 121 p. ISBN 0-7736-7384-9 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When 11 year old Peter is placed in a foster care institution, he runs off into the forest. There he meets an Elder, the Dreamspeaker, whose legends help Peter face his fears. However, the courts intervene with tragic results.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Decisions

Duncan Campbell Scott: The Poet and the Indians (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1995. 57 min. Order no. 9195 002 (\$39.95).

(CAN) Duncan Campbell Scott (1862-1947) is best known as one of Canada's prominent early literary figures, but from 1913 until 1932 Scott was responsible for the implementation of the most repressive and brutal assimilation programs Canada ever levied against First Nations peoples. This video centres on the treaty Scott negotiated with the Cree and Ojibway of Northwestern Ontario. Historical information is balanced with powerful contemporary footage, offering insight into the long-term impact of these policies on Aboriginal peoples. Teachers using this video should clearly identify segments that are narrations of Scott's work, as they reflect the ideology of that era.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30; Canada - Diverse Voices; Voices Through Time

Earth Magic, Sky Magic: North American Indian Stories (Print-Anthology). Kerven, Rosalind. Cambridge University Press - Orders (CUP), 1991. 79 p. ISBN 0-521-36806-5 (\$9.95 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) This is a compilation of several legends, largely of First Nations origin. Organized around themes of the sky, Spider Woman, Coyote and strange events, the stories are easily read and written to reflect the oral tradition.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Short Stories; The Unknown

Eating Bitterness: A Vision Beyond the Prison Walls (Print-Anthology). Solomon, Art. Dundurn Group, The (UTP), 1994. 140 p. ISBN 1-55021-084-X (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Written over a period of several years, the poems, letters and essays in this collection urge Aboriginal peoples of Canada to strive for healing through a return to traditional spirituality. For the author, part of healing is recognizing how past and present injustices have wounded Aboriginal peoples. Only through justice can people live together in peace. This resource presents a powerful message from the perspective of a religious leader who has spent many years identifying and working to reduce the causes of this country's high incidence of Aboriginal incarceration. The book includes a table of contents and drawings by Perry McLeod-Shabogesic.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Multigenre; A30

Echohawk (Print-Fiction). Durrant, Lynda. Clarion Books (ALL), 1996. 181 p. ISBN 0-3595-74430-X (\$22.95 hdc.).

(I/M) This historically accurate novel is set in the Hudson River Valley in the early eighteenth century. Echohawk was very young when he was taken from his white family and adopted by the Mohicans. He has become part of the Mohican community; he speaks and thinks in the Mohican language, and he is an expert hunter who is facing the prospect of his coming-of-age vision quest. Echohawk's earliest memories begin to resurface when he is sent to an English settlement for schooling. Echohawk finds himself facing a choice between the world he knows and the world he came from—a choice all the more difficult because the Mohican way of life may be disappearing forever.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Decisions

Eureka! Seven One-Act Plays for Secondary Schools (Print-Anthology). Lewis, Jacquie Johnston and Warren, Dianne, comp. (Florence James Series). Coteau Books (COT), 1994. 174 p. ISBN 1-550500597 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(SK) This anthology includes seven one-act plays written by Saskatchewan playwrights or student collectives for high school students. Each of the titles can be purchased individually from Coteau Books in sets which include a script for each character plus three extra copies for the director, the manager and the prompter. The titles and ordering information follow:

Dreamkeeper by Bruce Sinclair - ISBN 1-55050-065-1 (\$5.00 - 5 booklets)

The Park by Geoffrey Ursell - ISBN 1-55050-066-X (\$10.00 - 16 booklets)

Me 'n' Alfred by Beechy High Drama Club - ISBN 1-55050-067-8 (\$10.00 - 24 booklets)

Wheel of Justice by SUNTEP Theatre (Saskatchewan Urban Native Teacher Education Program) - ISBN 1-55050-068-6 (\$10.00 - 14 booklets)

Switching Places by Rex Deverell - ISBN 1-55050-069-4 (\$10.00 - 7 booklets)

Men and Angels by Lynn Kirk - ISBN 1-55050-070-8 (\$5.00 - 5 booklets)

No Means No! by Richard Frost, Greg Olson and Lyle Johnson - ISBN 1-55050-071-6 (\$15.00 - 28 booklets)

The plays range from the traditional narrative to impressionistic dream sequences to an ironic and humorous courtroom trial. They explore themes such as Aboriginal land rights, alcoholism, date rape, teenage pregnancy and the rights of individuals. All plays are accompanied by an author's statement about the work, an author biography, premiere production information, character lists and set descriptions. The anthology offers a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Plays; Anticipation; English Language Arts 20

The Face Pullers: Photographing Native Canadians 1871-1939 (Print-Non-Fiction). Silversides, Brock V. Fifth House Publishers (UTP), 1994. 184 p. ISBN 1-895618-42-8 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The photographs of First Nations peoples in this book span the period 1871 to 1939. Offering a window into the lives of the Plains First Nations during this era, the photographs are accompanied by text exploring the ways in which early photographers worked to perpetuate myths about Aboriginal peoples. The author analyzes photographers' motives and techniques for posing subjects, their lack of cultural awareness, and the rapid changes in the lifestyle of First Nations peoples as documented by the photographs. Included are a table of contents and notes on the photographs, as well as subject, location and estimated date of each photograph.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Media Studies 20; Journalism Studies 20

From Our Mothers' Arms: The Intergenerational Impact of Residential Schools in Saskatchewan

(Print-Non-Fiction). Deiter, Constance. United Church Publishing House (UCHP), 1999. 100 p. ISBN 1-55134-095-X (\$16.95 pbk.).

(SK) A legacy has been left to First Nations communities—one of struggle and survival. This book unveils the stories of women and men, across the generations, who attended residential schools in Saskatchewan. Personal interviews and moving reflections expose the intergenerational impact these schools had on First Nations peoples and their communities.

Suggested Use: Grade: 11 Recollection

Funny, You Don't Look Like One: Observations From a Blue-Eyed Ojibway. 1st ed. (Print-Anthology). Taylor, Drew Hayden. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1996. 127 p. ISBN 0-919441-08-4 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The 34 brief essays in this collection present humorous or ironic observations about living as an Aboriginal in Canada today. Included are a table of contents, introduction and epilogue.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Short Prose; Recollection

Gabriel Dumont in Paris: A Novel History (Print-Fiction). Zinovich, Jordan. (Currents Series). University of Alberta Press (RAI), 1999. 186 p. ISBN 0-88864-321-7 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Blending fact and fiction, prose and poetry, the author reconstructs one of history's most charismatic, yet enigmatic, figures. The events leading up to the Northwest Rebellion through the eyes of Dumont and those who surround him are told in an entertaining manner. Teachers may wish to use this collection of invented personal accounts as material for short monologues or as a support resource for specific themes.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30; Aboriginal Voices

Gabriel Dumont Speaks (Print-Non-Fiction). Dumont, Gabriel. Talon Books Limited (GDS), 1993. 79 p. ISBN 0-88922-323-8 (\$13.95 pbk.).

(SK) Dictated in 1903, this oral narrative is the second account Dumont provided of his experiences prior to and following the 1885 resistance. The

somewhat disjointed interpretation of events in this previously unpublished translation allows readers to listen to Dumont's thoughts as an aging Métis leader viewing the past from the perspective of the vanquished. Included are a comparison of the 1887 and 1903 accounts, archival photographs, and an introduction providing an historical context to the events of 1885 and brief biographical information about Dumont.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30

The Gathering: Stones for the Medicine Wheel (Print-Anthology). Scofield, Gregory A. Polestar Press Ltd. (POLE), 1993. 91 p. ISBN 0-919591-74-4 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This powerful collection of poetry applies the sacred teachings of the Medicine Wheel to the graphic realities of poverty and displacement experienced by many Métis people in urban Canada. The anthology portrays both a descent into skid row and the restorative power of traditional teachings. Included are a table of contents, an introductory legend in both Cree and English, and a glossary. Teachers are advised to select and present these poems with sensitivity.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Poetry; A30

Gatherings Volume IV (Print-Anthology). Fiddler, Don, ed. (The En'owkin Journal of First North American Peoples Series). Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1993. 286 p. ISBN 0-919441-48-3 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Subtitled *Regeneration: Expanding the Web to Claim Our Future*, this collection of poetry and prose is of predominantly Aboriginal Canadian authorship. The text, which is printed in larger type than previous volumes, is organized into sections exploring self, spirit and society. Included are a table of contents and brief biographic notes. This is an excellent anthology of Aboriginal literature. Note: Teachers are advised that some selections deal with gritty reality and mature issues.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Multigenre; Environment and Technology; The Unknown; Equality; Grade 11: Multigenre; Anticipation; Recollection; Grade 12: Multigenre; B30; A30

Gatherings Volume V (Print-Anthology). Cuthand, Beth and George, William, eds. (The En'owkin Journal of First North American Peoples Series). Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1994. 284 p. ISBN 0-919441-61-0 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Subtitled *Celebrating the Circle: Recognizing Women and Children in Restoring the Balance*, this collection contains poetry and prose in chapters entitled "Water," "Earth," "Fire," "Wind" and "Children." The book's literature recognizes the role of women and children in healthy balance, and explores the concept that all of nature connects and celebrates the circle.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Multigenre; Environment and Technology; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; The Unknown; Equality; Grade 11: Multigenre; Creative Writing 20; English Language Arts 20; Grade 12: Multigenre; B30; A30

Gatherings Volume VII (Print-Anthology). Akiwenzie-Damm, Kateri and Armstrong, Jeannette, eds. (The En'owkin Journal of First North American Peoples Series). Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1996. 236 p. ISBN 0-919441-83-1 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Subtitled *Standing Ground: Strength and Solidarity Amidst Dissolving Borders*, this anthology includes prose and poetry organized thematically. The book contains a table of contents and short biographies of the contributors.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Multigenre; Recollection; English Language Arts 20; Grade 12: Multigenre; B30; A30

Gatherings Volume VIII (Print-Anthology). Joe, Joyce B. and Beaver, Susan M., eds. (The En'owkin Journal of First North American Peoples Series). Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1997. 133 p. ISBN 0-919441-67-X (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This anthology contains several selections featuring Aboriginal humour. The book is one of a continuing series that presents First Nations prose and poetry about varied topics.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Multigenre; Anticipation; Recollection; English Language Arts 20; Grade 12: Multigenre; B30; A30

Gatherings Volume IX (Print-Anthology). Young-Ing, Greg, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1998. 152 p. ISBN 0-919441-84-X (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is one of a continuing series that presents First Nations prose and poetry about varied topics. In this ninth volume the theme "Beyond Victimization: Forging a Path of Celebration" is explored. The ceremonies, literature, stories, songs, dances and cultural traditions of Aboriginal peoples are encompassed within the anthology.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Grade 12: A30; Canada - Diverse Voices; Aboriginal Voices; Multigenre

Gatherings Volume X: A Retrospective of the First Decade (Print-Anthology). Young-Ing, Greg and Belmore, Florene, eds. (The En'owkin Journal of First North American Peoples Series). Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1999. 304 p. ISBN 0-919441-86-6 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is one of a continuing series that presents First Nations prose and poetry about varied topics. This tenth anniversary volume celebrates the first decade of *Gatherings* with a selection of some of the most pertinent writing published throughout the first nine volumes. The ceremonies, literature, stories, songs, dances and cultural traditions of Aboriginal peoples are encompassed within the anthology. Please note that some of the selections contain sensitive language or situations.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Multigenre; Grade 11: Multigenre; Recollection; Grade 12: Aboriginal Voices; Multigenre

Gatherings Volume XI: Flight Scape: A Multi-Directional Collection of Indigenous Creative Works (Print-Anthology). Belmore, Florene, ed. (The En'owkin Journal the First American Peoples Series). Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1999. 304 p. ISBN 0-919441-93-9 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is one of a continuing series that presents First Nations prose and poetry about varied topics. This compilation includes poetry and short stories that deal with issues such as racism, residential schools, drugs and alcoholism. These poignant tales nurture an understanding of the problems and challenges faced by Indigenous peoples. They are authentic, current and very

readable. Please note that some of the selections contain sensitive language or situations. Teachers are reminded to ensure that the selections they choose match the objectives of the themes and issues at each particular grade level.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Equality; Multigenre; Grade 11: Multigenre; Recollection; Grade 12: A30; Aboriginal Voices; Multigenre

The Great Adventure: How the Mounties Conquered the West (Print-Non-Fiction). Cruise, David and Griffiths, Alison. Penguin Books Canada Limited (CDS), 1997. 495 p. ISBN 0-14-027957-1 (\$17.99 pbk.). ISBN 0-670-83432-7 (\$32.00 hdc.).

(CAN) Through diary entries, letters, anecdotes, and narrative, this book presents a colourful and entertaining account of the creation of the North West Mounted Police and its gruelling trek west. The book details the motivation for forming a police force, the devastating effect of inept leadership and lack of knowledge about the west, the influence of alcohol on the decay of traditional Indian life, the contribution of Jerry Potts, and the courage of the first recruits. Written in the vernacular of the era, the book contains violent, racist and sexist terminology to illustrate the perceptions of the early recruits and of the Americans involved in the whiskey trade. The resource offers a table of contents, a bibliography, source notes, an index and maps, drawings and photographs.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30

The Great Movie Massacre (Video). (Images of Indians Series). Four Worlds International Institute (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-4127 (\$59.95). Teacher's Guide for series Order no. 5-41280 (\$50.00 binder).

(I/M) This first program from the *Images of Indians Series* describes how and why Hollywood created the image of the First Nations warrior.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Media Studies; Grade 11: Media Studies 20

Grey Owl: The Mystery of Archie Belaney (Print-Non-Fiction). Ruffo, Armand Garnet. Coteau Books (COT), 1996. 217 p. ISBN 1-55050-109-7 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(SK) Garnet Ruffo tackles the myth of Grey Owl, the Englishman who, under the guise of being part Apache, Grey Owl, published books and criss-crossed North America and England to lecture on the need for conservation. Still, he is considered one of Canada's greatest conservationists. The book blends recorded facts along with artistic invention. It includes personal reminiscences, poetry and archival photographs. These combine to give a fascinating insight into the man, and raise a number of issues about racial identity, Aboriginal culture, and human and environmental issues. Overall, the book will be valuable to students wishing to learn more about the man known as Grey Owl.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30; Canada - Diverse Voices; Voices Through Time

Halfbreed (Print-Non-Fiction). Campbell, Maria. Formac Publishing Company Limited (FMC), 1973. 184 p. ISBN 0-88780-116-1 (\$8.95 pbk.).

(SK) In this forthright account of her life as a Métis woman, Campbell describes her childhood in Northern Saskatchewan, a disastrous marriage to a non-Aboriginal man, and her struggle to escape the downward spiral associated with drug addiction in the slums of Vancouver. Through her narrative, Campbell provides intimate understanding of the roles alcohol and racism have played in the lives of the Métis people, and the need for self-confidence and human dignity. First published more than two decades ago, this ground-breaking autobiography is a graphic portrait of survival, presenting realistic images of the author and her people's culture.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30

Heathen Injuns and Hollywood Gospel (Video). (Images of Indians Series). Four Worlds International Institute (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-4130 (\$39.95). Teacher's Guide for series Order no. 5-41280 (\$49.95 binder).

(CAN) This program from the *Images of Indians Series* focuses on the distortion of First Nations culture in two specific areas: the role of women and traditional spiritual beliefs.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Media Studies; Equality

Hey, Monias!: The Story of Raphael Ironstand (Print-Fiction). Dickson, Stewart. Arsenal Pulp Press Limited (WHI), 1993. 149 p. ISBN 0-88978-270-9 (\$13.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Told in the first person, this is the story of a young Métis boy's survival and triumph over the poverty and desperation in the reservation system during the 1950s. Called "Monias," a derogatory Cree term referring to his fair complexion, Ironstand endures physical and sexual abuse in his home as well as cruelty at the hands of staff and students at a residential school. Despite his harsh experiences, Ironstand recalls happy memories of youth in activities such as swimming with friends and in the joy inspired by the beauty of the prairies. This is a moving story of one person's coming to terms with personal and social identity.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Recollection; English Language Arts 20

Hollywood's Indian: The Portrayal of the Native American in Film (Print-Non-Fiction). Rollins, Peter C. and O'Connor, John E., eds. University Press of Kentucky (UKY), 1998. 226 p. ISBN 0-8131-2044-6 (\$24.95 U.S. hdc.). ISBN 0-8131-0951-5 (\$15.00 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) This resource offers both in-depth analyses of specific films and overviews of the industry's work from *The Vanishing American* (1926) to *The Indian in the Cupboard* (1995) as well as insightful characterizations of the depiction of First Nations peoples of America in film. The collection of essays discusses the impact of the Hollywood film industry and its manipulation and distortion of history. Included are short biographic accounts of the contributors and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Recollection; English Language Arts 20

Honour the Sun (Print-Fiction). Slipperjack, Ruby. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1987. 211 p. ISBN 0-919143-44-X (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is the story of a young Aboriginal girl in a contemporary northern Ontario community. The novel contains powerful, simply written chapters that may also be suitable as excerpts for class study.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Recollection; English Language Arts 20

How Hollywood Wins the West (Video). (Images of Indians Series). Four Worlds International Institute (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-4128 (\$59.95). Teacher's Guide for series Order no. 5-41280 (\$50.00 binder).

(I/M) This program examines the idea that European settlers believed that they had the right to take over the land in North America because nobody "owned" it, and the justification of the "bad guy" stereotype for Aboriginal peoples.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Media Studies 20

I Heard the Drums (Print-Non-Fiction). Sapp, Allen. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (GDS), 1996. 111 p. ISBN 0-7737-2974-7 (\$40.00 hdc.).

(SK) Saskatchewan artist Allen Sapp includes numerous colour reproductions of art works and photographs of family and friends in this memoir to show how being rooted in a loving family gave him the strong sense of identity that has contributed to his success. Sapp also relates the steps along his personal and professional journey, giving credit to the many friends who have supported his artistic progress. Through his story, the artist hopes that Aboriginal youths will listen to the voices of their Elders and ancestors, and will use these memories of language and culture to enrich their own lives.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Grade 12: A30

I Knew Two Métis Women: The Lives of Dorothy Scofield and Georgina Houle Young (Print-Anthology). Scofield, Gregory. Polestar Press Ltd. (RAI), 1999. 139 p. ISBN 1-896095-96-8 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Gregory Scofield, a Métis writer based in B.C., has brought his history to life in this autobiographical collection of poetry that memorializes his mother, Dorothy Scofield, and his aunt, Georgina Houle Young. The pieces range from difficult and sensitive subject matter to humorous selections. The author uses country and western song lyrics to frame some of the poems that mirror his mother's and his aunt's daily struggle to survive and honour their memory. Note: Teachers are advised that some selections deal with gritty reality and sensitive issues.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Poetry; Recollection

I'll Sing 'Til the Day I Die: Conversations With Tyendinaga Elders (Print-Anthology). Brant, Beth. McGilligan Books (MCG), 1995. 119 p. ISBN 0-9698064-2-6 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In conversation with Brant, 14 Elders from Tyendinaga Territory in Ontario relate events from their youth, describing their struggle for independence and self-sufficiency. This is an interesting collection of oral histories. Included are a table of contents, introduction, and map.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Short Prose; Recollection; English Language Arts 20; Grade 12: Short Prose; A30

In Honour of Our Grandmothers: Imprints of Cultural Survival (Print-Non-Fiction). Gottfriedson, Garry and Schneider, Reisa. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1994. 141 p. ISBN 0-919441-70-X (\$26.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-919441-78-5 (\$45.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This book focuses on the parallels between the cultural survival of Jewish people during the Holocaust and of First Nations peoples after their contact with Europeans. The expressive paintings of Linda Spaner, Dayan Frimer and George Littlechild combine with the poetry of Reisa Smiley Schneider and Garry Gottfriedson to form a poignant testament to the healing journey of both groups as they reconnect with their heritage.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Poetry; Equality

Indian School Days (Print-Non-Fiction). Johnston, Basil H. Key Porter Books Limited (KEY), 1988. 250 p. ISBN 1-55013-307-1 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This autobiography traces the years Johnston, an Ojibway from Ontario, spent in residential school. The book describes how, from the time he was ten until he graduated from the school, Johnson struggled to adapt to a strange, rigidly disciplined environment. Johnson's reflections on his school life include both moments of light-hearted camaraderie and anger at the school's efforts to assimilate students into a non-Aboriginal culture. The book contains a table of contents, glossary, and appendix listing the boys and girls of the residential school in 1939.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Recollection; English Language Arts 20

Introduction to Literature: Poetry (Print-Anthology). Findlay, Isobel M., et al. Harcourt Canada Ltd. (NEL), 2001. 302 p. ISBN 017640421-X (\$26.50)

(CAN) This collection of poetry from the 1500s to the 1990s includes classics such as A.E. Houseman's "To An Athlete Dying Young" to current ones such as Michael Ondaatje's "Bearhug." A brief author biography precedes each author's work. Many of the poets immigrated to Canada; therefore, various ethnic backgrounds are represented. Aboriginal voices are evident, and there is a strong representation of female poets from all the time periods. A glossary of literary terms, indexes of titles, authors and first lines helps to make this resource user-friendly. Teachers are reminded to ensure that the poems they choose match the objectives of the themes and issues being studied.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30; B30; Poetry

Iskwewak-Klah Ki Yaw Ni Wahkomakanak: Neither Indian Princesses Nor Easy Squaws (Print-Anthology). Acoose, Janice. Women's Press, The (UTP), 1995. 132 p. ISBN 0-88961-209-9 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The six articles in this book describe the author's personal background, analyze the biased and racist images of Aboriginal women embedded in mainstream Canadian literature, and offer methods and materials to provide more balanced viewpoints. Acoose contrasts the portrayals of Aboriginal women in writing from Eurocentric authors and from women such as Maria Campbell, Emma LaRoque and Beatrice Culleton. The book includes a table of contents and an extensive bibliography.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Teacher Reference; A30

Ka' Ma' Mo' Pi' Cik: The Gathering (Video). Van Fossen, Rachael and Wildcat, Darrel. Birdsong Communications (BIRD), 1993. 28 min. No order number is required. (\$29.00).

(SK) This video presents a history of the Qu'Appelle Valley told through story and song. The play weaves together the voices of the diverse individuals and groups who have been part of the valley's story.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: English Language Arts 20; Recollection

Keeper'n Me (Print-Fiction). Wagamese, Richard. Doubleday Canada (DOU), 1994. 214 p. ISBN 0-385-25452-0 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book traces an Ojibway man's journey to find his roots after being placed in a series of foster homes. Having reached his mid-teens, he escapes at the first available opportunity, only to find himself cast adrift on the streets of the big city. At age 20, in jail, a sudden communication from his long-lost Aboriginal family spurs an emotional homecoming.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Anticipation; English Language Arts 20; Recollection

The Last Buffalo Hunter (Print-Non-Fiction). Weekes, Mary and Welsh, Norbert. Fifth House Publishers (FIF), 1994. 181 p. ISBN 1-895618-38-X (\$12.95 pbk.).

(SK) An oral history of Norbert Walsh, a Red River trader and buffalo hunter, this is the elderly voyageur's account of his life on the prairie from the mid-1850s to the early 1900s. Welch's first-person narrative includes descriptions of interaction with Louis Riel and Gabriel Dumont, the disappearance of the buffalo, the effects of settlement on Métis and First Nations life styles. This is an easily read, engaging account that includes a table of contents and the text of several songs from the era.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30

The Life and Death of Crazy Horse. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Freedman, Russell. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 1996. 166 p. ISBN 0-8234-1219-9 (\$29.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Our Strange One, or Crazy Horse as history has named him, was a shy, sensitive boy who grew up to lead his people in a futile struggle to save their hunting grounds and way of life. This is an easily read, eloquent biography describing his youth, incidents of his courage and idealism, the battles which he led, and the treachery that finally led to Crazy Horse's death in 1877. Included are numerous black-and-white reproductions of illustrations from the ledger book of Amos Bad Heart Bull. The book contains a table of contents, chronology, selective bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Equality

Literature & Media 10 (Print-Anthology). Andersen, Neil, et al. (Nelson English Series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2001. 424 p. Order numbers follow.

(WCP) Recommended components are:
Nelson English: Literature and Media 10
Order no. 9870 (\$29.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-17-618794-4 (\$24.95 pbk.)
Western Canada Teacher's Guide
ISBN 017618726-X (\$120.95 coil-bound).
Video includes small Teachers Guide
ISBN 0176187936 (\$48.45).

Nelson English: Literature & Media 10 consists of a student anthology with an accompanying teacher's guide as well as a video with an accompanying teacher's guide. The student anthology consists of a wide variety of written and visual text by Canadian and international authors and producers, representing a wide variety of cultures and voices. Many of the selections are Canadian, including some First Nations texts. The anthology consists of five units organized by genre. Each text selection is accompanied by a series of activities. A thematic index is included.

The teacher's guide to the student anthology includes a lesson plan for each anthology selection, an alternative thematic index of selections and an appendix of assessment tools. The video, which connects directly to the Media unit in the student anthology, includes seven segments: a documentary excerpt; a movie trailer; public service announcements, an investigative documentary, a music video, a political satire and an interview with author Timothy Findley. The teacher's guide for the video provides strategies and suggestions for using the video with the Media unit of the student anthology. It includes a lesson plan for each video segment. Caution: Teachers should preview video segments prior to screening with students.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Media Studies; Multigenre

Lnu and Indians We're Called (Print-Anthology). Joe, Rita. Ragweed Press, Inc. (RAG), 1991. 70 p. ISBN 0-921556-22-5 (\$10.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Written on the eve of the 500th anniversary of Columbus' arrival in America, many of the poems in this collection provide an Aboriginal perspective on European settlement. A concluding note explains the significance of the ancient rock drawings used to illustrate the book.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Poetry; A30

Looking at the Words of Our People: First Nations Analysis of Literature (Print-Non-Fiction). Armstrong, Jeannette, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1993. 214 p. ISBN 0-919441-52-1.

(CAN) This collection of essays offers First Nations analysis of literature by Aboriginal peoples in Canada. This is an excellent reference for teachers who are examining the diversity of voice and opinion on literature from various regions and cultural experiences. A review of Thomas King's *Medicine River* and Maria Campbell's *Halfbreed* are examples of the authors' visited from an Indigenous perspective. Although the book is dated, it provides unique insight and a glimpse of the inequity Aboriginal authors face with the Canadian publishing industry.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30; Teacher Reference

Long River (Print-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph. Fulcrum Publishing (LPP), 1995. 298 p. ISBN 1-55591-213-3 (\$28.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Set in a time and place before memory, *Long River* is the sequel to Bruchac's acclaimed first novel, *Dawn Land*. Bruchac continues his story of Young Hunter, the finest warrior in the village of the Only People who lived in the Northeast ten thousand years ago. The tale of friendship, trust and adventure will enrich the reader with a broader understanding of the lifeways and highly developed value systems of First Nations peoples. The author's ability to blend Aboriginal mythology with historical fact is engaging and powerful.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Challenges

Looking for Henry (Print-Anthology). Doucet, Clive. Thistledown Press Ltd. (THI), 1999. 155 p. ISBN 1-895449-91-X (\$13.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The Plains First Nations tradition of looking for common ancestors and common memories occurred when one family came unexpectedly upon another during the nomadic season. Similarly, Clive Doucet's search for "missing" Métis painter Henry Letendre and the resulting poem sequence, *Looking for Henry*, becomes a search for self, for history and for the intricate weave of Métis, Acadian and

Micmac destinies and dispossessions. The book is divided into four parts, with an introductory prose selection that helps to set the tone for reading.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Canadian Frontiers and Homeland

Loyal Till Death: Indians and the North-West Rebellion (Print-Non-Fiction). Stonechild, Blair and Waiser, Bill. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 1997. 308 p. ISBN 1-895618-88-6 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(SK) This account of the events surrounding the 1885 resistance is written from a First Nations perspective. The book uses research from Elders throughout the province and from archival records to argue that First Nations peoples in Alberta and Saskatchewan generally remained loyal to the authority of the Queen and to treaty promises. The authors emphasize that the First Nations dispute was with an insensitive federal government, and that their involvement in the resistance was predominantly isolated reactions to starvation caused by the betrayal of the Canadian government, which failed to fulfill its treaty obligations. The resource contains a table of contents, maps, photographs, appendices of archival reports, source notes and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30

Making the Spirit Dance Within: Joe Duquette High School and an Aboriginal Community (Print-Anthology). Haig-Brown, Celia, eds. (Our Schools/Our Selves Series). James Lorimer & Company Ltd. (FMC), 1997. 189 p. ISBN 1-55028-566-1 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(SK) Each chapter in this resource deals with one aspect of the Joe Duquette High School in Saskatoon. The book emphasizes the Aboriginal spirituality that acts as a guiding principle in academic, cultural and social learning experiences within the school. Included are a table of contents, photographs of activities at the school, the school's *Indian Code of Ethics*, brief notes about the research process for the book and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Short Prose; Anticipation; Recollection; English Language Arts 20

Monkey Beach (Print-Fiction). Robinson, Eden. Knopf, Alfred A. (RAN), 2001. 377 p. ISBN 0-676-97322-1 (\$21.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This novel is a "rich and haunting" coming-of-age story of Lisamarie Hill, set in the coastal Haisla village of Kitamaat near British Columbia's Queen Charlotte Islands. Author, Eden Robinson evokes the beauty and presence of the natural environment and draws the reader in with the liveliness in her characters as they emerge in a flashback of Lisa's life. The worlds of spirits and humans are combined using the lore of the Haisla and Heiltsuk First Nations communities. This book is a brilliant piece of work appealing to youth and adults. The novel deals with the issues of identity, disconnection from family, grief and redemption. *Monkey Beach* was a finalist for the 2000 Giller Prize and nominee for the 2000 Governor General's Award.

Suggested Use: Grades 10-12

The Movie Reel Indian (Video). (Images of Indians Series). Four Worlds International Institute (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-4131 (\$59.95). Teacher's Guide for series Order no. 5-41280 (\$50.00 binder).

(I/M) The sad effect the "movie Indian" has had on the self-image of Aboriginal peoples is explained, and the contrast with living reality is shown in this program.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Media Studies 20

My Flesh the Sound of Rain (Print-Anthology). MacLeod, Heather. (Open Eye Poetry Series). Coteau Books (COT), 1998. 93 p. ISBN 1-55050-141-0 (\$8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Yellowknife writer Heather MacLeod binds together Aboriginal and white myth in this short book of poems. A wide variety of topics, many of them family-centred, are included. Teachers should note that some of the poems contain sensitive material. Care should be taken to assure that the selections chosen meet the objectives of the themes and issues being studied.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Poetry

My Grass Cradle (Print-Anthology). Arnott, Joanne. Press Gang Publishers (GDS), 1992. 70 p. ISBN 0-88974-048-8 (\$10.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of prose and poetry presents the search for identity undertaken by a woman from mixed Aboriginal and European ancestry. The author explores the poverty and abuse of her childhood and the healing process she follows today. Because some of the selections in this resource contain mature situations or language, teachers are urged to consult their school materials selection policy when choosing selections from this book.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Multigenre; A30

My Name is Seepeetza (Print-Fiction). Sterling, Shirley. Groundwood Books (UTP), 1992. 126 p. ISBN 0-88899-165-7 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In diary format, Seepeetza describes her home life and contrasts the loving atmosphere there with the regulated environment of the residential school that the law requires she attend. Seepeetza learns to live away from her parents, to deal with bullies at the school and to adapt to the rules of a strange environment. This very easily read resource is a fictionalized history of one girl's maturing experiences in a foreign culture.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: English Language Arts 20; Recollection

Native Literature in Canada: From the Oral Tradition to the Present (Print-Non-Fiction). Petrone, Penny. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1990. 213 p. ISBN 0-19-540796-2 (\$25.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Organized chronologically, this resource explores Canadian Aboriginal literature from its origins in the oral tradition to the late 1980s. The book provides a context for the study and appreciation of traditional and contemporary Aboriginal literature.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30; Teacher Reference

Native Stereotyping (Video). Native Multi-Media (MGR), 1994. 30 min. Dup. order no. V3151.

(CAN) Interviews with prominent Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal leaders describe examples of stereotyping and discuss its effect on Aboriginal

peoples, past and present. The video looks at stereotyping that has occurred in the past, such as in old movies and posters. It also explores ongoing contemporary examples such as in Hollywood films and in the names of sports teams. This video provides a useful catalyst for discussion.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Media Studies

Native Voices (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Freda, Gardipy, Brenda and Lafond, Barbara, eds. (The Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 1993. 153 p. ISBN 0-07-551448-6 (\$21.93 pbk.). Teacher's Guide ISBN 0075514494 (\$52.75 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource contains prose and poetry related to Aboriginal issues and perspectives. Selections, mainly of Canadian origin, vary in length and suitability for various age levels. The table of contents includes author and genre for each selection. The selection *Vision Quest*, by Ron Geyshic is included in the index. The teacher's guide contains brief author biographies, teaching suggestions related to several subject areas, and cross-references to other selections in the series. Included are sample student and peer assessment charts and surveys.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Multigenre; Challenges

Night Spirits: The Story of the Relocation of the Sayisi Dene (Print-Non-Fiction). Bussidor, Ila and Bilgen-Reinart, Ustun. (Manitoba Studies in Native History Series). University of Manitoba Press (UMP), 1997. 152 p. ISBN 0-88755-643-4 (\$18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Through the voices of several Sayisi Dene, this resource chronicles the motivation and tragic results of the federal government's 1956 decision to relocate the Dene of Duck Lake, Manitoba. Transported with little warning to the barren landscape of Churchill, the Dene found themselves without the language or skills to survive in foreign surroundings. The book details the sufferings of the people, their loss of traditional lifestyle, the steady deterioration of their cultural strength because of violence and alcoholism and the reasons for their continuing difficulties upon their return to traditional hunting territories. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography and an appendix listing the cause of death of the 117 people who perished between 1956 and 1977.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30

No Feather, No Ink: After Riel (Print-Anthology). Thistledown Press Ltd. (THI), 1985. 190 p. ISBN 0-920633-03-X (\$15.00 pbk.).

(SK) The prose, poetry and song lyrics in this anthology focus on Louis Riel and Batoche. The book includes selections from Riel, Gabriel Dumont and other noted writers, both historic and contemporary. Included are a table of contents, art work by Henry Letendre and archival photographs of Riel.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Environment and Technology; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Multigenre; Challenges; Equality; Grade 12: Multigenre; A30

North Book (Print-Anthology). Green, Jim. Polestar Press Ltd. (POLE), 1986. 69 p. ISBN 0-919591-10-8 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The poems in this collection reflect the writer's perceptions of his time spent at Spence Bay in 1974. They are brief thoughts on living with the environment and on southern encroachment on the North. Illustrations by Nauya capture the people and their daily activity.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Poetry; Environment and Technology; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland

N. Scott Momaday (Video). (Native American Novelists Series). Films for the Humanities & Sciences Inc. (FFH), 1994. 50 min. Order no. ABB5346 (\$149.00 U.S.).

(I/M) Noted author N. Scott Momaday discusses what it means to live in two worlds as an Aboriginal American writer and painter. The video provides a background of landscape scenery and music to create an excellent production that presents influences, such as the land and the history of his Kiowa nation, that have shaped Momaday's writing.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: B30

One Good Story, That One: Stories by Thomas King (Print-Anthology). King, Thomas. Harper & Row Pubs., Inc. (HCP), 1993. 145 p. ISBN 0-00-648525-1 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A collection of droll, tongue-in-cheek stories, this book explores topics such as historic injustice, the trickster in our world, nationality, the struggle to keep traditional ways and family communication.

The following titles are listed in the index:

A Coyote Columbus Story

How Corporal Colin Sterling Saved Blossom, Alberta, and Most of the Rest of the World as Well
Joe the Painter and the Deer Island Massacre.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Short Stories; The Unknown; Equality; Grade 11: Short Stories; English Language Arts 20; Grade 12: Short Stories; A30

Only Drunks and Children Tell the Truth (Print-Fiction). Taylor, Drew Hayden. Talon Books Limited (GDS), 1998. 112 p. ISBN 0-88922-384-X (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In this play, the characters from *Someday* are reunited following the death of Janice's birth mother. At the instigation of her sister Barb, Janice returns to the reserve. There she learns about her natural mother's enduring love for her. This play explores the issues surrounding the federal government's "scoop up" program, in which Aboriginal children were separated from their families and adopted by non-Aboriginal couples. This is an entertaining and emotionally charged drama. The play contains language and actions that may be considered offensive.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Plays; A30

Opening in the Sky (Print-Anthology). Ruffo, Armand Garnet. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1994. 96 p. ISBN 0-919441-55-6 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of reflective poetry analyzes past events, mirroring the pain of an oppressed people. The poet explores his identity as an Aboriginal in Canada and links his people's search for justice with that of other Aboriginal peoples globally. The book offers a table of contents and black-and-white sketches by Leo Yerxa.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Poetry; A30

Our Bit of Truth: An Anthology of Canadian Native Literature (Print-Anthology). Grant, Agnes, ed. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1990. 347 p. ISBN 0-921827-10-5 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of Aboriginal literature includes contemporary and traditional poetry, myths and legends, biographies and autobiographies, memoirs, short stories and excerpts from novels. The book contains a table of contents, a brief biography of Agnes Grant and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Multigenre; Environment and Technology; Decisions; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; The Unknown; Equality; Challenges; Grade 11: Multigenre; Recollection; English Language Arts 20; Grade 12: Multigenre; A30

Pauline Johnson: First Aboriginal Voice of Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Keller, Betty. (The Quest Library Series). XYZ Publishing (FHW), 1999. 173 p. ISBN 0-9683601-2-2 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Her mother was English, her father a Mohawk chief. Pauline Johnson overcame many obstacles to follow her dream of having a career as a writer and performer. She wrote popular articles for newspapers and magazines and published collections of her prose and poems. This easily-read resource provides rare insights into Johnson's private life. It shows her to be a remarkably independent woman for her time, determined to be known as an "Indian," and supporting herself by telling the stories of her beloved Canada.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30; Aboriginal Voices

Pens of Many Colours: A Canadian Reader. 2nd ed. (Print-Anthology). Karpinski, Eva C. Harcourt Canada Ltd. (HBJ), 1997. 319 p. ISBN 0-7747-3510-4 (\$34.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The prose and poetry in this anthology are organized thematically and represent diverse perspectives of marginalized people and minorities in Canada. Suggestions for exploration accompany each selection. The chapters are supported by introductory essays and concluding suggestions for further study. Included are a table of contents, and an index of authors and titles.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Multigenre; A30

People Profiles: Video Package (Video). (MultiSource Series). Canadian Broadcasting Corp. (Non Broadcast Sales) (PRN), 1993. ISBN 0-13-137308-0 (\$170.82).

(CAN) This collection contains the three videos annotated below.

The Winners: Pauline Johnson (25 min.) This program tells the story of the struggle faced by Johnson, who was of mixed English and Mohawk ancestry, to reduce racial prejudice through the medium of her poetry.

Fabulous Fables (5 min.) A group of Toronto teenagers present their own writing in this YTV special. The group originally started writing short anecdotes and stories for their own enjoyment, but eventually landed a spot on a local radio station and started calling their work "fabulous fables."

Emily Carr: Growing Pains (57 min.) Canada's greatest woman artist lived and worked without recognition until her death in 1945 at the age of 74. This film is the first half of a two-part dramatized biography of the artist, tracing the loneliness and occasional poverty in which she worked. Some called her eccentric, and others, such as the Aboriginal peoples she met in her lone travels with her paints, loved her.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Canadian Frontiers and Homeland

A Quality of Light (Print-Fiction). Wagamese, Richard. Doubleday Canada (DOU), 1997. 327 p. ISBN 0-385-25606-X (\$18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Focussing on the issues of personal and racial identity, this novel describes how two young friends explore the complexity of being Aboriginal in Canada today. Joshua Kane, an Ojibway, was adopted as an infant by a loving non-Aboriginal family. When his troubled friend Johnny encourages Joshua to discover his Ojibway heritage, the young men help each other learn about themselves and about what it means to be Aboriginal. This novel effectively uses light as a metaphor for the qualities needed by all who search for and model ethical truth. Teachers are advised that the novel contains some coarse language.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30

Ravensong: A Novel (Print-Fiction). Maracle, Lee. Press Gang Publishers (GDS), 1993. 199 p. ISBN 0-88974-044-5 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Set in coastal British Columbia during the 1950s, this novel illustrates the conflict faced by an Aboriginal girl as she moves between her village and the non-Aboriginal sphere of school and community.

A devastating flu epidemic that kills many Aboriginal children is used as a metaphor for the epidemic of culture loss that has resulted from contact with a dominant society. The book contains a mythic dimension in which Raven and Cedar speak to the girl, helping her understand her role in the future of her people. Teachers are advised that the author's views on Christianity and non-Aboriginal society may be offensive to some readers.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30

Reading, Writing, and Rising Up: Teaching About Social Justice and the Power of the Written Word (Print-Non-Fiction). Christensen, Linda. Rethinking Schools Ltd. (RTS), 2000. 186 p. ISBN 0-942961-25-0 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This practical, motivational book provides a collection of essays, student writings, personal narrative and lesson plans that focus on using language arts to teach about justice. The resource combines theory and classroom practice that offers a holistic approach toward "emancipatory" pedagogy. This is an excellent resource for teachers in middle years wanting to integrate language arts skills with social studies concepts. It offers a number of ideas and activities that may also be adapted to the higher grades.

Suggested Use: General, Student/Teacher Reference

A Really Good Brown Girl (Print-Anthology). Dumont, Marilyn. Brick Books (BCK), 1996. 77 p. ISBN 0-919626-76-9 (\$12.10 pbk.).

(CAN) The poetry in this anthology speaks eloquently about contemporary Métis issues, including linguistic differences, identity, stereotypes, racism and interpretation of history. The book contains a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Poetry; Anticipation; English Language Arts 20; Grade 12: Poetry; A30

Reclaiming the Vision: Past, Present, and Future: Native Voices for the Eighth Generation (Print-Anthology). Francis, Lee and Bruchac, James, eds. Greenfield Review Press (GRE), 1996. 153 p. ISBN 0-87886-140-8 (\$15.95 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) The first section of this book is a compilation of the presentations at a 1992 workshop of Aboriginal writers. The second section contains a sampling of prose and poetry that has emerged as a result of that workshop. The book contains a table of contents that lists the authors and their nations, and brief biographic notes about each of the contributors.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Short Prose; Grade 11: Multigenre; Recollection; English Language Arts 20

Reinventing the Enemy's Language: Contemporary Native Women's Writings of North America. 1st ed. (Print-Anthology). Harjo, Joy, et al., eds. W. W. Norton & Co., Inc. (CDS), 1997. 576 p. ISBN 0-393-04029-1 (\$35.00 hdc.). ISBN 0-393-31828-1 (\$22.99 pbk.).

(I/M) Organized thematically, this collection of prose and poetry reflects the history and present concerns of Aboriginal peoples in Canada and the United States. An introduction to the anthology explores the authorship issues facing First Nations women, whose work is often selected and edited by people from outside their culture. Each selection contains an introduction in which the author provides a personal context for her writing. Included are a table of contents, brief biographies of the contributors and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Multigenre; B30; A30

Relating: Video Package (Video). (MultiSource Series). National Film Board of Canada (PRN), 1994. ISBN 0-13-137316-1 (\$170.82).

(CAN) This collection contains the three videos annotated below.

The Man Who Planted Trees (30 min.) In this animated film, shepherd Elzéard Bouffier single-handedly creates a forest by planting acorns in a barren region of the French Alps. The narrator comes upon him by accident, and having befriended this quiet, wise man, returns year after year to admire the beautiful, once-desolate landscape. *The Nature of Things: Face Value* (33 min.) Facial expressions may conceal or communicate a person's thoughts and feelings. *Face Value*, from the series *The Nature of Things*, explores the universality of facial expressions and the research of psychologist Paul Ekman, who claims that facial expressions reveal whether people are telling the truth or hiding their emotions. *Doctor, Lawyer, Indian Chief* (29 min.) In this National Film Board

film, five Aboriginal women discuss the non-traditional work they do and the obstacles they have overcome. The women speak about ways that their traditional beliefs and their feelings of belonging to a culture are sources of their success.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Challenges

Riel Country (Video). National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1996. 50 min. Dup. order no. V2943.

(CAN) Students from two Winnipeg neighbourhoods, and a variety of cultures, create a collective drama about cultural issues in order to raise awareness about discrimination. They discuss their roots and issues facing Canadian society today, including racism and ways to promote reconciliation. The program contains a few instances of coarse language.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Equality

Riel: A Life of Revolution (Print-Non-Fiction). Siggins, Maggie. HarperCollins Canada Ltd. (HCP), 1995. 507 p. ISBN 0-00-638470-6 (\$18.00 pbk.).

(SK) This authoritative biography of the charismatic Métis leader traces his development from birth in Manitoba to his death in Regina. Portraying Riel as a complex, contradictory visionary, the book centres on the events that influenced Riel's religious and political beliefs and his strategies for creating an equitable society in which his people could retain their land and their respect. Included are several poems and excerpts from Riel's journal, 16 pages of archival photographs, maps, source notes, an essay examining Riel's sanity, and lists of rights as drawn up by the provisional government and as passed in 1885. The book uses stereotypical terms consistent with the era.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30

Sacred Legends. Rev. ed. (Print-Anthology). Ray, Carl and Stevens, James R. Penumbra Press (GDS), 1995. 144 p. ISBN 0-921254-77-6 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Illustrated with black-and-white drawings by Carl Ray, this is a collection of legends from the Cree of Sandy Lake. Included are stories of Wee-Sa-Kay-Jac, Ja-Ka-Baysh, Thunderbirds and

Windigo. These are easily read legends. The book contains a table of contents, a tribute to Carl Ray and information about Sandy Lake.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Short Stories; The Unknown; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland

The Secret of the Northern Lights (Print-Fiction). Kinsella, W. P. Thistledown Press Ltd. (THI), 1998. 199 p. ISBN 1-895449-85-5 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(SK) As a non-Aboriginal writer, Kinsella manages to tell stories of Aboriginal peoples in a witty manner. The three protagonists in *Secret of the Northern Lights*, Frank Fencepost, his pal Silas Ermineskin and Mad Etta, the reserve's ageless medicine woman, reaffirm their identities through experience and storytelling. Some of the stories are happy, many are sad, but most are stories of how stereotypes hide more than they reveal. Teachers should be careful not to use these stories to perpetuate stereotypes of Aboriginal peoples.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Decisions; Equality

Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling (Video). Storytellers Productions Ltd. (FW), 1999. 24 min. No order number is required. (\$195.00).

(CAN) *Shared Visions* features interviews with artist and shaman Norval Morrisseau, Canada's best known Aboriginal actress Tantoo Cardinal, and the writers, producers and animators from Bardel Animation and Bioware Active Media. It explores the creative vision, talents and process that came together in the evolution of the animated and live-action Aboriginal special *Stories From the Seventh Fire*.

Suggested Use: Media Studies 20

Silent Words (Print-Fiction). Slipperjack, Ruby. Fifth House Publishers (FIF), 1992. 250 p. ISBN 0-920079-93-8 (\$11.00 pbk.).

(CAN) A troubled young boy encounters many people on a journey in search of his mother. Each of the people he meets contributes to his understanding of the harmony in the natural world and the role of spirituality in his daily life.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Challenges

Skinwalkers (Print-Fiction). Hillerman, Tony. Harper & Row Pubs., Inc. (HCP), 1986. 299 p. ISBN 0-06-100017-5 (\$6.99 pbk.).

(I/M) The first of the Navajo tribal police mysteries featuring Officer Jim Chee and Lieutenant Joe Leaphorn, this novel focuses on their investigation of a series of murders that seem to be linked to evil phenomena known as skinwalkers.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: The Unknown

Sojourners and Sundogs: First Nations Fiction (Print-Anthology). Maracle, Lee. Press Gang Publishers (RAI), 1999. 349 p. ISBN 0-88974-061-5 (\$23.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Lee Maracle is a gifted storyteller, acclaimed writer and skilled poet. As a First Nations writer, her words express a profound knowledge of contemporary society and her own cultural heritage. This book was previously published in two separate editions: *Sundogs: A Novel* and *Sojourner's Truth and Other Stories*. The novel and short stories unresolved human dilemmas from the classic, tragic story of a boy's attempt to escape residential school to an intimate look at one family's struggle during the Mohawk Warrior Society's defiant stand at Oka. Please note teachers are advised that some selections contain language and sensitive issues that may be considered offensive.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30; Aboriginal Voices; Multigenre

Soldier Boys (Print-Fiction). Richards, David. Thistledown Press Ltd. (THI), 1993. 256 p. ISBN 1-895449-06-5 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) This historical novel describes the Riel Resistance at Batoche from different points of view. Using parallel story lines, the author shows attitudes of government soldiers, Métis and First Nations peoples surrounding the events of 1885. Note: The book contains derogatory terms and stereotypical remarks that reflect non-Aboriginal perceptions of First Nations and Métis peoples during that era. Teachers are advised to identify and address these stereotypes prior to and during students' reading of the novel.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Canadian Frontiers and Homeland

Someday (Print-Fiction). Taylor, Drew Hayden. Fifth House Publishers (FIF), 1993. 81 p. ISBN 1-895618-10-X (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Anne Wabung's daughter was taken away by children's aid workers 35 years ago when the girl was only a toddler. Anne's yearning to see her daughter is now as strong as ever, and when Anne learns that she and her daughter are finally to be reunited at Christmas, her expectations differ greatly from the actual events. This is a humorous, high-spirited play about the results of forced removal and fostering of Aboriginal children.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Plays; Recollection; English Language Arts 20

Song of Eskasoni (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1993. 29 min. Order no. 117C 9193 027 (\$49.95).

(CAN) Micmac poet Rita Joe reads her works and describes her youth, her present life on Cape Breton Island, and her efforts to raise awareness and understanding of today's Aboriginal peoples. The video follows Rita Joe in the village of Eskasoni, at leisure and at work.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Equality; Grade 12: A30

Song of Rita Joe: Autobiography of a Mi'kmaq Poet (Print-Non-Fiction). Joe, Rita. Ragweed Press, Inc. (RAG), 1996. 191 p. ISBN 0-921556-59-4 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In this memoir, Rita Joe speaks with deceptive simplicity about the many foster homes in which she lived as a child, her experiences at residential school, her life as a wife and mother, and her gradual development as a renowned poet and spokesperson for her people. As she describes hardships and mistreatment in her life, Rita Joe advocates adopting a positive attitude and learning "the forgiving song." Included are 16 pages of black-and-white photographs from her life.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30

Spider Woman's Granddaughters: Traditional Tales and Contemporary Writing by Native American Women (Print-Anthology). Allen, Paula

Gunn, ed. Ballantine Books of Canada (RAN), 1989. 279 p. ISBN 0-449-90508-X (\$23.00 pbk.).

(I/M) A powerful collection of traditional tales, biographical writings, and contemporary short stories by Aboriginal writers of America, this book deals with universal themes of love, death, endurance, separation and loss. The book contains a table of contents, introduction by Paula Gunn Allen, brief notes about the authors and a glossary.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Short Prose; The Unknown; Challenges; Grade 11: Multigenre; Anticipation; Recollection; English Language Arts 20; Grade 12: Short Prose; B30

Stoney Creek Woman: The Story of Mary John. 10th anniversary ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Moran, Bridget. Arsenal Pulp Press Limited (ARS), 1997. 160 p. ISBN 1-55152-047-8 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *Stoney Creek Woman* is the extraordinary story of Mary John, a First Nations mother of twelve and member of the Carrier Band living on the Stoney Creek reserve in central British Columbia. In this biography, Mary John recounts the hardships endured by her people—racism, sickness, poverty—and her person struggle to rise above not only these indignities, but those she faced as an independent, strong-willed woman. Hers is an inspiring story of personal and cultural survival.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Canadian Frontiers and Homeland

Stories of the Road Allowance People (Print-Anthology). Campbell, Maria, trans. and Racette, Sherry Farrell, illus. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1995. 144 p. Order no. 8048 (\$9.85 pbk.).

(SK) This is a collection of stories from the oral tradition of the Métis. Written in the dialect of the original storytellers, the stories are accompanied by paintings by Sherry Farrell Racette. Suitable for encouraging students to understand the point of view, humour and language usage of the Métis, this book is challenging reading. Note: Some stories contain language which may be considered offensive and deal with topics suitable for mature students. The following titles are listed in the thematic index:

Big John
Dah Teef
Jacob

Joseph's Justice
La Beau Sha Shoo
Rou Garous

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Short Stories; The Unknown; Decisions; Equality; Grade 12: Short Stories; A30

Sundog Highway: Writing From Saskatchewan (Print-Anthology). Warwaruk, Larry, ed. Coteau Books (COT), 2000. 324 p. ISBN 1-55050-167-4 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(SK) Saskatchewan writers and artists, Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal, are featured in this anthology. Poems, short stories, essays, play excerpts and art work reflect the history of our province, the diversity of the land and people and the stories and legends that have become part of the tapestry of Saskatchewan. The anthology contains eight thematic sections, each one preceded by a beautiful art work and an introduction. *Sundog Highway* includes short biographies for each author and artist, as well as personal statements from each regarding his or her individual work. The anthology contains title, author and section names on every page as well as author, title and thematic indexes. This resource was designed to support the themes in English Language Arts A30 and Canadian Studies 30.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30; Multigenre

Sunrise: Saskatchewan Elders Speak. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Pace, Sandra Falconer and Deiter, Patricia, eds. Regina Board of Education (RPS), 2000. 91 p. ISBN 0-9686701-1-3 (\$11.00 pbk.).

(SK) This book provides a collection of oral histories from several Elders of the First Nations in Saskatchewan. Numerous recollections from Elders on themes such as reserve life, residential schools, treaties and spirituality are told. Each one adds to a greater understanding of these issues.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30; Aboriginal Voices; Canada - Diverse Voices

Tchipayuk, or, The Way of the Wolf (Print-Fiction). Lavallee, Ronald. Talon Books Limited (GDS), 1994. 468 p. ISBN 0-88922-338-6 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Translated from the French, this historical novel traces the life of Askik Mercredi, from his childhood in the Red River Colony, to his education as a lawyer in Quebec and his eventual return to the prairies during the Riel resistance. Rejoining his people, his land and his traditions, Mercredi no longer feels the separation of the wandering soul, the Tchipayuk. This is a lengthy depiction of the Métis people's changing environment and lifestyle following Confederation, and of the language and culture that separate them from both of their racial roots. The book contains a few instances of coarse and dated, stereotypical language.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30

The Terrible Summer (Print-Anthology). Wagamese, Richard. Warwick Publishing Inc. (FIR), 1996. 167 p. ISBN 1-895629-63-2 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A compilation of articles written for the *Calgary Herald* between 1989 and 1991, this book contains more than 70 selections that illustrate the author's perspectives on issues such as the Oka crisis, the justice system, Aboriginal leadership and the Meech Lake Accord. The book offers a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Grade 11: Short Prose; Journalism Studies 20; English Language Arts 20

A Thief of Time (Print-Fiction). Hillerman, Tony. Harper & Row Pubs., Inc. (HCP), 1988. 334 p. ISBN 0-06-100004-3 (\$7.99 pbk.).

(I/M) A noted anthropologist vanishes from an Anasazi ruin where thieves have illegally removed artifacts and bones from a burial site. In this mystery novel, Joe Leaphorn and Jim Chee, two Navajo police officers, must unravel the truth behind a series of murders. Please also refer to the audiocassette of this novel, annotated below.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: The Unknown

A Thief of Time (Audiocassette). Hillerman, Tony. HarperCollins Canada Ltd. (HCP), 1988. 180 min. ISBN 0-89845-794-7 (\$20.95).

(I/M) An abridged version of the novel, this audiocassette is read by the author. While trying to find a missing anthropologist, two Navajo police investigate several bizarre murders.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: The Unknown

This Land Is My Land (Print-Non-Fiction). Littlechild, George. Children's Book Press (FHW), 1993. 30 p. ISBN 0-89239-119-7 (\$25.95 hdc.).

(SK) This resource includes several reproductions of works by the artist. The book is an example of a resource suitable for viewing the landscape of Saskatchewan through its works of art.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30

Thunder Through My Veins: Memories of a Métis Childhood (Print-Non-Fiction). Scofield, Gregory. HarperCollins Canada Ltd. (HCP), 1999. 203 p. ISBN 0-00-200025-3 (\$24.00 hdc.).

(CAN) Gregory Scofield searches for his roots in a healing process that has him emerge as an adult man who can accept his past as one that was marked by constant loss. His childhood included poverty, an alcoholic mother, a mean stepfather and stays in numerous foster and group homes. Scofield expresses his rage, hurt and despair at the stereotypes, racism and homophobia that exists in the world while resisting the labels of being 'a young, angry, gay Métis poet.' In the end, Scofield makes his desired peace with the little boy within: "I gathered the words, the picture of the Iron Soldier, the boy and his mother and put them in the basket of my heart." Teachers should note that this book contains harsh language and sensitive issues. It is advisable to check with local school division policy before using this resource.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30; Aboriginal Voices; Canada - Diverse Voices

Tony Hillerman: Mysteries in the Navajo Nation (Video). Films for the Humanities & Sciences Inc. (FFH), 1994. 26 min. Order no. FFH5329 (\$149.00 U.S.).

(I/M) This interesting video profiles the author of several mysteries, including a number of stories set in Hopi and Navajo culture. Hillerman discusses his influences, the author's craft in terms of his strategies for crafting plots and his concern with motive and characterization in writing mysteries. Interspersed throughout the video are readings from novels including *Skinwalkers* and *Thief of Time*.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: The Unknown

Toronto at Dreamer's Rock and Education is Our Right: Two One-Act Plays (Print-Anthology). Taylor, Drew H. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 1990. 139 p. ISBN 0-920079-64-4 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(SK) *Toronto at Dreamer's Rock* focuses on Aboriginal youth in different eras. Torn between the traditions of his people and the lure of modern lifestyles, a teen magically encounters two people who help him understand his First Nations identity. Standing atop Dreamer's Rock, Rusty meets Keesic, a boy from the distant past, and Michael, who returns from the future. These two members of Rusty's First Nation help him see how he fits in with his people's past and future.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30; Canada - Diverse Voices; Multicultural Voices

Turtle Island Alphabet: A Lexicon of Native American Symbols and Culture (Print-Non-Fiction). Hausman, Gerald. St. Martin's Press, Inc. (CDS), 1992. 204 p. ISBN 0-312-09406-X (\$19.99 pbk.).

(I/M) Using an alphabet format, this resource provides historical, spiritual, cultural and geographic information about American Aboriginal peoples and their symbols. Included are essays, poems, explanatory notes and photographs of artifacts. The book contains a table of contents, an eloquent introduction by the author and a foreword by N. Scott Momaday.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Language Resource; Teacher Reference

Two Old Women: An Alaskan Legend of Betrayal, Courage and Survival (Print-Fiction). Wallis, Velma. Epicenter Press Inc. (EIS), 1993. 145 p. ISBN 0-945397-18-6 (\$16.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Based on an Athabaskan legend, this is an easily read novel about the resourcefulness and courage of two women who have been abandoned by their community during a period of starvation. Instead of complaining and waiting for someone to help them, as they had been doing for years, the women use their knowledge of traditional methods to find food, shelter and clothing. Throughout their ordeal, the women discuss their emotional reactions

to abandonment, memories of their youth and the traditional gender roles in their village. When the men return in the spring, they encounter two very different women. This book includes a map of the Yukon flats area and line drawings by Jim Grant.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Decisions

The Visions and Revelations of St. Louis the Métis (Print-Anthology). Day, David. Thistledown Press Ltd. (THI), 1997. 87 p. ISBN 1-895449-64-2 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(SK) The 32 brief poems in this collection are excerpts from the diaries of Louis Riel. Organized into pre- and post-Batoche chapters, the book contains side-by-side French and English translations of the "found" poetry. Included are a table of contents, an introduction to the poet and his work, and brief historical notes to aid understanding of the context of the selections.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Poetry; A30

Voices in the Waterfall. New ed. (Print-Anthology). Cuthand, Beth. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1989. 79 p. ISBN 0-919441-43-2 (\$11.95 pbk.).

(SK) The poetry in this collection explores a range of experiences relating to the poet's identity as an Aboriginal woman in Canada today. This book is an example of a resource useful for independent exploration of individual authors' or regional voices.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Poetry; A30

Voices of Native America: Native American Ideas, Ideals, Values, and Guides for Living (Print-Anthology). Gilliland, Hap, ed. Kendall/Hunt Publishing Co. (KHP), 1997. 165 p. ISBN 0-7872-3881-3 (\$17.50 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) This anthology contains inspirational quotations, speeches and poetry written by First Nations peoples. The selections could be used in many ways for discussion, essay writing, research and speech writing. Caution must be used when presenting the content, as some selections contain biases regarding the history of Aboriginal peoples. A consistent guide throughout the resource gives additional information about the writers and contains advice on approaches that teachers should consider

when delivering the material. Some terminology is dated, but this resource will still be valuable for students and teachers who are looking for an understanding of Aboriginal culture and history.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Equality

Voices of the First Nations (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Freda, Gardipy, Brenda and Lafonde, Barbara, eds. (The Senior Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 1995. 250 p. ISBN 0-07-551690-X (\$27.12 pbk.). Teacher's Guide ISBN 007-551-691-8 (\$50.35 pbk.).

(CAN) The prose, poetry and drama selections in this anthology of Aboriginal writing offer a wide variety of perspectives, representation and depth of emotion. The book contains a table of contents. The teacher's guide contains information about each selection and its author, suggestions for teaching and assessment and an index of selections by degree of difficulty.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Multigenre; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Challenges; Grade 11: Multigenre; Creative Writing 20; English Language Arts 20; Grade 12: Multigenre; A30

Voices of the Plains Cree (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Edward. Canadian Plains Research Centre (CPRC), 1995. 130 p. ISBN 0-88977-083-2 (\$18.00 pbk.).

(SK) The first section of this book is a collection of stories related by Chief Thunderchild to Edward Ahenakew in the 1920s. The second section of the book contains the stories of Old Keyam, a fictional character who is the semi-autobiographical voice of Edward Ahenakew. Included are introductions from the early editions, a table of contents, explanatory notes, the text of Treaty Number Six and a bibliography. This book is useful for discussion about the influence of Christian beliefs on First Nations lifestyles and perspectives.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Short Prose; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland

Voices Under One Sky: Contemporary Native Literature (Print-Anthology). Roman, Trish Fox, ed. (Reflections in Fiction and Non-Fiction Series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 1994. 224 p. ISBN 0-17-603979-1 (\$32.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of Aboriginal literature contains poetry, short stories, memoirs and legends. Included are a table of contents listing each author's nation, a map of cultural and linguistic groups, brief biographies of authors and an index of alternate themes.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Multigenre; Environment and Technology; Decisions; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Challenges; Equality; Grade 11: Multigenre; English Language Arts 20; Recollection; Grade 12: Multigenre; A30

Warpaint and Wigs (Video). (Images of Indians Series). Four Worlds International Institute (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-4129 (\$39.95). Teacher's Guide for series Order no. 5-41280 (\$49.95 binder).

(I/M) In this video from the *Images of Indians Series*, Aboriginal peoples in the movie industry point out the sharp contrast between their self-image and the "Hollywood Indians" images in film.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Media Studies

What's Fair: Video Package (Video). Robinson, Samuel, eds and Iveson, Margaret. (MultiSource Series). Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 1994. ISBN 0-13-137357-9 (\$170.82).

(CAN) This collection contains three videos. *Witness to Auschwitz* (18:10 min.) is a *Man Alive* documentary in which Rudolph Vrba, a Jew, recalls his two years in the Nazi concentration camps of Auschwitz and Birkenau. *Differences* (17:07 min.) tells the story of Emma, a shy Aboriginal girl who comes to visit Chris and his parents. Self-centered Chris regards Emma as a problem until he comes to understand her pain at being considered an outsider by his friends, and their friendship begins. *Bamboo, Lions, and Dragons* (26:27 min.) is a National Film Board production documenting the evolution of the Chinese community in Vancouver. It describes the unfair employment practices, slum living conditions, social ostracism and unjust laws that faced the Chinese immigrants.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Equality

Why I Can't Read Wallace Stegner and Other Essays: A Tribal Voice (Print-Anthology). Cook-Lynn, Elizabeth. University of Wisconsin Press

(UCH), 1996. 158 p. ISBN 0-299-15144-1 (\$17.95 pbk.).

(I/M) The essays in this resource centre on the need for literature to reflect Aboriginal perspectives. The author questions the authority of non-Aboriginal writers to speak for Aboriginal peoples in the literature and advocates an increased Aboriginal involvement in literary pursuits. One section of the book provides a critical analysis of literature by prominent Aboriginal writers of America. Included are a table of contents and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Short Prose; Teacher Reference; B30; A30

Winds Through Time. 1st ed. (Print-Anthology). Walsh, Ann, ed. Beach Holme Publishing Ltd. (BHL), 1998. 162 p. ISBN 0-88878-384-1 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Canadian historical fiction for young adults is not easy to find—so this anthology of short stories is a welcome addition for Canada's youth. Fifteen short stories are presented, and all of them have believable young protagonists in historically accurate settings. The diversity of Canadian geography, culture and economics is evident, as well as the complexity of political and social reforms. Topics range from the "Home Children" to the Métis to early suffragettes. Some of the recurring themes are survival, responsibility, perseverance and the interconnectedness of lives near and far. Brief author biographies are found at the back of the anthology, with entries sketching the historical events around which their stories are developed.

Suggested Use: Grade 10: Canadian Frontiers and Homeland

Women of the First Nations: Power, Wisdom, and Strength (Print-Non-Fiction). Miller, Christine and Chuchryk, Patricia, eds. (Manitoba Studies in Native History Series). University of Manitoba Press (UTP), 1996. 204 p. ISBN 0-88755-634-5 (\$18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The selections in this collection examine varied aspects of Aboriginal women's lives from several perspectives. Included are articles from Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal scholars, feminists and activists from across Canada. The book provides a table of contents, an invocation from

Jeannette Armstrong, brief biographies of the contributors, and an index of authors and titles.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Short Prose; A30

The Women on the Bridge (Print-Fiction). Dagg, Mel. Thistledown Press Ltd. (THI), 1995. 112 p. ISBN 0-920633-99-4 (\$13.95 pbk.).

(SK) Through shifting points of view, this historical novel presents the events surrounding the Frog Lake Massacre of 1885 as they were experienced by the settlers, the Cree in the district and the military. This is an easily read portrayal of the causes and resulting tragedy of this moment in Western Canadian history.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: A30

Yamoria the Lawmaker: Stories of the Dene. 1st ed. (Print-Anthology). Blondin, George. NeWest Press (NEW), 1997. 239 p. ISBN 1-896300-20-0 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource contains traditional and contemporary oral stories collected from Dene people in several northern communities. An introduction from the author describes the changes to the North. These changes have reinforced for him the need for storytelling to provide an understanding of the spiritual beliefs, cultural values and history of the people. Included are a table of contents, black-and-white photographs and brief biographies of the contributors.

Suggested Use: Grade 12: Short Stories; A30



Against the Odds (Video). Bigelow Currie Productions Inc. (KIN), 2000. 23 min. Order no. 1344 (\$149.95).

(CAN) In this video, three women from diverse backgrounds and various regions of Canada discuss their career paths. The key point emphasized is that they have broken into the traditionally male-dominated areas of science and technology, and have created successful careers for themselves.

Suggested Use: Developing Entrepreneurial Skills

Profiles of Success Series (VHS or DVD). Digital Film Safari, Inc. (CKD), n.d. 22 min. No order number is required. (\$9.75 per series).

(CAN) Recommended titles in this series:

Adam's Active Auto-Wrecking, SK
Take 5 Vending Machine Company, AB
AMMSA Publications, AB
Wanuskewin Heritage Park, SK
Joane Cardinal-Schubert, AB
Teepees by Grace Stevenson, SK
Parenteau's Gourmet Food, SK
Simply Natural Canadian Spring Water, MB
Sweetgrass Records, SK
Pemmican Publications Inc, MB

These videos profile a variety of Aboriginal businesses across Canada. This group highlights those from Saskatchewan, Manitoba and Alberta only. The entire series features enterprises owned by both men and women who explain how the business was established and what is required to operate successfully and maintain a viable enterprise in Aboriginal business, one of the fastest growing sectors in Canada. This video series is of interest to those students wanting to explore different employment and career options. It also provides an opportunity for teachers to highlight the Aboriginal entrepreneurs as positive role models. At the end of the segments, there is some content advertising Alberta Learnings' Career Info Hotline; however, this does not detract from the overall intent of the resource.

Suggested Use: Developing Entrepreneurial Skills





Aboriginal Elders and Community Workers in Schools: A Guide for School Divisions and Their Partners (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Education (SSR), 2001. 52 p. ISBN 1-894116-58-5 (\$Free pbk.).

(SK) The inclusion of Elders and other Aboriginal resource people in the school program is a beneficial component to many curricula. This resource will help to facilitate that process. Background information is provided about the benefits of involving Elders, the traditional role of an Aboriginal Elder and some of the traditional ceremonies. The majority of the resource stresses the importance of creating a policy to facilitate the program and gives several examples of policies from school divisions. This resource was distributed to all schools in 2001, but additional copies are available from the Career Services Unit of Saskatchewan Education.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives

Aboriginal Forest-Based Ecological Knowledge in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Bombay, Harry, Smith, Peggy and Murray, Angus. National Aboriginal Forestry Association (NAF), 1996. 55 p. ISBN 1-896955-08-8 (\$10.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This discussion paper grew out of a proposal to include Aboriginal perspectives as part of Canada's contribution to international discussions on sustainable forest management. The intent of these discussions was to share experiences and lessons learned about traditional forest-based ecological practices, and to encourage the equitable sharing of benefits. The discussion paper presents several case studies that describe examples of how Aboriginal knowledge is being applied in specific circumstances.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives

Aboriginal Peoples and Natural Resources in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Notzke, Claudia. Captus Press (CPYU), 1994. 337 p. ISBN 1-895712-03-3 (\$35.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource offers an in-depth and comprehensive look at the opportunities and constraints that Aboriginal peoples encounter in their efforts to use the natural resources of Canada. Some of the areas discussed include water resources, fisheries, forestry resources, wildlife and

land management. The attempt to gain management power over these resources is examined in a historical context. Current legal, cultural and political factors are also addressed. The expanded table of contents and the index will assist teachers in locating the information they need.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Plant Use in Canada's Northwest Boreal Forest (Print-Non-Fiction). Marles, Robin J., et al. UBC Press (RAI), 2000. 368 p. ISBN 0-7748-0738-5 (\$18.16 pbk.).

(CAN) Over 200 plants from the boreal forest are described in this excellent resource. Each plant has a one-to-two page spread in which there is a colour photograph combined with a brief overview of its' appearance, habitat, medicinal and food uses, chemical properties and marketing potential. The introduction gives a comprehensive overview of Aboriginal knowledge of the forest and the natural products it can provide. An index and a glossary are included.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives

Bones of the Forest (Video). Mongrel Media (MMG), 1995. 80 min. Order no. CAN006.

(I/M) Using a very engaging format, this video offers a series of vignettes that focus on our relationship with the land. Aboriginal leaders, loggers and environmentalists reminisce about the consequences of shortsighted logging practices.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Issues in Forestry

First Nation Forestry Program Newsletter (Periodical). Canadian Forest Service (CNFS), n.d. ISBN 1492-1847 (\$Free).

(CAN) The First Nation Forestry Program is a partnership program between Indian and Northern Affairs Canada and Natural Resources Canada. Each issue of the newsletter presents information about the involvement of First Nations peoples with forestry projects throughout Canada.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives

Leader (Periodical). Weyerhaeuser Canada (WYR), n.d. No order number is required. (\$Free).

(CAN) Weyerhaeuser Canada publishes this industry newsletter 10 times per year. Within each issue, Weyerhaeuser presents information on topics such as results of forest fire, reduction of emissions at the Prince Albert Mill and partnerships with First Nations.

Suggested Use: Management and Harvesting of Forest Resources

The NorSask Forest Story (Print-Non-Fiction). Fraser Hamilton Inc. Mistik Management Ltd. (MKM), 1996. 172 p. ISBN 0-9699737-0-5 (\$8.00 pbk.).

(SK) This book presents an easy-to-read account of the NorSask Forest Management Plan. Full of colourful illustrations, the book presents perspectives on issues such as wildlife management, clearcutting and patchcuts, and related environmental concerns. Elders and other northerners express their concerns about the exploitation of the forests and their desire for control over the resources upon which their communities depend.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Forest Ecology; Forest Regions; Survey Course - Middle Level; Survey Course - Secondary Level

Still Life for Woodpecker? (Video). Sextant International (MGR), 1992. 28 min. Dup. order no. V8781. Teacher's Guide Order no. G8781 (\$4.50 pbk.).

(I/M) This program incorporates an ancient Aboriginal myth that shows the importance of preserving old growth forests by focusing on the pileated woodpecker and its critical role in the ecological chain. It presents options that may solve the problems that will arise for woodpeckers and other species in the intensively managed forests of the future. Supporting print material is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Conservation

Sustaining the Forest, the People, and the Spirit (Print-Non-Fiction). Davis, Thomas. State

University of New York Press (CUPS), 2000. 244 p. ISBN 0-7914-4416-3 (\$17.95 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) Although this resource is aimed beyond the high school level, teachers will find the book very useful to gain a better understanding of Aboriginal perspectives. The author examines in detail the Menominee people of Wisconsin and how their sustainable forestry practices have led to a prosperous industry and a healthy environment. This case study of sustainable forestry development could be used as a rough guide for other communities to follow. Statistics, charts and graphs document the study. Forestry practices and the history, politics, economy and culture of the Menominee people are examined. It is this combination of forestry practices and culture that has allowed the Menominee people to create a successful forestry practice.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Issues in Forestry; Teacher Reference

Wapahke: First Nation Forestry Program Newsletter for Quebec (Periodical). Natural Resources Canada (EMRC), n.d. ISSN 1480-7815 (\$Free).

(CAN) As the title indicates, this journal deals with forestry issues in Quebec, but the topics quite often have a connection to the Saskatchewan situation. Information is provided on a variety of topics including employment and training, the First Nations forestry program, sustainable development strategies and the establishment of a sawmill.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives



Aboriginal Elders and Community Workers in Schools: A Guide for School Divisions and Their Partners (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Education (SSR), 2001. 52 p. ISBN 1-894116-58-5 (\$Free pbk.).

(SK) The inclusion of Elders and other Aboriginal resource people in the school program is a beneficial component to many curricula. This resource will help to facilitate that process. Background information is provided about the benefits of involving Elders, the traditional role of an Aboriginal elder and some of the traditional ceremonies. The majority of the resource stresses the importance of creating a policy to facilitate the program and gives several examples of policies from school divisions. This resource was distributed to all schools in 2001, but additional copies are available from the Planning, Evaluation and Children's Services Branch of Saskatchewan Learning.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Peoples: Building for the Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Reed, Kevin. (Canadian Challenges Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 1999. 96 p. ISBN 0-19-541280-X (\$23.70 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is an excellent teaching tool for looking at Canada in the area of Aboriginal peoples. It is very reader friendly, with a large amount of information presented in an entertaining and interesting way. The layout uses a great number of photographs, tables, graphs, case studies, primary sources, maps and critical thinking questions. A glossary is included.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities

Against the Odds (Video). Bigelow Currie Productions Inc. (KIN), 2000. 23 min. Order no. 1344 (\$149.95).

(CAN) In this video, three women from diverse backgrounds and various regions of Canada discuss their career paths. The key point emphasized is that they have broken into the traditionally male-dominated areas of science and technology and have created successful careers for themselves.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities

Ahtahkakoop: The Epic Account of a Plains Cree Head Chief, His People, and Their Struggle for Survival, 1816-1896 (Print-Non-Fiction). Christensen, Deanna. Ahtahkakoop Publishing (AHT), 2000. 844 p. ISBN 96837369-0-4 (\$49.95 hdc.).

(SK) This eloquently written, well-researched historical work, with its emphasis on authentic voice, oral tradition and primary documentation, speaks volumes on the shared history of Canada and Ahtahkakoop's people. *Ahtahkakoop: The Epic Account of a Plains Cree Head Chief, His People, and Their Struggle for Survival, 1816-1896* offers valuable support for serious students of Canadian history at the secondary and post-secondary levels. The use of numerous maps and illustrations in both black-and-white and colour adds to the appeal. An index and a table of contents are provided.

Suggested Use: History 30: The Nineteenth Century; Road to Democracy; Relationships: People and Paradigms

Batoche Settlement, Saskatchewan: Four Bloody Days in May (Video). (History Lands: Canada's Heritage Sites Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1998. 30 min. Dup. order no. V6699.

(SK) Batoche is the story of a young nation's loss of innocence. It was here that a battle was fought over four bloody days that changed Canadian History. Prime Minister John A. MacDonald and the Métis leader Louis Riel went head to head, and the results of this confrontation resonate today. Twenty-five men eventually lost their lives on the battlefield and it was another five days before Riel turned himself in. He was hanged for his part in the rebellion, a controversial penalty that is debated to this day. This program reveals what happened when western expansion encountered Métis resistance.

Suggested Use: History 30: The Nineteenth Century; Road to Democracy

History of Founding Peoples From Earliest Times. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Dickason, Olive Patricia. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2002. 560 p. ISBN 0-19-541652-X (\$41.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The latest edition of this excellent resource examines the history of First Nations peoples in Canada and their interaction with European cultures from earliest times to the present. "Part I: At the

Beginning" creates the context for the arrival of Europeans in Canada. "Part II: The Outside World Intrudes" examines relationships among various peoples including the Inuit, Hurons, Five Nations and the French. "Part III: Spread Across the Continent" explores interactions among peoples as Europeans move westward. "Part IV: Toward New Horizons" looks at relationships in the early 19th century. "Part V: Into the Contemporary World" examines the justice system and Aboriginal rights, development in the North and the road to self-government. Black-and-white photographs, maps, drawings and timelines are used throughout the book. The resource includes a table of contents, notes, a bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities; Relationships: People and Paradigms

The Canadian Atlas of Aboriginal Settlement. 2nd ed. (Atlas). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1988. 17 p. ISBN 0-920-91534-5 (\$9.95 hdc.).

(SK) This atlas includes lists of major Aboriginal linguistic groups, and maps of Indian treaty areas, historic Métis settlements and current Métis regions.

Suggested Use: General Teacher/Student Reference

Citizens Plus: Aboriginal Peoples and the Canadian State (Print-Non-Fiction). Cairns, Alan C. (Canadian Studies Series). UBC Press (UBCP), 2000. 280 p. ISBN 0-7748-0768-7 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book discusses the relationship of Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal peoples to each other. Cairns brings clarity to history and to current negotiations between Aboriginal peoples and the state. The book debates the dichotomy of perspectives that has separated and affected talks with respect to Aboriginal treaty rights, land claims and policy. In presenting his theories, Cairns explores the recognition that it is vital to support one another in the context of a nation. He also addresses the resistance of Aboriginal peoples to a submergence of history and culture within Canadian society. Cairns offers an interesting approach to interventions and solutions to formulating and revising public policy. This book serves as a good reference for students and teachers.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities

Connecting Canada: A Resource for Canadian Students (Kit). Metro Toronto School Board (CEA), 1992. No order number is required. (\$30.00).

(CAN) This package containing two videos and a teacher's guide supplements existing curricula. The video component of the package includes the following titles: "Song for Canada," "This Is Our Home" and "With Glowing Hearts." The teacher's guide contains sections entitled: "Introduction: Voices of Canada," "Unit 1: Aboriginal Peoples," "Unit 2: Canada and Quebec," "Unit 3: Reforming the Constitution" and "Unit 4: On Being a Canadian." Unit 1 includes six modules: "Origins," "Land and Culture," "Treaties and Related Issues," "Aboriginal Rights and Self-Government," "Aboriginal Women's Issues" and "Some Accomplishments of Aboriginal Peoples." Unit 2 includes seven modules: "Introduction - Connecting Canada Forum," "The French Canadian Presence in Canada," "Quebec - A Distinct Society," "Language Rights in Quebec and Canada," "One Nation or Two?" "What Happens if Quebec Separates?" and "Options for Quebec and Canada." Unit 3 includes "What's Wrong With the Status Quo?" "Reforming the Senate," "The Social Charter," "Women and Constitutional Reform," "Changes in Federal and Provincial Powers" and "Renewed Federalism: Student Responses." Unit 4 includes "Personal Perspectives on Canada," "How Other See Us," "Canadian Achievements" and "What It Means to be a Canadian." The teacher's guide includes a table of contents, a glossary, sample assessment and evaluation tools and a list of additional available resources in various formats. *Connecting Canada* uses the inquiry model extensively and promotes dialectical thinking. Please Note: A copy of this kit was provided to every school division resource centre.

Suggested Use: History 30: New Relationships for a New Century; Government and the Citizen

Contact and Conflict: Indian-European Relations in British Columbia, 1774-1890. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Fisher, Robin. UBC Press (UBCP), 1992. 250 p. ISBN 0-7748-0400-9 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The author looks at First Nations-European relations in British Columbia from the years 1774 to 1890, focusing on the fur trade and the effects of a settlement economic system on Aboriginal and

European relations. Included are a table of contents, black-and-white photographs, a bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference; History 30: New Realities and New Relationships

Crossroads: A Meeting of Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Cranny, Michael. Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 1998. 340 p. ISBN 0-3786815-4 (\$58.25 hdc.). Teacher's Resource Manual ISBN 0137868073 (\$101.95 hdc.).

(CAN) In Unit 1 of this resource the author introduces students to changes that came to Europe from the 1600s to the Industrial Revolution of the 1800s. The second unit of the book then looks at the geography, Aboriginal peoples and history of Canada up to the early 1800s. As the title indicates, the book is attempting to show how European history would also have an impact on the development of Canada. For example, when the *Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen* are discussed with the French Revolution, an excerpt from the *Canadian Charter of Rights* is also given. The use of paintings, maps, tables and drawings adds to the book's appeal. Each chapter is arranged into short sub-topics with questions, activities and interesting facts added throughout. The easy-to-read text will make it a useful supplementary resource at the Grade 12 level. An index is also included.

The accompanying teachers' resource manual contains instructional strategies, models for developing specific skills, teaching notes and activity masters.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms; History 10: Unit 1; Unit 2

Destinies: Canadian History Since Confederation. 4th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Francis, R. Douglas, Jones, Richard and Smith, Donald B. Harcourt Canada Ltd. (NEL), 2000. 597 p. ISBN 0-7747-3665-8 (\$38.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This history resource explains how Canada came to take the transcontinental form it has today. It examines how the regions and groups within Canada's boundaries came together to form the world's second largest country. *Destinies* describes the various regional, ethnic and social tensions that shaped our nation's history. It explains how these differences were resolved. It also emphasizes the

historical development and contribution of the First Nations peoples, of French-speaking and English-speaking Canadians and recent immigrants. Several features incorporated into *Destinies* make it a valuable resource. Throughout the text, sections entitled "Where Historians Disagree" provide unique opportunities for dialectical dialogue. Each chapter has its own bibliography and, occasionally, suggested readings. The resource also includes a complete list of Canadian prime ministers, their party affiliation and term of office. The resource includes a table of contents and an index. Note: This resource is the companion to *Origins: Canadian History to Confederation*.

Suggested Use: History 30: The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy; External Forces and Domestic Realities; The Forces of Nationalism; Challenges and Opportunities

Dispossessed: Life and Death in Native Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). York, Geoffrey. Little, Brown & Co. (Canada) (LIT), 1990. 283 p. ISBN 0-316-90272-1 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The focus of this resource is a series of nationwide case studies exposing the plight of Aboriginal peoples in Canada. The material deals with issues like substance abuse, residential school abuse, unemployment, an unfair and abusive justice system, as well as protest and strategies for social change. The resource includes a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Governance; History 30: New Relationships for a New Century; Government and the Citizen; Student/Teacher Reference

Documenting Canada: A History of Modern Canada in Documents (Print-Non-Fiction). Waiser, Bill, eds and De Brou, Dave. Fifth House Publishers (FIF), 1992. 702 p. ISBN 0-920079-94-6 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource presents 211 primary government documents, reproduced in whole or in part, spanning from 1867 to 1992. Each document has a preamble that briefly describes its historical context and significance. Leading historians and social commentators view these documents as some of the most important in Canadian history because they have greatly impacted Canada's natural, social, economic, cultural and political

environments. The resource includes a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: History 30: New Realities and New Relationships; Canadian Economic Wellbeing in the 20th Century; The Struggle for Sovereignty; Government and the Citizen; New Relationships for a New Century

Duncan Campbell Scott: The Poet and the Indians (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1995. 57 min. Order no. 9195 002 (\$39.95).

(CAN) Duncan Campbell Scott (1862-1947) is best known as one of Canada's prominent early literary figures, but from 1913 until 1932 Scott was responsible for the implementation of the most repressive and brutal assimilation programs Canada ever levied against First Nations peoples. This video centres on the treaty Scott negotiated with the Cree and Ojibway First Nations of Northwestern Ontario. Historical information is balanced with powerful contemporary footage, offering insight into the long-term impact of these policies on Aboriginal peoples. Teachers using this video should clearly identify segments that are narrations of Scott's work, as they reflect the ideology of that era.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms

The Encyclopaedia of the First Peoples of North America. 1st Can. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Green, Rayna and Fernandez, Melanie. Groundwood Books (UTP), 1999. 213 p. ISBN 0-88899-380-3 (\$35.00 hdc.).

(CAN) Using a collection of brief, wide-ranging entries with an emphasis on historical, political and cultural events, this resource will be an excellent acquisition for many social studies programs. Photographs, drawings and maps are used to supplement the concise A-to-Z entries dealing with the First Peoples. The article topics range from historical (e.g., *The Indian Act* and the fur trade) to contemporary (e.g., gambling and self-government). An index of individuals and a general index are included.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms

Expressions in Canadian Native Studies (Print-Anthology). Laliberte, Ron F., et al., eds. University Extension Press (ULO), 2000. 588 p. ISBN 0-88880-411-3 (\$53.45 pbk.).

(SK) This book is a collection of articles reflecting the diverse perspectives on important issues in the field of Native Studies. Scholarly arguments, new voices, and an array of other materials, such as writings from newspapers, government documents, stories and journal articles comprise this detailed exploration on various topics in this field. These perspectives reflect the debate regarding traditional Western scholarly methodology on research and Aboriginal tradition of using stories and teachings of Elders that are seen as "authentic social and historical materials."

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities

The First Canadians: A Profile of Canada's Native People Today. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Comeau, Pauline and Santin, Aldo. James Lorimer & Company Ltd. (FMC), 1995. 219 p. ISBN 155028-478-9 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource provides a historical overview of government legislation and policy regarding Aboriginal peoples of Canada over the past 25 years. It also explores key issues including economic, political and social development. Based on extensive interviews with Aboriginal leaders and updated with recent statistics, the authors discuss life on the reserves and in urban settings, self-government, economic initiatives, health care, education, child welfare, justice, and Aboriginal organizations. Included are a table of contents, bibliography and index.

Suggested Use: History 30: Government and the Citizen; New Relationships for a New Century

First Nations of the Plains: Creative, Adaptable, Enduring (Print-Non-Fiction). Friesen, John W. Detselig Enterprises Ltd. (TEMB), 1999. 310 p. ISBN 1-55059-195-9 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The story of Aboriginal peoples from the plains of North America since European contact is detailed in this work. The impact of the cultural clash as well as the atrocities are documented. A major component of the book discusses how the Plains peoples have survived and endured in the

face of discrimination, disease and forced migration. Black-and-white photographs are used to illustrate key sections. An index is included.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities

Forgotten Warriors (Video). National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1996. 51 min. Dup. order no. V4902.

(CAN) Although they could not be conscripted, when World War II was declared, thousands of Aboriginal men and women of Canada enlisted and fought alongside their non-Aboriginal countrymen. While they fought for freedom for others, ironically the Aboriginal soldiers were not allowed equality in their own country. As a reward for fighting, the *Canadian Soldier Veteran's Settlement Act* allowed returning soldiers to buy land at a cheap price. However, many of the Aboriginal soldiers were never offered nor told about the land entitlement. Some returned home to find the government had seized parts of the reserve lands to compensate non-Aboriginal war veterans. First Nations communities still suffer from the loss of the thousands of acres of prime land they were forced to surrender. With narrator Gordon Tootoosis providing an historical overview, Aboriginal veterans poignantly share their unforgettable war memories and their healing process. We join them as they travel back to Europe to perform a sacred circle for friends left behind, but not forgotten, in foreign grave sites.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms

From the Gallows: The Lost Testimony of Louis Riel (Print-Non-Fiction). Doyle, David G. Ethnic Enterprises (EEN), 2000. 191 p. ISBN 0-9681596-4-8 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) As the author states, this is a work of 'creative non-fiction.' He has reconstructed Riel's defence using the words of Riel or of his contemporaries. Through the expanded table of contents, it is easy to locate relevant areas of interest whether it is the events of 1869 or the role of Gabriel Dumont in 1885. The book provides a very personal perspective of Riel, is easy to read and to comprehend. The resource would be very useful for the dialectic. Several black-and-white photographs are used to illustrate the key people involved. An index is included.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms; The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy

Giving Thanks: A Native American Good Morning Message (Video). Swamp, Chief Jake and Printup, Erwin, Jr., illus. Weston Woods Canada (MGR), 1995. 7 min. Dup. order no. V2999. Teacher's Guide Order no. G186 (\$1.00 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Known as the Thanksgiving Address, this Native American good morning message is based on the belief that the natural world is a rare and precious gift—from the moon and the stars to the tiniest blade of grass. Chief Jake Swamp's inspirational narration in English and the Mohawk language, along with Erwin Printup Jr.'s majestic landscapes, make *Giving Thanks* a timeless celebration of the beauty and spirit of the environment. The musical accompaniment was provided by Ernest V. Troost. Supporting print is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms

The Great Adventure: How the Mounties Conquered the West (Print-Non-Fiction). Cruise, David and Griffiths, Alison. Penguin Books Canada Limited (CDS), 1997. 495 p. ISBN 0-14-027957-1 (\$17.99 pbk.). ISBN 0-670-83432-7 (\$32.00 hdc.).

(CAN) Through diary entries, letters, anecdotes and narrative, this book presents a colourful and entertaining account of the creation of the North West Mounted Police and its gruelling trek west. The book details the motivation for forming a police force, the devastating effect of inept leadership and lack of knowledge about the west, the influence of alcohol on the decay of traditional Aboriginal life, the contribution of Jerry Potts and the courage of its first recruits. Written in the vernacular of the era, the book contains violent, racist and sexist terminology to illustrate the perceptions of the early recruits and of the Americans involved in the whiskey trade. The resource offers a table of contents, a bibliography, source notes, an index, and maps, drawings and photographs.

Suggested Use: History 30: The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy

Head Smashed-In Buffalo Jump, Alberta (Video). (History Lands: Canada's Heritage Sites Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1998. 24 min. Dup. order no. V6698.

(CAN) At Head Smashed-In Buffalo Jump, the Blackfoot people share thousands of years of cultural heritage with the rest of the world. For the Blackfoot people, the buffalo was a vital component in sustaining life. Virtually every part of the animal served a function by providing food, clothing, shelter, utensils or tools. A successful hunt could mean the difference between life and death. To assure victory, the hunters devised a complex system of herding buffalo to a pre-destined place where they would be tricked into stampeding over a cliff. Developed more than 8,000 years ago, the "buffalo jump" was still in use as recently as the 1870s. Head Smashed-In Buffalo Jump, in southern Alberta, is the largest, oldest and best preserved example in the world.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms

Historical Aboriginal Relationships Shaping North America (Print-Non-Fiction) Aboriginal Education Unit, Saskatchewan Learning. (IRU), 2002. Stock#202 (\$10.00 Wallchart).

(SK) This resource, developed by the Aboriginal Education Unit to support the Native Studies 10, 20 and 30 curricula, contextualizes the historical developments in the differing worlds of the Aboriginal and European peoples. Developments in Aboriginal and European worlds are placed parallel to one another in the form of a "timeline" to illustrate the collective history of the peoples who now occupy North America. The "timeline" shows, both in content and visually, that a spectrum of human activity was taking place amongst both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal societies for centuries. The "timeline" provides a glimpse into the numerous contributions Aboriginal peoples have made, and continue to make, to both historical and contemporary societies. This resource may be used to explore a variety of facts, concepts and themes in many disciplines ranging from the middle to secondary levels.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference; All Subject Areas

History of the Canadian Peoples: Volume 1: Beginnings to 1867. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Conrad, Margaret and Finkel, Alvin. Addison-Wesley Longman, Inc. (NBS), 2002. 432 p. ISBN 0201719800 (\$46.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The *History of the Canadian Peoples, Volume 1* examines the social, economic, political and intellectual currents that have defined Canada from its earliest days to 1867. The book is also a history of a wide range of peoples that helped create Canada as we know it today. It examines the roles played by the First Nations in the early development of European-style societies in North America. It also delves into the contributions of women, racial and ethnic minorities, the poor, and the rich and powerful. Each chapter includes a timeline, sidebars with additional information in the form of biographies and voices from the past and an issue for debate. The use of drawings, maps and photographs combined with the excellent text add to the book's usefulness. An index is included.

Suggested Use: History 30: The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy; Relationships: People and Paradigms

History of the Canadian Peoples, Volume II: 1867 to the Present. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Finkel, Alvin and Conrad, Margaret. Copp Clark Ltd. (NBS), 1998. 509 p. ISBN 0-1310-2363-2 (\$47.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This history text starts with an overview of British North America on the eve of Confederation and continues with the exploration of the forces and events that characterized the social, cultural, economic and political development of Canada. *History of the Canadian Peoples* elaborates on the history of post-confederation Canada by examining three major chronological time-periods: "Inventing Canada: State Formation and Industrialization, 1867-1921;" "The Modern Age: Corporate Economy and Mass Society, 1911-1945" and "Reinventing Canada, 1945-1997". It makes connections between the social, economic and political processes that characterized Canada's past. *History of the Canadian Peoples* is also a history of a wide range of people who helped create Canada as we know it today. It delves into the contributions of First Nations, women, racial and ethnic minorities, the poor, and the rich and powerful. This resource includes a table of contents, an index, several historical maps, illustrations and key statistical tables.

Suggested Use: History 30: The Nineteenth Century; Road to Democracy; External Forces and Domestic Realities; The Forces of Nationalism; Challenges and Opportunities; Relationships: People and Paradigms

Honour of the Crown (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2001. 48 min. Order no. C9010 024 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This video provides a fascinating behind-the-scenes look at the 100-year-old struggle of the Smith's Landing First Nation of Alberta attempting to settle a land claim with the federal government.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities

I Have Lived Here Since the World Began: An Illustrated History of Canada's Native People (Print-Non-Fiction). Ray, Arthur J. Lester Publishing Limited (KEY), 1996. 398 p. ISBN 1-55013986-X (\$36.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a well-researched account of Canadian Aboriginal history from pre-contact times to the present. Following chapters discussing the influence of the land on the diverse languages, lifestyles and traditions of Aboriginal peoples, the book presents a chronological examination of social and political change over time. Included are sections dealing with trade, early involvement in French and British conflicts, treaties, *Indian Acts* and current issues. The book discusses inaccuracies found in European drawings and explores the reasons for common misconceptions about historic events or traditions. The book contains a table of contents, a preface discussing terminology used in the book and the ways in which Aboriginal history has been filtered through European viewpoints, numerous archival photographs, 32 pages of colour photographs illustrating Aboriginal art works and artifacts, a bibliography and an index. Although this book contains challenging text, it may be suitable for use in student research.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms

In the Rapids: Negotiating the Future of First Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Mercredi, Ovide and Turpel, Mary Ellen. Viking Penguin (PBC), 1993. 248 p. ISBN 0-670-85327-5 (\$25.99 pbk.).

(CAN) This book offers the insights of former National Chief Ovide Mercredi and Mary Ellen Turpel regarding contemporary First Nations views and perspectives of Canada. Issues examined include treaty rights, self-government, the move towards self-sufficiency, First Nations and Quebec and Indigenous rights in the international context. This resource includes a table of contents and black-and-white photographs.

Suggested Use: History 30: New Relationships for a New Century

The Inuit of Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Inuit Tapirisat of Canada (INA), 1995. 32 p. Order no. QS-8533-000-EE-AI (\$Free pbk.).

(CAN) This attractive publication was prepared by the Inuit Tapirisat of Canada to provide information on Inuit culture and history, environment and resources, and issues and opportunities that influence the present as well as shape the future of Inuit society. It provides numerous maps and colour photographs. Also included are a chronology of events, a list of national, regional and international organizations, as well as a bibliography. It was distributed by the Aboriginal Education Unit to Saskatchewan schools free of charge in the winter of 1998. Additional copies are available. Please note that in April of 1999 the new territory of Nunavut came into existence. This document was developed to help prepare Canadians for this monumental event.

Suggested Use: History 30: New Realities and New Relationships; Canadian Economic Wellbeing in the 20th Century; The Struggle for Sovereignty; Government and the Citizen; New Relationships for a New Century

Johnny Johns (Video). (Our Stories Series). McNabb and Connolly (MGR), 1994. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4802.

(CAN) This program from the *Our Stories Series* highlights the life of Johnny Johns. A respected member of the Tlingit First Nation, Johnny Johns' knowledge of the Yukon bush led to a successful hunting guide and outfitting business, and a leading role in building the Alaska Highway in 1942.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities

Kanata: Legacy of the Children of Aataentsic (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1999. 52 min. Order no. C9198 085 (\$39.95).

(CAN) The director of this documentary retraces his roots as he creates a film about the Huron-Wendat nation in the Great Lakes area. The life and culture of this once prosperous people are profiled before and after the Europeans arrived. This is an excellent depiction of how an Aboriginal community went through massive upheavals and disintegration following the arrival of the Europeans. This program is closed-captioned for people with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms

Last Steps to Freedom: The Evolution of Canadian Racism. 2nd ed., rev. (Print-Non-Fiction). Boyko, John. J. Gordon Shillingford Publishing (GDS), 1998. 255 p. ISBN 1-896239-40-4 (\$22.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Most Canadians feel that they belong to a more accepting society than most, and that systemic racism does not exist here. This book sets out to dispel that myth by discussing several examples of officially sanctioned discrimination that have occurred throughout our history from the 1700s to the present day. Each chapter focuses on a particular group that has suffered prejudice, discrimination and even genocide at the hands of business, labour, school boards, media and all levels of government. The racism that the Chinese, Ukrainians, Jews, Japanese, Blacks and Natives suffered is profiled. In addition, the forgotten heroes who attempted to fight against this Canadian prejudice are profiled. This is an excellent resource to use with the dialectic process. An index is included.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities

Loyal Till Death: Indians and the North-West Rebellion (Print-Non-Fiction). Stonechild, Blair and Waiser, Bill. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 1997. 308 p. ISBN 1-895618-88-6 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(SK) This account of the events surrounding the 1885 resistance is written from a First Nations perspective. The book uses research from Elders throughout the province and from archival records to

argue that First Nations in Alberta and Saskatchewan generally remained loyal to the authority of the Queen and to treaty promises. The authors emphasize that the First Nations peoples' dispute was with an insensitive federal government, and that Aboriginal involvement in the resistance was predominantly isolated reactions to starvation caused by the betrayal of the Canadian government, which failed to fulfill its treaty obligations. The resource contains a table of contents, maps, photographs, appendices of archival reports, source notes and an index.

Suggested Use: History 30 - The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy

Material Memory: Documents in Post-Confederation History (Print-Non-Fiction). Keshen, Jeffrey and Morton, Suzanne. Addison-Wesley Longman, Inc. (PRN), 1998. 334 p. ISBN 0-673-98480-X (\$31.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Similar to the first volume in this set, the authors continue to examine Canada's development through the use of historical documents. With a goal of giving students the skill to judge the contrasting arguments put forth by historians, the book will assist in developing dialectical thinking skills. The documents included go beyond the traditional political and economic sources to include data from personal diaries, newspaper articles, advertisements and excerpts from novels. Marginalized groups such as women, Aboriginal peoples, the working class and immigrants are well represented in the documents included. A page of questions and suggested readings follows each section.

Suggested Use: History 3: The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy; External Forces and Domestic Realities; The Forces of Nationalism; Challenges and Opportunities; Relationships: People and Paradigms

Métis Legacy (Print-Non-Fiction). Barkwell, Lawrence J., Dorion, Leah and PreFontaine, Darren R. Louis Riel Institute of the Manitoba Métis Federation and Gabriel Dumont Institute of Métis Studies and Applied Research (GDI), 2000. 512 p. ISBN 1-894717-03-1 (\$69.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a Millennium Project of the Louis Riel Institute and the Gabriel Dumont Institute of Métis Studies and Applied Research. The primary aim of the project is to explore, celebrate

and acknowledge the achievements of North American Métis people. This book outlines the contributions Métis have made to both Canada and the United States historically and in all fields of contemporary North American society. It includes a comprehensive compilation of historical and contemporary data cited in a bibliography and reference list for further inquiry of students and teachers on a number of themes such as Métis women, Michif language and Métis literature. This work is an excellent inter-disciplinary source of information and materials.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

The Métis: Our People, Our Story (CD-ROM). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 2000. ISBN 1-896081-231 (\$69.00).

(SK) The diversity of Canada's Métis peoples, both historically and today, are outlined in this CD. Eight Métis communities from across the country are profiled through a discussion of their economic, social and political life. Photographs, maps, artwork, personal accounts, timelines, music and statistics are all included within the CD.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms

A National Crime: The Canadian Government and the Residential School System, 1879 to 1986 (Print-Non-Fiction). Milloy, John S. (Manitoba Studies in Native History Series). University of Manitoba Press (UMP), 1999. 402 p. ISBN 0-88755-646-9 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The role of residential schools within Aboriginal society, particularly in the West, is a major issue today. All aspects of the residential school system are covered in this book, from the original vision and the shocking reality, to the lasting effects. Very complete in its coverage, this resource may provide some answers and a greater understanding of an issue that has shaped entire generations of Aboriginal peoples. An index is provided.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities; Relationships: People and Paradigms

Native American Testimony: A Chronicle of Indian-White Relations From Prophecy to the Present, 1492-1992 (Print-Non-Fiction). Nabokov, Peter, ed. Viking Penguin (PBC), 1991. 474 p. ISBN 0-14-012986-3 (\$19.99 pbk.).

(I/M) This resource presents an analysis of Indigenous American experiences from the viewpoint of First Nations peoples. *Native American Testimony* chronicles the relationships between American First Nations and Caucasian peoples from the first contacts through 500 years of violence and friendships, massive expatriation and near genocide. It uses a wide range of sources: traditional narratives, First Nations autobiographies, old government transcripts, reservation newspapers, personal letters and firsthand interviews. Part One of this resource explores the era from First Encounters to the Depression; while Part Two examines the era of Reservations to the Resurgence movement of the 1980s. The resource includes a table of contents and an index. Note: This resource has a strong American bias. It also includes terminology that is not acceptable today but should be viewed in its historical context.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference; History 30: New Realities and New Relationships; Government and the Citizen

No Turning Back: The Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1997. 47 min. Order no. 9196 118 (\$26.95).

(CAN) This video presents a brief overview of the *Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples* established by Brian Mulroney in 1991 following the Oka Crisis of 1990. The crisis focused international attention on the plight of Aboriginal peoples in Canada. The production speaks to the 16 issues examined by the eight-member panel of the *Royal Commission*. The video provides the viewer with some interesting and somewhat alarming revelations concerning the Aboriginal peoples of Canada and the socio-economic environment in which they have had to live. This resource would be useful for an introductory lesson dealing with the Native experience in Canada or for a dialectical thinking activity.

Suggested Use: History 30: New Realities and New Relationships; Government and the Citizen

Office of the Treaty Commissioner. Treaty Resource Kit (Kit) Office of the Treaty Commissioner (OTC), 2002. See details following.

(SK) This kit has been developed by the Office of the Treaty Commissioner to supplement the provincial Social Studies, Native Studies, History and Law curricula for Grades 7–12.

Beginning September 2002, the Treaty Resource Kit will be distributed to schools throughout Saskatchewan. In order to receive a kit, teachers must attend an in-service that will be provided in the seven provincial education districts and in the ten Tribal Council areas. The teacher in-services will be delivered in partnership by the Office of the Treaty Commissioner, the Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations and Saskatchewan Learning. Contact the Office of the Treaty Commissioner at Tel: (306) 244-2100 or 1 888 682-5828 (toll-free).

The Treaty Resource Kit includes the following resources:

Teaching Treaties in the Classroom: Treaty Resource Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). Iron, I., et al. Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2002. 535 p.

A Solemn Understanding – The Five Treaties of Saskatchewan (Video). Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 1999. 14 min.

As Long as the River Shines (Video) Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2002. 10 min.

Treaties as a Bridge to the Future (Video) Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2002. 12 min.

Statement of Treaty Issues: Treaties as a Bridge to the Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 1998. 119 p.

Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan: Our Dream is That Our Peoples Will One Day be Clearly Recognized as Nations. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, H. and Hildebrandt, W., University of Calgary Press, 2000. 84 p.

Bounty and Benevolence: A History of the Saskatchewan Treaties (Print-Non-Fiction) Ray, A.J., Miller, J. and Tough, F. McGill-Queens University Press, 2000. 299 p.

Legacy: Indian Treaty Relationships (Print-Non-Fiction). Price, R.T., Plains Publishing Inc., 1991. 156 p.

Origins: Canadian History to Confederation. 4th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Francis, R. Douglas, Jones, Richard and Smith, Donald B. Harcourt Canada Ltd. (HBJ), 2000. 512 p. ISBN 0-7747-3664-X (\$38.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book tells the history of pre-confederation Canada. It examines the exchanges between the Native peoples and the European nations that came to the New World. *Origins* describes how the arrival of the Europeans influenced the country's development. It emphasizes, in particular, the British and the French who eventually established permanent settlements in Canada. The resource also includes the historical development and contribution of the First Nations peoples, of French-speaking and English-speaking Canadians and of recent immigrants. Several features incorporated into *Origins* make it a valuable resource. Throughout the text, sections entitled "Where Historians Disagree" provide unique opportunities for dialectical dialogue. Each chapter has its own bibliography and, some list suggested readings. The resource includes a table of contents and an index. Note: This text is the companion to *Destinies: Canadian History Since Confederation* that is also recommended in this bibliography.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms; The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy

Picturing a People: George Johnston, Tlingit Photographer (Video). National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1997. 51 min. Dup. order no. V2952.

(CAN) At the age of 16, George Johnston left the Yukon community of Teslin and trekked hundreds of kilometres overland to coastal Alaska in search of the history of his people. Johnston met with Elders, learning as much as he could about the Tlingit spirituality and the songs and dances of his people. A few years later, Johnston did something else that was quite extraordinary: after ordering a camera from a mail-order catalogue, he taught himself to use it and to develop and print his own photographs. Johnston took the camera with him everywhere, and the images he recorded of special moments and everyday occasions became a beacon to the young and a testament to the golden times of the Tlingit people. This program is a unique portrait of a man who was himself a creator of portraits and a keeper of his culture. His photos, which record a critical period for the Tlingit nation, lovingly portray a sense

of history and a zest for life. As director Carol Geddes, a clan relative of Johnston's says, his legacy "was to help us dream the future as much as to remember the past."

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms

Piecing the Quilt: Sources for Women's History in the Saskatchewan Archives Board (Print-Non-Fiction). Powell, Barbara and Williams, Myrna. (Canadian Plains Reference Works Series). Canadian Plains Research Centre (CPRC), 1996. 177 p. ISBN 0-88977-090-5 (\$32.00 pbk.).

(SK) This resource is a compilation of all the sources for women's history found in the holdings of the Saskatchewan Archives Board. This annotated directory highlights documents, manuscripts, oral histories and other sources that speak to the place of women in Saskatchewan's past.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference; History 30: The Struggle for Sovereignty; New Relationships for a New Century; Government and the Citizen

Regionalism (Video). (Canada: Growth and Change Series). Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 1996. 60 min. ISBN 99999-042-46 (\$113.53).

(CAN) This component of a six-title video series is a fly-over of several Canadian communities. It focuses on the varying rural and urban lifestyles from some of Canada's most isolated communities to its large sprawling urban centers. It briefly looks into the needs and feelings of some Canadian groups such as the Innu, the James Bay Cree and the Newfoundland cod fishermen. It touches on dissenting opinions of logging off the west coast of Vancouver island and the Western Canadian history of political revolt. The presentation is very effective, encourages discussion and is well within the capabilities of high school students. A 25-page activity guide accompanies the video.

Suggested Use: History 30: Government and the Citizen; New Relationships for a New Century; Student/Teacher Reference

Remembrances: Métis Veterans (Print-Non-Fiction). Hutchinson, Dave, Dorion, Anne and Desjarlais, Rick. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native

Studies (GDI), 1997. 130 p. ISBN 0-920915-36-1 (\$15.00 pbk.). ISBN 0-920915-38-8 (\$25.00 hdc.).

(SK) Personal stories are one way of making history come alive and this book certainly accomplishes that. Through reading the interviews of Métis veterans from WWI, WWII and the Korean War, students can gain a better appreciation for the realities of war. The other key element addressed in these interviews is how Métis people fared within the Canadian army. The social, political and economic pressures they faced in the army are brought out, as is the issue of what the Métis veterans lost or gained.

Suggested Use: History 30: The Forces of Nationalism; Relationships: People and Paradigms

Rethinking Columbus: The Next 500 Years. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Bigelow, Bill and Peterson, Bob, eds. Rethinking Schools Ltd. (RTS), 1998. 189 p. ISBN 0-942961-20-X (\$14.90 pbk.).

(I/M) Although an American resource, this excellent publication looks at issues surrounding Aboriginal people in all North America. Consisting of a series of short articles, the book is aimed at getting students to question the traditional ideas and images that surround Aboriginal people. Some of the articles include "What Not to Teach," "Scalping: Fact and Fantasy," "A Barbie-Doll Pochahontas," "Canada Apologizes to its Native People" and "Resistance at Oka." Each chapter has a "Teaching Ideas" segment. The reality of the illustrations used in the text will help to encourage a rethinking of traditional viewpoints.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms

Riel Country (Video). National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1996. 50 min. Dup. order no. V2943.

(CAN) Students from two Winnipeg neighbourhoods, and a variety of cultures, create a collective drama about cultural issues in order to raise awareness about discrimination. They discuss their roots and issues facing Canadian society today, including racism and ways to promote reconciliation. The program contains a few instances of coarse language.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities

Rocks at Whiskey Trench (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2000. 106 min. Order no. C9100 062 (\$39.95).

(CAN) During the 1990 Oka crisis, a convoy of cars left the Kahnawake reserve, taking women and children to safety. Rather than safety, they ran into a mob of racists hurling stones and abuse. This incident clearly defined the problems facing Aboriginal peoples in Canada and the difficult road ahead. The events at Oka and the tragedy of Whiskey Trench have become a defining moment in the relations between the Mohawk First Nation and government. The video attempts to heal the wounds of racism and points towards a more positive future.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities

Spudwrench: Kahnawake Man (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1997. 58 min. Order no. C9197134 (\$39.95).

(CAN) The life of Randy Horne, known as Spudwrench, is profiled in this video. A Mohawk from Kahnawake, Spudwrench was at the barricades during the Oka crisis. Horne travels the world as a high-steel worker, but always returns home and never loses touch with his roots.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities

Sundog Highway: Writing From Saskatchewan (Print-Anthology). Warwaruk, Larry, ed. Coteau Books (COT), 2000. 324 p. ISBN 1-55050-167-4 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(SK) Saskatchewan writers and artists are featured in this truly Saskatchewan resource. Poems, short stories, essays, play excerpts and art work reflect the history of our province, the diversity of the land, people, stories and legends that have become part of the tapestry of Saskatchewan. The anthology contains eight thematic sections, each one preceded by a beautiful art work and an introduction. *Sundog Highway* includes short biographies for each author and artist, as well as personal statements from each regarding his or her individual work. The anthology contains title, author and section names on every

page as well as author, title and thematic indexes. This resource was designed to support themes in English Language Arts A30 and Canadian Studies 30.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities; External Forces and Domestic Realities; Relationships: People and Paradigms; The Forces of Nationalism; The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy

Sunrise: Saskatchewan Elders Speak. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Pace, Sandra Falconer and Deiter, Patricia, eds. Regina Board of Education (RPS), 2000. 91 p. ISBN 0-9686701-1-3 (\$11.00 pbk.).

(SK) This book provides a collection of oral histories from several Elders of the First Nations in Saskatchewan. Numerous recollections from Elders on themes such as reserve life, residential schools, treaties and spirituality are told. Each one adds to a greater understanding of these issues.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities; Relationships: People and Paradigms

To Colonize a People: The File Hills Indian Farm Colony (Video). Blue Thunderbird Productions (BLT), 2000. 60 min. No order number is required. (\$150.00).

(CAN) This video profiles William Graham, the Indian Agent for File Hills, and how he used his experimental farm colony as a social experiment to assimilate the Cree. The demoralizing impact this experiment has had is also discussed. The video provides a good study of how Aboriginal peoples were dealt with by the Canadian government in the late 1800s.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities

Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan: Our Dream Is That Our Peoples Will One Day be Clearly Recognized as Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, Harold and Hildebrandt, Walter. University of Calgary Press (UCP), 2000. 84 p. ISBN 1-55238-043-2 (\$19.95 hdc.).

(SK) *Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan* originated as a result of the divergent paths the Government of

Canada and the Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations were taking with respect to the issues surrounding treaty land entitlement and education for First Nations in Saskatchewan. As a result of a shared initiative to create an independent body that would serve to research and provide recommendations for discussions, a unique body of material has been developed. This body of material includes contributions from Elders with related documents that describe the conceptual framework and theoretical foundation of First Nation's treaty making across Canada. The book traces the ways in which "spiritual principles of peace and sharing are related to, and woven into, concepts of kinship, governance, and right to livelihood." This is a valuable resource for all educators and students. A companion document to this publication is *Statement of Treaty Issues: Treaties as a Bridge to the Future*, produced by the Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 1998.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities

The Unbroken Line (Video). (Traditions Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1992. 25 min. Dup. order no. V3102.

(CAN) The history of the Southern Kwakiutl people of the Northwest coast is documented through the art of three generations of internationally recognized carvers from the past: Charlie James, Mungo Martin and Ellen Neel.

Suggested Use: History 30: New Realities and New Relationships

Us and Them: Canadian Identity and Race Relations (Video). Moving Images Distribution (MGR), 1998. 45 min. Dup. order no. V6823. Discussion Guide Order no. G6832 (\$6.00 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Nine young Canadians from a variety of socio-economic backgrounds and cultures – Quebecois, anglophone European, First Nations, Asian and West Indian – discuss topics concerning Canadian youth. They scrutinize and discuss important issues such as what it is to be Canadian, the spectre of Quebec separation, First Nations self-government, globalization, the environment and what lies ahead in the 21st century. Their revealing comments emphasize the great strengths of Canada

as a nation as well as issues that need to be resolved. Supporting print is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: History 30: Challenges and Opportunities

Village of Nan Sdins (Ninstints), British Columbia: The Spirit of Haida Gwaii (Video). (History Lands: Canada's Heritage Sites II Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1999. 23 min. Dup. order no. V6857.

(CAN) This program depicts the decaying mortuary poles of the Village of Ninstints as poignant reminder of the once rich and thriving sea-faring culture of the Haida people. The best preserved poles were removed and taken to museums early in this century. The remaining poles are located on a secluded, storm-swept island in the Queen Charlotte Islands, and are gradually being reclaimed by the elements.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms

Voices of Change (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1996. 92 min. Order no. C9195111 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This video profiles five women who have brought about social change. The issues the women were involved in range from Aboriginal rights in Australia, to sexism in Canadian schools and bonded labourers in Pakistan. Their courage in confronting oppression and injustice to create a better life for all is inspiring.

Suggested Use: History 20: Unit 5

Voices of the First Nations (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Freda, Gardipy, Brenda and Lafonde, Barbara, eds. (The Senior Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 1995. 250 p. ISBN 0-07-551690-X (\$27.12 pbk.). Teacher's Guide ISBN 007-551-691-8 (\$50.35 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of legends, songs, poems, essays, interviews, speeches and novel excerpts covers a wide range of topics regarding the culture and history of the First Nations. It includes an interview with Blaine Favel, Chief of the Federation

of Saskatchewan Indian Nations. The resource has a table of contents.

Suggested Use: History 30: New Relationships for a New Century; Student/Teacher Reference

Wanuskewin Heritage Park, Saskatchewan: A

Gathering Place (Video). (History Lands: Canada's Heritage Sites II Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1999. 23 min. Dup. order no. V6859.

(SK) This program describes how Wanuskewin represents the ancient story of man living in harmony with nature. For thousands of years, hunter-gatherers roamed this river valley in Central Saskatchewan. The area contains 19 prehistoric archaeological sites representing some 250 generations of the Northern Plains Cree First Nation. From a large medicine wheel, to the tipi rings and stone cairns that described the camps and buffalo runs, the Wanuskewin site is one of the largest research projects in the country.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms



Healing Plants: A Medicinal Guide to Native North American Plants and Herbs. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Heatherley, Ana Nez. HarperCollins Canada Ltd. (HCP), 1998. 252 p. ISBN 0-00-638617-2 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) While this book offers minimal information about how to grow herbs, it does provide a concise guide to the uses for 100 North American herbs. The herbs are listed in alphabetical order and for each herb there is a map of where it grows, some background about its history, medicinal uses, food potential, current interests and cautions about usage. An insert of colour photographs is provided to assist in identifying each herb. An index is provided.

Suggested Use: Herb Gardens

Native American Gardening: Stories, Projects and Recipes for Families (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J. and Bruchac, Joseph. Fulcrum Publishing (LPP), 1996. 158 p. ISBN 1-55591-148-X (\$25.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This resource provides a fascinating look into an area of horticulture that many felt was lost. Information is provided on how to plan, prepare and establish a traditional Native garden. The resource also provides recipes for Native meals using the produce from the gardens. Drawings and photographs are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.

Suggested Use: Gardening - Flower, Fruit and Vegetable; Survey Course - Middle Level; Survey Course - Secondary Level





The Architecture of Douglas Cardinal (Print-Non-Fiction). Boddy, Trevor and Cardinal, Douglas. NeWest Press (GDS), 1989. 150 p. ISBN 0-920897-44-4 (\$29.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-920897-46-0 (\$44.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Published to celebrate the opening of the Canadian Museum of Civilization, this book includes blueprints and drawings of the museum and Cardinal's other important architectural structures. Essays by Cardinal range from Aboriginal spirituality to technology in architecture. It offers numerous colour and black-and-white photographs. This book includes a table of contents and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Historic Influences on Architectural Styles

A History of Canadian Architecture, Volumes 1 & 2 (Print-Non-Fiction). Kalman, Harold. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1994. Volume 1, ISBN 0195411595 (\$49.95 pbk.). Volume 2, ISBN 0195411609 (\$49.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Volume I

This detailed, comprehensive study focuses on Canadian architecture from the dwellings of the early First Nations and Métis peoples to contemporary times. It describes the country's building history in lucid and interesting narrative, and places the buildings in a social and cultural context. The author brings to light some characteristics of Canadian architects and architecture such as a respect for nature, distinct regional differences and the capacity to produce innovations in response to social issues. This volume includes the Chapters: "The First Buildings," "New France," "British and American Settlement on the West Coast," "Classicism in Upper and Lower Canada," "Building for Communications, Defence and Commerce," "The Return to the Past: The Victorian Rivals," "Early Building on the Prairies" and "The Settlement of the West Coast." The book is generously illustrated in black and white. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, a glossary, an index of Canadian buildings and a general index.

Volume II

A continuation of Volume I, this book addresses "The Railway and the Opening of the West," "Building the Young Dominion," "Domestic Architecture," "Town Planning," "The True North," "Architecture Between the Wars" and "Modern Architecture and Beyond." The book is generously

illustrated in black and white. Included are a table of contents and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Historic Influences on Architectural Styles



Aboriginal Elders and Community Workers in Schools: A Guide for School Divisions and Their Partners (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Education (SSR), 2001. 52 p. ISBN 1-894116-58-5 (\$Free pbk.).

(SK) The inclusion of Elders and other Aboriginal resource people in the school program is a beneficial component to many curricula. This resource will help to facilitate that process. Background information is provided about the benefits of involving Elders, the traditional role of an Aboriginal elder and some of the traditional ceremonies. The majority of the resource stresses the importance of creating a policy to facilitate the program and gives several examples of policies from school divisions. This resource was distributed to all schools in 2001, but additional copies are available from the Planning, Evaluation and Children's Services Branch of Saskatchewan Learning.

Suggested Use: General, Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Law Handbook. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Imai, Shin. Carswell Thomson Professional Publishing (CAR), 1999. 428 p. ISBN 0-459-23939-2 (\$56.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This handbook provides a basic reference guide to Canadian law as it affects Aboriginal peoples. The text articulates the growing "inter-community law," which describes the relationship between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal communities. The information is organized meaningfully around "real life" topics such as treaty rights, land claims, hunting and fishing rights, self-government, marriage, employment relations and criminal law. The expanded table of contents assists in locating the precise information a student may need. An index is also included.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; General Reference; Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Law: Cases, Materials, and Commentary. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Issac, Thomas. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (PUC), 1999. 610 p. ISBN 1-895830-11-7 (\$45.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This second edition contains a range of decisions the Supreme Court of Canada has made pertaining to Aboriginal rights and titles and their application. It also includes the federal

government's policy statement regarding the inherent right of self-government. The compilation of case studies, material and commentary provides a valuable reference source for teachers and advanced students in understanding the issues with respect to Aboriginal treaty rights, governance, land claims and treaty land entitlement. Readers are introduced to and provided with an overview of the major themes that have developed in Canadian Aboriginal law over the past 200 years. The material is written at an advanced reading level; however, portions of the text may be excerpted for student use or teacher reference.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Foundations of Law; Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Peoples and Natural Resources in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Notzke, Claudia. Captus Press (CPYU), 1994. 337 p. ISBN 1-895712-03-3 (\$35.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource offers an in-depth and comprehensive look at the opportunities and constraints that Aboriginal peoples encounter in their efforts to use the natural resources of Canada. Some of the areas discussed include water resources, fisheries, forestry resources, wildlife and land management. The attempt to gain management power over these resources is examined in a historical context. Current legal, cultural and political factors are also addressed. The expanded table of contents and the index will assist teachers in locating the information they need.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Environmental Law; Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Youth: Dealing With the Youth Justice System in Canada: A Resource Manual for Teachers and Students (Print-Non-Fiction). Public Legal Education Association of Saskatchewan (PLEA), 1995. pgn. varies. ISBN 1-896168-38-8 (\$25.00 binder).

(SK) This teaching manual, developed and written by Public Legal Education Association of Saskatchewan, is intended to give new insight on the role law plays in our society, particularly its affects on youth. It provides a variety of learning activities and instructional strategies with a substantial amount of teacher background. Each section is organized to provide information on the facts at hand, the law, issues around case studies,

decisions of judges, and approaches and strategies for student analysis. Traditional Aboriginal approaches to justice, as well as contemporary legal systems in Canada, are addressed to encourage students to learn and view law from differing perspectives as they apply the concepts and principles in their daily lives.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Criminal Law; Foundations of Law

Cowboys and Indians: The Story of J.J. Harper. (Print-Non-Fiction). Sinclair, Gordon, Jr. McClelland and Stewart (MCC). 1999. 404 p. ISBN 0-7710-8082-4 (\$34.99 hdc.).

(CAN) In 1988 J.J. Harper, an Aboriginal leader, was shot by a Winnipeg police officer. During the next 10 years the twists and turns of cover-ups, inquires and racism clearly illustrated the problems that existed between the police force and the Aboriginal community. Written by a journalist, the book reads like a mystery, but has a serious message about the importance of the *Charter of Rights and Freedoms* in balancing citizens' rights with police powers. Black-and-white photographs illustrate the main people involved.

Suggested Use: General

Doing Things the Right Way: Traditional Dene Justice in Lac La Martre, N.W.T. (Print-Non-Fiction). Ryan, Joan. University of Calgary Press (UCP), 1995. 150 p. ISBN 1-895176-62-X (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book documents the methodology and process of a participatory action research project and the resulting recommendations toward building a new system of Dogrib justice that deals with social control. While the book is research oriented, it provides a critical overview for teachers on the traditional systems of Dogrib justice and the contrasting views toward that of the adopted EuroCanadian system. It is a useful teacher reference in understanding and implementing curriculum objectives that deal with concepts and issues on Aboriginal self-determination and self-government, governance and social justice. The material is written at an advanced reading level; however, portions of the text may be excerpted for student use or teacher reference. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Criminal Law; Foundations of Law; Teacher Reference

Donna's Story (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2001. 51 min. Order no. C9101 025 (\$39.95).

(SK) In this video, Donna, a Cree woman from Saskatchewan, discusses how she left the streets to start a new life. As a counsellor to women inmates, Donna supports other young women in their attempt to avoid a life of addiction and prostitution. It is Donna's hope that her work will help break the cycle of poverty and abuse. Previewing is highly recommended prior to use.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Criminal Law

A Feather, Not a Gavel: Working Towards Aboriginal Justice (Print-Non-Fiction). Hamilton, A. C. Great Plains Publications (GPU), 2001. 320 p. ISBN 1-894283-23-6 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Interweaving personal stories with concrete recommendations, Associate Chief Justice Hamilton has created a readable work that attempts to bridge the gap between Aboriginal and Euro-Canadian perspectives of our justice system. Working on the assumption that the present system has been a failure for all involved the author has suggested solutions in many areas. Education, parallel justice systems, holding facilities, family conferences, healing lodges and trials are just a few of the areas addressed. The book is best used to find short sections on relevant topics. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Foundations of Law; Teacher Reference

For Angela (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1995. 25 min. Order no. C9193044 (\$39.95).

(CAN) Starring Tina Keeper and Tiffany Peters, this gripping production presents a re-enactment of an actual racial assault on Rhonda Gordon and her daughter Angela. When confronted and verbally abused by a group of youths on a bus, Ruth worried that the incident would cause Angela to reject her Aboriginal heritage. In a meeting with the leader of the youths, Ruth allowed the boy to see the consequences of his action and to express his

sorrow. This video ties in very well to a discussion on human rights and the *Charter of Rights and Freedoms*.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Foundations of Law

Hollow Water (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2000. 48 min. No order number is required. (\$49.95).

(CAN) Hollow Water is a small community on the shores of Lake Winnipeg. This film documents the journey of one family that struggles to confront the sexual abuse of the communities past. Using a holistic approach the community brought the offenders home to face justice through healing and sentencing circles. By this approach the health and wellness of the victims, offenders and the community as a whole were restored and the cycle of child and sexual abuse was broken. Please note that this video deals with sensitive subject matter. It is essential to screen the video, as well as to prepare and debrief students adequately. Consulting with an Elder will assist in being sensitive to students in a similar situation. It is important to use these techniques to avoid reinforcing stereotypical views.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Criminal Law

Journeying Forward: Dreaming First Nations' Independence (Print-Non-Fiction). Monture-Angus, Patricia A. Fernwood Publishing Co. Ltd. (FWD), 1999. 175 p. ISBN 1-895686-97-0 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a journey and reflective analysis on self-determination by Patricia Monture-Angus looking at the impact of Canadian law on Aboriginal nations. Monture-Angus examines existing and past government policy on Aboriginal peoples and the resulting consequences of political and legal oppression of these families, communities and nations. Family, relationships, history, sharing, creativity to survive and hope for the future are central themes relating to Aboriginal peoples reclaiming individual and collective identities. While some of the text is academic in nature, several sections may be excerpted for student reference. This book includes an index and bibliography. *Journeying Forward: Dreaming First Nations'*

Independence is a recipient of a Saskatchewan Book Award.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives

Just Another Indian: A Serial Killer and Canada's Indifference (Print-Non-Fiction). Goulding, Warren. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 2001. 219 p. ISBN 1-894004-51-5 (\$22.95 pbk.).

(SK) When students wish to investigate the details of a particularly disturbing case, they can be guided to this resource. Many serious questions are raised about the media, the justice system, police investigations and racism in Saskatchewan. What is most surprising is how virtually everyone had forgotten about John Crawford and the brutal murders of four Aboriginal women in Saskatoon. The book may appear to be a sensationalist recreation of events, but it is actually a serious investigative report. Handled respectfully and affirmingly, the events of the story can be used to encourage a discussion about racism and the law.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Criminal Law

Justice in Aboriginal Communities: Sentencing Alternatives (Print-Non-Fiction). Green, Ross Gordon. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (PUC), 1998. 192 p. ISBN 1-895830-10-9 (\$27.00 pbk.).

(CAN) In this resource the author explores the evolution of the conventional Canadian justice system and the values upon which it is based. These values are then contrasted with Aboriginal concepts of justice and sentencing. The book highlights the involvement of communities in the sentencing of Aboriginal offenders. These examples come from Aboriginal communities that are searching for alternative approaches to the present sentencing practices of Canadian courts. The material is written at an advanced reading level; however, portions of the text may be excerpted for student use or teacher reference. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Criminal Law; Teacher Reference

Our Elders Understand Our Rights: Evolving International Law Regarding Indigenous Peoples (Print-Non-Fiction). Venne, Sharon Helen. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1998. 228 p. ISBN 0-919441-66-1 (\$18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Following an introduction to the sources of international law and their impact on Aboriginal peoples, this resource examines in detail modern international organizations. Whether it is the United Nations, the World Bank or the International Labour Organization, each group is profiled in regard to their views on Aboriginal peoples and the law. Each section is extensively researched and footnoted. While not a student resource, it contains some excellent background information for teachers to assist in understanding the international rights of Aboriginal peoples.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; International Law; Teacher Reference

An Overview of Aboriginal and Treaty Rights and Compensation for Their Breach (Print-Non-Fiction). Mainville, Robert. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (PUC), 2001. 166 p. ISBN 1-895830-17-6 (\$29.00 pbk.).

(CAN) Used as a teacher reference, this resource can provide excellent background information regarding treaties and the law. The expanded table of contents allows easy access to details concerning topics such as the nature of treaty rights, interpretation of treaties, federal common law and infringement of treaty rights. While quite technical in nature the book does attempt to clarify a confusing area. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Foundations of Law; Teacher Reference

The Pleasure of the Crown: Anthropology, Law and First Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Culhane, Dara. Talon Books Limited (GDS), 1998. 406 p. ISBN 0-88922-315-7 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In this book the author takes a comprehensive look at the landmark British Columbia case *Delgamuukw v. The Queen*. This case has contributed to the ongoing discussions that are taking place in Canada about justice in Aboriginal title litigation cases. The connection between anthropology, culture, law and Aboriginal society is emphasized. This resource offers an

interesting advanced read for students in Native Studies and Law. Teachers may also wish to excerpt portions for a particular topic in the foundations of law unit.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Foundations of Law; Teacher Reference

Returning to the Teachings: Exploring Aboriginal Justice (Print-Non-Fiction). Ross, Rupert. Canbook Distribution Services (CDS), 1996. 287 p. ISBN 0-14-025870-1 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a representation of Rupert Ross's thoughts, feelings and experiences concerning Aboriginal peoples, their teachings and their dreams of Aboriginal justice for tomorrow. Ross takes readers to places where Aboriginal people's worldviews are brought to the forefront and examines the many facets of Aboriginal justice around the world. Ross contrasts the patterns and values of Indigenous societies in reinforcing social cohesion against the EuroCanadian approaches to justice that break traditional Aboriginal law. This excellent resource will assist teachers and students in understanding the efforts that are being made in Aboriginal communities to develop restorative approaches to justice.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Criminal Law; Foundations of Law; Teacher Reference

Statement of Treaty Issues: Treaties as a Bridge to the Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Office of the Treaty Commissioner (OTC), 1998. 119 p. No order number is required.

(SK) This resource was developed to create an understanding for treaties in Saskatchewan and their implications. Following an introduction to the historical background, details are presented concerning how treaties have had an impact upon education, justice, health, hunting and families. A key component of the book is using this information to build a bridge to the future in which all people of Saskatchewan will benefit. A map of treaty boundaries in Canada and in Saskatchewan is included.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Foundations of Law; Teacher Reference

The Way of the Pipe: Aboriginal Spirituality and Symbolic Healing in Canadian Prisons (Print-Non-Fiction). Waldram, James B. Broadview Press (BRD), 1997. 233 p. ISBN 1-55111-159-4 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Medical anthropologist James B. Waldram probes into the history of Aboriginal spirituality and its current resurgence within the Aboriginal prison population. As a result of hundreds of interviews with inmates and Elders involved in a number of prisons, Waldram reports his findings in a readable format that is accessible as a student or teacher reference. The book takes a critical look at the current incarceration practices of Canadian prisons and discusses whether spiritual therapy makes a difference. *The Way of the Pipe* provides sufficient background and context for readers in understanding the validity of Aboriginal worldview, while not prejudicing the Western scientific view on healing. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspectives; Criminal Law; Teacher Reference





Against the Odds (Video). Bigelow Currie Productions Inc. (KIN), 2000. 23 min. Order no. 1344 (\$149.95).

(CAN) In this video, three women from diverse backgrounds and various regions of Canada discuss their career paths. The key point emphasized is that they have broken into the traditionally male-dominated areas of science and technology and have created successful careers for themselves.

Suggested Use: Career Self-Knowledge

Donna's Story (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2001. 51 min. Order no. C9101 025 (\$39.95).

(CAN) In this video, Donna, a Cree woman from Saskatchewan, discusses how she left the streets to start a new life. As a counsellor to women inmates Donna supports other young women in their attempt to avoid a life of addiction and prostitution. It is Donna's hope that her work will help break the cycle of poverty and abuse. Previewing is highly recommended prior to use.

Suggested Use: Community Issues and Ethics; Conflict in Relationships

The Face in the Mirror: Teenagers Talk About Adoption (Print-Non-Fiction). Crook, Marion. NC Press Limited (UTP), 1986. 116 p. ISBN 1-550-21047-5 (\$10.95 pbk.).

(CAN) From interviews with 40 adopted young people, ages 13-22, adoptees discuss families, society, and their questions about themselves and adoption. Appendices include sources of information (Canadian), the author's interview questionnaire and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Relationships; Conflict in Relationships; Personal Self-Knowledge

I Am Alcohol: Healing the Wounded Warrior (Video). Burnstick, Don. Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 1996. 33 min. ISBN 1-55220-020-5 (\$99.95). Teacher's and Resource Guide ISBN 1-55220-009-4 (\$49.95 coil-bound).

(CAN) This program is a portrayal of one man's painful journey. The drama demonstrates the importance of surrendering the mask of alcohol,

drugs, sexual promiscuity, peer pressure and falseness and reclaiming true spiritual destinies. Performed by Don Burnstick, a Cree from Alexander First Nation, the one-man play illustrates how he used Aboriginal culture and traditions to win back his freedom, dignity and self-respect by healing his wounded spirit. He calls upon the warriors of his people to join him in fighting the insidious battle against alcohol. A teacher's guide is available.

Suggested Use: Community Issues and Ethics; Personal Self-Knowledge

The Long Walk (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1998. 48 min. Order no. C9198 120 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This video provides a moving look at Ken Ward in his role as an Aboriginal activist in the fight against HIV/AIDS. As viewers follow his crusade to encourage Aboriginal communities and individuals to deal with AIDS, they also see and learn about the tragedy of his own life. His cause and his story can serve as an inspiration to all Canadians. This is an excellent documentary that promotes tolerance and understanding.

Suggested Use: Community Issues and Ethics; Health Self-Care

Take the Red Road (Video). Birdsong Communications (BIRD), 2000. 18 min. No order number required. (\$100.00)

(SK) This video features youth talking to youth about making the right choices in life that would lead them away from crime, gangs, violence, fear and uncertainty. Youth are seen incorporating traditional Aboriginal models of behaviour and values such as using the talking circle, Elder guidance and traditional singing as sources of support. The content supports many Common Essential Learnings and may be used to supplement a variety of themes and issues.

Suggested Use: Life Transitions

Teens and Gambling: Who Wins? (Print-Non-Fiction). Haddock, Patricia. (Issues in Focus Series). Enslow Publishers, Inc. (SBC), 1996. 112 p. ISBN 0-89490-719-0 (\$29.95 hdc.).

(I/M) In an easy-to-read, matter-of-fact way, this book explores the benefits and risks involved in gambling. The book describes the behaviours related to gambling and makes clear distinctions between those behaviours that are healthy and those that are not. It addresses casinos on reservations and deals honestly with the laws governing them and the economic benefits the reservations experience. This is an American resource; therefore not all laws apply in Canada. This resource includes a table of contents, glossary, bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: Community Issues and Ethics

Tikinagan (Video). (As Long as the River Flows Series). Tamarack Filmworks Ltd. (NFB), 1991. 57 min. Order no. 1 0191 069 (\$26.95).

(CAN) Following the closure of the region's privately operated Children's Aid Society in 1987, the Aboriginal peoples of north-western Ontario formed Tikinagan Child and Family Services, which today is responsible for providing on-reserve counselling and planned foster care to 28 Aboriginal communities. Honest and provocative, *Tikinagan* exposes the appalling social conditions prevalent in some remote native communities, while revealing major hurdles that remain in the broader struggle for self-government.

Suggested Use: Community Issues and Ethics



A to Z of Native American Women (Print-Non-Fiction). Sonneborn, Liz. Facts On File, Inc. (EDU), 1998. 228 p. ISBN 0-8160-3580-6 (\$68.20 hdc.).

(I/M) *A to Z of Native American Women* introduces the reader to a broad spectrum of North American First Nations women and the roles they have played throughout the past 500 years. Their multitude roles are reflected in the great diversity of the biographies contained in this resource. Mothers, wives, politicians, warriors and peacemakers, writers, artists and spiritual leaders are just a few of the many women profiled who represent only a cross-section of all those who have contributed to both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal societies. Some examples of these are Buffy Sainte-Marie, Tantoo Cardinal, Maria Campbell, Pocahontas, Emily Pauline Johnson and Maria Tallchief. Although American oriented, this is a valuable source of reference in studying the lives of Aboriginal women, their histories and their futures.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Cultures and Perspectives: Making a Difference in the Classroom Diversity in the Classroom Series, Document Number Five. Saskatchewan Professional Development Unit and Saskatchewan Instructional Development and Research Unit. Regina, Sk. (SIDRU), 1996. ISBN 07731-0328-7 (\$12.00 pbk.).

(SK) *Diversity in the Classroom* is a series of resources prepared for the Saskatchewan Professional Development Unit of the Saskatchewan Teachers' Federation and the Saskatchewan Instructional Development Unit of the University of Regina. Each document distills theory into a practical resource for the teacher. The purpose of this document is to support teachers of First Nations and Métis students. This document provides information about:

- Saskatchewan First Nations and Métis peoples
- definitions and benefits of First Nations and Métis education
- how to create a positive classroom environment that affirms First Nations and Métis children
- the importance of screening materials for bias, and ideas on how to become a more effective teacher of First Nations and Métis students.

Starting places for further learning and ideas for using children's literature in the classroom are included as appendices.

Suggested Use: General, Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Education: Fulfilling the Promise (Print-Non-Fiction). Castellano, Marlene Brant, Davis, Lynne and Lahache, Louise, eds. UBC Press (RAI), 2000. 278 p. ISBN 0-7748-0782-2 (\$85.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is a series of essays delineating the current research on Aboriginal education. Both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal educators offer insights on the existing research, policy, efforts and programs established to actualize Aboriginal education that incorporates Aboriginal philosophies and approaches to life-long learning. The content is organized into four main parts to reflect the following:

- the evolution of policy in Aboriginal education
- efforts to conserve Aboriginal languages and bring Aboriginal voices into communication media
- a discussion on approaches and innovation in pedagogy
- Aboriginal education in Aboriginal controlled post-secondary institutions.

Although this resource is useful for teacher reference, portions of the material may be excerpted for student information.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Community and Kinship; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Native Studies 30: Social Development

Aboriginal Elders and Community Workers in Schools: A Guide for School Divisions and Their Partners (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Education (SSR), 2001. 52 p. ISBN 1-894116-58-5 (\$Free pbk.).

(SK) The inclusion of Elders and other Aboriginal resource people in the school program is a beneficial component to many curricula. This resource will help to facilitate that process. Background information is provided about the benefits of involving Elders, the traditional role of an Aboriginal Elder and some of the traditional ceremonies. The majority of the resource stresses the importance of creating a policy to facilitate the program, and gives several examples of policies from school divisions. This resource was distributed to all schools in 2001, and additional copies are available from the Planning, Evaluation and Children's Services Branch of Saskatchewan Learning.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Law: Cases, Materials, and Commentary. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Issac, Thomas. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (PUC), 1999. 640 p. ISBN 1-895830-11-7 (\$45.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This second edition contains a range of decisions the Supreme Court of Canada has made pertaining to Aboriginal rights and titles and their application. It also includes the federal government's policy statement regarding the inherent right of self-government. The compilation of case studies, material and commentary provides a valuable reference source for teachers and advanced students in understanding the issues with respect to Aboriginal treaty rights, governance, land claims and treaty land entitlement. Readers are provided with an overview of the major themes that have developed in Canadian Aboriginal law over the past 200 years. The material is written at an advanced reading level; however, portions of the text may be excerpted for student use or teacher reference.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Social Justice

Aboriginal Law Handbook. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Imai, Shin. Carswell Thomson Professional Publishing (CAR), 1999. 428 p. ISBN 0-459-23939-2 (\$56.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This handbook provides a basic reference guide to Canadian law as it affects Aboriginal peoples. The text articulates the growing "inter-community law," which describes the relationship between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal communities. The information is organized meaningfully around "real life" topics such as treaty rights, land claims, hunting and fishing rights, self-government, marriage, employment relations and criminal law. The expanded table of contents assists in locating the precise information a student may need. An index is also included.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Legal Issues: Cases, Materials & Commentary (Print-Non-Fiction). Borrows, John J. and Rotman, Leonard I. Butterworths Canada Limited (BUT), 1998. 946 p. ISBN 0-433-40964-9 (\$91.00 pbk.).

(CAN) As the title suggests, this book is a collection of cases, materials and commentary on Aboriginal legal issues that provides contextual background to the historical development of Canadian law as it relates to Aboriginal peoples. The material is an excellent source of reference for teachers or advanced readers. Portions may be excerpted for classroom use in understanding the basis of the contemporary issues facing Aboriginal peoples. Information in the text supports concepts and themes in Native Studies 10, 20 and 30 that deal with self-determination and self-government, social justice, Aboriginal and treaty rights, governance, land claims and treaty land entitlements.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Peoples and Natural Resources in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Notzke, Claudia. Captus Press (CPYU), 1994. 337 p. ISBN 1-895712-03-3 (\$35.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource offers an in-depth and comprehensive look at the opportunities and constraints that Aboriginal peoples encounter in their efforts to use the natural resources of Canada. Some of the areas discussed include water resources, fisheries, forestry resources, wildlife and land management. The attempt to gain management power over these resources is examined in a historical context. Current legal, cultural and political factors are also addressed. The expanded table of contents and the index will assist teachers in locating the information they need.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Peoples: Building for the Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Reed, Kevin. (Canadian Challenges Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 1999. 96 p. ISBN 0-19-5412980-X (\$23.70 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is an excellent teaching tool for looking at Canada in the area of Aboriginal peoples. It is very teacher and student friendly, with a large amount of information presented in an entertaining and interesting way. The resource includes many photographs, tables, graphs, case studies, primary sources, maps and critical thinking questions. A glossary is included.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

Aboriginal Resource Kit (Kit). Kakwa (KAK), 1999. No order number is required. Contact Distributor.

(CAN) The kit is a collection of authentic replications of the technologies and tools developed by Aboriginal peoples of early Canada. It includes materials such as pre-contact adornment items, rawhide and tanned hides, projectile points dating back to 5500 BC, fur trade items, toys and games. These items are available for purchase separately or a variety may be combined to develop a learning package. The materials provide an excellent tactile experience to enrich students' learning about the history of Aboriginal peoples.

Suggested Use: General

Aboriginal Self-Government in Canada: Current Trends and Issues. 2nd ed. (Print-Anthology). Hylton, John H., ed. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (PUC), 1999. 469 p. ISBN 1-895830-14-1 (\$40.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is about Aboriginal self-government and self-determination in a contemporary context. It provides substantial historical background to assist understanding of current trends and issues. It is a well-researched collection of perspectives ranging from the inherent right of Aboriginal governance, the colonial legacy, a social perspective and relationships from both First Nation and Métis peoples. While the book is an interesting read, the text is written at an advanced level and may require teacher interpretation for student comprehension. It should be noted that since publication, new legislation has been adopted in various areas, such as the taxation law affecting Aboriginal peoples, and it is incumbent upon the teacher to take this into consideration.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Governance; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Social Justice; Native Studies 30: Governance

Aboriginal Youth: Dealing With the Youth Justice System in Canada: A Resource Manual for Teachers and Students (Print-Non-Fiction). Public Legal Education Association of Saskatchewan (PLEA), 1995. pgn. varies. ISBN 1-896168-38-8 (\$25.00 binder).

(SK) This teaching manual, developed and written by Public Legal Education Association of Saskatchewan, is intended to give new insight on the role law plays in our society, particularly its affects on youth. It provides a variety of learning activities and instructional strategies with a substantial amount of teacher background. Each section is organized to provide information on the facts at hand, the law, issues around case studies, decisions of judges, and approaches and strategies for student analysis. Traditional Aboriginal approaches to justice as well as modern legal systems in Canada are addressed to encourage students to learn and view law from differing perspectives as they apply the concepts and principles in their daily lives.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

(Ad)dressing Our Words: Aboriginal Perspectives on Aboriginal Literatures (Print-Anthology). Ruffo, Armand Garnet, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 2001. 247 p. ISBN 0-919441-91-2 (\$18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is a follow-up to *Looking at the Words of Our People*. It is a collection of essays providing a critical analysis of Aboriginal literature by Aboriginal peoples. The pieces included are a mix of voices, "those that are academic in the critical sense and those coming out of the Oral Tradition." The mix of voices includes those who are well-known, such as Saskatchewan's Randy Lundy who examines the work of Tomson Highway, and other essays written by those new to the field. Some of the common themes discussed throughout the book are de-colonization, resistance, tradition, identity, language, appropriation, self-determination and sexuality. This resource provides "insight into the reading, writing and living as an Aboriginal person" in contemporary society. *(Ad)dressing Our Words* provides support to teachers and students in Native Studies and the English Language Arts exploring a variety of themes and the works of Aboriginal voices.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Against the Odds (Video). Bigelow Currie Productions Inc. (KIN), 2000. 23 min. Order no. 1344 (\$149.95).

(CAN) In this video, three women from diverse backgrounds and various regions of Canada discuss their career paths. The key point emphasized is that

they have broken into the traditionally male-dominated areas of science and technology, and have created successful careers for themselves.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Ahtahkakoop: The Epic Account of a Plains Cree Head Chief, His People, and Their Struggle for Survival, 1816-1896 (Print-Non-Fiction).

Christensen, Deanna. Ahtahkakoop Publishing (AHT), 2000. 844 p. ISBN 96837369-0-4 (\$49.95 hdc.).

(SK) This eloquently written, well-researched historical work with its emphasis on authentic voice, oral tradition and primary documentation speaks volumes on the shared history of Canada and Ahtahkakoop's people. It offers valuable support for serious students of Canadian history at the secondary and post-secondary levels. The use of numerous maps and illustrations in both colour and black and white add to the appeal and authenticity of the written text. An index and a table of contents are provided.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; General, Teacher Reference

American Indian Stereotypes in the World of Children: A Reader and Bibliography. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction).

Hirschfelder, Arlene, Molin, Paulette Fairbanks and Wakim, Yvonne. Scarecrow Press, Inc. (RWL), 1999. 343 p. ISBN 0-8108-3613-0 (\$32.50 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) Although American oriented, the information found in this collection of readings and other evidence from a variety of sources demonstrate the pervasiveness of misrepresentations, historical inaccuracies and stereotyping of Aboriginal peoples in "Native North America." It is a valuable tool that increases student awareness and understanding about ways that negative imagery of Aboriginal peoples continues to impact and affect all children. Background information is clearly presented to describe and discuss the imagery and text used in the sources. Some examples of the references made are with sports teams, nicknames, mascots, and toys and characters, such as Pocahontas. This interdisciplinary resource used in context, and/or in conjunction with other resources is appropriate for use at all levels. An index is included.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Art of the Far North: Inuit Sculpture, Drawing, and Printmaking (Print-Non-Fiction). Finley, Carol. Lerner Publications (FHW), 1998. 56 p. ISBN 0-8225-2075-3 (\$35.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Traditional ways have changed drastically over the past 50 years, giving rise to Inuit artists whose work captures the customs, beliefs and legends of their people. Full-colour reproductions and a straightforward text give insight into the sculpture, drawing and printmaking of the Inuit. One of the chapters discusses major influences on Inuit visual art such as myths and legends, nature, the hunt and drum dancing. A regional map and an artist's gallery make this a useful resource for interdisciplinary units dealing with Inuit peoples.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Native Studies 20: Development

Atlas of Great Lakes Indian History (Print-Non-Fiction). Tanner, Helen Hornbeck. University of Oklahoma Press (UOOP), 1987. 224 p. ISBN 0-8061-2056-8 (\$49.95 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) This atlas contains a detailed look at the historical aspects of the Great Lakes, and focuses on the Five Nations, Huron, Dakota and Anishinabeg. It includes information about events such as the Iroquois Wars (1641-1701), treaties, villages of Upper Canada (1830), epidemics (1630-1880), and the War of 1812. This is an excellent reference for students and teachers.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30: Governance; Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Social Development

Atlas of the North American Indian. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Waldman, Carl and Braun, Molly, illus. Facts On File, Inc. (FHW), 2000. 385 p. ISBN 0-8160-3974-7 (\$69.05 hdc.).

(I/M) This atlas presents a broad-based overview on First Nations of North America in an easy-to-read reference format. The material is organized by events and peoples according to date of occurrence, and is further divided into sections with corresponding maps to depict what is known about the particular groups of that period. Additional sources of information such as a chronology of

Indian history, lists of United States reservations and Canadian First Nations, a list of museums and archaeological sites, a glossary and index are included. While this resource excludes Aboriginal perspectives on the origin stories of Aboriginal peoples, it does provide comprehensive data to guide and support further studies of Aboriginal peoples across the curriculum.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

Batoche Settlement, Saskatchewan: Four Bloody Days in May (Video). (History Lands: Canada's Heritage Sites Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1998. 30 min. Dup. order no. V6699.

(SK) Batoche is the story of a young nation's loss of innocence. It was here that a battle was fought over four bloody days that changed Canadian History. Prime Minister John A. MacDonald and the Métis leader Louis Riel went head to head, and the results of this confrontation still resonate. Twenty-five men eventually lost their lives on the battlefield and it was another five days before Riel turned himself in. He was hanged for his part in the rebellion, a controversial penalty that is still debated to this day. This program reveals what happened when western expansion encountered Métis resistance.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

The Bear Stands Up (Video). Canadian Learning Company Inc. (CLC), 1994. 29 min. Order no. 8-3100 (\$149.00). Circulating Copy Order no. 8-3100C (\$195.00).

(I/M) This program is a portrait of Tlingit Elder, Esther Shea, of the Tongass Bear Clan. She dedicated her life to teaching the language, songs and values of Tlingit traditional life. As a child, Esther was sent away to mission school. Many years later she set out to rediscover her cultural identity. Esther shows how reclaiming Aboriginal traditions and rediscovering cultural roots are an important part of the healing and wellness process. This title is closed-captioned for viewers with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Development

Blackfoot Children and Elders Talk Together. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Kavasch, E. Barrie. (The Library of Intergenerational Learning: Native Americans Series). Rosen Publishing Group (SBC), 1999. 24 p. ISBN 0-8239-5228-2 (\$24.75 hdc.).

(I/M) Although an American resource, this book does discuss the Blackfoot people who live in Canada. Young Blackfoot children and Elders alternately tell the story of their land, celebrations, families, food and the future. Full-page colour photographs accompany the text. The narrative approach allows students to relate to the stories and the storytellers. A glossary and an index are included.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies

Blueberry Clouds (Print-Anthology). Bouvier, Rita. (New Leaf Editions Series). Thistledown Press Ltd. (THI), 1999. 64 p. ISBN 1-895449-97-9 (\$8.50 pbk.).

(SK) This is a thoughtful collection of poems, both personal and social, that reflect the author's feelings and memories of growing up Métis in Saskatchewan. The pieces range from ones of violence to the sustaining traditions and values passed on through Rita Bouvier's extended family. This slim volume is a compelling read. Translations for Cree and Michif words are included.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies

The Book of Joe (Print-Fiction). Ross, Ian. J. Gordon Shillingford Publishing (IRU), 1999. 111 p. ISBN 1-896239-59-5 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) "Joe from Winnipeg" is a series of weekly commentaries penned and performed by Ian Ross on CBC Radio One. These humorous commentaries reflect a compassionate and curious Everyman. In this collection, Ross delves into such pressing social issues as immunization, peekaboo, dogs wearing nail polish, odometer checks and the new millennium. The author uses a stereotypical "native voice" that supplies part of the humour. Teachers should address this, and point out that the author is poking fun at himself.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Development; Social Justice

Bounty and Benevolence: A History of Saskatchewan Treaties (Print-Non-Fiction). Ray, Arthur J., Miller, Jim and Tough, Frank J. McGill-Queen's University Press (MCQ), 2000. 299 p. ISBN 0-7735-2023-6 (\$34.95 pbk.).

(SK) As the title suggests, this book is a look at the history of treaty making in Canada with particular emphasis on those treaties affecting First Nations in Saskatchewan. This is an extensive review of the evolution of historiography of treaty making within the context of reinterpreting the origins, contents and impact of treaties. The researchers present information to illustrate how the Hudson Bay Company's relationship influenced treaty making, how First Nation negotiators' involvement has not previously been acknowledged and considered, how government documents alone do not present a complete or accurate picture and finally, the difficulties with implementation of the treaties. This book is well researched and speaks to the concerns of both First Nations and the Crown in dealing with current issues. This research was developed in conjunction with other publications, *Statement of Treaty Issues: Treaties as a Bridge to the Future* and *Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan* as a result of the work of the Office of the Treaty Commissioner.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Governance

Broken Promises: The High Arctic Relocation (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1995. 53 min. Order no. 9194 009 (\$39.95).

(CAN) In the summer of 1953, the Canadian government relocated seven Inuit families from Northern Quebec to the High Arctic. They were promised an abundance of game and fish, with the assurance that if things did not work out, they could return home after two years. Two years later, another 35 people joined them. There, they suffered from hunger, extreme cold, sickness, alcoholism and poverty. It would be 30 years before any of them saw their ancestral lands again. Interviews with survivors are combined with archival footage and documents to tell the story of a people whose lives were nearly destroyed by their own government's broken promises. This title is closed-captioned for viewers with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government

Buffalo Nation: History and Legend of the North American Bison. 1st Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Geist, Valerius. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 1996. 144 p. ISBN 1-895618-79-7 (\$25.00 pbk.).

(I/M) This book explores the history of the buffalo in North America as a means of subsistence and subsequent economic value that eventually led to its reaching near extinction. Geist discusses and compares the relationship between the buffalo and First Nations and Métis with that of the United States and Canadian governments. The book is beautifully illustrated with stunning photographs each supported by captions of oral narrative and quotes from Aboriginal peoples that compliment the text.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Economies

Canada's First Nations: A History of Founding Peoples From Earliest Times. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Dickason, Olive Patricia. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2002. 560 p. ISBN 0-19-541652-X (\$41.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The latest edition of this excellent resource examines the history of Canada's First Nations and their interaction with European cultures from earliest times to the present. "Part I: At the Beginning" creates the context for the arrival of Europeans in Canada. "Part II: The Outside World Intrudes" examines relationships among various peoples including the Inuit, Hurons, Five Nations and the French. "Part III: Spread Across the Continent" explores interactions among peoples as Europeans move westward. "Part IV: Toward New Horizons" looks at relationships in the early 19th century. "Part V: Into the Contemporary World" examines the justice system and Aboriginal rights, development in the North and the road to self-government. Black-and-white photographs, maps, drawings and time lines are used throughout the book. The resource includes a table of contents, notes, a bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Canadian Art: From Its Beginnings to 2000 (Print-Non-Fiction). Newlands, Anne. Firefly Books

Ltd. (FIR), 2000. 355 p. ISBN 1-55209-450-2 (\$85.00 hdc.).

(CAN) Anne Newland's book profiles 300 artists, presenting them in alphabetical order. Each profile includes a colour reproduction by the artist, a brief biography and an accompanying text with an interpretive description of each work set in a historical and regional context. The coverage of historical art is balanced, and the inclusion of Inuit and First Nations artists as well as multimedia, installation art and photography is laudable. The rich legacy and diversity of Canadian visual arts makes this survey a welcome event.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

The Canadian Atlas of Aboriginal Settlement. 2nd ed. (Atlas). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1988. 17 p. ISBN 0-920-91534-5 (\$9.95 hdc.).

(SK) This atlas includes lists of major Aboriginal linguistic groups, and maps of First Nations treaty areas, historic Métis settlements and current Métis regions.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

Changing Education for Diversity (Print-Non-Fiction). Corson, David. (Changing Education Series). Open University Press (UBCP), 1998. 268 p. ISBN 0-335-19587-3 (\$35.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book was designed for educational practitioners. Based on the principle of "equal treatment" or "minority education" not being effective in schools, the author offers a pragmatic program for change. *Changing Education for Diversity* introduces key theoretical and applied ideas of educational philosophy in English-speaking countries such as the idea of social justice in teaching and learning. It includes examples of successful programs that have implemented school reform policies to meet diversity, offers a discussion of Aboriginal education and presents reforms in education that provides insight into all the areas. It also discusses research presented on the education of immigrant girls, inner-city students, immigrant and refugee language-minority children and the safety of the diverse groups. Compelling and practical, this

resource supports the concept of "organic" community schools.

Suggested Use: General, Teacher Reference

Chief Buffalo Child Long Lance: The Glorious Impostor (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, Donald B. Red Deer Press (RED), 1999. 400 p. ISBN 0-88995-197-7 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book traces the life of Sylvester Long, a self-proclaimed "Indian" who continually reinvents himself as he moves through Canada and the United States. Long's motives are fuelled by his desire to escape the racial oppression of blacks in the late 1800s and early 1900s in the United States and to capitalize on the image of the "noble savage." The compilation of events combines interviews and archival documents, which include a scrapbook Long maintained throughout his journeys. This story is an interesting and fascinating read. It may also be used with Smith's other work *From the Land of Shadows: The Making of Grey Owl* as both titles reveal the identity of these "glorious imposters." An index and a bibliography are included.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30: Social Development; Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews

Chiwid (Print-Non-Fiction). Birchwater, Sage. (Transmontanus Series). New Star Books Ltd. (NSB), 1995. 126 p. ISBN 0-921586-39-6 (\$16.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource paints a wonderful picture of an independent woman. *Chiwid* is a story told by a collection of "old-timers," both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal, of a woman who lived in the forests, lakes and bush of the Chilcotin plateau of the British Columbia coastal region. This book portrays the life of the Chiwid and the Chilcotin people during the early to middle 1900s authenticated by the number of different voices.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and World Views; General; Teacher Reference

Circle Works: Transforming Eurocentric Consciousness (Print-Non-Fiction). Graveline, Fyre Jean. Fernwood Publishing Co. Ltd. (FWD), 1998. 304 p. ISBN 1-895686-30-X (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Fyre Jean Graveline combines Aboriginal teachings with feminist and anti-racist theory and practice. This book is about revitalizing "traditional" worldviews with the knowledge and teachings of Aboriginal peoples, building community connections, activism and "retheorizing" pedagogy to challenge Eurocentrism as it exists in education. Although this resource is academic in nature, it provides information in understanding Aboriginal peoples and the need for rethinking the role of educators within the existing system.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Citizens Plus: Aboriginal Peoples and the Canadian State (Print-Non-Fiction). Cairns, Alan C. (Canadian Studies Series). UBC Press (UBCP), 2000. 288 p. ISBN: 0-7748-0768-7 (\$39.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book discusses the relation of Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal peoples to each other. Alan C. Cairns brings together history and clarification to current negotiations between Aboriginal peoples and the state. The book debates the dichotomy of perspectives that has separated and affected talks with respect to Aboriginal treaty rights, land claims and policy. In presenting his theories, Cairns explores the recognition that it is vital to support one another in the context of a nation. He also addresses the resistance of Aboriginal peoples to a submergence of history and culture within Canadian society. Cairns offers an interesting approach to interventions and solutions to formulating and revising public policy. This book serves as a good reference for students and teachers.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Connecting Canada: A Resource for Canadian Students (Kit). Metro Toronto School Board (CEA), 1992. No order number is required. (\$30.00).

(CAN) This package containing two videos and a teacher's guide supplements existing curricula. The video component of the package includes the following titles: "Song for Canada," "This Is Our Home" and "With Glowing Hearts." The teacher's guide contains sections entitled: "Introduction: Voices of Canada," "Unit 1: Aboriginal Peoples," "Unit 2: Canada and Quebec," "Unit 3: Reforming the Constitution" and "Unit 4: On Being a Canadian." Unit 1 includes six modules: "Origins," "Land and Culture," "Treaties and Related Issues," "Aboriginal

Rights and Self-Government," "Aboriginal Women's Issues" and "Some Accomplishments of Aboriginal Peoples." Unit 2 includes seven modules: "Introduction - Connecting Canada Forum," "The French Canadian Presence in Canada," "Quebec - A Distinct Society," "Language Rights in Quebec and Canada," "One Nation or Two?" "What Happens if Quebec Separates?" and "Options for Quebec and Canada." Unit 3 includes "What's Wrong With the Status Quo?" "Reforming the Senate," "The Social Charter," "Women and Constitutional Reform," "Changes in Federal and Provincial Powers" and "Renewed Federalism: Student Responses." Unit 4 includes "Personal Perspectives on Canada," "How Other See Us," "Canadian Achievements" and "What It Means to be a Canadian." The teacher's guide includes a table of contents, a glossary, sample assessment and evaluation tools, and a list of additional available resources in various formats. *Connecting Canada* uses the inquiry model extensively and promotes dialectical thinking. A copy of this kit was provided to every school division resource centre.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Contact and Conflict: Indian-European Relations in British Columbia, 1774-1890. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Fisher, Robin. UBC Press (UBCP), 1992. 250 p. ISBN 0-7748-0400-9 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The author looks at First Nations-European relations in British Columbia from the years 1774 to 1890, focusing on the fur trade and the effects of a settlement economic system on Aboriginal and European relations. Included are a table of contents, black-and-white photographs, a bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Contemporary Métis Justice: The Settlement Way (Print-Non-Fiction). Bell, Catherine E. and Métis Settlements Appeal Tribunal. Native Law Centre (USNL), 1999. 620 p. ISBN 0-88880-392-3 (\$45.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is an exploration of the development of Aboriginal justice mechanisms through a delegated process and an adaptation of existing principles of administrative law pertaining to the Alberta Métis settlements. The content includes Métis history on the development of the settlements in Alberta and other areas in Western Canada. The

text is at an advanced reading level however, portions may be excerpted for student use.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Governance; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; General; Teacher Reference

Contributions by the Indigenous Peoples of the Americas. 1st ed. (Poster). FSIN Education and Training Secretariat (FETC), 2000. No order number is required. Poster Series Guide - No order number is required.

(SK) The guide to the poster series provides an overview of the many earlier civilizations of the Americas highlighting contributions of the Indigenous peoples. The contributions are organized into five main categories that include food and agriculture, health and medicine, science and technology and architecture, worldview and governance. It identifies commonalities of the Indigenous peoples with their respect for the earth and its resources illustrating this unique relationship. This locally developed guide and mini-poster series set may be ordered separately from the larger series.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher/Student Reference

Cowboys and Indians: The Story of J.J. Harper. (Print-Non-Fiction). Sinclair, Gordon, Jr. McClelland and Stewart (MCC). 1999. 404 p. ISBN 0-7710-8082-4 (\$34.99 hdc.)

(CAN) In 1988 J.J. Harper, an Aboriginal leader, was shot by a Winnipeg police officer. During the next 10 years the twists and turns of cover-ups, inquiries and racism clearly illustrated the problems that existed between the police force and the Aboriginal community. Written by a journalist the book reads like a mystery, but has a serious message about the importance of the *Charter of Rights and Freedoms* in balancing citizens' rights with police powers. Black-and-white photographs illustrate the main people involved.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30: Social Development

Crossroads: A Meeting of Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Cranny, Michael. Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 1998. 340 p. ISBN 0-13786815-4 (\$58.25 hdc.)

Teacher's Resource Manual ISBN 0137868073 (\$101.95 hdc.).

(CAN) In the first section of this resource the author introduces students to changes that came to Europe from the 1600s to the Industrial Revolution of the 1800s. The second unit of the book then looks at the geography, Aboriginal peoples and history of Canada up to the early 1800s. As the title indicates, the book attempts to show how European history would also have had an impact on the development of Canada. For example, when the *Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen* are discussed with the French Revolution, an excerpt from the *Canadian Charter of Rights* is also given. The use of paintings, maps, tables and drawings adds to the book's appeal. Each chapter is arranged into short sub-topics with questions, activities and interesting facts added throughout. The easy-to-read text will make it a useful supplementary resource at the Grade 12 level. An index is also included. The accompanying teachers' resource manual contains instructional strategies, models for developing specific skills, teaching notes and activity masters.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Discovering First Peoples and First Contacts (Print-Non-Fiction). Francis, Daniel. (Discovery Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-19-541488-8 (\$18.50 pbk.).

(CAN) The culture of the Aboriginal peoples before contact with Europeans is covered in this visually appealing book. Students will also find excellent information about European exploration, the fur trade and the role of Aboriginal peoples in both these areas. The book concludes with a chapter looking at Aboriginal peoples today. The use of maps, drawings, paintings and colour photographs complements the concise text. A glossary is included.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies

Doing Things the Right Way: Traditional Dene Justice in Lac La Martre, N.W.T. (Print-Non-Fiction). Ryan, Joan. University of Calgary Press (UCP), 1995. 150 p. ISBN 1-895176-62-X (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book documents the methodology and process of a participatory action research project and the resulting recommendations toward building a new system of Dogrib justice that deals with social control. While the book is research oriented, it provides a critical overview for teachers on the traditional systems of Dogrib justice and the contrasting views of the adopted EuroCanadian system. It is a useful teacher reference in understanding and implementing curriculum objectives that deal with concepts and issues on Aboriginal self-determination and self-government, governance and social justice. The material is written at an advanced reading level; however, portions of the text may be excerpted for student use or teacher reference.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Social Justice

Donna's Story (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2001. 51 min. Order no. C9101 025 (\$39.95).

(SK) In this video, Donna, a Cree woman from Saskatchewan, discusses how she left the streets to start a new life. As a counsellor to women inmates, Donna supports other young women in their attempt to avoid a life of addiction and prostitution. It is Donna's hope that her work will help break the cycle of poverty and abuse. Previewing is highly recommended prior to use.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 20: Social Justice

Duncan Campbell Scott: The Poet and the Indians (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1995. 57 min. Order no. 9195 002 (\$39.95).

(CAN) Duncan Campbell Scott (1862-1947) is best known as one of Canada's prominent early literary figures, but from 1913 until 1932 Scott was responsible for the implementation of the most repressive and brutal assimilation programs Canada ever levied against First Nations peoples. This video centres on the Treaty Scott negotiated with the Cree and Ojibway Indians of Northwestern Ontario. Historical information is balanced with powerful contemporary footage, offering insight into the long-term impact of these policies on Aboriginal peoples. Teachers using this video should clearly identify segments that are narrations of Scott's work, as they reflect the ideology of that era.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10 Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Social Justice

The Dynamics of Native Politics: The Alberta Métis Experience (Print-Non-Fiction). Sawchuk, Joe. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (PUC), 1998. 184 p. ISBN 1-895830-09-5 (\$26.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book examines the Aboriginal political organizations and their relationships with the provincial and federal governments. Joe Sawchuk discusses these organizations as both agents of social change and as a means of maintaining the status quo. While the content is based on research from an Alberta Métis experience as the title indicates, several topics provide background knowledge to support many of the Native Studies 10, 20 and 30 curriculum objectives. Some of the topics presented include the classification of "Nateness" in Canada, the listing and structures of the provincial and federal Aboriginal political organizations and their policies, some of which have changed, with respect to funding, relationships and powers. A list of references and an index are included.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Earth, Water, Air and Fire: Studies in Canadian Ethnohistory (Print-Anthology). McNab, David T., ed. Wilfrid Laurier University Press (WLU), 1998. 342 p. ISBN 0-88920-297-4 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of papers represents a sharing of ideas, values and work in various stages of progress with respect to Aboriginal history in Ontario and the United States. The papers provide Aboriginal perspectives on worldviews, the history, conflict and resistance of the Bkejwanong and its people, economical and societal history of the Mi'kma'ki and Mi'kmaq in the North Atlantic, sovereignty, history and law in Ontario, and gender and Aboriginal governance in the Canadian North. Although the text is advanced, it is a useful reference in understanding different perspectives on the issues and concepts relative to Native Studies.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Encyclopedia of Native American Religions. Updated ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Hirschfelder, Arlene and Molin, Paulette. Facts On File, Inc. (EDU), 2000. 390 p. ISBN 0-8160-3949-6 (\$99.74 hdc.).

(I/M) This extensive resource covers the spiritual traditions of Indigenous peoples in the United States and Canada before "contact," and the consequences of this contact on sacred traditions and contemporary religious forms. Respectfully and well written, this book provides an understanding and appreciation of the nature of spirituality, and makes reference to early ceremonies and contemporary rituals. It also provides biographies of Indigenous American religious practitioners, Catholic and Protestant missionaries who influenced Aboriginal traditions, as well as information on disease and Aboriginal medicine, ceremonial dances, games and sacred clowns. This book includes a list of further readings and an alphabetical and subject index.

Suggested Use: General, Student/Teacher Reference

Encyclopedia of Native American Tribes. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Waldman, Carl and Braun, Molly, illus. Facts On File, Inc. (FHW), 1999. 312 p. ISBN 0-8160-3964-X (\$29.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This is a comprehensive resource that discusses more than 150 different Aboriginal groups in North America. The book is organized alphabetically by group and within each group the history, culture and current issues are addressed. Maps and original drawings enhance the text. An index and a glossary are included.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher/Student Reference

The Encyclopaedia of the First Peoples of North America. 1st Can. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Green, Rayna and Fernandez, Melanie. Groundwood Books (UTP), 1999. 213 p. ISBN 0-88899-380-3 (\$35.00 hdc.).

(CAN) Using a collection of brief, wide-ranging entries with an emphasis on historical, political and cultural events, this resource will be an excellent acquisition for many social studies programs. Photographs, drawings and maps are used to supplement the concise A-to-Z entries dealing with the First Peoples. The article topics range from

historical (e.g., *The Indian Act* and the fur trade) to contemporary (e.g., gambling and self-government). An index of individuals and a general index are included.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher/Student Reference

Entering the War Zone: A Mohawk Perspective on Resisting Invasions. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Goodleaf, Donna K. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1995. 189 p. ISBN 0-919441-49-1 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book deals with the issues surrounding the Oka Crisis from an Aboriginal perspective. Author, Donna Goodleaf goes beyond journalism to detail the armed resistance that took place during the summer of 1990 in Kanehsatake (Oka) and Kahnawake. Goodleaf provides an in-depth focus on the notion of sovereignty within the context of a neo-colonial system including important historical and other pertinent aspects of her people's culture and the roots of their strength to resist encroachment.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government

Exploring Native North America (Print-Non-Fiction). Thomas, David Hurst. (Places in Time Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 2000. 249 p. ISBN 0-195118-57-X (\$59.95 hdc.).

(I/M) Aimed at a general population, this book is about Native North American archaeology. Key archaeological sites are chosen to reflect the long-term history of "American Indian people" from the 11000-year-old Clovis occupation at Blackwater Draw, New Mexico through the Battle of the Little Bighorn in 1876. This presentation of the earliest Americans, who they were, where they came from and what became of them offers a new approach in archaeology that portrays Aboriginal peoples in the past, as well as living, vibrant cultures in contemporary society. While American in content, there are several references to the various First Nations that cross over Canadian borders. This book includes an index and an additional list of resources at the end of each section for further reading.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Expressing Our Heritage: Métis Artistic Designs (Prints). Troupe, Cheryl. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 2002. (\$79.96 set of 11 x 17 inch prints) (\$19.95 book). No order number is required.

(SK) These study prints are a follow-up to the previous print series *Where Two Worlds Meet*. This resource is a collection of 50 "gallery-quality" prints showcasing the history, beauty and intricacies of traditional Métis clothing and accessories. These exceptional prints are compiled from dozens of rare photographs of artifacts from collections in Europe and North America. The series is accompanied by an exhibition book explaining and demonstrating the "integral" role artistic tradition and design played in the culture and identity of the Métis.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher/Student Reference

Expressions in Canadian Native Studies (Print-Anthology). Laliberte, Ron F., et al., eds. University Extension Press (ULO), 2000. 588 p. ISBN 0-88880-411-3 (\$53.45 pbk.).

(SK) This book is a collection of articles reflecting diverse perspectives on important issues in the field of Native Studies. Scholarly arguments, new voices and an array of other materials such as writings from newspapers, government documents, stories and journal articles comprise this detailed exploration on various topics in this field. These perspectives reflect the debate regarding traditional Western scholarly methodology on research and Aboriginal tradition of using stories and teachings of Elders that are seen as "authentic social and historical materials."

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Community and Kinship

A Feather, Not a Gavel: Working Towards Aboriginal Justice (Print-Non-Fiction). Hamilton, A. C. Great Plains Publications (UTP), 2001. 320 p. ISBN 1-894283-23-6 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Interweaving personal stories with concrete recommendations, Associate Chief Justice Hamilton has created a readable work that attempts to bridge the gap between Aboriginal and Euro-Canadian perspectives of our justice system. Working on the assumption that the present system has been a failure for all involved the author has suggested solutions in many areas. Education, parallel justice

systems, holding facilities, family conferences, healing lodges and trials are just a few of the areas covered. The book is best used to find short sections on relevant topics. An index is included.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Fifty Historical Vignettes: Views of the Common People. (Print-Non-Fiction). McLean, Don. Gabriel Dumont Institute. (GDI), 1987. 200 p. ISBN 0-920915-19-1 (\$6.00 pbk.).

(SK) This resource presents a series of vignettes about Métis people and their history from the period of the fur trade to contemporary times. It focuses on interesting individuals and events.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Community and Kinship; General; Teacher Reference

The First Canadians: A Profile of Canada's Native People Today. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Comeau, Pauline and Santin, Aldo. James Lorimer & Company Ltd. (FMC), 1995. 219 p. ISBN 155028-478-9 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource provides a historical overview of government legislation and policy regarding the Aboriginal peoples of Canada over the past 25 years. It also explores key issues including economic, political and social development. Based on extensive interviews with Aboriginal leaders and updated with recent statistics, the authors discuss life on the reserves and in urban settings, self-government, economic initiatives, health care, education, child welfare, justice and Aboriginal organizations. Included are a table of contents, bibliography and index.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

First Nations Education in Canada: The Circle Unfolds (Print-Non-Fiction). Battiste, Marie and Barman, Jean, eds. UBC Press (UBCP), 1995. 355 p. ISBN 0-7748-0517-X (\$25.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is a collection of essays from both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal educators, using the Medicine Wheel to re-conceptualize Aboriginal education. These essays examine the various aspects of schooling, redefine essential subject areas by assessing their strengths and weaknesses, and offer a guide for assisting all educators in

meeting the challenges in Aboriginal education. The topics discussed include learning processes and teaching roles, language and culture, retention and dropout rates and relationships. While this text is academic in nature, it is an essential source for teachers and students in understanding the role of educators. Sections may be excerpted for student use. This resource includes a bibliography, an index and short biographies of the contributors.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

First Nations of the Plains: Creative, Adaptable, Enduring (Print-Non-Fiction). Friesen, John W. Detselig Enterprises Ltd. (TEMB), 1999. 310 p. ISBN 1-55059-195-9 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The story of Aboriginal peoples from the plains of North America since European contact is detailed in this work. The impact of the cultural clash, as well as the atrocities, are documented. A major component of the book discusses how the Plains peoples have survived and endured in the face of discrimination, disease and forced migration. Black-and-white photographs are used to illustrate key sections. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Social Justice

First Nations: The Circle Unbroken, Volumes 5-7 (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1998. Order no. 193C 9198 067 (\$129.95).

(CAN) Volume 5 includes the following programs:

Qatuwas: People Gathering Together powerfully documents the rebirth of the ocean-going canoe, and celebrates the healing power of tradition and the resurgence of Northwest Coast indigenous culture.

O'Siem explains how Gene Harry's aunt Josephine Grant, Indian Shaker Church Minister for the Musqueam Nation, persuaded prison authorities to release her nephew into her care. Thus began Gene's quest to heal himself. *O'Siem* gives a rare tour of the many landscapes in Gene's life as a Healer, Spirit Dancer, cultural canoe paddler, Indian Shaker Church Minister and devoted father. This is the story of connections—both physical and spiritual. It demonstrates the power of the past and the power of love.

Mi'kmaq Family: Migmaoei Otjiosog is an engaging and reflective visit with filmmaker Catherine Martin's extended family during an annual Mi'kmaq community gathering in Nova Scotia. Her documentary celebrates the strength and persistence of the cultural values among the Mi'kmaq.

In *The Mind of a Child* an Aboriginal educator, Lorna Williams, looks at the lasting impact of residential schools on First Nations communities and investigates how Aboriginal societies helped children to become capable, adaptable adults, long before the arrival of colonial schools.

Volume 6 includes the following programs:

In *Laxwesa Wa, Strength of the River: Fishing on the Fraser River* filmmaker Barb Cranmer, a member of the 'Namgis First Nation, explores the rich fishing traditions of the Sto:Lo, Heiltsuk, and 'Namgis peoples of Canada's West coast. With over 15 years experience fishing Johnstone Strait with her father, Cranmer presents rarely heard stories of traditional fishing practices and documents Aboriginal peoples' efforts to build a sustainable fishery for the future.

Laxwesa Wa, Strength of the River: Fishing on the Coast explains how the Nimpkish River on the West Coast of British Columbia was once the third largest source of sockeye and the site of a historic fishery for the Namgis people until commercialization and logging threatened to destroy the fish runs forever. Today, the Nimpkish fishery is being revived. Farther up the coast, the Heiltsuk people are developing their traditional roe fishery into a profitable export business.

Blockade: Who Owns the Land? focuses on the traditional territory of the Gitksan and Wet'suwet'en which covers 58 000 square kilometres of forests, rivers and mountains in northern British Columbia. Beginning in 1987, these nations launched a historic court case to gain recognition of their title and pursued it all the way to the Supreme Court of Canada.

Volume 7 includes the following programs:

Coppermine addresses the way Government policies in the 1930s first undermined the strength of the Inuit communities in the North and then allowed a tuberculosis epidemic to devastate the people.

For Angela, filmed in Winnipeg, is based on a true story. When three boys harass Rhonda and her daughter, Angela, Rhonda finds the courage and determination to take a stand against ignorance and prejudice.

Lord of the Sky, a short animation by non-Aboriginal directors, appears to be a traditional story about a courageous young Aboriginal boy who saves his community from calamity. However, on closer examination, the story includes many images and ideas rooted in European myths and traditions, which raises questions about ways that cultural perspectives and stereotypes may shape or distort a story.

A teacher's guide is available from NFB. This title is closed-captioned for viewers with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government;

Forgotten Warriors (Video). National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1996. 51 min. Dup. order no. V4902.

(CAN) Although they could not be conscripted, when World War II was declared, thousands of Aboriginal men and women enlisted and fought alongside non-Aboriginal Canadians. While they fought for freedom for others, ironically the Aboriginal soldiers were not allowed equality in their own country. As a reward for fighting, the *Canadian Soldier Veteran's Settlement Act* allowed returning soldiers to buy land at a cheap price. However, many of the Aboriginal soldiers were never offered nor told about the land entitlement. Some returned home to find the government had seized parts of their own reserve land to compensate non-Aboriginal war veterans. First Nations communities still mourn the loss of the thousands of acres of prime land they were forced to surrender. With narrator Gordon Tootoosis providing an historical overview, Aboriginal veterans poignantly share their unforgettable war memories and their healing process. We join them as they travel back to Europe to perform a sacred circle for friends left behind, but not forgotten, in foreign grave sites.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

From the Gallows: The Lost Testimony of Louis Riel (Print-Non-Fiction). Doyle, David G. Ethnic

Enterprises (EEN), 2000. 191 p. ISBN 0-9681596-4-8 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) As the author states, this is a work of 'creative non-fiction.' He has reconstructed Riel's defence using the words of Riel or of his contemporaries. Through the expanded table of contents, it is easy to locate relevant areas of interest whether it is the events of 1869 or the role of Gabriel Dumont in 1885. The book provides a very personal perspective of Riel, is easy to read and to comprehend. The resource would be very useful for the dialectic. Several black-and-white photographs are used to illustrate the key people involved. An index is included.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

From the Heart (Video). (Traditions Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1992. 25 min. Dup. order no. V3106.

(CAN) This resource presents the art and styles of three Southern Kwakiutl carvers. Each artist reveals his thoughts about traditional art and innovation in the past, present and future.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

From Our Mothers' Arms: The Intergenerational Impact of Residential Schools in Saskatchewan (Print-Non-Fiction). Deiter, Constance. United Church Publishing House (UCHP), 1999. 100 p. ISBN 1-55134-095-X (\$16.95 pbk.).

(SK) A legacy has been left to First Nations communities—one of struggle and survival. This book unveils the stories of women and men, across the generations, who attended residential schools in Saskatchewan. Personal interviews and moving reflections expose the intergenerational impact these schools had on First Nations people and their communities. The book's strength is in the author's selection and presentation of the stories that not only portray the experiences, but also share the humour and will to survive of the people.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies

Full Circle: Canada's First Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Steckley, John L. and Cummins, Bryan D.

Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 2001. 274 p. ISBN 0-13-087830-8 (\$36.76 pbk.).

(CAN) This book examines both traditional and contemporary Aboriginal societies in Canada reflecting the diversity of First Nation's voices. Through discussions of Aboriginal languages, oral tradition, writers and individuals, the ideas are summarized in well-written and easy-to-read format, touching on several issues such as colonialism, education, health, justice and social action. *Full Circle* is highly recommended for development of vocabulary and an understanding of Aboriginal peoples, in both the historical and contemporary context. It includes a glossary of terms, an index, a mini biography of noted individuals and an additional resources list at the end of each section.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Social Justice

Gabriel Dumont in Paris: A Novel History (Print-Fiction). Zinovich, Jordan. (Currents Series). University of Alberta Press (RAI), 1999. 186 p. ISBN 0-88864-321-7 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Blending fact and fiction, prose and poetry, the author reconstructs one of history's most charismatic, yet enigmatic, figures. The events leading up to the Northwest Rebellion through the eyes of Dumont and those who surrounded him are told in an entertaining manner. Teachers may wish to use this collection of invented personal accounts as material for short monologues or as a support resource for specific themes.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Development

Gatherings Volume X: A Retrospective of the First Decade (Print-Anthology). Young-Ing, Greg and Belmore, Florene, eds. (The En'owkin Journal of First North American Peoples Series). Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1999. 304 p. ISBN 0-919441-86-6 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is one of a continuing series that presents First Nations prose and poetry about varied topics. This 10th anniversary volume celebrates the first decade of *Gatherings* with a selection of some of the most pertinent writing published throughout

the first nine volumes. The ceremonies, literature, stories, songs, dances and cultural traditions of Aboriginal peoples are encompassed within the anthology. Please note that some of the selections contain sensitive language or situations.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Development

Gatherings Volume XI: Flight Scape: A Multi-Directional Collection of Indigenous Creative Works (Print-Anthology). Belmore, Florene, ed. (The En'owkin Journal of First North American Peoples Series). Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1999. 304 p. ISBN 0-919441-93-9 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is one of a continuing series that presents First Nations prose and poetry about varied topics. This compilation includes poetry and short stories that deal with issues such as racism, residential schools, drugs and alcoholism. These poignant tales nurture an understanding of the problems and challenges faced by Indigenous peoples and are authentic, current and very readable. Please note that some of the selections contain sensitive language or situations.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Development

The Gift (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1998. 49 min. Order no. C9198057 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This video looks at the Indigenous peoples of the Americas' relationship with Earth's gift, the corn. The traditional, spiritual, economical and political importance of what is considered, a sacred plant, is captured beautifully in the images and stories from different First Nations throughout North America. This video is an excellent source for interdisciplinary planning and study at the secondary level.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Economies

The Gift of the Grandfathers (Video). Blue Hill Productions (NFB), 1997. 45 min. Order no. C9197159 (\$39.95).

(SK) The Aboriginal peoples who travelled the Great Plains by horseback some three centuries ago were Canada's first cowboys. Today, equitation remains a vibrant part of Western First Nations culture—it is one of the gifts of the grandfathers. Tracing the colourful history of First Nations cowboys and rodeos of North America through to the present day, *The Gift of the Grandfathers* follows Sandra Crowchild and Richard Bish, both from the Tsuu T'ina Nation in Southern Alberta, were born to the rodeo life. Travelling to the four corners of the Great Plains, the program charts their progress as they make their way to the all-important Indian National Finals Rodeo in Saskatchewan, held in Canada for the first time in 20 years. Viewers will gain an understanding of the First Nations Rodeo circuit, a source of a strong sense of history and pride. This video is closed-captioned for viewers with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Community and Kinship; Economies; Native Studies 20: Development

Giving Thanks: A Native American Good Morning Message (Video). Swamp, Chief Jake and Printup, Erwin, Jr., illus. Weston Woods Canada (MGR), 1995. 7 min. Dup. order no. V2999. Teacher's Guide Order no. G186 (\$1.00 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Known as the Thanksgiving Address, this Native American good morning message is based on the belief that the natural world is a rare and precious gift—from the moon and the stars to the tiniest blade of grass. Chief Jake Swamp's inspirational narration in English and the Mohawk language, along with Erwin Printup Jr.'s majestic landscapes, make *Giving Thanks* a timeless celebration of the beauty and spirit of the environment. Music by Ernest V. Troost.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Governments in Conflict: Provinces and Indian Relations in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Long, Anthony J. and Boldt, Menno. University of Toronto Press (UTP), 1988. 296 p. ISBN 0-8020-6690-9 (\$23.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This material looks at the political issues involving Aboriginal peoples of Canada. The *Federal Indian Policy* and provincial relations are discussed, as well as Aboriginal rights, land claims

and jurisdictional issues with provinces. Information in the last chapter focuses on the United States, Australia and the Northwest Territories. The appendices include a list of relevant documents such as various official memorandums, declarations and principles, major speeches by political players, schedule of constitutional amendment, sections of the *Constitution Act*, a proposal for self-government and a map of Treaty areas.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference; Native Studies 10: Governance; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Native Studies 30: Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Governance

Great Lakes to the Prairies (Video). (Canada: The Undiscovered Land Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1999. 60 min. Dup. order no. V486.

(CAN) Viewers will learn about the world-renowned artists that made up the Group of Seven, see the birds that stop at Point Pelee, explore Lake Winnipeg and see the white pelicans. They also visit Georgian Bay, Fort Walsh, the Badlands of Alberta and Head-Smashed-In Buffalo Jump.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Head Smashed-In Buffalo Jump, Alberta (Video). (History Lands: Canada's Heritage Sites Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1998. 24 min. Dup. order no. V6698.

(CAN) At Head Smashed-In Buffalo Jump, the Blackfoot people share thousands of years of cultural heritage with the rest of the world. For the Blackfoot people, the buffalo was a vital component in sustaining life. Virtually every part of the animal served a function by providing food, clothing, shelter, utensils or tools. A successful hunt could mean the difference between life and death. To assure victory, the hunters devised a complex system of herding buffalo to a pre-destined place where they would be tricked into stampeding over a cliff. Developed more than 8,000 years ago, the "buffalo jump" was still in use as recently as the 1870s. Head Smashed-In Buffalo Jump, in southern Alberta, is the largest, oldest and best preserved example in the world.

Suggested Use: General

Historical Aboriginal Relationships Shaping North America (Print-Non-Fiction) Aboriginal Education Unit, Saskatchewan Learning. (IRU), 2002. Stock#202 (\$10.00 Wallchart).

(SK) This resource, developed by the Aboriginal Education Unit to support the Native Studies 10, 20 and 30 Curricula, contextualizes the historical developments in the differing worlds of the Aboriginal and European peoples. Developments in Aboriginal and European worlds are placed parallel to one another in the form of a "timeline" to illustrate the collective history of the people who now occupy North America. The "timeline" shows both in content and visually that a spectrum of human activity was taking place amongst both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal societies for centuries. The "timeline" provides a glimpse into the numerous contributions Aboriginal peoples have made, and continue to make, to both historical and contemporary societies. This resource may be used to explore a variety of facts, concepts and themes in many disciplines ranging from the middle to secondary levels.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

Hollow Water (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2000. 48 min. No order number is required.

(CAN) *Hollow Water* is a small community on the shores of Lake Winnipeg. This film documents the journey of one family that struggles to confront the sexual abuse of the community's past. Using a holistic approach, the community brought the offenders home to face justice through healing and sentencing circles. By this approach the health and wellness of the victims, offenders and the community as a whole were restored, and the cycle of child and sexual abuse was broken. Please note that this video deals with sensitive subject matter. It is essential to screen the video and to prepare and debrief students adequately. Consulting with an Elder will assist in being sensitive to students who are in a similar situation. It is important to use these techniques to avoid creating and/or reinforcing stereotypes.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Hollywood's Indian: The Portrayal of the Native American in Film (Print-Non-Fiction). Rollins, Peter C. and O'Connor, John E., eds. University

Press of Kentucky (UKY), 1998. 226 p. ISBN 0-8131-2044-6 (\$24.95 U.S. hdc.). ISBN 0-8131-0951-5 (\$15.00 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) This resource offers both in-depth analyses of specific films and overviews of the industry's work from *The Vanishing American* (1926) to *The Indian in the Cupboard* (1995), as well as insightful characterizations of the depiction of Indigenous peoples in American film. The collection of essays discusses the impact of the Hollywood film industry and its manipulation and distortion of history. Included are short biographic accounts of the contributors and an index.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Home and Native Land: Aboriginal Rights and the Canadian Constitution (Print-Non-Fiction). Asch, Michael. Nelson Thomson Learning (UBCP), 1988. 156 p. ISBN 0-17-603467-6 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *Home and Native Land* is an examination of self-determination and self-government of Aboriginal peoples of Canada through Aboriginal rights and federal policy. Appendices include all key *Declaration of Rights* by Aboriginal peoples and constitutional proposals since 1984. This resource is an excellent reference on the issue of Aboriginal rights.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30: Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Governance

Honour of the Crown (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2001. 48 min. Order no. C9010 024 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This video provides a fascinating behind-the-scenes look at the 100-year-old struggle of the Smith's Landing First Nation of Alberta attempting to settle a land claim with the federal government.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Governance; Native Studies 20: Development

Honouring Diversity in the Classroom: Challenges and Reflections. Diversity in the Classroom Series, Document Number One. Saskatchewan Professional Development Unit and Saskatchewan Instructional Development and Research Unit. Regina, Sk (SIDRU), 1996. 34 p. ISBN 0-7731-0324-4 (\$13.00 pbk.).

(SK) *Diversity in the Classroom* is a series of resources prepared for Saskatchewan Professional Development Unit of the Saskatchewan Teachers' Federation and the Saskatchewan Instructional Development Unit of the University of Regina. Each document distills theory into a practical resource for application by teachers. *Honouring Diversity in The Classroom: Challenges and Reflections* is the foundational document; it provides the framework for the other documents. The purpose of this document is to provide the philosophical background of the series, giving the teacher an understanding of diversity and the fundamental questions and challenges requiring reflection in the continuous practice of re-evaluating educational philosophy and practice.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

How to Teach About American Indians: A Guide for the School Library Media Specialist (Print-Non-Fiction). Harvey, Karen D., Harjo, Lisa D. and Welborn, Lynda. Pearson Education (PRN), 1995. 240 p. ISBN 0-313-29227-2 (\$39.95 hdc.).

(I/M) This book is a useful guide for teacher-librarians and teachers who are responsible for the collection development of instructional resources that support curricula. The guide emphasizes the role of the teacher-librarian working in collaboration with teachers in the areas of coordination and development of courses. The content provides sufficient background on Aboriginal peoples to assist with the selection of quality instructional materials and activities. It offers an array of approaches and options for course design in teaching about Aboriginal peoples and presenting information that is accurate and relevant. While the book is American oriented, the content is based on educational theory and practices that correspond to the philosophy and goals of Saskatchewan Core Curriculum, and to fundamental principles with respect to content and perspective of Aboriginal peoples in North America. An index is included.

Suggested Use: General, Teacher Reference

I Am Alcohol: Healing the Wounded Warrior (Video). Burnstick, Don. Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 1996. 33 min. (\$99.95).

(CAN) This program is a portrayal of one man's painful journey. The drama demonstrates the importance of surrendering the mask of alcohol,

drugs, sexual promiscuity, peer pressure and falseness and reclaiming true spiritual destinies. Performed by Don Burnstick, a Cree from Alexander First Nation, the one-man play illustrates how he used Aboriginal culture and traditions to win back his freedom, dignity and self-respect by healing his wounded spirit. He calls upon the warriors of his people to join him in fighting the insidious battle against alcohol. A teacher's guide is available.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

I Have Lived Here Since the World Began: An Illustrated History of Canada's Native People (Print-Non-Fiction). Ray, Arthur J. Lester Publishing Limited (KEY), 1996. 398 p. ISBN 1-55013986-X (\$36.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a well-researched account of Canadian Aboriginal history from pre-contact times to the present. Following chapters discussing the influence of the land on the diverse languages, lifestyles and traditions of Aboriginal peoples, the book presents a chronological examination of social and political change over time. Included are sections dealing with trade, early involvement in French and British conflicts, treaties, *Indian Acts* and current issues. The book discusses inaccuracies found in European drawings, and explores the reasons for common misconceptions about historic events or traditions. The book contains a table of contents, a preface discussing terminology used in the book and the ways in which Aboriginal history has been filtered through European viewpoints, numerous archival photographs, 32 pages of colour photographs illustrating Aboriginal art works and artifacts, a bibliography and an index. Although this book contains challenging text, it may be suitable for student use in research.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher/Student Reference

I Knew Two Métis Women: The Lives of Dorothy Scofield and Georgina Houle Young (Print-Anthology). Scofield, Gregory. Polestar Press Ltd. (RAI), 1999. 139 p. ISBN 1-896095-96-8 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Gregory Scofield, a Métis writer based in B.C., has brought his history to life in this autobiographical collection of poetry that memorializes his mother, Dorothy Scofield, and his aunt, Georgina Houle Young. The range is from

difficult and sensitive subject matter to humorous selections. The author uses country and western song lyrics to frame some of the poems that mirror his mother's and his aunt's daily struggle to survive and to honour their memory. Note: Teachers are advised that some selections deal with gritty reality and sensitive issues.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

In a Sacred Manner I Live: Native American Wisdom (Print-Non-Fiction). Philip, Neil, ed. Clarion Books (CLR), 1997. 93 p. ISBN 0-395-84981-0 (\$31.95 hdc.).

(I/M) This book is a collection of words and photographs of some of the better known speakers and writers in Aboriginal communities, past and present. The text and images together teach about many of the values and beliefs of "Native North American" peoples. This resource may be useful in exploring the concept of spirituality and worldviews in Aboriginal societies.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews

In Order to Live Untroubled: Inuit of the Central Arctic, 1550 to 1940 (Print-Non-Fiction). Fossett, Renée. University of Manitoba Press (UTP), 2001. 336 p. ISBN 0-88755-647-7 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a comprehensive detailed history of the Canadian central Arctic and of the Inuit peoples in this vast region. The resource draws from a wide array of documents and findings from material culture and other disciplines, eyewitness accounts, journals and oral stories. *In Order to Live Untroubled* looks at the lives of the Inuit prior to contact to describe the knowledge and reasons for their institutions and sophistication in technology that were developed for their cultural and physical survival. This book is exceptional in its research and presentation of Aboriginal people's history. It uses a holistic approach in gathering data and interpreting it to provide a broader and richer understanding of the Inuit people in the central Arctic. While most of the text is advanced reading, some students and teachers will find this useful for in-depth study. This book includes a bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

In the Rapids: Negotiating the Future of First Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Mercredi, Ovide and Turpel, Mary Ellen. Viking Penguin (PBC), 1993. 248 p. ISBN 0-670-85327-5 (\$25.99 pbk.).

(CAN) This book offers the insights of former National Chief Ovide Mercredi and Mary Ellen Turpel regarding contemporary First Nations views and perspectives of Canada. Issues examined include treaty rights, self-government, the move towards self-sufficiency, First Nations and Quebec and Indigenous rights in the international context. This resource includes a table of contents and black-and-white photographs.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Governance

Indian Education in Canada: Volume 1: The Legacy (Print-Non-Fiction). Barman, Jean, Hébert, Yvonne and McCaskill, Don, eds. (Nakoda Institute Occasional Papers Series). UBC Press (UBCP), 1986. 172 p. ISBN 0-7748-0243-X (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *Volume 1: The Legacy* presents a variety of analyses and discussions outlining the major events around this topic, with emphasis on the consequences of "Indian" children schooled in provincial and federal institutions and arguments for First Nations control of First Nations education. Although academic in nature, this is a useful reference source for teachers in understanding the history of "Indian education in Canada," processes of change and the consequences and responsibilities of all those involved in the education of Aboriginal children.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Indian Education in Canada: Volume 2: The Challenge (Print-Non-Fiction). Barman, Jean, Hébert, Yvonne and McCaskill, Don, eds. (Nakoda Institute Occasional Papers Series). UBC Press (UBCP), 1987. 256 p. ISBN 0-7748-0265-0 (\$25.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *Volume 2: The Challenge* comprises a number of essays that discuss the diversity of changes in the education of Aboriginal students, an evaluation of the processes, the contribution of Elders and a look at the future. Although academic in nature, this is a useful reference source for educators in understanding the challenges in Aboriginal education as policies at the provincial and local levels are redefined and redeveloped.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Indian School: Teaching the White Man's Way (Print-Non-Fiction). Cooper, Michael L. Clarion Books (ALL), 1999. 103 p. ISBN 0-395-92084-1 (\$23.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This book is an authentic portrayal of the experiences of children, youth and families who endured the residential school experience in the United States. Although American in content, the striking similarities to the Canadian context are revealed. This book lends itself well to comparative studies on this topic. Cooper presents both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal perspectives fairly. He demonstrates how ignorance-based thinking, which was proliferate during the establishment of these schools, has persisted for many years hence, having a profound impact on Aboriginal communities and contributing to the present efforts addressing the issues. The book includes and index and additional readings on the topic.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Governance

Inkonze: The Stones of Traditional Knowledge: A History of Northeastern Alberta. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Coutu, Phillip R. and Hoffman-Mercredi, Lorraine. Thunderwoman Ethnographics (TWE), 1999. 290 p. ISBN 0-9685403-0-9 (\$25.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of stories cover the history of the Dené people the Athapascan region integrating the oral tradition with voices of Elders and written documentation. The contents "reveals the hidden truths" about the opening of the North and, while respecting and honouring both sacred traditions of the storytellers and the work of historians, the authors convey the cultural uniqueness of the Dene people. Using authentic voice, *Inkonze* is a well-researched and clear presentation on the history of a people. This book is suitable as a teacher reference or portions may be excerpted for student readings.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Development; Social Justice

The Inuit of Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Inuit Tapirisat of Canada (INA), 1995. 32 p. Order no. QS-8533-000-EE-AI (\$Free).

(CAN) This attractive publication was prepared by the Inuit Tapirisat of Canada to provide information on Inuit culture and history, environment and resources, and issues and opportunities that influence the present as well as shape the future of Inuit society. It provides numerous maps and colour photographs. Also included are a chronology of events, a list of national, regional and international organizations and a bibliography. It was distributed by the Aboriginal Education Unit to Saskatchewan schools free of charge in the winter of 1998. Additional copies are available. Please note that in April of 1999 the new territory of Nunavut came into existence. This document was developed to help prepare Canadians for this monumental event.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30: Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements

Johnny Johns (Video). (Our Stories Series). McNabb and Connolly (MGR), 1994. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4802.

(CAN) This program from the *Our Stories Series* highlights the life of Johnny Johns. A respected member to the Tlingit First Nation, Johnny Johns' knowledge of the Yukon bush led to a successful hunting guide and outfitting business and a leading role in building the Alaska Highway in 1942.

Suggested Use: Native Studies

Journal of Aboriginal Economic Development (Periodical). Captus Press (CPYU), n.d. ISSN 1481-9112 (\$35.00 per issue). (2 issues per year)

(CAN) The articles in this journal explore the issues and practices in the field of economic development and Aboriginal peoples' communities. The topics range from early research and development in planning to best practices in business. Other issues covered discuss the creation of a legal land system that supports economic development, recruitment and books in the field. The resource aids in dispelling many of the stereotypes in this area as it provides a realistic portrayal of the existing businesses, their successes as well as issues and concerns with Aboriginal economies. The journal articles are easy to read and of interest to both students and teachers in Native Studies, as well as

other courses that deal with entrepreneurship and career and work exploration.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Economies

Journey To Nunavut: Amarok's Song (Video)
National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1999. 75 min. Order no. C9198133 (\$49.95)

(CAN) This is one of two stories of a Caribou Inuit family. This story is the journey of a family who moves from an independent life on the vast Northern plain to a life born into settlements. The story is told through three different voices, the Elders, Martin's generation and that of the young adult. This is an excellent portrayal of life in the North. The other story from this family is titled *Journey to Nunavut: The Kreelak Story*.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews

Journey to Nunavut: The Kreelak Story (Video)
National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1999. 48 min. Order no. C9198134.

(CAN) This is one of two stories of a Caribou Inuit family. History, music, legends and irreverent humour is combined and used to illustrate their life upon entering a new era. The video is interestingly constructed, incorporating black-and-white archival footage with contemporary colour. The other story from this family is titled *Journey To Nunavut: Amarok's Song*.

Suggested: Native Studies 10: Community and Kinship; Economies

Journeying Forward: Dreaming First Nations' Independence (Print-Non-Fiction). Monture-Angus, Patricia A. Fernwood Publishing Co. Ltd. (FWD), 1999. 175 p. ISBN 1-895686-97-0 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a reflective analysis on self-determination, exploring the impact of Canadian law on Aboriginal Nations. Monture-Angus examines existing and past government policy on Aboriginal peoples and resulting consequences of political and legal oppression of these families, communities and nations. Family, relationships, history, sharing, creativity to survive and hope for the future are central themes relating to Aboriginal peoples

reclaiming individual and collective identities. While some of the text is academic in nature, several sections may be excerpted for student reference. This book includes an index and bibliography. *Journeying Forward : Dreaming First Nations' Independence* is a recipient of a Saskatchewan Book Award.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Governance; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Native Studies 30: Governance

Just Another Indian: A Serial Killer and Canada's Indifference (Print-Non-Fiction). Goulding, Warren. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 2001. 219 p. ISBN 1-894004-51-5 (\$22.95 pbk.).

(SK) This resource raises many serious questions about the media, the justice system, police investigations and racism in Saskatchewan. What is most surprising is how virtually everyone had forgotten about John Crawford and the brutal murders of four Aboriginal women in Saskatoon. The book may appear to be a sensationalist recreation of events, but it is actually a serious investigative report. Handled carefully, the events can be used to encourage a discussion about racism and the law.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Justa: A First Nations Leader (Print-Non-Fiction). Moran, Bridget. Arsenal Pulp Press Limited (ARS), 1994. 191 p. ISBN 1-55152-014-1 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a powerful and uplifting personal biography of a First Nation's leader in British Columbia. Justa recounts his childhood and youth to include his time of hunting, fishing and going to a residential school. He tells how he was helped by Elders to rise from personal tragedy to become a Chief who faces extreme challenges for the survival of his people. Despite his past, a whole community sees the best in a man who commits to working toward a better future for himself and his people. In the context of Justa's autobiography, personal bias is revealed in his perception of other people. However, this bias does not take away from the overall intent of depicting great courage in diversity.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Community and Kinship

Justice in Aboriginal Communities: Sentencing Alternatives (Print-Non-Fiction). Green, Ross Gordon. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (PUC), 1998. 192 p. ISBN 1-895330-10-9 (\$27.00 pbk.).

(CAN) The author explores the evolution of the conventional Canadian justice system and the values upon which it is based, then contrasts these with the values of Aboriginal concepts of justice, their systems and sentencing. The book highlights the involvement of communities in the sentencing of Aboriginal offenders in Aboriginal communities in search of alternative approaches to the present sentencing practices in and out of Canadian courts. The resource supports research towards an understanding of the current issues faced by Aboriginal peoples as presented in the number of different case studies reviewed. The material is written at an advanced reading level; however, portions of the text may be excerpted for student use or teacher reference.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and World Views; Community and Kinship; Governance; Native Studies 20: Social Justice

Kanata: Legacy of the Children of Aataentsic (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1999. 52 min. Order no. C9198 085 (\$39.95).

(CAN) The director of this documentary retraces his roots as he creates a film about the Huron-Wendat nation in the Great Lakes area. The life and culture of this once prosperous people are profiled before and after the Europeans arrived. This is an excellent depiction of how an Aboriginal community went through massive upheavals and disintegration following the arrival of the Europeans. This program is closed-captioned for people with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Economies; Native Studies 20: Development

Kwulasulwut II: More Stories From the Coast Salish. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). White, Ellen and Cohen, Bill, illus. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1997. 79 p. ISBN 0-919441-54-8 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *Kwulasulwut II* is a second volume of traditional Coast Salish legends by Ellen White with colourful illustrations by the Okanagan artist Bill

Cohen. This volume of legends explore such themes as coming-of-age, death, responsibility and sharing. The characters, animal and human, journey through many magical experiences and adventures ending in a traditional Salish style that reveals one of life's lessons.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Lacrosse: The Creator's Game (Video). Magic Lantern Communications Ltd. (MGR), 1994. 25 min. Dup. order no. V547.

(CAN) This program is a documentary about lacrosse, the oldest organized team sport in North America, played by Aboriginal peoples before Europeans came to America. It explores the history of lacrosse and its spiritual significance to Aboriginal peoples of Canada, their generosity in sharing lacrosse with non-Aboriginals and the period during which they were excluded from playing lacrosse on the professional circuit. Interviews with modern lacrosse players and Aboriginal leaders are interwoven with archival footage and photographs of the Aboriginal teams that played in England for Queen Victoria. It features the Powless family, a Mohawk family renowned in the world of lacrosse, and Jay Silverheels, who played Tonto on *The Lone Ranger*. "Silverheels" gained his nickname from his prowess as a star on the lacrosse field.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship

Last Steps to Freedom: The Evolution of Canadian Racism. 2nd ed., rev. (Print-Non-Fiction). Boyko, John. J. Gordon Shillingford Publishing (GDS), 1998. 255 p. ISBN 1-896239-40-4 (\$22.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Many Canadians believe that they belong to a more accepting society than most and that systemic racism does not exist here. This book sets out to dispel that myth by discussing several examples of officially sanctioned discrimination that have occurred throughout our history from the 1700s to the present day. Each chapter focuses on a particular group that has suffered prejudice, discrimination and even genocide at the hands of business, labour, school boards, media and all levels of government. The racism that the Chinese, Ukrainians, Jews, Japanese, Blacks and Natives suffered is profiled. In addition, the forgotten heroes who attempted to fight against this Canadian

prejudice are profiled. This is an excellent resource to use with the dialectic process. An index is included.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Legends: The Story of Siwash Rock (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1999. 24 min. Order no. C9199 206 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This program is a contemporary dramatization of an ancient Coast Salish myth about the famous Vancouver landmark that symbolizes the most sacred of a man's vow, cleanliness of fatherhood. As Chief Simon Baker narrates in Squamish, the tale unfolds in Vancouver's inner city. Viewers meet Andrew, a young Aboriginal man struggling to overcome the disillusionment of his people. Unemployed and faced with the unplanned and difficult pregnancy of his girlfriend, Kelsey, Andrew must prove himself worthy of fatherhood by following the traditional path of his ancestors.

This video is closed-captioned for viewers with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship

The Little Trapper (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB) 1999. 24 min. Order no. C9199 027 (\$39.95).

(CAN) In this video, a 13 year-old Cree boy tries to maintain the traditional ways by learning the hunting and trapping skills of his forbearers. Through his efforts, he has received recognition for his work, benefitted economically and won the respect of his family.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Economies

Looking at the Words of Our People: First Nations Analysis of Literature (Print-Non-Fiction). Armstrong, Jeannette, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1993. 214 p. ISBN 0-919441-52-1 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of essays offers First Nations analysis of literature by Aboriginal people in Canada. This is an excellent reference for teachers examining the diversity of voice and opinion on literature from various regions and cultural

experiences. A review of Thomas King's *Medicine River* and Maria Campbell's *Halfbreed* are examples of the authors' works revisited from an indigenous perspective. Although the book is dated, it provides unique insight and a glimpse of the inequity Aboriginal authors face with the Canadian publishing industry.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts

Louis Riel (Print-Non-Fiction). Pelletier, Joanne. (Métis Historical Booklets Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1985. 19 p. ISBN 0-920915-04-X (\$6.00 pbk.).

(SK) This book focuses on Louis Riel's life. He was a complex man who has often been misrepresented in history books. The material looks at his early life, the Red River Insurrection and the 1885 Resistance.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Governance

Loyal Till Death: Indians and the North-West Rebellion (Print-Non-Fiction). Stonechild, Blair and Waiser, Bill. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 1997. 308 p. ISBN 1-895618-88-6 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(SK) This account of the events surrounding the 1885 resistance is written from a First Nations perspective. The book uses research from Elders throughout the province and from archival records to argue that Indians in Alberta and Saskatchewan generally remained loyal to the authority of the Queen and to treaty promises. The authors emphasize that the Indians' dispute was with an insensitive federal government, and that Indian involvement in the resistance was predominantly isolated reactions to starvation caused by the betrayal of the Canadian government, which failed to fulfill its treaty obligations. The resource contains a table of contents, maps, photographs, appendices of archival reports, source notes, and an index.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Métis Legacy (Print-Non-Fiction). Barkwell, Lawrence J., Dorion, Leah and PreFontaine, Darren R. Louis Riel Institute of the Manitoba Métis Federation and Gabriel Dumont Institute of Métis Studies and Applied Research (GDI), 2000. 512 p. ISBN 1-894717-03-1 (\$69.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a Millennium Project of the Louis Riel Institute and the Gabriel Dumont Institute of Métis Studies and Applied Research. The primary aim of the project is to explore, celebrate and acknowledge the achievements of North American Métis people. This book outlines the contributions Métis have made to both Canada and the United States historically and in all fields of contemporary North American society. It includes a comprehensive compilation of historical and contemporary data cited in a bibliography and reference list for further inquiry of students and teachers on a number of themes such as Métis women, Michif language and Métis literature. This work is an excellent inter-disciplinary source of information and materials.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

The Métis: Our People, Our Story (CD-ROM). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 2000. ISBN 1-896081-231 (\$69.00).

(SK) The diversity of Canada's Métis peoples, both historically and today, are outlined in this CD. Eight Métis communities from across the country are profiled through a discussion of their economic, social and political life. Photographs, maps, artwork, personal accounts, timelines, music and statistics are all included within the CD.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Monkey Beach (Print-Fiction). Robinson, Eden. Knopf, Alfred A. (RAN), 2001 377 p. ISBN 0-676-97322-1 (\$21.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This novel is a "rich and haunting" coming-of-age story of Lisamarie Hill, set in the coastal Haisla village of Kilamaat near British Columbia's Queen Charlotte Islands. Author, Eden Robinson evokes the beauty and presence of this natural environment and draws the reader in with the liveliness in her characters as they emerge in a flashback of Lisa's life. The worlds of spirits and humans are combined using the lore of the Haisla and Heiltsuk First Nations communities. This book is a brilliant piece of work appealing to not only youth but also adults. The novel deals with the issues of identity, disconnection from family, grief and redemption. *Monkey Beach* was a finalist for the 2000 Giller Prize and nominee for the 2000 Governor General's Award.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews

Narrow Vision: Duncan Campbell Scott and the Administration of Indian Affairs in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Titley, Brian. UBC Press (UBCP), 1988. 256 p. ISBN 0-7748-0261-8 (\$27.00 hdc.).

Narrow Vision chronicles the turbulent administration of D.C. Scott. His paternalistic and colonial perspectives impeded Aboriginal development, restricted and threatened Aboriginal cultures, and opposed Aboriginal political activism.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30: Governance

A Nation Within a Nation: Dependency and the Cree (Print-Non-Fiction). Gagné, Marie-Anik. Black Rose Books (BCK), 1994. 161 p. ISBN 1-551640-12-0 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Marie-Anik Gagne probes into the theory of "dependency" and looks at the relationships of First Nations in Quebec and Canada focusing specifically on the James Bay Cree. Gagne describes the dependency theory in its several versions, the effects of all First Nations of Canada political and socio-economic structures, exploitation and possible solutions to this problem. While this book is academic in nature, teacher may provide interpretations for students.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

A National Crime: The Canadian Government and the Residential School System, 1879 to 1986 (Print-Non-Fiction). Milloy, John S. (Manitoba Studies in Native History Series). University of Manitoba Press (UMP), 1999. 402 p. ISBN 0-88755-646-9 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The role of residential schools within Aboriginal society, particularly in the West, is a major issue today. All aspects of the residential school system are covered in this book, from the original vision of the schools to the shocking reality and the lasting effects of many. Very complete in its coverage, this resource may provide some answers and a greater understanding of an issue that has shaped entire generations of Aboriginal children. An index is provided.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

National Native Role Model Posters (Poster). National Native Role Model Programme (NRM), n.d. No order number is required. (\$Free)

(CAN) This series of posters presents First Nations' individuals who have contributed significantly to Canadian society and their culture. Each poster provides a biography of the person featured and some of his or her thoughts. The individuals chosen for the series hail from across Canada and represent many different careers.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews

Native America: Portrait of the Peoples (Print-Non-Fiction). Champagne, Duane. Visible Ink Press (GDS), 1994. 786 p. ISBN 0-8103-9452-9 (\$34.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This resource is a compilation of facts, figures, names and events, biographies and other material on "Native North American" peoples. The content focuses on the origins of the diverse Nations across the American and Canadian borders and the role activism has played central to the development of the peoples. It also touches on topics such as languages, traditional literature, philosophies, the arts and more. Although American oriented, there is a significant amount of data included on Aboriginal people in Canada. While the book is dated to 1994, it is encyclopedic in nature and will serve as a very good reference source in Native Studies. This book includes an index and a list of media sources.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Community and Kinship; Governance; Native Studies 20: Development; Social Justice

Native American Architecture (Print-Non-Fiction). Nabokov, Peter. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1989. 431 p. ISBN 0-19-503781-2 (\$94.50 hdc.). ISBN 0-19-506665-0 (\$49.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This study of material, style, and cultural or religious significance in Indian architecture encompasses nine major geographic areas of North America, from the Rio Grande River to the Arctic tundra. It offers black-and-white photos and sketches. Authoritative text describe buildings such as wigwams, longhouses, mounds, tipis, pit houses, and plank houses. There are explanations about construction, symbolism, and ceremonial structures. Included are maps, a chart of language groups, a

16-page colour insert, a table of contents, a glossary, and an index. There is minimal Canadian content.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

Native American Healing in the 21st Century (Video). (Circle of Life Series). Rich-Heape Films, Inc. (RHF), 1998. 35 min. No order number is required. (\$24.95 U.S.).

(I/M) The video, *Native American Healing in the 21st Century*, traces the ancient healing methods of American Indians, correlates techniques with those of China and India, discusses the contributions they made to early frontier heritage and shows how many of those same healing plants and herbs are an important source of today's modern medicine and healthy lifestyle.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Native Studies 20: Development

The Native American Sweat Lodge: History and Legends (Print-Non-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph. Crossing Press, The (TCR), 1993. 145 p. ISBN 0-89594-636-X (\$20.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book explains the history, meaning and use of the sweat lodge as it was and still is being practised in Aboriginal societies. Using a traditional storytelling approach, the author indirectly illustrates the sweat lodge's central place as a means of cleansing and healing of body, mind and spirit. Joseph Bruchac provides an understanding of the use of the sweat lodge in the context of his own experiences and the knowledge of Elders. This book is well-written and easy to read for all students and teachers.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; General; Teacher Reference

Native American Testimony: A Chronicle of Indian-White Relations From Prophecy to the Present, 1492-1992 (Print-Non-Fiction). Nabokov, Peter, ed. Viking Penguin (PBC), 1991. 474 p. ISBN 0-14-012986-3 (\$19.99 pbk.).

(I/M) This resource presents an analysis of Native American experience from the viewpoint of First Nations peoples. *Native American Testimony* chronicles the relationships between American Indians and Caucasian peoples from the first contacts through 500 years of violence and friendships, massive expatriation and near genocide. It uses a wide range of sources: traditional narratives, First Nations autobiographies, old government transcripts, reservation newspapers, personal letters, and firsthand interviews. Part One of this resource explores the era from First Encounters to the Depression; while Part Two examines the era of Reservations to the Resurgence movement of the 1980s. The resource includes a table of contents and an index. Note: This resource has a strong American bias. It also includes terminology that is not acceptable today but should be viewed in its historical context.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Native Americans Today: Resources and Activities for Educators, Grades 4-8 (Print-Non-Fiction). Hirschfelder, Arlene and Beamer, Yvonne. Teacher Ideas Press (LIBUN), 2000. 243 p. ISBN 1-56308-694-8 (\$25.00 pbk.).

(I/M) Although American oriented, this teacher resource provides a multitude of activities, readings and additional resources that may be adapted to assist classroom teachers in working with their students to examine the ways North American Indian people have been and are yet portrayed in different media. This practical guide suggests a number of ways a multicultural perspective may be integrated in curricula, presenting lesson plans to dispel myths and correct cultural inaccuracies that reflect more authentically the diversities of cultures in contemporary society. There are also ideas and suggestions in teaching about contemporary appropriate terminology, lifestyles, economics, protocol and some do's and don'ts in the classroom with respect to headdresses, drums, etc.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

Native Nations of North America Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Kalman, Bobbie. Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2001. 32 p. Order numbers follow (\$8.96 pbk.).

(CAN) Recommended titles in this series include the following:

<i>Life in a Longhouse Village</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0462-9
<i>Life in a Plains Camp</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0461-0
<i>Nations of the Plains</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0460-2
<i>Native Homes</i>	ISBN 0-7787-0463-7

In this beautifully illustrated series, the author has captured the key information that students need for an understanding about traditional Aboriginal life in North America. The text is easy to read and the full-colour drawings and paintings are very effective in showing daily life. Each two-page spread presents information on topics such as camp society, women's roles, Pueblo apartments, beliefs and ceremonies, Plains communication, belonging to the land and changes. An index is provided.

Suggested Use: General, Student/Teacher Reference

Native Peoples of the Southwest. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Griffin-Pierce, Trudy. University of New Mexico Press (RAI), 2000. 439 p. ISBN 0-8263-1908-4 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This book portrays the living dynamic nature of cultures of the Aboriginal peoples of the Southwest. It conveys the cultural vitality and diversity in both historical and contemporary context by touching on areas of linguistic affiliation, territory, prehistory, and history, subsistence pattern, material culture, social and political organizations, religion and worldview. This is a very good reference for comparative study and it supports the conceptual development of interconnectedness and culture as ever changing.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

Native Roots: How the Indians Enriched America. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Weatherford, Jack. Crown Publishers Inc. (RAN), 1991. 310 p. ISBN 0-44990713-9 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *Native Roots* explores the many great civilizations of Indigenous peoples of the Americas highlighting their contributions to North America as revealed in the cultural and historical roots that have nourished all societies. While exploring the heritages of the many nations, a detailed overview on the nations illustrates culture as a way of life, attitudes and values, types of food eaten, clothes

worn and the institutions established, all which have and continue to contribute to the development of modern society.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

Native Science: Natural Laws of Interdependence. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cajete, Gregory. Clear Light Publishers (CLRL), 2000. 315 p. ISBN 1-57416-041-9 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book explores a different approach to viewing and understanding of Aboriginal people's knowledge and traditions of science and technology through the voice and stories of their experiences. This is a fascinating read that provides a basic understanding of the creative process as it is reflected in the natural world and in the context of Aboriginal cultural expression. It explores social and ecological patterns of thoughts, interdependence, education, philosophy and perspective on relationships to plants, animals, astronomy and the expressions in art, science, environmental ethics, language, story, architecture and more. Ecological consciousness and mutual reciprocal relationships are at the foundation of Native science. This information is brought together in a sophisticated body of material to provide an understanding of key principles and knowledge of Indigenous people's science with insight and appreciation for Indigenous people's wisdom.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Native Stereotyping (Video). Native Multi-Media (MGR), 1994. 30 min. Dup. order no. V3151.

(CAN) Interviews with prominent aboriginal and non-aboriginal leaders describe examples of stereotyping and discuss its effect on aboriginal peoples, past and present. The program looks at stereotyping that has occurred in the past, such as in old movies and posters. It also explores ongoing contemporary stereotyping such as in names of sports teams and in Hollywood films. This program provides a useful catalyst for discussion.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Native Voices (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Freda, Gardip, Brenda and Lafond, Barbara, eds. (The Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson

Limited (MHR), 1993. 153 p. ISBN 0-07-551448-6 (\$21.93 pbk.). Teacher's Guide ISBN 0075514494 (\$52.75 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource contains a selection of poems, stories, and legends related to Aboriginal issues and perspectives. The selections, mainly of Canadian origin, vary in length and suitability for various age levels. The table of contents includes author and genre for each selection.

The teacher's guide contains brief author biographies, teaching suggestions related to several subject areas, and cross-references to other selections in the series. It also includes sample student and peer assessment charts and surveys.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

No Turning Back: The Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1997. 47 min. Order no. 9196 118 (\$26.95).

(CAN) This video presents a brief overview of the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples established by Brian Mulroney in 1991 following the Oka Crisis of 1990. The crisis focused international attention on the plight of Native peoples in Canada. The production speaks to the 16 issues examined by the eight-member panel of the Royal Commission. *No Turning Back* provides the viewer with some interesting and somewhat alarming revelations concerning the Aboriginal peoples of Canada and the socio-economic environment in which they have had to live. This resource would be useful for an introductory lesson dealing with the Aboriginal experience in Canada or for a dialectical thinking activity.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Noble, Wretched, & Redeemable: Protestant Missionaries to the Indians in Canada and the United States, 1820-1900. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Higham, C. L. University of Calgary Press (UCP), 2000. 283 p. ISBN 1-55238-026-2 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This interesting book looks at a period in Canadian and American history on how missionary societies, national governments and various secular institutions influenced the process of image creation of the Aboriginal peoples. The book outlines the general history of the Canadian and American

frontiers and government policies regulating them. It further explains how the shift of financial support from the above-mentioned organizations created pressures for missionaries and encouraged new alliances. C. L. Higham concludes his analysis by examining how descriptions and perceptions of the "Indian" people in the writings and lectures of the Protestant missionaries changes in relationship to the pressures and changes in the frontiers. Although written at an advanced level, this resource is useful for the student or teacher in understanding the development and perpetuation of racism, discrimination and stereotyping as a means toward an end. Concepts, themes and issues around governance, social justice and social development may also be explored using this text. The book includes a bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Odjig: The Art of Daphne Odjig, 1960-2000 (Print-Non-Fiction). Odjig, Daphne, Boyer, Bob and Podedworny, Carol. Key Porter Books Limited (KEY), 2001. 126 p. ISBN 1-55263-286-5 (\$41.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This selection of works comprises 54 "luminous" reproductions of Odjig's work, each accompanied by an extract from her own letters and talks, to provide a glimpse into the life of this outstanding Canadian Aboriginal artist. This book presents an "aesthetic analysis and critical consideration" of the artist's works and legacy on her unique contributions to the artists of Aboriginal ancestry in Canada. This resource is not only valuable in its aesthetic quality but also in the presentation of a positive cultural role model for all students and teachers studying in Native Studies and Arts Education.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

Of Earth and Elders: Visions and Voices From Native America: Volume 1. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Chapman, Serle. Mountain Press Publishing Co., Inc. (LPP), 1998. 218 p. ISBN 0-9528607-4-0 (\$35.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This book is about Aboriginal peoples in North America, their thoughts, explanations, opinions, prose and perspectives on being contemporary "Native American." Serle Chapman blends factual information with novella to provide insight and

understanding of the lives of Aboriginal people in contemporary society. As the title indicates, it is the vision and voices of people who have been and still are misrepresented in literature and media. The author combines atmosphere with photographs to illustrate and provide clarity to the faces and lives of "The People" misrepresented. While the information is American in content, the book is useful in understanding all Aboriginal peoples in the context of contemporary issues.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews

Office of the Treaty Commissioner. Treaty Resource Kit (Kit) Office of the Treaty Commissioner (OTC), 2002. See details following.

(SK) This kit has been developed by the Office of the Treaty Commissioner to supplement the provincial Social Studies, Native Studies, History and Law curricula for Grades 7-12.

Beginning September 2002, the Treaty Resource Kit will be distributed to schools throughout Saskatchewan. In order to receive a kit, teachers must attend an in-service which will be provided in the seven provincial education districts and in the ten Tribal Council areas. The teacher in-services will be delivered in partnership by the Office of the Treaty Commissioner, the Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations, and Saskatchewan Learning. Contact the Office of the Treaty Commissioner at
Tel: (306) 244-2100 or
Toll Free: 1 888 682-5828

The Treaty Resource Kit includes the following resources:

Teaching Treaties in the Classroom: Treaty Resource Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). Iron, I., et al. Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2002. 535 p.

A Solemn Understanding – The Five Treaties of Saskatchewan (Video). Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 1999. 14 min.

As Long as the River Shines (Video) Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2002. 10 min.

Treaties as a Bridge to the Future (Video) Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2002. 12 min.

Statement of Treaty Issues: Treaties as a Bridge to the Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 1998. 119 p.

Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan: Our Dream is That Our Peoples Will One Day be Clearly Recognized as Nations. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, H. and Hildebrandt, W., University of Calgary Press, 2000. 84 p.

Bounty and Benevolence: A History of the Saskatchewan Treaties (Print-Non-Fiction) Ray, A.J., Miller, J. and Tough, F. McGill-Queens University Press, 2000. 299 p.

Legacy: Indian Treaty Relationships (Print-Non-Fiction). Price, R.T., Plains Publishing Inc., 1991. 156 p.

Okimah (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1998. 51 min. Order no. C9198 039 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This program examines the tradition of the annual fall goose hunt among the James Bay Cree. An Okimah, a leader of the hunt, passes on the traditions and respect for the land.

This title is closed-captioned for viewers with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Economies; Native Studies 20: Development

The One-and-a-Half Men: The Story of Jim Brady and Malcolm Norris, Métis Patriots of the Twentieth Century (Print-Non-Fiction). Dobbin, Murray. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1981. 270 p. ISBN 0-919888-35-6 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) This book examines Métis and First Nations political organizations as experienced by Malcolm Norris and Jim Brady, life-long socialists. *The One-And-A-Half Men* is a biography of these two men and a history of the Métis in Saskatchewan and Alberta. As a teacher, leader and political activist, Murray Dobbin's story provides an awareness of the "uneven" social, economic and political development of the Métis in the early 1900s to the late 1960s.

While this book is dated, it offers a significant contribution toward an understanding of the Métis

people and provides the historical backdrop to contemporary issues in Métis governance.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Governance

Our Elders Understand Our Rights: Evolving International Law Regarding Indigenous Peoples (Print-Non-Fiction). Venne, Sharon Helen. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1998. 228 p. ISBN 0-919441-66-1 (\$18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) With an authentic voice, the author traces the development of International Law pertaining to Indigenous peoples illustrating the impact of colonization and the subsequent oppression of Indigenous peoples around the world. The book introduces and discusses such issues as the "doctrine of discovery," probes into the role of modern international organizations in relation to Indigenous peoples and their rights, and, examines specific work undertaken by international organizations to study and clarify the legal status and rights of minorities and Indigenous peoples. *Our Elders Understand Our Rights* is both scholarly and informative as it provides an overview of the significant events and work at an international level and confronts the notion of "human rights" with respect to the Indigenous peoples around the world. The book is written at an advanced level, however sections or paragraphs may be excerpted for student resource material.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Governance; Native Studies 30: Governance

An Overview of Aboriginal and Treaty Rights and Compensation for Their Breach (Print-Non-Fiction). Mainville, Robert. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (PUC), 2001. 166 p. ISBN 1-895830-17-6 (\$27.00 pbk.).

(CAN) Used as a teacher reference, this resource can provide excellent background information regarding treaties and the law. The expanded table of contents allows easy access to details concerning topics such as the nature of treaty rights, interpretation of treaties, federal common law and infringement of treaty rights. While quite technical in nature the book does attempt to clarify a confusing area. An index is included.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Part of the Land, Part of the Water: A History of Yukon Indians (Print-Non-Fiction). McClellan, Catherine. Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group (GWD), 1987. 328 p. ISBN 0-88894-553-1 (\$40.00 pbk.).

(I/M) A comprehensive overview of the Yukon and its Indigenous peoples. Considers prehistory, culture, languages, missionaries, disease, land claims, hunting practices, natural resources, technology, regional differences, social patterns, kinship, education, and other issues.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Pauline Johnson: First Aboriginal Voice of Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Keller, Betty. (The Quest Library Series). XYZ Publishing (FHW), 1999. 173 p. ISBN 0-9683601-2-2 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Her mother was English, her father a Mohawk chief. Pauline Johnson overcame many obstacles to follow her dream of having a career as a writer and performer. She wrote popular articles for newspapers and magazines and published collections of her prose and poems. This easily read resource provides rare insights into Johnson's private life. It shows her to be a remarkably independent woman for her time. She was determined to be known as an "Indian," and she supported herself by telling the stories of her beloved Canada.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 20: Social Justice

Performers (Print-Non-Fiction). Sonneborn, Liz. (American Indian Lives Series). Facts On File, Inc. (FOF), 1995. 112 p. ISBN 0-8160-3045-6 (\$19.95 U.S. hdc.).

(I/M) This book traces the progression of North American Indian professional entertainers from the late 19th century to the present through the lives and stories of eight people including: Emily Pauline Johnson, Luther Standing Bear, Will Rogers, Iron Eyes Cody, Maria Tallchief, Buffy Sainte-Marie, John Trudell, and Grahame Greene. All of the profiles tell a dual story providing the details of a performer's life and work, but also depicting the reactions of the audience from both an Aboriginal and a non-Aboriginal perspective. Included are a table of contents, an annotated bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

Also in this series:

Scholars, Writers and Professionals. Bolton, Jonathan W. and Claire M. Wilson. New York, NY: Facts on File, Inc., 1994. ISBN: 0-8160-2896-6
Artists and Craftspeople. Hirschfelder, Arlene. New York, NY: Facts on File, Inc., 1994. ISBN: 0-8160-2960-1

The Pleasure of the Crown: Anthropology, Law and First Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Culhane, Dara. Talon Books Limited (GDS), 1998. 406 p. ISBN 0-88922-315-7 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The author takes a comprehensive look at the landmark case *Delgamuukw v. The Queen*, as a contribution to the ongoing discussions that are taking place in Canada about justice with Aboriginal title litigation and as an intervention in the debates between the fields of anthropology and law. The author provides an in-depth historical context to the topic to support the notion of "equality" in what is purported to be a just and democratic legal system. This resource offers an interesting advanced read for students in Native Studies and Law. Teachers may also wish to excerpt portions for a particular unit in any of the Native Studies courses that deal with governance, self-determination and self-government, social justice, and land claims.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Social Justice; Native Studies 10: Governance

Power: One River, Two Nations (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1996. 77 min. Order no. 9196 089 (\$39.95).

(CAN) When Hydro-Quebec announced its intention to proceed with the enormous James Bay II hydroelectric project, the 15 000 Cree who lived in the region decided to stand up to the giant utility. The stage was set for an extraordinary conflict. With unprecedented access to key figures such as Cree leader Matthew Coon Come and United States environmental activist Robert Kennedy Jr., *Power* is the compelling, behind-the-scenes story of the Cree Nation's five-year battle to save the Great Whale River and its traditional way of life.

This program is closed-captioned for viewers with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 20: Development

Profiles of Success Series (Video). Digital Film Safari, Inc. (CKD), n.d. 22 min. No order number is required.

(CAN) Recommended titles in this series:

Adam's Active Auto-Wrecking, SK
Take 5 Vending Machine Company, AB
AMMSA Publications, AB
Wanuskewin Heritage Park, SK
Joane Cardinal-Schubert, AB
Teepees by Grace Stevenson, SK
Parenteau's Gourmet Food, SK
Simply Natural Canadian Spring Water, MB
Sweetgrass Records, SK
Pemmican Publications Inc, MB

These videos profile a variety of Aboriginal businesses across Canada. This group highlights those from Saskatchewan, Manitoba and Alberta only. The entire series features enterprises owned by both men and women who explain how the business was established, what is required to operate successfully and maintain a viable enterprise in Aboriginal business, one of the fastest growing sectors in Canada. This video series is of interest to those students wanting to explore different employment and career options. It also provides an opportunity for teachers to highlight the Aboriginal entrepreneurs as positive role models. At the end of the segments, there is some content advertising Alberta Learnings' Career Info Hotline; however, this does not interfere with the overall intent of the resource.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Economies

Protecting Indigenous Knowledge and Heritage: A Global Challenge (Print-Non-Fiction). Battiste, Marie and Henderson, James [Sa'ke'] Youngblood. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (PUC), 2000. 324 p. ISBN 1-895830-15-X (\$37.00 pbk.).

(SK) This book explores, among others, the notions of Eurocentric and European ethnographic traditions, decolonization and Eurocentric intellectual and cultural property rights. It looks at what constitutes Indigenous knowledge, how it is transmitted and who may use it. It examines existing constitutional and legislative régimes and

the need for legal and policy reforms toward an understanding of the rights of Indigenous peoples to protect their knowledge and heritage. This resource is written at an advanced level. It is beneficial to teachers and other educators/administrators interested in understanding Aboriginal knowledge and its implication in Aboriginal education. This book includes a list of references, Acts, regulations and guidelines and an index.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Reading, Writing, and Rising Up: Teaching About Social Justice and the Power of the Written Word (Print-Non-Fiction). Christensen, Linda. Rethinking Schools Ltd. (RTS), 2000. 186 p. ISBN 0-942961-25-0 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This practical, motivational book provides a collection of essays, student writings, personal narrative and lesson plans that focus on using language arts to teach about justice. The resource combines theory and classroom practice that offers a holistic approach toward "emancipatory" pedagogy. This is an excellent resource for teachers in middle years wanting to integrate language arts skills with social studies concepts. It offers a number of ideas and activities that may also be adapted to the higher grades.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Reclaiming Youth at Risk: Our Hope for the Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Brendtro, Larry K., Brokenleg, Martin and Van Bockern, Steve. National Educational Service (NES), 1990. 100 p. No order number is required (\$21.95 pbk.).

(I/M) The theories of practice explored in this teacher reference book combines the knowledge of youth work pioneers in European tradition with the Native American philosophy of child rearing." Although printed in 1990, this book is valuable for all educators working with youth in a teaching, mentoring or counselling. The authors present the notion of "reclamation" meaning to "recover, redeem, and to restore value of something devalued" as it applies to the difficulties youth face in contemporary society. *Reclaiming Youth at Risk* introduces the components of a reclaiming environment (dependence, mastery, belonging and generosity) essential to the holistic development of the child. The information in this book is presented clearly

presented and illustrative of an approach to best practices in working with young people.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Red Run (Video) National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2001. 25 min. Order no. C9101018 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This documentary explores the traditional salmon fishing methods and practices of three Siska families on the Fraser River of British Columbia. The film captures the beauty and power of the river and explores the relationship between the Siska people and the gifts of the earth and waters. The reverence of the people to the river is demonstrated by their efforts to save the Red Salmon River from the railway blasts of 1913. The film also captures the amazing skills and abilities required by the Siska people to fish from the treacherous cliffs using dip and gill nets.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Economies

Rediscovering the First Nations of Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Friesen, John W. Detselig Enterprises Ltd. (TEMB), 1997. 286 p. ISBN 1-55059-143-6 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource explores the cultures and philosophies of Aboriginal peoples in Canada from the early settlement of the Beothuk on the east coast over to the Haida and Kwakiutl of the west coast and upward to the north to cover the Dené and Inuit territories. Author, John W. Friesen provides an overview of the history, lifestyles, specialties and spiritualities of these people exploring the question of how present day circumstances and issues may be different had the first Europeans at contact appreciated the many features of First Nation's contributions to the global community. This book is well researched and written drawing upon both historical documents and personal experiences and relations with First Nation communities. A list of references and an index are included.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Redskins, Tricksters and Puppy Stew (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2000. 55 min. Order no. C9100080 (\$49.95)

(CAN) This video, hosted by Drew Hayden Taylor, looks at the use of humour in healing, sharing and celebration and as a bridge between cultures to break stereotypes and transform Aboriginal people. Featured are a number of contemporary Aboriginal comedians in the performing and literary arts that include Don Burnstick, Don Kelly, Thomas King, Herbie Barnes, Sharon Shorty and Jackie Bear.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews

Rekindling Traditions: Cross-Cultural Science & Technology Units (Kit). Aikenhead, Glen, ed. University of Saskatchewan (NLS), 2000. No order number is required. (\$10.00 kit).

(SK) The goals of this resource are to "make western science and engineering accessible to Aboriginal students in ways that nurture their own cultural identities as Aboriginal people living in a multicultural country..." and "to respect the community's Aboriginal knowledge—an Aboriginal way of knowing—by involving community people in the development and modification of units for school science in a way that ensures validity and authenticity to their perspective." The CD-ROM includes an introduction, a teacher's guide, stories from the field and six units. These materials are also included in print format. The units in this resource include the following:

"Nature's Hidden Gifts"
"Snowshoes"
"Survival in Our Land"
"The Night Sky"
"Trapping"
"Wild Rice."

The units each include a curriculum connection, an overview, purposes, goals, objectives, background information, acknowledgements, lesson plans and appendices of valuable information related to the unit. More information on this project is available at <http://capex.usask.ca/ccstu>.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Remembrances: Métis Veterans (Print-Non-Fiction). Hutchinson, Dave and Anne Dorion. Gabriel Dumont Institute. (GDI). 1997. 130 p. ISBN 0920915361 (\$15.00 pbk.). ISBN 0-920915-38-8 (\$25.00 hdc.).

(SK) Personal stories are one way of making history come alive and this book certainly accomplishes that. Through reading the interviews of Métis veterans from WWI, WWII, and the Korean War, students can gain a better appreciation for the realities of war. The other key element addressed in these interviews is how Métis people fared within the Canadian army. The social, political, and economic pressures they faced in the army are brought out, as is the issue of what the Métis veterans lost or gained.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30: Social Development

Resistance and Renewal: Surviving the Indian Residential School (Print-Non-Fiction). Haig-Brown, Celia. Arsenal Pulp Press Limited (ARS), 1988. 171 p. ISBN 0-88978-189-3 (\$13.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book presents a Native perspective of the Kamloops Indian Residential School and provides a limited overview of how Native education has evolved. Cultural invasion and resistance are the two main concepts explored. The book is well organized in setting the scene, describing the transition from home to school, school life, resistance of the oppressive structure and going home. With the use of interviewing as a research technique, the author captures first-hand accounts of survivors. This is a compelling read that nurtures understanding of the impact of the residential school system and the resistance movement which the students and families had developed in their struggle for survival.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Governance; Native Studies 20: Social Justice

Resources for Métis Researchers (Print-Non-Fiction). Barkwell, Lawrence J., Dorion, Leah and Préfontaine, Darren R. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1999. 127 p. ISBN 0-920915-44-2 (\$10.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This bibliography contains over 200 listing of works related to the Métis people of North America. The list includes published papers, journal articles and books as well as unpublished theses, dissertations and working papers from a variety of organizations in a variety of formats.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

Rethinking Columbus: The Next 500 Years. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Bigelow, Bill and Peterson, Bob, eds. Rethinking Schools Ltd. (RTS), 1998. 189 p. ISBN 0-942961-20-X (\$14.90 pbk.).

(I/M) Although an American resource, this excellent publication looks at issues surrounding Aboriginal people in all North America. Consisting of a series of short articles, the book is aimed at getting students to question the traditional ideas and images that surround Aboriginal people. Some of the articles include "What Not to Teach," "Scalping: Fact and Fantasy," "A Barbie-Doll Pochahontas," "Canada Apologizes to its Native People" and "Resistance at Oka." Each chapter has a "Teaching Ideas" segment. The reality of the illustrations used in the text will help to encourage a rethinking of traditional viewpoints.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference; Native Studies 30: Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Economic Development; Governance; Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Social Development

Rethinking our Classrooms. Teaching for Equity and Justice. (Print-Non-Fiction). Bigelow, Bill, et al, eds., Rethinking Schools (RTS).

Volume I, 1994, 208 p. ISBN 0-942961-18-8 (\$6.00 U.S.).

(I/M) This resource provides teachers with hands-on ways to promote values of community, justice and equality while building student academic skills.

Volume 2, 2000, 244 p. ISBN 0-942961-27-7 (\$12.95 U.S.).

(I/M) This resource is a companion to Volume 1 providing a new collection of from-the-classroom articles, curriculum ideas, lesson plans, poetry and resources to promote values of community, justice and equity while building academic skills.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Returning to the Teachings: Exploring Aboriginal Justice (Print-Non-Fiction). Ross, Rupert. Penguin Books Canada Limited (CDS), 1996. 287 p. ISBN 0-14-025870-1 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a representation of Rupert Ross's thoughts, feelings and experiences concerning Aboriginal peoples, their teachings and

their dreams of Aboriginal justice for tomorrow. Ross takes the readers to places where Aboriginal peoples' worldviews are brought to the forefront. He explores and examines the many facets of the accumulated understandings and convictions of ancient Aboriginal knowledge around the world, such as the traditional understandings of life, healing and teaching practices, and restorative approaches of the Maori people in dealing with disputes, troublesome individuals and offenders. Ross contrasts similarities in the patterns and values of indigenous societies in reinforcing social cohesion against the many aspects of EuroCanadian approaches to justice that break traditional Aboriginal law. Ross's representation will assist teachers and students in understanding and learning about the efforts that are being made in Aboriginal communities to develop restorative approaches that reclaim and build on traditional values and practices to adjust to the changing realities of Aboriginal justice. This book builds on Ross's earlier exploration of Aboriginal justice in his national bestseller *Dancing With a Ghost*.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Governance; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Social Justice

Riel Country (Video). National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1996. 50 min. Dup. order no. V2943.

(CAN) Students from two Winnipeg neighbourhoods, and a variety of cultures, create a collective drama about cultural issues in order to raise awareness about discrimination. They discuss their roots and issues facing Canadian society today, including racism and ways to promote reconciliation. The program contains a few instances of coarse language.

Suggested Use: General

Rocks at Whiskey Trench (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2000. 106 min. Order no. C9100 062 (\$39.95).

(CAN) During the 1990 Oka crisis, a convoy of cars left the Kahnawake reserve, taking women and children to safety. Rather than safety, they ran into a mob of racists hurling stones and abuse. This incident clearly defined the problems facing Aboriginal people in Canada and the difficult road ahead. The events at Oka and the tragedy of

Whiskey Trench have become a defining moment in the relations between First Nations and Canadians. The video attempts to heal the wounds of racism and points towards a more positive future.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Social Justice

Rockies to the Far North (Video). (Canada: The Undiscovered Land Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1999. 60 min. Dup. order no. V487.

(CAN) Viewers will visit Banff and Jasper National Parks, the Queen Charlotte Islands, see bald eagles feasting on Pacific salmon in the Squamish River, watch grizzly bears and herds of caribou and listen as a Nehiah Indian elder shares the legends of his people.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

The Sacred Circle: Parts 1 & 2 (Video). ACCESS The Education Station (MGR), 1980. 58 min. Part 1 Order no. V3478. Part 2 Order no. V3479.

(CAN) A diary of a young Métis boy who committed suicide at age 17. Family, friends, and teachers are interviewed. In his short life, Richard was placed in more than 20 foster homes. In many, he was neglected and abused. His death led to an intensive inquiry of social agencies, foster parents, and program administrators. The hearing revealed serious inadequacies in the child care system. Since the subject matter is intense and emotional, teacher preview and thoughtful debriefing are recommended.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30: Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Economic Development

Sacred Lands: Aboriginal World Views, Claims, and Conflicts (Print-Anthology). Oakes, Jill, et al., eds. (Occasional Publication Series). Canadian Circumpolar Institute (CNI), 1998. 337 p. ISBN 1-896445-07-1 (\$28.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book documents the proceedings of the international Sacred Lands Conference held in 1996 at the University of Manitoba. The papers included in this publication are from Elders and leaders,

lawyers, social workers, consultants and other academics discussing the issues of Aboriginal peoples in identifying, re-claiming, creating and controlling the use of "Sacred Lands." Along with the discussions are a number of recommendations for resolutions of sacred site claims. This book is scholarly and interesting as it provides insight on the viewpoints of Aboriginal peoples toward the land on relevant Aboriginal issues. Material may be excerpted for student use. The book includes references cited at the end of each paper.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference; Native Studies 30: Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements

Saskatchewan Indians and the Resistance of 1885: Two Case Studies (Print-Non-Fiction).

Stonechild, Blair. Saskatchewan Indian Federated College (SIFC), 1986. 68 p. ISBN 0-921291-00-0 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) This resource examines two case studies that focus on the involvement of Big Bear and Poundmaker in the Resistance. Indian oral history and original source materials make up the background knowledge. The primary objective of the resource is to encourage students to look at the information critically and then form their conclusions about Indian peoples' role during the Resistance of 1885.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30: Governance

Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling (Video). Storytellers Productions Ltd. (FW), 1999. 24 min. No order number is required. (\$195.00).

(CAN) *Shared Visions* features interviews with artist and shaman Norval Morrisseau, Canada's best known Aboriginal actress Tantoo Cardinal, and the writers, producers and animators from Bardel Animation and Bioware Active Media. It explores the creative vision, talents and the process that came together in the evolution of the animated and live-action Aboriginal special *Stories From the Seventh Fire*.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance

Shingwauk's Vision. A History of Native Residential Schools. (Print-Non-Fiction) Miller,

J.R. University of Toronto Press (UTP), 1996. 582 p. ISBN 0-8020-7858-3 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) As the title suggests, this resource provides an overview of the history of residential schools "as one facet" of the more general history of relationships between the Aboriginal peoples and the newcomers in the territories that became Canada. It looks at the origins and evolution of residential schooling to the eventual phasing out of these government-sponsored institutions in the 1960's. It is a comprehensive study that explores the motives of the different parties, instruction and resistance to the negative aspects of the schooling. This is a well-researched resource that includes archival collections of the federal government, which had constitutional responsibility, church bodies, and voices of Aboriginal peoples who were the "inmates" of the residential schools.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 20: Community and Kinship; Governance; Native Studies 10: Governance; General; Teacher Reference

Sing the Brave Song. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Ennamorato, Judith. Raven Press (RNP), 1998. 222 p. ISBN 0-9684489-0-9 (\$20.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a historical account of the Canadian government's policy of forcing children into residential schools. *Sing the Brave Song* is well researched as evident in the interviews, reports and other documents that illustrate the devastating effects on Aboriginal people and the survival of families and culture from their experiences. This resource is easy to read and will support students and teachers in understanding the intergenerational impact of residential schools on Aboriginal families and communities. This book includes sources of reference for further reading and an index. Some content is graphic in nature and therefore caution is recommended in using the resource.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Community and Kinship; Governance

Singing Our Stories (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1998. 49 min. Order no. C9198 028 (\$39.95).

(CAN) *Singing Our Stories* is a tribute to the power of song in Aboriginal cultures—and to the women keeping these important musical traditions alive. Among the leading women of Aboriginal song are

Walela (Rita Coolidge, Priscilla Coolidge and Laura Satterfield), Monk-Sanders Family Singers, Ulali, Women Singers and Drummers of Old Agency, 'Namgis Traditional Singers and Zuñi Olla Maidens. This program is a journey through the landscape of music indigenous to North America. From the Smoky Mountains of North Carolina to Vancouver Island, from the plains of Alberta to the mesas of New Mexico, *Singing Our Stories* celebrates exceptional women—their music, their heritage, their homelands—and the future of the precious musical knowledge they preserve, carry and celebrate.

This program is closed-captioned for people with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship

Soop on Wheels (Video). McNabb and Connolly (MCN), 1998. 52 min. No order number is required. (\$49.95). Circulating Copy Order no. 1 (\$195.00).

(CAN) *Soop on Wheels* relates the life and contributions of Everett Soop. Everett is a Blackfoot political cartoonist and humourist who lives on the Blood Indian Reserve in southern Alberta. His survival tools have been a sense of humour, artistic gifts and spiritual values taught to him by his grandparents. He has produced a remarkable body of published work, despite the affliction of muscular dystrophy. Everett is represented in the National Archives of Canada in the permanent collection of the Museum of Caricatures.

This program is closed-captioned for people with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance

The Spirit of the Alberta Indian Treaties. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Price, Richard T., ed. University of Alberta Press (RAI), 1999. 213 p. ISBN 0-88864-327-6 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This third edition is a collection of essays that looks critically at the development of treaties in western Canada with a focus on Treaties Six, Seven and Eight pertaining to the Alberta "Indians." The resource consists of general geographical and historical background to the treaty-making process in Canada and a description of the treaty negotiations in Alberta derived from archival

sources. The views contained in the oral testimony of present day Elders are contrasted with those of government. *The Spirit of the Alberta Indian Treaties* explores the perspective of Aboriginal peoples' knowledge with respect to the original spirit and intent of treaties and agreements made between First Nations and government.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Governance, Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Native Studies 30: Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements

The Spirit of the Whale: Legend, History, Conservation (Print-Non-Fiction). Billingham, Jane, ed. Voyageur Press, Inc. (RAI), 2000. 135 p. ISBN 1-55192-3653 (\$35.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This beautifully illustrated book is a collection of narratives and images of whales. As the title suggests, it includes legends, history and conservation perspectives from Canadian Aboriginal people, indigenous people around the world and environmentalists. It examines the many aspects of whales including the unique relationship between them and humans as explored in myths and legends, their natural history, the whaling industry and issues around the survival and treatment of whales today.

Suggested Use: Native Studies: Identity and Worldviews; Native Studies 20: Development

Spudwrench: Kahnawake Man (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1997. 58 min. Order no. C9197134 (\$39.95).

(CAN) The life of Randy Horne, known as Spudwrench, is profiled in this video. A Mohawk from Kahnawake, Spudwrench was at the barricades during the Oka crisis. Horne travels the world as a high-steel worker, but always returns home and never loses touch with his roots.

Suggested Use: General

Stars Above, Earth Below: American Indians and Nature (Print-Anthology). Bol, Marsha C., ed. Rinehart, Roberts Pub. Inc. (PGW), 1998. 272 p. ISBN 1-57098-198-1 (\$28.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This book is a collection of essays that explores the relationship between humans and the

environment through six major themes in Aboriginal societies: origin stories, astronomy, culture and landscape, animal, botany and nature. *Stars Above Earth Below: American Indians and Nature* is a very interesting authentic presentation of photographs of artifacts with oral and written stories. This resource is easy to read and would appeal to students as a source for further research on the varied themes as mentioned. This book includes an index.

Suggested Use: General, Teacher Reference

Statement of Treaty Issues: Treaties as a Bridge to the Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Office of the Treaty Commissioner (OTC), 1998. 119 p. Contact publisher.

(SK) This resource was developed to create an understanding for treaties in Saskatchewan and their implications. Following an introduction to the historical background, details are presented concerning how treaties have had an impact upon education, justice, health, hunting and families. A key component of the book is using this information to build a bridge to the future in which all people of Saskatchewan will benefit. A map of treaty boundaries in Canada and in Saskatchewan is included.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

A Stó:lo Coast Salish Historical Atlas (Atlas). Carlson, Keith Thor, ed. Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group (GDS), 2001. 208 p. ISBN 1-55054-812-3 (\$65.00 hdc.).

(I/M) This is a rich collection of beautiful illustrations and historical narrative blended together to present the Aboriginal history of a single cultural region. The atlas looks at historical origins, lifestyles, political structures, economies and interrelationships that form the identity and worldviews of the Stó:lo-Coast Salish people. This extensive compilation of demographics, geography, history and culture from diverse Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal sources is useful for exploring many issues and concepts in Native Studies as well as for comparative research on Aboriginal people in Canada. This reference book contains maps, photographs, illustrations, place names, a Stó:lo historical timeline and a select bibliography for each of the atlas's plates, with introductory notes by some authors.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

Stolen From Our Embrace: The Abduction of First Nations Children and the Restoration of Aboriginal Communities (Print-Non-Fiction). Fournier, Suzanne and Crey, Ernie. Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group (DGL), 1997. 250 p. ISBN 1-55054-518-3 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The stories in this book are first-hand accounts of the experiences of Aboriginal children across Canada blended from the perspective of a journalist and an Aboriginal activist. They are the stories of Aboriginal children who were either removed from their families and communities and placed in residential schools, non-Aboriginal foster homes, incarcerated or, detached in some other manner as a result of the government's assimilation policies. As each experience is described, emphasis is placed on a particular aspect of history since European contact to provide a context in which the "intervention" practices were administered and subsequently have had a profound negative effect on families. Throughout the stories on the trials of these people, Suzanne Fournier and Ernie Crey have incorporated the many successes of the families and communities and their continued progress in reviving strength to survive, rebuilding and flourishing in their communities. This book is an important resource that educates the reader on the history of government policies in dealing with Aboriginal peoples and the intergenerational effects on these communities.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Governance; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Social Justice

Stories and Images About What the Horse Has Done for Us (Print-Non-Fiction). Cohen, Bill, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1998. 102 p. ISBN 0-919441-72-6 (\$18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) As the title suggests, this book is about the history of the Okanagan Nation's origin stories of the horse and how it was integrated into the people's lives. The book contains information, stories and photographs from a variety of Okanagan sources including the contribution and collaboration of Okanagan elders and community members. This publication combines photos and text to explore the lives of these people and the role

of the horse in Okanagan society, spiritually, culturally, economically and socially.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Economies

Stories of the Road Allowance People (Print-Anthology). Campbell, Maria, trans. and Racette, Sherry Farrell, illus. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1995. 141 p. Order no. 8048 (\$9.85 pbk.).

(SK) This is a collection of stories from the oral tradition of the Métis. Written in the dialect of the original storytellers, the stories are accompanied by paintings by Sherry Farrell Racette. Suitable for encouraging students to understand the point of view, humour, and language usage of the Métis, this book is challenging reading. Note: Some stories contain language which may be considered offensive and deal with topics suitable for mature students. This resource is also being considered for other courses. The following titles are listed in the thematic index:

Big John

Dah Teef

Jacob

Joseph's Justice

La Beau Sha Shoo

Rou Garous

Suggested Use: General

Stories From Kohkom: Sharing Our Values, Teaching Our Young. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). READ Saskatoon (RSN), 2000. 140 p. ISBN 0-9699746-0-4 (\$20.00 pbk.).

(SK) These are the stories of the participants in the Older Native Women's Health Project, a Saskatoon Community Clinic program. The stories are published in English, Cree Roman orthography and Cree Syllabic orthography. This second edition features revised translations of invaluable stories that help to communicate the culture and lives of Aboriginal kohkoms. This book provides a rare chance to read stories that have previously only been shared orally.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies

The Story of the Coast Salish Knitters (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2000. 52 min. Order no. C9100 028 (\$39.95).

(CAN) For almost a century, the Coast Salish knitters of southern Vancouver Island have produced Cowichan sweaters from handspun wool. These distinctive sweaters are known and loved around the world, but the Aboriginal women who make them remain largely invisible. Combining rare archival footage with the voices of three generations of woolworkers, *The Story of the Coast Salish Knitters* tells the tale of these resourceful women who knit to put food on the table and keep their families alive.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Community and Kinship; Economies

The Strange Case of Bunny Weequod (Video). Cool Native Productions (NFB), 1999. 24 min. Order no. C9199227. (\$39.95).

(CAN) The producer combines humour, Ojibway legend, and contemporary environmental issues to give the audience "food for thought." In a playful, yet serious way, the audience is forced to think about taking something without giving back. This video may be useful in a number of subject areas with some orientation or pre-teaching about the Ojibway and the role of legends in their culture.

Suggested Use: General

Sundog Highway: Writing From Saskatchewan (Print-Anthology). Warwaruk, Larry, ed. Coteau Books (COT), 2000. 324 p. ISBN 1-55050-167-4 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(SK) Saskatchewan writers and artists are featured in this truly Saskatchewan resource. Poems, short stories, essays, play excerpts and art work reflect the history of our province, the diversity of the land and people and the stories and legends that have become part of the tapestry of Saskatchewan. The anthology contains eight thematic sections, each one preceded by a beautiful art work and an introduction. *Sundog Highway* includes short biographies for each author and artist, as well as personal statements from each regarding his or her individual work. The anthology contains title, author and section names on every page as well

as author, title and thematic indexes. This resource was designed to support the themes in English Language Arts A30 and Canadian Studies 30.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Sunrise: Saskatchewan Elders Speak. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Pace, Sandra Falconer and Deiter, Patricia, eds. Regina Board of Education (RPS), 2000. 91 p. ISBN 0-9686701-1-3 (\$11.00 pbk.).

(SK) This book provides a collection of oral histories from several Elders of the First Nations in Saskatchewan. Numerous recollections from Elders on themes such as reserve life, residential schools, treaties and spirituality are told. Each one adds to a greater understanding of these issues.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Take the Red Road (Video) Birdsong Communications (BIRD), 2000. 18 min. No order number required. (\$100.00)

(SK) This video features youth talking to youth about making the right choices in life that would lead them away from crime, gangs, violence, fear and uncertainty. Youth are seen incorporating traditional Aboriginal models of behaviour and values such as using the talking circle, elder guidance and traditional singing as a source of support. The content supports many Common Essential Learnings and may be used to supplement a variety of themes and issues.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews

Tales of Wonder: Native American Stories for Children (Video). (Circle of Life Series). Rich-Heape Films, Inc. (RHF), 1998. 60 min. No order number is required. (\$24.95 U.S.).

(I/M) Aboriginal American fireside stories are told in the Aboriginal tradition by storyteller and linguist, Gregg Howard and accompanied by Flutist, Nash Hernandez. Artist Kathleen Raymond Roan creates drawings as the stories unfold. Included in the stories are:

Rabbit & the Bear – This story depicts the value of working together for the good of all (Traditional Cherokee).

Little Gray Bat – This story illustrates what can happen when you lie about who you are (Traditional Cherokee).

Why Rabbit Has a Short Tail – This story focuses on the result of playing tricks on others (Traditional Choctaw).

The Ruby Necklace – This story is about the origin of the first corn (Traditional Cherokee).

Little Turtle – What happens when we try to be someone we are not (Traditional Cherokee).

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship

Through Indian Eyes: The Native Experience in Books for Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Slapin, Beverly and Seale, Doris, eds. (Contemporary American Indian Issues Series). UCLA American Indian Studies (UCLA), 1998. 246 p. ISBN 0-935626-46-8 (\$25.00 pbk.).

(I/M) This book is a collection of articles that explore the impact of stereotyping in "children's books about Indians." Poetry, art and stories by Aboriginal peoples accompany the essays. The heart of this volume, however, is the section that includes reviews of children's and young adult books, most of which were published from the 1950s to the late 1980s. Teachers reading this section will want to revisit their collections, and re-evaluate the books that are on the shelf. The book also contains a section entitled "How to Tell the Difference," which contains valuable information about what to look for when evaluating or choosing books about Aboriginal peoples. The guidance in this book is excellent, and very necessary for teachers, librarians and parents who want to include exemplary literature containing Aboriginal content in their collections.

Please note that because this is a republication, some dated items have been deleted and updates have been made to the resource section, bibliography and contributor's notes.

Suggested Use: General, Student/Teacher Reference

To Colonize a People: The File Hills Indian Farm Colony (Video). Blue Thunderbird Productions (BLT), 2000. 60 min. No order number is required. (\$150.00).

(CAN) This video profiles William Graham, the Indian Agent for File Hills, and how he used his experimental farm colony as a social experiment to assimilate the Cree. The demoralizing impact this experiment has had is also discussed. The video provides a good study of how Aboriginal people were dealt with by the Canadian government in the late 1800s.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Social Justice

Tortured People: The Politics of Colonization. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Adams, Howard. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1999. 157 p. ISBN 0-919441-37-8 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Combining narrative and analysis, Howard Adams offers a historical interpretation and analysis of the politics of colonization and the role of governments in maintaining them. This second edition examines the relationship between the history and political culture of Canadian Aboriginal peoples and their colonization and how, for example, interpretations of "white supremacist historians" are used to justify conquest and to camouflage government mechanisms in maintaining oppression. Adams debates western imperialism, explaining imperialist culture as ideology and critiques European thought and tradition. Adams combines research and his personal experiences and perspective as a Métis to present a valuable resource that challenges, enlightens and promotes the struggles for self-determination to overcome present colonization of Aboriginal peoples.

Howard Adams was a recipient of the 1999 National Aboriginal Achievement Awards.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Development; Social Justice

Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan: Our Dream Is That Our Peoples Will One Day be Clearly Recognized as Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, Harold and Hildebrandt, Walter. University

of Calgary Press (UCP), 2000. 84 p. ISBN 1-55238-043-2 (\$19.95 hdc.).

(SK) *Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan* originated as a result of the divergent paths the Government of Canada and the Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations were taking with respect to the issues surrounding Treaty Land Entitlement and education for First Nations in Saskatchewan. As a result of a shared initiative to create an independent body that would serve to research and provide recommendations for discussions, a unique body of material has been developed. This body of material includes contributions from Elders with related documents that describe the conceptual framework and theoretical foundation of First Nation's treaty making across Canada. The book traces the ways in which "spiritual principles of peace and sharing are related to, and woven into, concepts of kinship, governance, and right to livelihood." This is an invaluable resource for all educators and students. A companion document to this publication is *Statement of Treaty Issues: Treaties as a Bridge to the Future*, produced by the Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 1998.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Governance; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government, Native Studies 30: Aboriginal and Treaty Rights

The Unbroken Line (Video). (Traditions Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1992. 25 min. Dup. order no. V3102.

(CAN) The history of the Southern Kwakiutl people of the Northwest coast is documented through the art of three generations of internationally recognized carvers from the past: Charlie James, Mungo Martin, and Ellen Neel.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Urban Indian Reserves: Forging New Relationships in Saskatchewan (Print-Anthology). Barron, F. Laurie and Garcea, Joseph, eds. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (PUC), 1999. 315 p. ISBN 1-895830-12-5 (\$36.50 pbk.).

(SK) This book is a collection of essays that looks at the events leading up to the establishment of a number of "urban Indian reserves" now in Saskatchewan. The research pulls together the

varying issues and circumstances throughout the province from different individual and organizational perspectives. *Urban Indian Reserves* provides for a discussion on collaborative government based on the experiences of First Nations and municipal governments both of which have played major roles in negotiations. Together, the contributors offer and promote further discussion on the potential establishment of similar moves toward self-government, forging new relationships in Saskatchewan, and how these types of initiatives have and will continue to effect provincial educational institutions. The material is written at an advanced level however, portions of the book may be excerpted for students or used for teacher reference. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Governance; Economies

Us and Them: Canadian Identity and Race Relations (Video). Moving Images Distribution (MGR), 1998. 45 min. Dup. order no. V6823. Discussion Guide Order no. G6832 (\$6.00 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Nine young Canadians from a variety of socio-economic backgrounds and cultures – Quebecquois, anglophone European, First Nations, Asian, and West Indian – discuss topics concerning Canadian youth. They scrutinize and discuss important issues such as what it is to be Canadian, the spectre of Quebec separation, First Nations self-government, globalization, the environment and what lies ahead in the 21st century. Their revealing comments emphasize the great strengths of Canada as a nation as well as issues that need to be resolved. Supporting print is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: General

Village of Nan Sdins (Ninstints), British Columbia: The Spirit of Haida Gwaii (Video). (History Lands: Canada's Heritage Sites II Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1999. 23 min. Dup. order no. V6857.

(CAN) The decaying mortuary poles of the Village of Ninstints are a poignant reminder of the once rich and thriving sea-faring culture of the Haida people. The best-preserved poles were removed and taken to museums early in this century. The remaining poles are located on a secluded, storm swept island

in the Queen Charlotte Islands, and are gradually being reclaimed by the elements.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30: Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Economic Development; Governance; Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Social Development; General

Wanuskewin Heritage Park, Saskatchewan: A Gathering Place (Video). (History Lands: Canada's Heritage Sites II Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1999. 23 min. Dup. order no. V6859 (School District \$195.00). (School \$49.95).

(SK) Wanuskewin represents the ancient story of people living in harmony with nature. For thousands of years, hunter-gatherers roamed this river valley in Central Saskatchewan. The area contains 19 prehistoric archaeological sites representing some 250 generations of the Northern Plains Indians. From a large medicine wheel, to the tipi rings and stone cairns which described the camps and buffalo runs, the Wanuskewin site is one of the largest research projects in the country.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

The Way of the Pipe: Aboriginal Spirituality and Symbolic Healing in Canadian Prisons (Print-Non-Fiction). Waldram, James B. Broadview Press (BRD), 1997. 233 p. ISBN 1-55111-159-4 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Medical anthropologist James B. Waldram probes into the history of Aboriginal spirituality and its current resurgence within the Aboriginal prison population. As a result of hundreds of interviews with inmates and Elders involved in a number of prisons, Waldram reports his findings in a readable format accessible as a student or teacher reference. The book takes an expository look at the incarceration practices of Canadian prisons in an effort to assist readers in better understanding a unique form of therapy known as symbolic healing in the scientific communities. Symbolic healing has been practised by Aboriginal peoples for hundreds of years. *The Way of the Pipe* provides sufficient background and context for the reader in understanding the validity of Aboriginal worldview while not prejudicing the Western scientific view on healing.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

We Get Our Living Like Milk From the Land

(Print-Non-Fiction). Maracle, Lee, et al., eds. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1994. 126 p. ISBN 0-919441-36-X (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Researched and compiled by the Okanagan Rights Committee and the Okanagan Indian Education Resource Society, this resource presents the origins, history and development of the Okanagan Nation. This well-written and easy-to-read book combines both oral and written accounts to provide an overview of colonization from the perspective of the Okanagan Nation and their struggle for comprehensive land claims. Although the book's use may be limited because it is specific to British Columbia, it does however provide an understanding on the perspective of Aboriginal peoples and their view of the land and relevant factors effecting current issues around these topics in general.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Native Studies 20: Social Justice

Who We Are: A Celebration of Native Youth

(Video). Ken Murch Productions (MGR), 1992. 35 min. Order no. V8440. Teacher's Guide Order no. G8440 (\$2.25 pbk.).

(CAN) This program features candid, action-oriented profiles of young aboriginal people, their elders and other inspiring role models across Canada. It provides positive messages to aboriginal youth about continuing their education, valuing their culture and making their own unique contributions to their communities - both urban and rural. From a Haida potlach in BC, to an Inuit Elder's igloo, to a rock concert in Quebec, Aboriginal youth are invited to share in a spirit of pride and celebration.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Wismag (Video). (Traditions Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1993. 25 min. Dup. order no. V3100.

(SK) This is a story of the ancient art of birch bark biting and two women, both named Angelique. As Angelique Mirasty, a Cree woman from Northeast Saskatchewan, teaches her granddaughter this lost art form, their relationship grows and reveals the hopes and goals that both generations share.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Wounded Knee. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction).

Waldman, Neil. Atheneum Pubs. (DIS), 2001. 54 p. ISBN 0-689-82559-5 (\$26.50 hdc.).

(I/M) Although this book deals with a historical event that occurred in the United States, the events that occurred at Wounded Knee in 1890 have come to symbolize the misunderstanding, violence and racism that Aboriginal peoples faced in all the Americas. Beautifully written and illustrated, the book begins with the events of the massacre that saw over 140 Lakota people killed by the army. The roots of this conflict are then traced from the time of Columbus to the reservations of the late 1800s. The current struggles of the Lakota are discussed in an epilogue. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Identity and Worldviews; Community and Kinship; Governance; Economies; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Social Justice



Aboriginal Elders and Community Workers in Schools: A Guide for School Divisions and Their Partners (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Education (SSR), 2001. 52 p. ISBN 1-894116-58-5 (\$Free pbk.).

(SK) The inclusion of Elders and other Aboriginal resource people in the school program is a beneficial component to many curricula. This resource will help to facilitate that process. Background information is provided about the benefits of involving Elders, what the traditional role of an Aboriginal Elder is and a discussion of some of the traditional ceremonies. The majority of the resource stresses the importance of creating a policy to facilitate the program and gives several examples of policies from school divisions. This resource was distributed to all schools in 2001, but additional copies are available from the Planning, Evaluation and Children's Services Branch of Saskatchewan Education.

Suggested Use: Psychology 20; Psychology 30; Cross-Cultural Perspectives

Hollow Water (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2000. 48 min. No order number is required.

(CAN) Hollow Water is a small community on the shores of Lake Winnipeg. This film documents the journey of one family who struggle to confront the sexual abuse of the communities past. Using a holistic approach the community brought the offenders home to face justice through healing and sentencing circles. By this approach the health and wellness of the victims, offenders and the community as a whole were restored and the cycle of child and sexual abuse was broken.

Please note that this video deals with sensitive subject matter. It is essential to screen the video, and to prepare and debrief students adequately. Consulting with an Elder will assist in being sensitive to students in a similar situation. It is important to use these techniques to avoid reinforcing stereotypes.

Suggested Use: Psychology 20; Acting and Interacting In a Social World; Cross-Cultural Perspectives

Reclaiming Youth at Risk: Our Hope for the Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Brendtro, Larry K.,

Brokenleg, Martin and Van Bockern, Steve. National Educational Service (NES), 1990. 100 p. No order number is required. (\$23.95 pbk.).

(I/M) The theories of practice explored in this teacher reference book combines the knowledge of youth work pioneers in European tradition with the Native American philosophy of child rearing." Although printed in 1990, this book is valuable for all educators working with youth in teaching, mentoring or counselling. The authors present the notion of "reclamation" meaning to "recover, redeem, and to restore value of something devalued" as it applies to the difficulties youth face in contemporary society. *Reclaiming Youth at Risk* introduces the components of a reclaiming environment (dependence, mastery, belonging and generosity) essential to the holistic development of the child. The information in this book is presented clearly presented and illustrative of an approach to best practices in working with young people.

Suggested Use: General Reference; Psychology 30; Cross-Cultural Perspectives

Rocks at Whiskey Trench (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2000. 106 min. Order no. C9100 062 (\$39.95).

(CAN) During the 1990 Oka crisis, a convoy of cars left the Kahnawake Reserve, taking women and children to safety. Rather than safety, they ran into a mob of racists hurling stones and abuse. This incident clearly defined the problems facing Aboriginal people in Canada and the difficult road ahead. The events at Oka and the tragedy of Whiskey Trench have become a defining moment in the relations between First Nations and Canadians. The video attempts to heal the wounds of racism and points towards a more positive future.

Suggested Use: Psychology 20; Acting and Interacting In a Social World; Cross-Cultural Perspectives

The Sacred Tree. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Bopp, Judie, et al. Four Worlds International Institute (FOUR), 1985. 82 p. ISBN 1-896905-00-5 (\$12.00 pbk. plus \$5.00 shipping).

(CAN) Evocative black-and-white symbols and drawings in this resource illustrate the symbolic teachings of the Sacred Tree, Medicine Wheel, First Principles and Gifts of the Four Directions. This

book demonstrates the effective use of symbolism to define and explain difficult abstract concepts.

Suggested Use: Psychology 20; Psychology 30; Cross-Cultural Perspectives

To Colonize a People: The File Hills Indian Farm Colony (Video). Blue Thunderbird Productions (BLT), 2000. 60 min. No order number is required. (\$150.00).

(CAN) This video profiles William Graham, the Indian Agent for File Hills, and how he used his experimental farm colony as a social experiment to assimilate the Cree. The demoralizing impact this experiment has had is also discussed. The video provides a good study of how aboriginal people were dealt with by the Canadian government in the late 1800s.

Suggested Use: Psychology 20; Cross-Cultural Perspectives; Making Sense of Our World

The Way of the Pipe: Aboriginal Spirituality and Symbolic Healing in Canadian Prisons (Print-Non-Fiction). Waldram, James B. Broadview Press (BRD), 1997. 233 p. ISBN 1-55111-159-4 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Medical anthropologist James B. Waldram probes into the history of Aboriginal spirituality and its current resurgence within the Aboriginal prison population. As a result of hundreds of interviews with inmates and Elders involved in a number of prisons, Waldram reports his findings in a readable format that is accessible as a student or teacher reference. The book takes a critical look at the current incarceration practices of Canadian prisons and discusses whether spiritual therapy makes a difference. *The Way of the Pipe* provides sufficient background and context for the reader in understanding the validity of Aboriginal worldview while not prejudicing the Western scientific view on healing. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Cross-Cultural Perspectives



Against the Odds (Video). Bigelow Currie Productions Inc. (KIN), 2000. 23 min. Order no. 1344 (\$149.95).

(CAN) This program focuses on three young women who have overcome obstacles such as racism, gender bias and poverty to become tremendously successful in the areas of science, technology and business.

Suggested Use: Science 10; Biology 20; Biology 30; General

Native Science: Natural Laws of Interdependence. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cajete, Gregory. Clear Light Publishers (CLRL), 2000. 315 p. ISBN 1-57416-041-9 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book explores a different approach to viewing and understanding of Aboriginal people's knowledge and traditions of science and technology through the voice and stories of their experiences. This is a fascinating read that provides a basic understanding of the creative process as it is reflected in the natural world and in the context of Aboriginal cultural expression. It explores social and ecological patterns of thoughts, interdependence, education, philosophy and perspective on relationships to plants, animals, astronomy and the expressions in art, science, environmental ethics, language, story, architecture and more. Ecological consciousness and mutual reciprocal relationships are at the foundation of Native science. This information is brought together in a sophisticated body of material to provide an understanding of key principles and knowledge of Indigenous people's science with insight and appreciation for Indigenous people's wisdom.

Suggested Use: Biology 20: Ecological Organization

Rekindling Traditions: Cross-Cultural Science & Technology Units (Kit). Aikenhead, Glen, ed. University of Saskatchewan (NLSD), 2000. No order number is required. (\$13.44).

(SK) The goals of this resource are to "make western science and engineering accessible to Aboriginal students in ways that nurture their own cultural identities as Aboriginal people living in a multicultural country..." and "to respect the community's Aboriginal knowledge—an Aboriginal way of knowing—by involving community people in

the development and modification of units for school science in a way that ensures validity and authenticity to their perspective." The CD-ROM includes an introduction, a teacher's guide, stories from the field and six units. These materials are also included in print format. The units in this resource include the following:

"Nature's Hidden Gifts"
"Snowshoes"
"Survival in Our Land"
"The Night Sky"
"Trapping"
"Wild Rice."

The units each include a curriculum connection, an overview, purposes, goals, objectives, background information, acknowledgements, lesson plans and appendices of valuable information related to the unit.

More information on this project is available at <http://capex.usask.ca/ccstu>

Suggested Use: Biology 20: Agricultural Botany of Saskatchewan; Diversity of Life; Ecological Organization; Teacher Reference

The Spirit of the Whale: Legend, History, Conservation (Print-Non-Fiction). Billingham, Jane, ed. Voyageur Press, Inc. (RAI), 2000. 135 p. ISBN 1-55192-3653 (\$35.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This beautifully illustrated book is a collection of narratives and images of whales. As the title suggests, it includes legends, history and conservation perspectives from Canadian Aboriginal people, indigenous people around the world and environmentalists. It examines the many aspects of whales including the unique relationship between them and humans as explored in myths and legends, their natural history, the whaling industry and issues around the survival and treatment of whales today.

Suggested Use: Biology 20: Diversity of Life; Biology 30: Animal Systems

Stars Above, Earth Below: American Indians and Nature (Print-Anthology). Bol, Marsha C., ed. Rinehart, Roberts Pub. Inc. (PGW), 1998. 272 p. ISBN 1-57098-198-1 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This book is a collection of essays that explores the relationship between humans and the environment through six major themes in Aboriginal societies: origin stories, astronomy, culture and

landscape, animal, botany and nature. *Stars Above Earth Below: American Indians and Nature* is a very interesting authentic presentation of photographs of artifacts with oral and written stories. This resource is easy to read and would appeal to students as a source for further research on the varied themes mentioned. This book includes an index.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Still Life for Woodpecker? (Video). Sextant International (MGR), 1992. 28 min. Dup. order no. V8781. Teacher's Guide Order no. G8781 (\$4.50 pbk.).

(I/M) This program incorporates an ancient Aboriginal myth that shows the importance of preserving old growth forests by focusing on the pileated woodpecker and its critical role in the ecological chain. It presents options that may solve the problems which will arise for woodpeckers and other species in the intensively managed forests of the future. Supporting print material is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Biology 30: Animal Systems;
Biology 20: Ecological Organization



Aboriginal Peoples: Building for the Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Reed, Kevin. (Canadian Challenges Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 1999. 96 p. ISBN 0-19-541280-X (\$23.70 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is an excellent teaching tool for looking at Canada in the area of Aboriginal peoples. It is very teacher and student friendly, with a large amount of information presented in an entertaining and interesting way. The layout uses a great number of photographs, tables, graphs, case studies, primary sources, maps and critical thinking questions. A glossary is included.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Against the Odds (Video). Bigelow Currie Productions Inc. (KIN), 2000. 23 min. Order no. 1344 (\$149.95).

(CAN) In this video, three women from diverse backgrounds and various regions of Canada discuss their career paths. The key point emphasized is that they have broken into the traditionally male-dominated areas of science and technology and have created successful careers for themselves.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 20: Human Rights

Ahtahkakoop: The Epic Account of a Plains Cree Head Chief, His People, and Their Struggle for Survival, 1816-1896 (Print-Non-Fiction). Christensen, Deanna. Ahtahkakoop Publishing (AHT), 2000. 844 p. ISBN 96837369-0-4 (\$49.95 hdc.).

(SK) This eloquently written, well-researched historical work with its emphasis on authentic voice, oral tradition and primary documentation speaks volumes on the shared history of Canada and Ahtahkakoop's people. *Ahtahkakoop: The Epic Account of a Plains Cree Head Chief, His People, and Their Struggle for Survival, 1816-1896* offers valuable support for serious students of Canadian history at the secondary and post-secondary levels. The use of numerous maps and illustrations in both black-and-white and colour adds to the appeal. An index and a table of contents are provided.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Change

Batoche Settlement, Saskatchewan: Four Bloody Days in May (Video). (History Lands: Canada's

Heritage Sites Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1998. 30 min. Dup. order no. V6699.

(SK) Batoche is the story of a young nation's loss of innocence. It was here that a battle was fought over four bloody days that changed Canadian history. Prime Minister John A. MacDonald and the Métis leader Louis Riel went head to head, and the results of this confrontation still resonate. Twenty-five men eventually lost their lives on the battlefield and it was another five days before Riel turned himself in. He was hanged for his part in the rebellion, a controversial penalty that is still debated to this day. This program reveals what happened when Western expansion encountered Métis resistance.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture; Change

Canada's First Nations: A History of Founding Peoples From Earliest Times. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Dickason, Olive Patricia. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2002. 560 p. ISBN 0-19-541652-X (\$41.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The latest edition of this excellent resource examines the history of First Nations peoples of Canada and their interaction with European cultures from earliest times to the present. "Part I: At the Beginning" creates the context for the arrival of Europeans in Canada. "Part II: The Outside World Intrudes" examines relationships among various peoples including the Inuit, Hurons, Five Nations and the French. "Part III: Spread Across the Continent" explores interactions among peoples as Europeans move westward. "Part IV: Toward New Horizons" looks at relationships in the early 19th century. "Part V: Into the Contemporary World" examines the justice system and Aboriginal rights, development in the North and the road to self-government. Black-and-white photographs, maps, drawings and time lines are used throughout the book. The resource includes a table of contents, notes, a bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30 - Change; Culture

The Canadian Atlas of Aboriginal Settlement. 2nd ed. (Atlas). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1988. 17 p. ISBN 0-920-91534-5 (\$9.95 hdc.).

(SK) This pamphlet offers up-to-date information on buying, driving and maintaining a fuel-efficient car. It

includes a section on fuel alternative and the environment.

Suggested Use: General Teacher/Student Reference

Children of the Canadian Mosaic: A Brief History to 1950 (Print-Non-Fiction). Ashworth, Mary. (Curriculum Series). OISE/UT Press (UTP), 1993. 159 p. ISBN 0-7744-0391-8 (\$24.50 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is a description of the social realities and the impact of society on the family from pre-Colombian days of Canadian history to the post-World War Two era. *Children of the Canadian Mosaic* brings a new understanding of the cultural differences of immigrants and Aboriginal peoples who shaped Canadian history. The resource discusses the place of children in society, the effects of industrialization on them and the role of education in preparing them for society. It explains how education was seen as the panacea in the building of a country free of poverty and crime. It also examines the motives of the people, private and public agents, who determined the kind of education children should receive. *Children of the Canadian Mosaic* features: "Contact," "Children of the New France," "Children of the Fur Trade," "Black Children," "Native Children," "Jewish Children," "Ukrainian Children," "Dukhobor Children," "Street Children," "Chinese Children," "Home Children" and "Japanese Children." This resource includes many primary and secondary sources. Photographs, paintings and newspaper clippings illustrate every chapter. *Children of the Canadian Mosaic* has a table of contents, a list of references identified for each chapter and an index.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference; Social Studies 30: Governance; Culture

Citizens Plus: Aboriginal Peoples and the Canadian State (Print-Non-Fiction). Cairns, Alan C. (Canadian Studies Series). UBC Press (UBCP), 2000. 280 p. ISBN 0-7748-0768-7 (\$25.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book discusses the relation of Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal peoples to each other. Cairns brings together history and clarification to current negotiations between Aboriginal peoples and the state. The book debates the dichotomy of perspectives that has separated and affected talks with respect to Aboriginal treaty rights, land claims and policy. In presenting his theories, Cairns

explores the recognition that it is vital to support one another in the context of a nation. He also addresses the resistance of Aboriginal peoples to a submergence of history and culture within Canadian society and offers an interesting approach to interventions and solutions to formulating and revising public policy. This book serves as a good reference for students and teachers.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Connecting Canada: A Resource for Canadian Students (Kit). Metro Toronto School Board (CEA), 1992. No order number is required. (\$30.00).

(CAN) This package containing two videos and a teacher's guide supplements existing curricula. The video component of the package includes the following titles: "Song for Canada," "This Is Our Home," and "With Glowing Hearts." The teacher's guide contains sections entitled: "Introduction: Voices of Canada," "Unit 1: Aboriginal Peoples," "Unit 2: Canada and Quebec," "Unit 3: Reforming the Constitution" and "Unit 4: On Being a Canadian." Unit 1 includes six modules: "Origins," "Land and Culture," "Treaties and Related Issues," "Aboriginal Rights and Self-Government," "Aboriginal Women's Issues" and "Some Accomplishments of Aboriginal Peoples." Unit 2 includes seven modules: "Introduction - Connecting Canada Forum," "The French Canadian Presence in Canada," "Quebec - A Distinct Society," "Language Rights in Quebec and Canada," "One Nation or Two?" "What Happens if Quebec Separates?" and "Options for Quebec and Canada." Unit 3 includes "What's Wrong With the Status Quo?" "Reforming the Senate," "The Social Charter," "Women and Constitutional Reform," "Changes in Federal and Provincial Powers" and "Renewed Federalism: Student Responses." Unit 4 includes "Personal Perspectives on Canada," "How Others See Us," "Canadian Achievements" and "What It Means to be a Canadian." The teacher's guide includes a table of contents, a glossary, sample assessment and evaluation tools, and a list of additional available resources in various formats. *Connecting Canada* uses the inquiry model extensively and promotes dialectical thinking. Please Note: A copy of this kit was provided to every school division resource centre.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Governance; Change; Culture; Canadian Studies

Dispossessed: Life and Death in Native Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). York, Geoffrey. Little, Brown & Co. (Canada) (LIT), 1990. 283 p. ISBN 0-316-90272-1 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The focus of this resource is a series of nationwide case studies exposing the plight of Aboriginal peoples in Canada. The material deals with issues like substance abuse, residential school abuse, unemployment, an unfair and abusive justice system, as well as protest and strategies for social change. The resource includes a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Governance; Student/Teacher Reference; Change; Culture

Documenting Canada: A History of Modern Canada in Documents (Print-Non-Fiction). Waiser, Bill eds and De Brou, Dave. Fifth House Publishers (FIF), 1992. 702 p. ISBN 0-920079-94-6 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource presents 211 primary government documents, reproduced in whole or in part, spanning from 1867 to 1992. Each document has a preamble that briefly describes its historical context and significance. Leading historians and social commentators view these documents as some of the most important in Canadian history because they have greatly impacted Canada's natural, social, economic, cultural and political environments. The resource includes a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Globalization; Governance; Economic Development; Culture; Social Change; Student/Teacher Reference;

Duncan Campbell Scott: The Poet and the Indians (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1995. 57 min. Order no. 9195 002 (\$39.95).

(CAN) Duncan Campbell Scott (1862-1947) is best known as one of Canada's prominent early literary figures, but from 1913 until 1932 Scott was responsible for the implementation of the most repressive and brutal assimilation programs Canada ever levied against First Nations people. This video centres on the treaty Scott negotiated with the Cree and Ojibway Indians of Northwestern Ontario. Historical information is balanced with powerful contemporary footage, offering insight into the long-term impact of these policies on Aboriginal peoples. Teachers using this video should clearly identify

segments that are narrations of Scott's work, as they reflect the ideology of that era.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Change; Culture

The Encyclopaedia of the First Peoples of North America. 1st Can. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Green, Rayna and Fernandez, Melanie. Groundwood Books (UTP), 1999. 213 p. ISBN 0-88899-380-3 (\$35.00 hdc.).

(CAN) Using a collection of brief, wide-ranging entries with an emphasis on historical, political and cultural events, this resource will be an excellent acquisition for many social studies programs. Photographs, drawings and maps are used to supplement the concise A-to-Z entries dealing with the First Peoples. The article topics range from historical (e.g., *The Indian Act* and the fur trade) to contemporary (e.g., gambling and self-government). An index of individuals and a general index are included.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Encyclopedia of Native American Tribes. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Waldman, Carl and Braun, Molly, illus. Facts On File, Inc. (FWW), 1999. 312 p. ISBN 0-8160-3964-X (\$29.95 pbk.).

(I/M) This is a comprehensive resource that discusses more than 150 different Aboriginal groups in North America. The book is organized alphabetically by group and within each group the history, culture and current issues are addressed. Maps and original drawings enhance the text. An index and a glossary are included.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Ethical Issues: Perspectives for Canadians. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Soifer, Eldon, ed. Broadview Press (BRD), 1997. 720 p. ISBN 1-55111-109-8 (\$33.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of essays and interviews presents varying viewpoints on contemporary ethical issues. The sections are entitled: "The Moral Status of Non-Human Animals," "Ethics and the Environment," "The Distribution of Scarce Resources," "Abortion," "Assisted Reproduction and Commodification," "Euthanasia," "Free Expression, Censorship, and Pornography," "Multicultural,

Nationalism, and Aboriginal Rights," "Free Speech, Censorship, and Pornography" and "Ethics and the Use of Violence." The editor provides extensive introductory material and questions for discussions. The resource includes a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Economic Development; Change; Culture

Expressions in Canadian Native Studies (Print-Anthology). Laliberte, Ron F., et al., eds. University Extension Press (ULO), 2000. 588 p. ISBN 0-88880-411-3 (\$53.45 pbk.).

(SK) This book is a collection of articles reflecting the diverse perspectives on important issues in the field of Native Studies. Scholarly arguments, new voices, and an array of other materials, such as writings from newspapers, government documents, stories, journal articles, etc. comprise this detailed exploration on various topics in this field. These perspectives reflect the debate regarding traditional Western scholarly methodology on research and Aboriginal tradition of using stories and teachings of Elders that are seen as "authentic social and historical materials."

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture;

The First Canadians: A Profile of Canada's Native People Today. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Comeau, Pauline and Santin, Aldo. James Lorimer & Company Ltd. (FMC), 1995. 219 p. ISBN 155028-478-9 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource provides a historical overview of government legislation and policy regarding Canada's Aboriginal peoples over the past 25 years. It also explores key issues including economic, political, and social development. Based on extensive interviews with Aboriginal leaders and updated with recent statistics, the authors discuss life on the reserves and in urban settings, self-government, economic initiatives, health care, education, child welfare, justice, and Aboriginal organizations. Included are a table of contents, bibliography and index.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Economic Development; Student/Teacher Reference; Governance; Change; Culture

First Nations of the Plains: Creative, Adaptable, Enduring (Print-Non-Fiction). Friesen, John W. Detselig Enterprises Ltd. (TEMB), 1999. 310 p. ISBN 1-55059-195-9 (\$29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The story of Aboriginal peoples from the plains of North America since European contact is detailed in this work. The impact of the cultural clash as well as the atrocities are documented. A major component of the book discusses how the Plains peoples have survived and endured in the face of discrimination, disease and forced migration. Black-and-white photographs are used to illustrate key sections. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture; Teacher Reference

Forgotten Warriors (Video). National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1996. 51 min. Dup. order no. V4902.

(CAN) Although they could not be conscripted, when World War II was declared, thousands of Aboriginal men and women of Canada enlisted and fought alongside their non-Aboriginal countrymen. While they fought for freedom for others, ironically the Aboriginal soldiers were not allowed equality in their own country. As a reward for fighting, the *Canadian Soldier Veteran's Settlement Act* allowed returning soldiers to buy land at a cheap price. However, many of the Aboriginal soldiers were never offered nor told about the land entitlement. Some returned home to find the government had seized parts of their own reserve land to compensate non-Aboriginal war veterans. First Nations communities still mourn the loss of the thousands of acres of prime land they were forced to surrender. With narrator Gordon Tootoosis providing an historical overview, Aboriginal veterans poignantly share their unforgettable war memories and their healing process. We join them as they travel back to Europe to perform a sacred circle for friends left behind, but not forgotten, in foreign grave sites.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

From the Gallows: The Lost Testimony of Louis Riel (Print-Non-Fiction). Doyle, David G. Ethnic Enterprises (EEN), 2000. 191 p. ISBN 0-9681596-4-8 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) As the author states, this is a work of 'creative non-fiction.' He has reconstructed Riel's defence using the words of Riel and his contemporaries. Through the expanded table of contents, it is easy to locate relevant areas of interest whether it is the events of 1869 or the role of Gabriel Dumont in 1885. The book provides a very personal perspective of Riel, is easy to read and to comprehend. The resource would be very useful for the dialectic. Several black-and-white photographs are used to illustrate the key people involved. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Change

From the Heart (Video). (Traditions Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1992. 25 min. Dup. order no. V3106.

(CAN) This resource presents the art and styles of three Southern Kwakiutl carvers. Each artist reveals his thoughts about traditional art and innovation in the past, present and future.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Giving Thanks: A Native American Good Morning Message (Video). Swamp, Chief Jake and Printup, Erwin, Jr., illus. Weston Woods Canada (MGR), 1995. 7 min. Dup. order no. V2999. Teacher's Guide Order no. G186 (\$1.00 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Known as the Thanksgiving Address, this Native American good morning message is based on the belief that the natural world is a rare and precious gift—from the moon and the stars to the tiniest blade of grass. Chief Jake Swamp's inspirational narration in English and the Mohawk language, along with Erwin Printup Jr.'s majestic landscapes, make *Giving Thanks* a timeless celebration of the beauty and spirit of the environment. The musical accompaniment was provided by Ernest V. Troost. Supporting print is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

The Great Adventure: How the Mounties Conquered the West (Print-Non-Fiction). Cruise, David and Griffiths, Alison. Penguin Books Canada Limited (CDS), 1997. 495 p. ISBN 0-14-027957-1 (\$17.99 pbk.). ISBN 0-670-83432-7 (\$32.00 hdc.).

(CAN) Through diary entries, letters, anecdotes, and narrative, this book presents a colourful and entertaining account of the creation of the North West Mounted Police and its gruelling trek west. The book details the motivation for forming a police force, the devastating effect of inept leadership and lack of knowledge about the west, the influence of alcohol on the decay of traditional First Nations life, the contribution of Jerry Potts, and the courage of its first recruits. Written in the vernacular of the era, the book contains violent, racist and sexist terminology to illustrate the perceptions of the early recruits and of the Americans involved in the whiskey trade. The resource offers a table of contents, a bibliography, source notes, an index, and maps, drawings and photographs.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Change

Great Lakes to the Prairies (Video). (Canada: The Undiscovered Land Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1999. 60 min. Dup. order no. V486.

(CAN) In this program from *Canada: The Undiscovered Land Series*, viewers will learn about the world-renowned artists that made up the Group of Seven, see the birds that stop at Point Pelee, explore Lake Winnipeg and see the white pelicans, visit Georgian Bay, Fort Walsh, the Badlands of Alberta and Head-Smashed-In Buffalo Jump.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture; Economic Development

Head Smashed-In Buffalo Jump, Alberta (Video). (History Lands: Canada's Heritage Sites Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1998. 24 min. Dup. order no. V6698.

(CAN) At Head Smashed-In Buffalo Jump, the Blackfoot people share thousands of years of cultural heritage with the rest of the world. For the Blackfoot people, the buffalo was a vital component in sustaining life. Virtually every part of the animal served a function by providing food, clothing, shelter, utensils, or tools. A successful hunt could mean the difference between life and death. To assure victory, the hunters devised a complex system of herding buffalo to a pre-destined place where they would be tricked into stampeding over a cliff. Developed more than 8,000 years ago, the "buffalo jump" was still in use as recently as the 1870s. Head Smashed-In Buffalo Jump, in southern

Alberta, is the largest, oldest and best preserved example in the world.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture; Change

Historical Aboriginal Relationships Shaping North America (Print-Non-Fiction) Aboriginal Education Unit, Saskatchewan Learning. (IRU), 2002. Stock#202 (\$10.00 Wallchart).

(SK) This resource, developed by the Aboriginal Education Unit to support the Native Studies 10, 20 and 30 Curricula, contextualizes the historical developments in the differing worlds of the Aboriginal and European peoples. Developments in Aboriginal and European worlds are placed parallel to one another in the form of a "timeline" to illustrate the collective history of the people who now occupy North America. The "timeline" shows both in content and visually that a spectrum of human activity was taking place amongst both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal societies for centuries. The "timeline" provides a glimpse into the numerous contributions Aboriginal peoples have made, and continue to make, to both historical and contemporary societies. This resource may be used to explore a variety of facts, concepts and themes in many disciplines ranging from the middle to secondary levels.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference

History of the Canadian Peoples: Volume 1: Beginnings to 1867. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Conrad, Margaret and Finkel, Alvin. Addison-Wesley Longman, Inc. (NBS), 2002. 432 p. ISBN 0201719800 (\$46.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *The History of the Canadian Peoples, Volume 1* examines the social, economic, political and intellectual currents that have defined Canada from its earliest days to 1867. This is the latest update to an excellent resource that was previously recommended for Canadian Studies. The book is also a history of a wide range of people that helped create Canada as we know it today. It examines the roles played by the First Nations in the early development of European style societies in North America. It also delves into the contributions of women, racial and ethnic minorities, the poor, and the rich and powerful. Each chapter includes a timeline, sidebars with additional information in the form of biographies and voices from the past, and an issue for debate. The use of drawings, maps and

photographs combined with the excellent text add to the book's usefulness. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Change

Honour of the Crown (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2001. 48 min. Order no. C9010 024 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This video provides a fascinating behind-the-scenes look at the 100-year-old struggle of the Smith's Landing First Nation of Alberta attempting to settle a land claim with the federal government.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture; Governance

I Have Lived Here Since the World Began: An Illustrated History of Canada's Native People (Print-Non-Fiction). Ray, Arthur J. Lester Publishing Limited (KEY), 1996. 398 p. ISBN 1-55013986-X (\$36.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a well-researched account of the history of Aboriginal peoples of Canada from pre-contact times to the present. Chapters discussing the influence of the land on the diverse languages, lifestyles and traditions of Aboriginal peoples are followed by a chronological examination of social and political change over time. Included are sections dealing with trade, early involvement in French and British conflicts, treaties, *Indian Acts* and current issues. The book discusses inaccuracies found in European drawings and explores the reasons for common misconceptions about historic events or traditions. The book contains a table of contents, a preface discussing terminology used in the book and the ways in which Aboriginal history has been filtered through European viewpoints, numerous archival photographs, 32 pages of colour photographs illustrating Aboriginal art works and artifacts, a bibliography and an index. Although this book contains challenging text, it may be suitable for use in student research.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

In the Rapids: Negotiating the Future of First Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Mercredi, Ovide and Turpel, Mary Ellen. Viking Penguin (PBC), 1993. 248 p. ISBN 0-670-85327-5 (\$25.99 pbk.).

(CAN) This book offers the insights of former National Chief Ovide Mercredi and Mary Ellen Turpel regarding contemporary First Nations views and perspectives of Canada. Issues examined include treaty rights, self-government, the move towards self-sufficiency, First Nations and Quebec and Indigenous rights in the international context. This resource includes a table of contents and black-and-white photographs.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Governance

The Inuit of Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Inuit Tapirisat of Canada (INA), 1995. 32 p. Order no. QS-8533-000-EE-AI (\$Free pbk.).

(CAN) This attractive publication was prepared by the Inuit Tapirisat of Canada to provide information on Inuit culture and history, environment and resources, and issues and opportunities that influence the present as well as shape the future of Inuit society. It provides numerous maps and colour photographs. Also included are a chronology of events, a list of national, regional, and international organizations and a bibliography. It was distributed by the Indian and Métis Education Unit to Saskatchewan schools free of charge in the winter of 1998. Additional copies are available. Please note that in April of 1999 the new territory of Nunavut will come into existence. This document was developed to help prepare Canadians for this monumental event.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Change; Economic Development; Culture; Governance; Globalization

Johnny Johns (Video). (Our Stories Series). McNabb and Connolly (MGR), 1994. 24 min. Dup. order no. V4802.

(CAN) This program from the *Our Stories Series* highlights the life of Johnny Johns. A respected member to the Tlingit First Nation, Johnny Johns' knowledge of the Yukon bush led to a successful hunting guide and outfitting business and a leading role in building the Alaska Highway in 1942.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Kanata: Legacy of the Children of Aataentsic (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1999. 52 min. Order no. C9198 085 (\$39.95).

(CAN) The director of this documentary retraces his roots as he creates a film about the Huron-Wendat nation in the Great Lakes area. The life and culture of this once prosperous people are profiled before and after the Europeans arrived. This is an excellent depiction of how an Aboriginal community went through massive upheavals and disintegration following the arrival of the Europeans.

This program is closed-captioned for people with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Change; Culture

Last Steps to Freedom: The Evolution of Canadian Racism. 2nd ed., rev. (Print-Non-Fiction). Boyko, John. J. Gordon Shillingford Publishing (GDS), 1998. 255 p. ISBN 1-896239-40-4 (\$22.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Most Canadians feel that they belong to a more tolerant society than most and that systemic racism does not exist here. This book sets out to dispel that myth by discussing several examples of officially sanctioned discrimination that have occurred throughout our history from the 1700s to the present day. Each chapter focuses on a particular group that has suffered prejudice, discrimination and even genocide at the hands of business, labour, school boards, media and all levels of government. The racism that the Chinese, Ukrainians, Jews, Japanese, Blacks and Natives suffered is profiled. In addition, the forgotten heroes who attempted to fight against this Canadian prejudice are profiled. This is an excellent resource to use with the dialectic process. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

The Long Walk (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1998. 48 min. Order no. C9198 120 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This video provides a moving look at Ken Ward in his role as an Aboriginal activist in the fight against HIV/AIDS. As viewers follow his crusade to encourage Aboriginal communities and individuals to deal with AIDS, they also see and learn about the tragedy of his own life. His cause and his story can serve as an inspiration to all Canadians. This is an excellent documentary that promotes tolerance and understanding.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Loyal Till Death: Indians and the North-West Rebellion (Print-Non-Fiction). Stonechild, Blair and Waiser, Bill. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 1997. 308 p. ISBN 1-895618-88-6 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(SK) This account of the events surrounding the 1885 resistance is written from a First Nations perspective. The book uses research from Elders throughout the province and from archival records to argue that First Nations peoples in Alberta and Saskatchewan generally remained loyal to the authority of the Queen and to treaty promises. The authors emphasize that the First Nations dispute was with an insensitive federal government, and that First Nations involvement in the resistance was predominantly isolated reactions to starvation caused by the betrayal of the Canadian government, which failed to fulfill its treaty obligations. The resource contains a table of contents, maps, photographs, appendices of archival reports, source notes and an index.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Change

Material Memory: Documents in Post-Confederation History (Print-Non-Fiction). Keshen, Jeffrey and Morton, Suzanne. Addison-Wesley Longman, Inc. (PRN), 1998. 334 p. ISBN 0-673-98480-X (\$31.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Similar to the first volume in this set, the authors continue to examine Canada's development through the use of historical documents. With a goal of giving students the skill to judge the contrasting arguments put forth by historians, the book will assist in developing dialectical thinking skills. The documents included go beyond the traditional political and economic sources to include data from personal diaries, newspaper articles, advertisements and excerpts from novels. Marginalized groups such as women, Aboriginal peoples, the working class and immigrants are well represented in the documents presented. A page of questions and suggested readings follows each section.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Economic Development; Culture; SocChange; Governance; History 30: The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy

The Métis: Our People, Our Story (CD-ROM). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 2000. ISBN 1-896081 (\$69.00).

(SK) The diversity of Canada's Métis peoples, both historically and today, are outlined in this CD. Eight Métis communities from across the country are profiled through a discussion of their economic, social and political life. Photographs, maps, artwork, personal accounts, timelines, music and statistics are all included within the CD.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

A National Crime: The Canadian Government and the Residential School System, 1879 to 1986 (Print-Non-Fiction). Milloy, John S. (Manitoba Studies in Native History Series). University of Manitoba Press (UMP), 1999. 402 p. ISBN 0-88755-646-9 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The role of residential schools within Aboriginal society, particularly in the West, is a major issue today. All aspects of the residential school system are covered in this book, from the original vision and the shocking reality, to the lasting effects. Very complete in its coverage, this resource may provide some answers and a greater understanding of an issue that has shaped entire generations of Aboriginal children. An index is provided.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Change; Culture; Teacher Reference

National Native Role Model Posters (Poster). National Native Role Model Programme (NRM), n.d. No order number is required. (\$Free).

(CAN) This series of posters presents First Nations' individuals who have contributed significantly to Canadian society and their culture. Each poster provides a biography of the person featured and some of his or her thoughts. The individuals chosen for the series hail from across Canada and represent many different careers.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30 – Culture

Native American Testimony: A Chronicle of Indian-White Relations From Prophecy to the Present, 1492-1992 (Print-Non-Fiction). Nabokov, Peter, ed. Viking Penguin (PBC), 1991. 474 p. ISBN 0-14-012986-3 (\$19.99 pbk.).

(I/M) This resource presents an analysis of Native American experience from the viewpoint of First

Nations peoples. *Native American Testimony* chronicles the relationships between American Indians and Caucasian peoples from the first contacts through 500 years of violence and friendships, massive expatriation and near genocide. It uses a wide range of sources: traditional narratives, Indian autobiographies, old government transcripts, reservation newspapers, personal letters, and firsthand interviews. Part One of this resource explores the era from First Encounters to the Depression; while Part Two examines the era of Reservations to the Resurgence movement of the 1980s. The resource includes a table of contents and an index. Note: This resource has a strong American bias. It also includes terminology that is not acceptable today but should be viewed in its historical context.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Governance; Change; Culture

Native Voices (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Freda, Gardipy, Brenda and Lafond, Barbara, eds. (The Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 1993. 153 p. ISBN 0-07-551448-9 (\$21.93 pbk.). Teacher's Guide ISBN 0075514494 (\$52.75 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource contains a selection of poems, stories, and legends related to Aboriginal issues and perspectives. The selections, mainly of Canadian origin, vary in length and suitability for various age levels. The table of contents includes author and genre for each selection.

The teacher's guide contains brief author biographies, teaching suggestions related to several subject areas, and cross-references to other selections in the series. It also includes sample student and peer assessment charts and surveys.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Change; Culture

No Turning Back: The Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1997. 47 min. Order no. 9196 118 (\$26.95).

(CAN) This video presents a brief overview of the *Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples* established by Brian Mulroney in 1991 following the Oka Crisis of 1990. The crisis focused international attention on the plight of Native peoples in Canada. The production speaks to the 16 issues examined by the eight-member panel of the *Royal Commission*.

No Turning Back provides the viewer with some interesting and somewhat alarming revelations concerning the Native peoples of Canada and the socio-economic environment in which they have had to live. This resource would be useful for an introductory lesson dealing with the Aboriginal experience in Canada or for a dialectical thinking activity.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Economic Development; Governance; Change; Culture

Office of the Treaty Commissioner. Treaty Resource Kit (Kit) Office of the Treaty Commissioner (OTC), 2002. See details following.

(SK) This kit has been developed by the Office of the Treaty Commissioner to supplement the provincial Social Studies, Native Studies, History and Law curricula for Grades 7-12.

Beginning September 2002, the *Treaty Resource Kit* will be distributed to schools throughout Saskatchewan. In order to receive a kit, teachers must attend an in-service which will be provided in the seven provincial education districts and in the ten Tribal Council areas. The teacher in-services will be delivered in partnership by the Office of the Treaty Commissioner, the Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations, and Saskatchewan Learning. Contact the Office of the Treaty Commissioner at
Tel: (306) 244-2100 or
Toll Free: 1 888 682-5828

The Treaty Resource Kit includes the following resources:

Teaching Treaties in the Classroom: Treaty Resource Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). Iron, I., et al. Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2002. 535 p.

A Solemn Understanding – The Five Treaties of Saskatchewan (Video). Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 1999. 14 min.

As Long as the River Shines (Video) Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2002. 10 min.

Treaties as a Bridge to the Future (Video) Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 2002. 12 min.

Statement of Treaty Issues: Treaties as a Bridge to the Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 1998. 119 p.

Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan: Our Dream is That Our Peoples Will One Day be Clearly Recognized as Nations. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, H. and Hildebrandt, W., University of Calgary Press, 2000. 84 p.

Bounty and Benevolence: A History of the Saskatchewan Treaties (Print-Non-Fiction) Ray, A.J., Miller, J. and Tough, F. McGill-Queens University Press, 2000. 299 p.

Legacy: Indian Treaty Relationships (Print-Non-Fiction). Price, R.T., Plains Publishing Inc., 1991. 156 p.

Picturing a People: George Johnston, Tlingit Photographer (Video). National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1997. 51 min. Dup. order no. V2952.

(CAN) At the age of 16, George Johnston left the Yukon community of Teslin and trekked hundreds of kilometres overland to coastal Alaska in search of the history of his people. Johnston met with elders, learning as much as he could about the Tlingit religion and the songs and dances of his people. A few years later, Johnston did something else that was quite extraordinary: after ordering a camera from a mail-order catalogue, he taught himself to use it and to develop and print his own photographs. Johnston took the camera with him everywhere, and the images he recorded of special moments and everyday occasions became a beacon to the young and a testament to the golden times of the Tlingit people. This program is a unique portrait of a man who was himself a creator of portraits and a keeper of his culture. His photos, which record a critical period for the Tlingit nation, lovingly portray a sense of history and a zest for life. As director Carol Geddes, a clan relative of Johnston's says, his legacy "was to help us dream the future as much as to remember the past."

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Piecing the Quilt: Sources for Women's History in the Saskatchewan Archives Board (Print-Non-Fiction). Powell, Barbara and Williams, Myrna. (Canadian Plains Reference Works Series). Canadian Plains Research Centre (CPRC), 1996. 177 p. ISBN 0-88977-090-5 (\$32.00 pbk.).

(SK) This resource is a compilation of all the sources for women's history found in the holdings of

the Saskatchewan Archives Board. This annotated directory highlights documents, manuscripts, oral histories, and other sources that speak to the place of women in Saskatchewan's past.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Economic Development; Change; Culture; Canadian Studies

Regionalism (Video). (Canada: Growth and Change Series). Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 1996. 60 min. ISBN 99999-042-46 (\$113.53).

(CAN) This component of a six-title video series is a fly-over of several Canadian communities. It focuses on the varying rural and urban lifestyles from some of Canada's most isolated communities to its large sprawling urban centers. It briefly looks into the needs and feelings of some Canadian groups such as the Innu, the James Bay Cree, and the Newfoundland cod fishermen. It touches on dissenting opinions of logging off the west coast of Vancouver island and the Western Canadian history of political revolt. The presentation is very effective, encourages discussion, and is well within the capabilities of high school students. A 25-page activity guide accompanies the video.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Economic Development; Student/Teacher Reference; Change; Culture; Canadian Studies

Remembrances: Métis Veterans (Print-Non-Fiction). Hutchinson, Dave, Dorion, Anne and Desjarlais, Rick. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1997. 130 p. ISBN 0-920915-36-1 (\$15.00 pbk.). ISBN 0-920915-38-8 (\$25.00 hdc.).

(SK) Personal stories are one way of making history come alive and this book certainly accomplishes that. Through reading the interviews of Métis veterans from WWI, WWII and the Korean War, students can gain a better appreciation for the realities of war. The other key element addressed in these interviews is how Métis people fared within the Canadian army. The social, political and economic pressures they faced in the army are brought out, as is the issue of what the Métis veterans lost or gained.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Rethinking Columbus: The Next 500 Years. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Bigelow, Bill and Peterson,

Bob, eds. *Rethinking Schools Ltd. (RTS)*, 1998. 189 p. ISBN 0-942961-20-X (\$14.90 pbk.).

(I/M) Although an American resource, this excellent publication looks at issues surrounding Aboriginal people in all North America. Consisting of a series of short articles, the book is aimed at getting students to question the traditional ideas and images that surround Aboriginal people. Some of the articles include "What Not to Teach," "Scalping: Fact and Fantasy," "A Barbie-Doll Pochahontas," "Canada Apologizes to its Native People" and "Resistance at Oka." Each chapter has a "Teaching Ideas" segment. The reality of the illustrations used in the text will help to encourage a rethinking of traditional viewpoints.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Riel Country (Video). National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1996. 50 min. Dup. order no. V2943.

(CAN) Students from two Winnipeg neighbourhoods, and a variety of cultures, create a collective drama about cultural issues in order to raise awareness about discrimination. They discuss their roots and issues facing Canadian society today, including racism and ways to promote reconciliation. The program contains a few instances of coarse language.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Rockies to the Far North (Video). (Canada: The Undiscovered Land Series). Good Earth Productions (MGR), 1999. 60 min. Dup. order no. V487.

(CAN) In this program from the *Canada: The Undiscovered Land Series*, viewers will visit Banff and Jasper National Parks, the Queen Charlotte Islands, see bald eagles feasting on Pacific salmon in the Squamish River, watch grizzly bears and herds of caribou and listen as a Nehiah Indian elder shares the legends of his people.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture; Social Studies 30: Economic Development

Rocks at Whiskey Trench (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2000. 106 min. Order no. C9100 062 (\$39.95).

(CAN) During the 1990 Oka crisis, a convoy of cars left the Kahnawake reserve, taking women and children to safety. Rather than safety, they ran into a mob of racists hurling stones and abuse. This incident clearly defined the problems facing Aboriginal people in Canada and the difficult road ahead. The events at Oka and the tragedy of Whiskey Trench have become a defining moment in the relations between First Nations and Canadians. The video attempts to heal the wounds of racism and points towards a more positive future.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Spudwrench: Kahnawake Man (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1997. 58 min. Order no. C9197134 (\$39.95).

(CAN) The life of Randy Horne, known as Spudwrench, is profiled in this video. A Mohawk from Kahnawake, Spudwrench was at the barricades during the Oka crisis. Horne travels the world as a high-steel worker, but always returns home and never loses touch with his roots.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Sundog Highway: Writing From Saskatchewan (Print-Anthology). Warwaruk, Larry, ed. Coteau Books (COT), 2000. 324 p. ISBN 1-55050-167-4 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(SK) Saskatchewan writers and artists are featured in this truly Saskatchewan resource. Poems, short stories, essays, play excerpts and art work reflect the history of our province, the diversity of the land and people and the stories and legends that have become part of the tapestry of Saskatchewan. The anthology contains eight thematic sections, each one preceded by a beautiful art work and an introduction. *Sundog Highway* includes short biographies for each author and artist, as well as personal statements from each regarding his or her individual work. The anthology contains title, author and section names on every page as well as author, title and thematic indexes. This resource was designed to support themes in English Language Arts A30 and Canadian Studies 30.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Change; Culture; Economic Development; Globalization; Governance

Sunrise: Saskatchewan Elders Speak. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Pace, Sandra Falconer and Deiter, Patricia, eds. Regina Board of Education (RPS), 2000. 91 p. ISBN 0-9686701-1-3 (\$11.00 pbk.).

(SK) This book provides a collection of oral histories from several Elders of the First Nations in Saskatchewan. Numerous recollections from Elders on themes such as reserve life, residential schools, treaties and spirituality are told. Each one adds to a greater understanding of these issues.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Technology: The Routes of Engineering (Print-Non-Fiction). Lee, Norman and Dick, Kris. Forest Technologies (GAG), 1996. 60 p. ISBN 0-7715-8184-X (\$31.95 coil-bound). Teacher's Resource Book ISBN 0-7715-8186-6 (\$63.95 binder).

(CAN) This resource is a combination of text, pictorial, and diagram synopsis of technology in the past and some present day examples. The section on the "Northwest Communities" deals with the technological advances of the Haida using wood for building wood frame houses, ocean-going canoes, and totem poles. A second section, "The Arctic," looks into the use of technology by the Aleuts and the Inuit in building their shelters. The resource includes a table of contents, a glossary, and an index.

Suggested Use: Student/Teacher Reference; Change; Culture

To Colonize a People: The File Hills Indian Farm Colony (Video). Blue Thunderbird Productions (BLT), 2000. 60 min. No order number is required. (\$150.00).

(CAN) This video profiles William Graham, the Indian Agent for File Hills, and how he used his experimental farm colony as a social experiment to assimilate the Cree. The demoralizing impact this experiment has had is also discussed. The video provides a good study of how Aboriginal people were dealt with by the Canadian government in the late 1800s.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan: Our Dream Is That Our Peoples Will One Day be Clearly Recognized as Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, Harold and Hildebrandt, Walter. University of Calgary Press (UCP), 2000. 84 p. ISBN 1-55238-043-2 (\$19.95 hdc.).

(SK) *Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan* originated as a result of the divergent paths the Government of Canada and the Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations were taking with respect to the issues surrounding treaty land entitlement and education for First Nations in Saskatchewan. As a result of a shared initiative to create an independent body that would serve to research and provide recommendations for discussions, a unique body of material has been developed. This body of material includes contributions from Elders with related documents that describe the conceptual framework and theoretical foundation of First Nation's treaty making across Canada. The book traces the ways in which "spiritual principles of peace and sharing are related to, and woven into, concepts of kinship, governance, and right to livelihood." This is an invaluable resource for all educators and students. A companion document to this publication is *Statement of Treaty Issues: Treaties as a Bridge to the Future*, produced by the Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 1998.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Trends & Issues in Canadian Social Studies (Print-Non-Fiction). Wright, Ian and Sears, Alan, eds. Pacific Educational Press (UBCP), 1997. 384 p. ISBN 1-895766-33-8 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of 20 articles from Canadian educators examines a wide range of theoretical and practical aspects of social studies instruction. Included are chapters discussing topics such as critical thinking, history and geography in social studies courses, citizenship and global education, Aboriginal concerns, ethics, law, and assessment. The book contains a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

The Unbroken Line (Video). (Traditions Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1992. 25 min. Dup. order no. V3102.

(CAN) The history of the Southern Kwakiutl people of the Northwest coast is documented through the

art of three generations of internationally recognized carvers from the past: Charlie James, Mungo Martin, and Ellen Neel.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture

Us and Them: Canadian Identity and Race Relations (Video). Moving Images Distribution (MGR), 1998. 45 min. Dup. order no. V6823. Discussion Guide Order no. G6832 (\$6.00 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Nine young Canadians from a variety of socio-economic backgrounds and cultures – Quebecois, Anglophone European, First Nations, Asian, and West Indian – discuss topics concerning Canadian youth. They scrutinize and discuss important issues such as what it is to be Canadian, the spectre of Quebec separation, First Nations self-government, globalization, the environment and what lies ahead in the 21st century. Their revealing comments emphasize the great strengths of Canada as a nation as well as issues that need to be resolved. Supporting print is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture; Change

Voices of Change (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1996. 92 min. Order no. C9195111 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This video profiles five women who have brought about social change. The issues the women were involved in range from Aboriginal rights in Australia, to sexism in Canadian schools and bonded labourers in Pakistan. Their courage in confronting oppression and injustice to create a better life for all is inspiring.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 20: Human Rights; Wealth and Poverty

Voices of the First Nations (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Freda, Gardip, Brenda and Lafonde, Barbara, eds. (The Senior Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 1995. 250 p. ISBN 0-07-551690-X (\$27.12 pbk.). Teacher's Guide ISBN 007-551-691-8 (\$50.35 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of legends, songs, poems, essays, interviews, speeches and novel excerpts covers a wide range of topics regarding the culture

and history of the First Nations. It includes an interview with Blaine Favel, Chief of the Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations. The resource has a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Governance; Student/Teacher Reference; Change; Culture

Wismag (Video). (Traditions Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1993. 25 min. Dup. order no. V3100.

(SK) This is a story of the ancient art of birch bark biting and two women, both named Angelique. As Angelique Mirasty, a Cree woman from Northeast Saskatchewan, teaches her granddaughter this lost art form, their relationship grows and reveals the hopes and goals that both generations share.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30: Culture; Canadian Studies



Students With Challenging Behaviours

A-Gay-Yah: A Gender Equity Curriculum for Grades 6-12 (Print-Non-Fiction). Young, Wathene. Education Development Center Inc. (EDCI), 1992. 178 p. Product no. 2735 (\$30.00 U.S. pbk.).

(I/M) *A-Gay-Yah: A Gender Equity Curriculum for Grades 6-12* is a guide to increase gender equity and cultural awareness in middle-level and secondary level students. Although American, the gender equity lessons are framed within the context of First Nations history and culture. This two-part curriculum increases student awareness and knowledge in key equity areas as students explore issues in history and social studies. Part 1 includes activities that increase student understanding of general gender equity issues such as sex-role stereotyping and effects of biased language. Part 2 uses focused readings and activities to prompt student thought and discussion on cultural roles and gender issues. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Change; Identity; Community Issues and Ethics; Decisions; Teacher Reference; Relationships; Personal Self-Knowledge; Conflict in Relationships





The Stage and the School. 8th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Schanker, Harry H. and Ommannney, Katharine Anne. Glencoe/McGraw Hill (MHR), 1999. 630 p. ISBN 0-02-817234-5 (\$91.45 pbk.).

(CAN) This updated edition is a basic resource for teachers new to the field and for drama students. The book is organized into four parts: interpreting the drama, a treasury of scenes and monologues, appreciating the drama and producing the drama. Each section includes several chapters providing clear, focused information and a review suggesting topics and questions for discussion and research. The text provides several monologues and dialogues and information about improvisation, mime, costuming and makeup, the musical play, and the structure, varieties, and history of drama. It offers black and white photographs and diagrams. Included are a table of contents, an extensive glossary, and an index.

Suggested Use: Make-up; Stage Sound; Set and Stage Design; Stage Lighting; Wardrobe





Aboriginal Elders and Community Workers in Schools: A Guide for School Divisions and Their Partners (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Education (SSR), 2001. 52 p. ISBN 1-894116-58-5 (\$Free pbk.).

(SK) The inclusion of elders and other Aboriginal resource people in the school program is a beneficial component to many curricula. This resource will help to facilitate that process. Background information is provided about the benefits of involving elders, the traditional role of an Aboriginal elder and some of the traditional ceremonies. The majority of the resource stresses the importance of creating a policy to facilitate the program and gives several examples of policies from school divisions. This resource was distributed to all schools in 2001, but additional copies are available from the Career Services Unit of Saskatchewan Education.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspective

Aboriginal Peoples and Natural Resources in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Notzke, Claudia. Captus Press (CPYU), 1994. 337 p. ISBN 1-895712-03-3 (\$35.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource offers a in-depth and comprehensive look at the opportunities and constraints that Aboriginal people encounter in their efforts to use the natural resources of Canada. Some of the areas discussed include water resources, fisheries, forestry resources, wildlife and land management. The attempt to gain management power over these resources is examined in a historical context. Current legal, cultural and political factors are also addressed. The expanded table of contents and the index will assist teachers in locating the information they need.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspective; Teacher Reference

Laxwesa Wa: Strength of the River (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1995. 55 min. Order no. C9195 106 (\$39.95).

(CAN) Filmmaker, Barb Cranmer, a member of the 'Namgis First Nation, explores the rich fishing traditions of the Sto:Lo, Heiltsuk and 'Namgis peoples of Canada's West Coast. With over 15 years experience fishing Johnstone Strait with her father, Cranmer presents rarely heard stories of

traditional fishing practices and documents Aboriginal peoples' efforts to build a sustainable fishery for the future. This program is closed-captioned for viewers with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspective

The Little Trapper (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB) 1999. 24 min. Order no. C9199 027 (\$39.95).

(CAN) In tis video, a 13 year-old Cree boy tries to maintain the traditional ways by learning the hunting and trapping skills of his forbearers. Through his efforts, he has received recognition for his work, benefitted economically and won the respect of his family.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Economies; Wildlife Management; Aboriginal Perspectives; Hunting and Fishing.

The NorSask Forest Story (Print-Non-Fiction). Fraser Hamilton Inc. Mistik Management Ltd. (MKM), 1996. 172 p. ISBN 0-9699737-0-5 (\$8.00 pbk.).

(SK) This book presents an easy-to-read account of the NorSask Forest Management Plan. Full of colourful illustrations, the book presents perspectives on issues such as wildlife management, clearcutting and patchcuts, and related environmental concerns. Elders and other northerners express their concerns about the exploitation of the forests and their desire for control over the resources upon which their communities depend.

Suggested Use: Saskatchewan Wildlife

Northern Eden: Community-Based Wildlife Management in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Treseder, Leslie, et al. (Evaluating Eden Series). Canadian Circumpolar Institute (CNI), 1999. 92 p. ISBN 1-896445-14-4 (\$20.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource consists of a series of essays dealing with various aspects of community-based wildlife management, with a focus on co-management in Canada's North. Some of the topics covered include Aboriginal rights, hunting for food, commercial hunting, wildlife tourism and game ranching. Each of the chapters is short and

arranged into clearly distinguished sub-categories. Although the reading level is relatively high, this arrangement will make the book accessible to students. Black-and-white photographs illustrate the book. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspective; Hunting and Fishing; Issues in Wildlife Management

Okimah (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1998. 51 min. Order no. C9198 039 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This program examines the tradition of the annual fall goose hunt among the James Bay Cree. An Okimah, a leader of the hunt, passes on the traditions and respect for the land. This title is closed-captioned for viewers with hearing disabilities.

Suggested Use: Aboriginal Perspective; Hunting and Fishing



- AAS** Arts in Action Society
5570 Blenheim St
VANCOUVER BC V6N 1P5
(604) 263-2058
Fax: (604) 263-2052
- ABC** ABC-CLIO
130 Cremona Dr
PO Box 1911
SANTA BARBARA CA 93116-1911
(805) 968-1911
(800) 368-6868
Fax: (805) 685-9685
E-mail: sales@abc-clio.com
NETSITE: <http://www.abc-clio.com>
- ABOR** Aboriginal Consulting Services
410 Ave N South
SASKATOON SK S7M 2N4
(306) 978-8118
(306) 978-8116
Fax: (306) 978-8117
E-mail: jlag@home.com
- ACJ** Arcand, John
Box 3 Site 302 RR#3
SASKATOON SK S7K 3J6
(306) 382-0111
Fax: (306) 683-1917
E-mail: windy.across@sk.sympatico.ca
NETSITE: <http://sites.netscape.net/johnarcandfiddle/homepage>
- ADB** Aladdin Books
Div. of Macmillan Publishing
866 Third Ave 25th Fl
NEW YORK NY 10022
- ADL** Anti-Defamation League
823 United Nations Plaza
NEW YORK NY 10017
(212) 885-7950
(800) 343-5540
Fax: (212) 867-0779
NETSITE: <http://www.adl.org>
- AHR** Aboriginal Human Resource Development
Council of Canada
1020 606 Spadina Cres E
SASKATOON SK S7K 3H1
(306) 956-5360
Fax: (306) 956-5361
E-mail: us@ahrdcc.com
NETSITE: <http://www.ahrdcc.com>
- AHT** Ahtahkakoop
Box 190
SHELL LAKE SK S0
(877) 534-4437
(306) 468-2744
Fax: (306) 468-2994
- ALA** American Library Association
50 East Huron St
CHICAGO IL 60611
(312) 280-2425
(800) 545-2433
Fax: (312) 280-3255
- ALL** Thomas Allen & Son Limited
390 Steelcase Rd E
MARKHAM ON L3R 1G2
(905) 475-9126
(800) 387-4333
Fax: (905) 475-6747
E-mail: info@t-allen.com
NETSITE: <http://www.thomas-allen.com/>
- ARS** Arsenal Pulp Press Limited
103 - 1014 Homer St
VANCOUVER BC V6B 2W9
(604) 687-4233
Fax: (604) 669-8250
E-mail: arsenal@arsenalpulp.com
NETSITE: <http://www.arsenalpulp.com>
- BAL** Ballantine Books of Canada
Div. of Random House Canada
33 Yonge St Suite 210
TORONTO ON M5E 1G4
(416) 777-9477
Fax: (416) 777-9470
NETSITE: <http://www.randomhouse.com>
- BCK** Black Rose Books
PO Box 1258 Place du Parc Stn
MONTREAL PQ H2W 2R3
(514) 844-4076
(800) 565-9523
Fax: (514) 849-1956
E-mail: blakrose@web.apc.org

- BCT** Bead-Craft
PO Box 4563
1549 Ashland Ave
ST. PAUL MN 55104
(612) 645-1216
- BFB** Barefoot Books, Incorporated
3 - 3 Bow St
CAMBRIDGE MA 02138
(617) 576-0660
E-mail: ussales@barefoot-books.com
NETSITE: <http://www.barefoot-books.com/worldwide/indexre2.htm>
- BHL** Beach Holme Publishing Ltd.
226 - 2040 West 12th Ave
VANCOUVER BC V6J 2G2
(888) 551-6655
(604) 733-4868
Fax: (604) 733-4860
E-mail: bhp@beachholme.bc.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.beachholme.bc.ca/>
- BIRD** Birdsong Communications
806 Victoria Ave 2nd Fl
REGINA SK S4N 0R6
(306) 359-3070
Fax: (306) 525-1204
- BLT** Blue Thunderbird Productions
Box 103
REGINA SK S4P 2Z5
Ph. (306) 565-0785
Fax: (306) 525-0788
E-mail: bluethunderbird@cableregina.com
- BRD** Broadview Press
PO Box 1243 71 Princess St
PETERBOROUGH ON K9J 7H5
(705) 743-8990
Fax: (705) 743-8353
E-mail: 75322.44@compuserve.com
NETSITE: <http://www.broadviewpress.com>
- BSHL** Bush League Records
Box 571
SASKATOON SK S7K 3L6
- BUT** Butterworths Canada Limited
- 75 Clegg Rd
MARKHAM ON L6G 1A1
(800) 668-6481
(905) 479-2826
Fax: (800) 461-3275
E-mail: info@butterworths.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.butterworths.ca/>
- BYW** Beyond Words Publishing
20827 NW Cornell Rd Suite 500
HILLSBORO OR 97124-9808
(503) 647-5109
(503) 531-8700
Fax: (503) 531-8773
E-mail: info@beyondword.com
NETSITE: <http://www.beyondword.com>
- CAML** Central Arctic Management Ltd.
PO Box 41114
Petrolia RPO
EDMONTON AB T6J 6M7
(780) 439-9862
Fax: (780) 432-6688
E-mail: nunavut@huskydog.com
NETSITE: <http://www.huskydog.com>
- CAND** Council for the Advancement of Native Development Officers
10404 - 66th Ave Suite 200
EDMONTON AB T6H 5R6
(800) 463-9300
Fax: (780) 429-7487
E-mail: cando@edo.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.cbc.ca>
- CAR** Carswell Thomson Professional Publications
One Corporate Plaza
2075 Kennedy Rd
TORONTO ON M1T 3V4
(800) 387-5164
(416) 609-8000
Fax: (416) 298-5082
E-mail: customercare@carswell.com
Netsite: <http://www.carswell.com>
- CBC** Canadian Broadcasting Corporation
PO Box 500 Stn A
TORONTO ON M5W 1E6
(416) 205-6384
(866) 999-3072
Fax: (416) 205-3482
E-mail: edsales@toronto.cbc.ca

NETSITE: <http://www.cbc.ca>

CCG Canadian Government Publishing
OTTAWA ON K1A 0S9
(800) 635-7943
(800) 661-2868
Fax: (819) 994-1498
E-mail: publishing@ccg-gcc.ca
NETSITE:
<http://www.publications.pwgsc.gc.ca>

CDS Canbook Distribution Services
1220 Nicholson Rd
NEWMARKET ON L3Y 7B1
(800) 399-6858
(905) 713-3852
Fax: (800) 363-2665

CEA Canadian Education Association
8 - 200 252 Bloor St W
TORONTO ON M5S 1V5
(416) 924-7721
Fax: (416) 924-3188

CEM Can-Ed Media Ltd.
43 Moccasin Trail
DON MILLS ON M3C 1Y5
(416) 445-3900
Fax: (416) 445-9976

CGR Canarctic Graphics
PO Box 2758
YELLOWKNIFE NT X1A 2R1
(678) 873-5924
Fax: (678) 920-4371

CIE Council for Indian Education
1240 Burlington Ave
BILLINGS MT 59102-4224
(406) 248-3465
Fax: (406) 652-0536
E-mail: cieclague@mcn.net
NETSITE: <http://www.mcn.net/~cieclague>

CKD Digital Film Safarie
Box 70002
Bowness RPO
CALGARY AB T3B 5K3
Ph. (403) 247-9820

CLC Canadian Learning Company Inc.
95 Vansittart Ave
WOODSTOCK ON N4S 5Y8
(800) 267-2977
(519) 537-2360
Fax: (519) 537-1035
E-mail: info@canlearn.com
NETSITE: <http://www.canlearn.com>

CLR Clarion Books
C/O Houghton Mifflin Company
222 Berkeley St
BOSTON MA 02116
(617) 351-5000

CLRL Clear Light Publishers
823 Dcn Diego
SANTA FE NEW MEXICO 87501
(888) 253-2747
NETSITE: <http://www.clearlight-books.com>

CMG Canadian Manda Group
One Atlantic Ave
Suite 105
TORONTO ON M6K 3E7
(416) 516-0911
Fax: (416) 516-0917
E-mail: general@mandagroup.com

CNFS Canadian Forest Service
580 Booth St
OTTAWA ON K1A 0E4
(613) 947-7341
Fax: (613) 947-7397
E-mail: cfs-scf@nrcan.gc.ca
NETSITE: http://www.nrcan.gc.ca/cfs-scf/index_e.html

CNI Canadian Circumpolar Institute
University of Alberta
8820 - 112th St
EDMONTON AB T6G 2E1
(780) 492-4512
Fax: (780) 492-1153
E-mail:
canadian.circumpolar.institute@ualberta.ca
NETSITE:
<http://www.ualberta.ca/~ccinst/polar/cci-base.htm>

- COT** Coteau Books
401 - 2206 Dewdney Avenue
REGINA SK S4R 1A3
(800) 440-4471
(306) 777-0170
Fax: (306) 522-5152
E-mail: coteau@coteaubooks.com
NETSITE: <http://www.coteaubooks.com>
- CPRC** Canadian Plains Research Centre
University of Regina
REGINA SK S4S 0A2
(306) 585-4758
(306) 585-4759
Fax: (306) 585-4699
E-mail: canadian.plains@uregina.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.cprc.ca/>
- CPYU** Captus Press
York University Campus
4700 Keele St
NORTH YORK ON M3J 1P3
(416) 736-5537
Fax: (416) 736-5793
E-mail: info@captus.com
NETSITE: <http://www.captus.com>
- CRA** Crabtree Publishing Company
612 Welland Ave
ST. CATHARINES ON L2M 5V6
Ph. (800) 387-7650
Ph. (905) 682-5221
Fax: (800) 355-7166
E-mail: orders@crabtree-pub.com
Netsite: <http://www.crabtreebooks.com>
- CUP** Cambridge University Press Canadian
Orders
C/O Bev Solomon
2423 98th Ave
CALGARY AB T2V 4S7
(403) 251-3904
Fax: (403) 251-4105
- CUPS** CUP Services
750 Cascadilla St
PO Box 6525
ITHACA NY 14851
(607) 277-2211
Fax: (607) 277-6292
E-mail: orderbook@cupser.org
- CVO** Classroom Video
107 - 1500 Hartley Avenue
COQUITLAM BC V3K 7A1
(800) 665-4121
(604) 523-6677
Fax: (604) 523-6677
E-mail: sales@classroomvideo.com
NETSITE: <http://www.classroomvideo.com>
- CWP** Cotter Wildlife Productions
19 Glen Ave
WINNIPEG MB R2M 1V2
(204) 257-0471
- CZY** Crazy Crow Trading Post
PO Box 847
POTTSBORO TX 75076
(903) 786-2287
Fax: (903) 786-9059
- DET** Detselig Enterprises Ltd.
210 1220 Kensington Rd NW
CALGARY AB T2N 3P5
(403) 283-0900
Fax: (403) 283-6947
E-mail: temeron@telusplanet.net
NETSITE: <http://www.temerondetselig.com/>
- DGL** Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group
2323 Quebec St Suite 201
VANCOUVER BC V5T 4S7
(604) 254-7191
Fax: (604) 254-9099
E-mail: dm@douglas-mcintyre.com
NETSITE: www.douglas-mcintyre.com
- DHPB** Duval House Publishing
18120 102 Ave
EDMONTON AB T5S 1S7
(780) 488-1390
(800) 267-6187
Fax: (780) 482-7213
E-mail: pdr@compusmart.ab.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.duvalhouse.com>
- DID** Ingenuity Works
L200 - 560 Beatty St
VANCOUVER BC V6B 2L3
(800) 665-0667
(604) 412-1555

Fax: (604) 431-7996
E-mail: info@ingenuityworks.com
NETSITE: <http://www.ingenuityworks.com>

1 Adam St
PO Box 1240
KITCHENER ON N2G 4H1
(519) 578-5410

DIS Distican
35 Fulton Way
RICHMOND HILL ON L4B 2N4
(800) 268-3216
(905) 764-0073
Fax: (905) 764-0086
E-mail: mail@distican.com

EEN Ethnic Enterprises Inc.
Box 234
SUMMERLAND BC V0H 1Z0
(250) 494-3205
(250) 494-3131
E-mail: danny@ethnic.bc.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.ethnic.bc.ca>

DOU Doubleday Canada
Division of Random House of Canada Ltd.
2775 Matheson Blvd E
MISSISSAUGA ON L4W 4P7
(800) 726-0600
(905) 624-0672
Fax: (905) 624-6217
NETSITE: <http://www.randomhouse.com>

EGL Eagle's View Publishing Co.
6756 North Fork Rd
LIBERTY UT 84310
(801) 393-4555
Fax: (801) 745-0903
E-mail: posturbo@aol.com

DOVER Dover
180 Varick St
NEW YORK NY 10014

EIS Epicenter Press Ltd.
P.O. Box 82368
Kenmore Station
SEATTLE WA 98028
(425) 485-6822
Fax: (425) 481-8253
E-mail: Epipress@aol.com

EBP Encyclopaedia Britannica
186 Shoemaker St
PO Box 9055
KITCHENER ON N2G 4X1
(800) 465-9439
(519) 893-0499
Fax: (519) 893-7106

EMRC Natural Resources Canada
580 Booth St
OTTAWA ON K1A 0E4
(613) 996-2007
Fax: (613) 996-4516
NETSITE:
<http://www.NRCan.gc.ca:80/homepage/index.htm>

ECP Elliott Chapin, Publisher
24 Monteith St
TORONTO ON M4Y 1K7
(416) 921-9560
E-mail: echapin@interlog.com

EVP Eaglecrafts
168 West 12th St
OGDEN UT 84404
(800) 547-3364
(801) 393-3991
Fax: (801) 745-0903
E-mail: elgcrafts@aol.com

EDCI Education Development Center Inc.
PO Box 1020
SEWICKLEY PA 15146
(800) 793-5076
(800) 225-3088
Fax: (412) 741-0609
E-mail: weeapub@edc.org
NETSITE: <http://www.edu.org/>

FCC Full Circle Communications
PO Box 1390
FOLSOM LA 70437-1390
(800) 301-8009
(985) 796-5433

EDU Edu-Media Limited

Fax: (985) 796-9236
E-mail: email: info@fullcir.com
NETSITE: <http://www.fullcir.com/>

Fax: (800) 450-0391
E-mail: fireflybooks@globalserve.net
NETSITE: <http://www.fireflybooks.com>

FEN H. B. Fenn & Company Ltd.
34 Nixon Rd
BOLTON ON L7E 1W2
(800) 267-3366
(905) 951-6600
Fax: (800) 465-3422
E-mail: sales@hbfenn.com
NETSITE: <http://www.hbfenn.com>

FMC Formac Publishing Company Limited
5502 Atlantic St
HALIFAX NS B3H 1G4
(800) 565-1975
(902) 421-7022
Fax: (902) 425-0166
E-mail: formac@ns.sympatico.ca

FETC FSIN Education and Training Secretariat
1680 Albert St Suite A
REGINA SK S4P 2S6
(306) 790-4124
Fax: (306) 721-3610
E-mail: elearn@indigenations.com

FOF Facts On File, Inc.
11 Penn Plaza 15th Fl
NEW YORK NY 10001-2006
(212) 967-8800
Fax: (212) 967-9196
NETSITE: <http://www.factsonfile.com>

FFH Films for the Humanities & Sciences Inc.
PO Box 2053
PRINCETON NJ 08543-2053
(800) 257-5126
(609) 452-1128
Fax: (609) 275-3767
E-mail: custserv@films.com
NETSITE: <http://www.films.com>

FOUR Four Worlds International Institute
347 Fairmont Blvd
LETHBRIDGE AB T1K 7J8
(403) 320-7144
Fax: (403) 329-8383
E-mail: 4worlds@uleth.ca
NETSITE: <http://home.uleth.ca/~4worlds>

FHW Fitzhenry & Whiteside Ltd.
195 Allstate Pkwy
MARKHAM ON L3R 4T8
(800) 387-9776
(905) 477-9700
Fax: (905) 477-9179
E-mail: jhoura@fitzhenry.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.fitzhenry.ca>

FRIF First Run/Icarus Films
153 Waverly Place 6th Fl
NEW YORK NY 10014
(212) 727-1711
(800) 876-1710
Fax: (212) 989-7649
E-mail: info@frif.com
NETSITE: <http://www.echonyc.com/~frif/>

FIF Fifth House Publishers
1511-1800 4th St SW
CALGARY AB T2S 2S5
(403) 571-5230
(800) 360-8826
Fax: (800) 360-8823

FUL Fulcrum Publishing
16100 Table Mountain Pkwy Suite 300
GOLDEN CO 80403
(303) 277-1623
(800) 992-2908
Fax: (303) 279-7111
E-mail: fulcrum@fulcrum-books.com
NETSITE: <http://www.fulcrum-resources.com>

FIR Firefly Books Ltd.
3680 Victoria Park Ave
WILLOWDALE ON M2H 3K1
(800) 387-6192
(416) 499-8412

FW FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd.
2399 Hayman Rd
KELOWNA BC V1Z 1Z8
(250) 769-3399

Fax: (800) 570-5505
E-mail: filmwest@mindlink.bc.ca

FWD Fernwood Publishing Co. Ltd.
PO Box 9409 Stn A
HALIFAX NS B3K 5S3
(902) 422-3302
Fax: (902) 422-3179
E-mail: info@fernwoodbooks.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.fernwoodbooks.com>

GAG Gage Learning Corporation
Division of Canada Publishing Corp.
164 Commander Blvd
SCARBOROUGH ON M1S 3C7
(800) 667-1115
(416) 293-8141
Fax: (416) 293-9009
E-mail: info@gagelearning.com
NETSITE:
<http://www.gagelearning.com/gagelearning/default.asp>

GBW Georgetown Terminal Warehouses Ltd.
34 Armstrong Ave
GEORGETOWN ON L7G 4R9
(877) 864-8477
(905) 873-2750
Fax: (905) 873-6170
E-mail: info@gtwcanada.com
NETSITE: <http://www.gtwcanada.com>

GDI Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies
& Applied Research
121 Broadway Ave E
REGINA SK S4N 0Z6
(306) 347-4100
(306) 934-4941

GDI Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies
& Applied Research
917 22nd St W Lower Level
SASKATOON SK S7M 0R9
(306) 657-2250
(306) 934-4941
Fax: (306) 224-0252
E-mail: gdi@gdins.org
NETSITE: <http://www.gdins.org/ecom>

GDS General Distribution Services

325 Humber College Blvd
TORONTO ON M9W 7C3
(800) 387-0172
(416) 445-3333
Fax: (416) 445-5967
E-mail: gds@genpub.com
NETSITE: <http://www.genpub.com>

GLE Glenbow Museum
130 - 9th Ave SE
CALGARY AB T2G 0P3
(403) 268-4119
Fax: (403) 262-4045
E-mail: glenbow@glenbow.org
NETSITE: <http://www.glenbow.org>

GNP General Publishing Company Limited
325 Humber College Blvd
TORONTO ON M9W 7C3
(800) 387-0172
(800) 481-6207
E-mail: customer.service@ccmailgw.genpub
NETSITE: <http://www.genpub.com>

GPGI Greenwood Publishing Group, Inc.
PO BOX 5007
88 Post Rd W
WESTPORT CT 06881-5007
(203) 226-3571
(800) 225-5800
Fax: (203) 750-9790
E-mail: bookinfo@greenwood.com
NETSITE: <http://www.greenwood.com>

GPU Great Plains Publications
3 161 Stafford St
WINNIPEG MB R3M 2X9
(204) 475-6799
(204) 477-1564
E-mail: gplains@pangea.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.greatplains.mb.ca>

GRE Greenfield Review Press
PO Box 308
2 Middle Grove Rd
GREENFIELD CENTER NY 12833
(518) 583-1440
Fax: (518) 583-9741
NETSITE: <http://www.greenfieldreview.org/>

GWD Greenwood Books
Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group
720 Bathurst St Suite 500
TORONTO ON M5S 2R4
(800) 387-0172
(416) 537-2501
Fax: (416) 537-4647
E-mail: chris.olsen@douglas-mcintyre.com
NETSITE:
<http://www.groundwoodbooks.com>

HBJ Harcourt Canada Ltd.
55 Horner Ave
TORONTO ON M8Z 4X6
(416) 255-4491
(800) 387-7278
Fax: (416) 255-4046
E-mail: cs_canada@harcourtbrace.com
NETSITE: <http://www.harcourtbrace-canada.com>

HCH Hancock House Publishers Ltd.
19313 Zero Ave
SURREY BC V4P 1M7
(800) 938-1114
(604) 538-2262
Fax: (800) 983-2262
E-mail: sales@hancockhouse.com
NETSITE: <http://www.hancockhouse.com>

HCP HarperCollins Canada Ltd.
1995 Markham Rd
SCARBOROUGH ON M1B 5M8
(800) 387-0117
(416) 321-2241
Fax: (800) 668-5788
E-mail: hccanada@harpercollins.com
NETSITE: <http://www.harpercanada.com/>

HEA Heartland Motion Pictures
1102 - 8th Ave
REGINA SK S4R 1C9
(306) 777-0888
Fax: (306) 586-3537
E-mail: hmp@heartlandmotionpictures.com
NETSITE:
<http://www.heartlandmotionpictures.com>

HTS Hector Thiboutot School
PO Box 150
SANDY BAY SK S0P 0G0

(306) 754-2139
Fax: (306) 754-2130

HYP Hyperion Press Limited
300 Wales Ave
WINNIPEG MB R2M 2S9
(204) 256-9204
Fax: (204) 255-7845

IDC Indian Claims Commission
Enterprise Building
427 Laurier Ave W Suite 400
PO Box 1750 Station B
OTTAWA ON K1P 1A2
(613) 943-1959
Fax: (613) 943-0157
NETSITE: <http://www.indianclaims.ca>

IIR Institute of Intergovernmental Relations
Queens University
KINGSTON ON K7L 3N6
(613) 545-2080
Fax: (613) 545-6868
E-mail: iigr@qsilver.queensu.ca

INA Indian and Northern Affairs Canada
Publications and Public Inquiry
Rm 1415
OTTAWA ON K1A 0H4
(819) 997-0380
Fax: (819) 953-3017
E-mail: InfoPubs@inac.gc.ca
NETSITE: http://www.ainc-inac.gc.ca/pr/pub/index_e.html

ISER Institute of Social & Economic Research
Memorial University of Nfld
ST. JOHN'S NF A1C 5S7
(709) 737-7450
Fax: (709) 737-7560
E-mail: iser@morgan.ucs.mun.ca
NETSITE:
http://www.mun.ca/iser/ISER_books

ITF International Tele-Film Enterprises Ltd.
41 Horner Ave Unit 3
ETOBICOKE ON M8Z 4X4
(800) 561-4300
(416) 252-1173
Fax: (416) 252-2155

E-mail: sales@itf.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.itf.ca>

JHB Johnson Books
Div. of Johnson Publishing
1880 S 57th Ct
BOULDER CO 80301
(800) 258-5830
(303) 443-1576
Fax: (303) 443-1679
E-mail: JohnsonBks@aol.com

KAK Kakwa
Box 73
Rice-ton, Sk. S0G 4E0
(306) 738-4900
Fax : (305) 738-4900

KAL K.I.M. Aboriginal Language Materials Inc.
119 Sutherland Ave
WINNIPEG MB R2W 3C9
(204) 989-6398
Fax: (416) 862-2304

KCP Kids Can Press
29 Birch Ave
TORONTO ON M4V 1E2
(416) 925-5437
(800) 265-0884
Fax: (416) 960-5437
E-mail: lfyman@kidscan.com
NETSITE: <http://www.kidscanpress.com>

KEY Key Porter Books Limited
70 The Esplanade
TORONTO ON M5E 1R2
(800) 387-0172
(416) 862-7777
Fax: (416) 862-2304
NETSITE: <http://www.kendallhunt.com>

KHP Kendall/Hunt Publishing Co.
4050 Westmark Dr
PO Box 1840
DUBUQUE IA 52004-1840
(800) 542-6657
(319) 589-1000
Fax: (319) 589-1046
NETSITE: <http://www.kendallhunt.com>

KIN Kinetic Inc.
511 Bloor St W
TORONTO ON M5S 1Y4
(800) 263-6910
(416) 538-6613
Fax: (416) 538-9984
E-mail: info@kinetic.com
NETSITE: <http://www.kineticvideo.com>

KMP King Motion Picture Corporation
10104 -103 Ave Suite 1702
EDMONTON AB T5J 0H9
(780) 424-2950

KRS Knowbuddy Resources
PO Box 37
COLLINGWOOD ON L9Y 3Z7
(800) 667-1121
Fax: (800) 561-1763
E-mail: infor@knowbuddyresources.com
NETSITE:
<http://www.knowbuddyresources.com>

LIBUN Libraries Unlimited
Dept. 9714 PO Box 6633
ENGLEWOOD CO 80155-6633
(303) 770-1220
(800) 237-6124
Fax: (303) 220-8843
E-mail: lu-books@lu.com
NETSITE: <http://www.lu.com>

LIM Art Image Publications
109 Favreau Street
DUNHAM QC J0E 1M0
(450) 295-2583
Fax: (450) 295-1126

LIT Little, Brown and Co. (Canada) Ltd.
195 Allstate Pkwy
MARKHAM ON L3R 4T8
(800) 387-6922
(905) 477-9700
Fax: (905) 477-9179

LIT Little, Brown & Co. (Canada)
148 Yorkville Ave
TORONTO ON M5R 1C2
(800) 387-6922
(416) 967-3888

Fax: (800) 286-9471

(416) 538-0945

Fax: (416) 538-0547

E-mail: mcgilliganbooks@sympatico.ca

LPP Lone Pine Publishing
10145 - 81st Ave
EDMONTON AB T6E 1W9
(800) 661-9017
(780) 433-9333
Fax: (800) 424-7173
NETSITE:
<http://www.lonepinepublishing.com>

MCK Mackenzie Art Gallery
T.C. Douglas Building
3475 Albert St W
REGINA SK S4S 6X6
(306) 584-4250
Fax: (306) 569-8191
E-mail: mackenzie@uregina.ca

LRDC Learning Resource Distribution Centre
1500 4th Ave
REGINA SK S4P 3V7
(306) 787-5987
Fax: (800) 668-9747
NETSITE: <http://lrdc.sasked.gov.sk.ca/>

MCN McNabb and Connolly
60 Briarwood Ave
PORT CREDIT ON L5G 3N6
(905) 278-0566
Fax: (905) 278-2801
E-mail: mcnabbconnolly@homeroom.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.homeroom.ca>

MAG Magic Lantern Communications Ltd.
8755 Ash St Suite 3
VANCOUVER BC V6P 6T3
(800) 263-1818
(604) 324-2600
Fax: (604) 324-4855
E-mail: west@lanternimages.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.magiclantern.ca>

MCQ McGill-Queen's University Press
3430 McTavish St
MONTREAL QC H3A 1X9
(514) 398-3750
Fax: (514) 398-4333

MAK Makoche
208 North 4th St
PO Box 2756
BISMARCK ND 58502-2756
(800) 637-6863
(701) 223-7316
Fax: (701) 255-8287
E-mail: Makoche@aol.com
NETSITE: <http://www.makoche.com/>

MDH Madonna House Publications
Madonna House
COMBERMERE ON K0S 1L0
(613) 756-3728

MCC McClelland & Stewart Limited
481 University Ave Suite 900
TORONTO ON M5G 2E9
(416) 598-1114
(800) 788-1074
Fax: (416) 598-7764
E-mail: salesdept@mcclelland.com
NETSITE: <http://www.mcclelland.com>

MGR Media Group
2710 Millar Ave
SASKATOON SK S7K 4J4
(888) 682-8808
(306) 933-4212
Fax: (306) 933-3183
E-mail: vidlib@saskatoon.com
NETSITE:
<http://videodb.mg.sk.ca/index.html>

MCG McGilligan Books
PO Box 16024
859 Dundas St W
TORONTO ON M6J 1W0

MHR McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited
300 Water St
WHITBY ON L1N 9B6
(800) 565-5758
(905) 430-5000
Fax: (800) 463-5885
NETSITE: <http://www.mcgrawhill.ca>

MKM Mistik Management Ltd.
PO Box 9060
MEADOW LAKE SK S9X 1V7
(306) 236-4431
Fax: (306) 236-4426
E-mail: mistik@mistik.sk.ca

LANHAM MD 20706-4310
(301) 459-8696
(800) 462-6420
Fax: (301) 459-2118
NETSITE: <http://www.nbnbooks.com>

MMG Mongrel Media
109 Melville Ave
TORONTO ON M6G 1Y3
(888) 607-3456
(416) 516-9775
Fax: (416) 516-0651
E-mail: mongrelmedia@compuserve.com
NETSITE: <http://www.MongrelMedia.com>

NBS National Book Service
25 Kodiak Cres
NORTH YORK ON M3J 3M5
(416) 630-2950
(800) 387-3178
Fax: (800) 303-6697
E-mail: nbs@nbs.com

MOI Moving Images Distribution
402 West Pender St Suite 606
VANCOUVER BC V6B 1T6
(800) 684-3014
(604) 684-3014
Fax: (604) 684-7165
E-mail: mailbox@movingimages.bc.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.movingimages.bc.ca>

NEL Nelson Thomson Learning
1120 Birchmond Road
SCARBOROUGH ON M1K 5G4
(800) 268-2222
(416) 752-9448
Fax: 9800) 430-4445
E-mail: inquire@nelson.com
NETSITE: <http://www.nelson.com>

MON Monarch Books of Canada
5000 Dufferin St
DOWNSVIEW ON M3H 5T5
(800) 404-7404
(416) 663-8231
Fax: (416) 736-1702

NES National Educational Service
1252 Loesch Rd
BLOOMINGTON IN 47404
(800) 733-6786
(812) 336-7700
Fax: (812) 336-7790
E-mail: nes@nes.org
NETSITE: <http://www.nes.org>

NAF National Aboriginal Forestry Association
875 Bank St
OTTAWA ON K1S 3W4
(613) 233-5563
Fax: (613) 233-4329
E-mail: nafa@web.net
NETSITE:
<http://www.aybc.org/resource/content/nafa.htm>

NEW NeWest Press
8540 109 St Suite 201
EDMONTON AB T6G 1E6
(780) 432-9427
Fax: (780) 433-3179
E-mail: newest@planet.eon.net

NAT Nisga'a Tribal Council
P. Box 231
NEW AIYANSH BC V0J 1A0
(250) 633-2601
Fax: (250) 633-2367

NFB National Film Board of Canada
PO Box 6100
STN Centre-Ville
MONTREAL QC H3C 3H5
(800) 267-7710
(514) 283-9000
Fax: (514) 283-7564
E-mail: webcustserv@nfb.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.nfb.ca>

NBN National Book Network
4720 A Boston Way

NFB National Film Board of Canada (Winnipeg)

- 136 Market Ave Suite 300
WINNIPEG MB R3B 0P4
(204) 983-7997
Fax: (204) 983-0742
E-mail: p.g.marchand@nfb.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.nfb.ca>
- NHN** Natural Heritage/Natural History Inc.
PO Box 95
Station "O"
TORONTO ON M4A 2M8
(416) 694-7907
(800) 725-9982
Fax: (416) 690-0819
E-mail: natherbooks@idirect.com
- NIM** Nimbus Publishing Ltd.
PO Box 9301 Station A
HALIFAX NS B3K 5N5
(800) 646-2879
(902) 455-4286
Fax: (902) 455-5440
NETSITE: <http://www.nimbus.ns.ca>
- NLC** National Library of Canada
395 Wellington
OTTAWA ON K1A 0N4
(613) 995-7969
Fax: (613) 991-9871
E-mail: Publications@nlc-bnc.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca>
- NLSD** Northern Lights School Div. #113
Bag Service 6500
LARONGE SK S0J 1L0
(306) 425-3302
Fax: (306) 425-3377
- NMK** Nikamok
Box 673
DUNDURN SK S0K 1K0
E-mail: nikamok@sk.sympatico.ca
- NRM** National Native Role Model Programme
PO Box 1440
KAHNAWAKE PQ J0L 1B0
(450) 638-3199
(800) 363-3199
Fax: (450) 635-1019
E-mail: krc@axess.com
- NSB** New Star Books Ltd.
107 3477 Commercial St
VANCOUVER BC V5N 4E8
(604) 738-9429
Fax: (604) 738-9332
E-mail: info@NewStarBooks.com
NETSITE: <http://www.NewStarBooks.com>
- OBI** OBI Systems Inc.
(306) 683-2222
Fax: (306) 683-2292
E-mail: OBISyst@sk.sympatico.ca
- OME** Omega Films Ltd.
585 Middlefield Rd Unit 23
SCARBOROUGH ON M1V 4Y5
(800) 663-4238
(416) 291-4733
Fax: (416) 291-7775
E-mail: omega@baloo.com
- ORC** Orca Book Publishers Ltd.
PO Box 5626 Stn B
VICTORIA BC V8R 6S4
(250) 380-1229
(800) 210-5277
Fax: (250) 380-1892
E-mail: orca@orcabook.com
NETSITE: <http://www.orcabook.com>
- ORIG** Origins Program, The
4632 Vincent Ave S
MINNEAPOLIS MN 55410
(612) 922-8175
Fax: (612) 926-0015
- ORYP** Oryx Press
4041 Central Avenue, Suite 700
PHOENIX AZ 85012 3397
(602) 265-2651
Fax: (602) 265-6250
E-mail: sshack@oryxpress.com
- OTC** Office of the Treaty Commissioner
1150 606 Spadina Cres E
SASKATOON SK S7K 3H1
(306) 244-2100
Fax: (306) 244-4600
E-mail: otcmail@otc.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.otc.ca>

OUP Oxford University Press
70 Wynford Dr
DON MILLS ON M3C 1J9
(800) 387-8020
(416) 441-2941
Fax: (800) 665-1771
E-mail: custserv@oupcan.com
NETSITE: <http://www.oupcan.com>

6365 Biological Sciences Rd.
Faculty of Education
University of British Columbia
VANCOUVER BC V6T 1Z4
(604) 822-5385
Fax: (604) 822-6603
E-mail: cedwards@interchange.ubc.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.pep.educ.ubc.ca>

OUT Outcrop The Northern Publishers
PO Box 1350
YELLOWKNIFE NT X1A 2N9
(403) 920-4652
Fax: (403) 920-4652

PGW Publishers Group West Inc.
250 A Carlton St
TORONTO ON M5A 2L1
(800) 463-3981
(416) 934-9900
Fax: (416) 934-1410

OYA Oyate
2702 Mathews St
BERKELEY CA 94702
Ph. (510) 848-6700
Fax: (510) 848-4815
E-mail: oyate@oyate.org
Netsite: <http://www.oyate.org>

PJR Prairie Justice Research
343 College Bldg
University of Regina
REGINA SK S4S 0A2
(306) 585-4038
Fax: (306) 585-4815

PBC Penguin Books Canada Limited
10 Acorn Ave Suite 300
TORONTO ON M4V 3B2
(416) 925-2249
(905) 713-3852
Fax: (416) 925-0068
E-mail: service@penguin.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.penguin.ca>

PLCN Playwrights Canada Press
54 Wolseley St 2nd Fl
TORONTO ON M5T 1A5
(416) 703-0201
Fax: (416) 703-0059
E-mail: info@puc.com
NETSITE: info@puc.com

PEG Peguis Publishers Limited
318 McDermot Ave Unit 100
WINNIPEG MB R3A 0A2
(800) 667-9673
(204) 987-3500
Fax: (204) 947-0080
E-mail: books@peguis.mb.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.peguis.com>

PLEA Public Legal Education Association
201 21st St E Suite 300
SASKATOON SK S7K 0B8
Ph. (306) 653-1868
Fax: (306) 653-1869
E-mail: plea@plea.org
Netsite: <http://www.plea.org>

PEM Pemmican Publications Inc.
150 Henry Ave
WINNIPEG MB R3B 0J7
(204) 589-6346
Fax: (204) 589-2063
E-mail: pemmicanpublications@hotmail.com
NETSITE: <http://www.pemmican.mb.ca>

POLE Polestar Press Ltd.
8680 Cambie St
VICTORIA BC V6P 6M9
(800) 663-5714
(604) 323-7100
Fax: (604) 323-2600
NETSITE:
<http://mypage.direct.ca/p/polestar/>

PEP Pacific Educational Press

PRN Pearson Education Canada
School Division

- 195 Harry Walker Parkway
NEWMARKET ON L3Y 7B4
(800) 387-8028
(416) 447-5101
Fax: (800) 563-9196
NETSITE: <http://www.pearsoned.ca/>
- PTW** People In Their World
105 - 116 Research Dr
SASKATOON SK S7N 3R3
(306) 244-7489
Fax: (306) 934-2814
E-mail: info@peopleintheirworld.com
NETSITE:
<http://www.peopleintheirworld.com>
- PUC** Purich Publishing
PO Box 23032
Market Mall Postal Outlet
SASKATOON SK S7J 5H3
(306) 373-5311
Fax: (306) 373-5315
E-mail: purich@sk.sympatico.ca
NETSITE:
<http://www3.sk.sympatico.ca/purich>
- RAG** Ragweed Press, Inc.
PO Box 2023
CHARLOTTETOWN PE C1A 7N7
(902) 566-5750
Fax: (902) 566-4473
E-mail: books@ragweed.com
NETSITE: <http://www.ragweed.com>
- RAI** Raincoast Books
8680 Cambie St
VANCOUVER BC V6P 6M9
(800) 663-5714
(604) 323-7100
Fax: (604) 323-2600
E-mail: info@raincoast.com
NETSITE: <http://www.raincoast.com>
- RAN** Random House of Canada Limited
2775 Matheson Blvd E
MISSISSAUGA ON L4W 4P7
(800) 668-4247
(905) 624-0672
Fax: (905) 624-6217
NETSITE: <http://www.randomhouse.com>
- RED** Red Deer Press
Room 813 Mackinnie Library Tower
2500 University Dr. NW
CALGARY AB T2N 1N4
(403) 220-4334
Fax: (403) 210-8191
E-mail: consult@ucalgary.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.reddeerpress.com>
- RHF** Richard Heape Films
5952 Royal Lane Suite 254-4
DALLAS TX 75230
(214) 696-6916
Fax: (214) 696-6306
E-mail: heape@richheape.com
Netsite: <http://www.richheape.com>
- RNP** Raven Press
501 Main Street
SCHOMBERG ON L0G 1T0
(905) 939-1027
- RPS** Regina Board of Education
1600 - 4th Avenue
REGINA SK S4R 8C8
(306) 791-8332
Fax: (306) 781-7704
E-mail: info@rbe.sk.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.rbe.sk.ca>
- RSN** READ Saskatoon
305 - 220 3rd Ave S
SASKATOON SK S7K 1M1
(306) 652-5448
E-mail: READSaskatoon@nald.ca
- RTS** Rethinking Schools Ltd.
1001 E Keefe Ave
MILWAUKEE WI 53212
(414) 964-9646
Fax: (414) 964-7220
E-mail: RSBusiness@aol.com
NETSITE: <http://www.rethinkingschools.org>
- RWL** Rowman & Littlefield Publishing Group
67 Mowat Ave Suite 241
TORONTO ON M6K 3E3
(416) 534-1660
Fax: (416) 534-3699
E-mail: lpetriw@rowmanlittlefield.com

NETSITE: <http://www.rowmanlittlefield.com>

SASKATOON SK S7J 5H3
(306) 343-7053
Fax: (306) 343-5930

SAB Saskatchewan Arts Board
3475 Albert St
REGINA SK S4S 6X6
(306) 787-4056
(800) 667-7526
Fax: (306) 787-4199

SHD Shenandoah Film Productions
538 G St
ARCATA CA 95521
(707) 822-1030
Fax: (707) 822-5334
E-mail: shenandoahfilms@hotmail.com
NETSITE: <http://www.shenandoahfilms.com>

SAFE Saskatoon SAFE Communities Inc.
729 Matheson Drive
SASKATOON SK S7L 3Y6
(306) 978-0875
(306) 343-9391

SHF Saskatchewan History & Folklore Society,
Inc.
1860 Lorne St
REGINA SK S4P 2L7
(306) 780-9204
Fax: (306) 781-6021

SBC Saunders Book Company
PO Box 308
199 Campbell St
COLLINGWOOD ON L9Y 3Z7
(800) 461-9120
(705) 445-4777
Fax: (800) 561-1763
E-mail: info@saundersbook.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.saundersbook.ca>

SICC Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre
205 Packham Ave Unit 103B
SASKATOON SK S7N 4K4
(306) 244-1146
(306) 373-9901
Fax: (306) 665-6520
E-mail: info@sicc.sk.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.sicc.sk.ca>

SBG Solus Publishing
14 Beacon St
SYDNEY NS B1P 4S9
(902) 562-8195
Fax: (902) 562-8195
E-mail: cber@ns.sympatico.ca

SIDRU Saskatchewan Industrial Development
& Research Unit
Faculty of Education
University of Regina
REGINA SK S4S A02
(306) 585-4309
Fax: (306) 585-4880

SCH Scholastic Canada Ltd.
175 Hillmount Rd
MARKHAM ON L6C 1Z7
(800) 268-3848
(905) 887-7323
Fax: (866) 346-1288
E-mail: custserve@scholastic.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.scholastic.ca/>

SIFC Saskatchewan Indian Federated College
118 College W Bldg
REGINA SK S4N 0A2
(306) 584-8333
E-mail: info@trasi.sifc.edu
NETSITE: <http://www.sifc.edu>

SDTC Saskatoon District Tribal Council
200 203 Packham Cres
SASKATOON SK S7N 4K5
(306) 956-6100
Fax: (306) 244-7273

SMEA Saskatchewan Music Educators Association
PO Box 519
CUDWORTH SK S0K 1B0
(306) 256-3372
Fax: (306) 256-3489

SGR Sweet Grass Records
PO Box 23022

SPO Sport and Recreation Programs
Community Development Division
Municipal and Community Affairs
400, 5201 50th Ave
YELLOWKNIFE NT X1A 3S9
(867) 873-7757
Fax: (867) 920-6467
E-mail: cszabo@maca.gov.nt.ca

(613) 235-7263

SSC School Services of Canada
176 Albany Ave
TORONTO ON M5R 3C6
(800) 387-2084
Fax: (416) 410-7465
E-mail: ssc@echo-on.net

SSH Sunshine Records
275 Selkirk Ave
WINNIPEG MB R2W 2L5
(204) 586-8057
Fax: (204) 582-8397
E-mail: sunrec@magic.mb.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.sunshinerecords.com>

SSR Planning, Evaluation and Children's Services
Branch
2220 College Ave 2nd fl
REGINA SK S4P 3V7
(306) 787-3938
Fax: (306) 787-0277

STEW Stewart Resource Centre
STF, PO Box 1108
SASKATOON SK S7K 3N3

STH Stemmer Hse. Pubs., Inc.
2627 Caves Rd.
OWINGS MILLS MD 21117
(410) 363-3690

SVPR Sister Vision Press
PO Box 217 Station E
TORONTO ON M6H 4E2
(416) 595-5033
Fax: (416) 595-0627

TCH Common Heritage, The
200 Isabella St Suite 300
OTTAWA ON K1S 1V7
(613) 235-7205

TCR The Crossing Press
1201 Shaffer Rd Suite B
SANTA CRUZ CA 95060
(800) 777-1048
(831) 420-1110
Fax: (800) 722-2749
E-mail: orders@crossingpress.com
NETSITE: <http://www.crossingpress.com/index.php3>

TEMB Temeron Books Inc.
1220 Kensington Rd NW Suite 210
CALGARY AB T2N 3P5
(403) 283-0900
Fax: (403) 283-6947
E-mail: temeron@telusplanet.net
NETSITE: <http://www.temerondetselig.com>

TFB Trifolium Books Inc.
250 Merton St Suite 203
TORONTO ON M4S 1B1
(416) 483-7211
Fax: (416) 483-7211
E-mail: (416) 483-7211
NETSITE: <http://www.pubcouncil.ca/trifolium>

TGMA Students Commission, The
TG Magazine
70 University Ave Suite 1060
TORONTO ON M5J 2M4
(416) 597-8297
Fax: (416) 597-0661
E-mail: tgmag@tgmag.ca

THI Thistledown Press Ltd.
633 Main St
SASKATOON SK S7H 0J8
(306) 244-1722
Fax: (306) 244-1762
E-mail: thistle.sales@home.com
NETSITE: <http://www.thistledown.sk.ca>

THY Theytus Books Ltd.
Green Mountain Rd Lot 45
RR#2 Site 50 Comp. 8
PENTICTON BC V2A 6J7
(250) 493-7181
Fax: (250) 493-5302

E-mail: theytusbooks@vip.net

TIS Turtle Island Music, Inc.
116 701 Cynthia St
SASKATOON SK S7K 6B7
(306) 664-4090
(888) 748-7555
Fax: (306) 651-3553
E-mail: turtle@sk.sympatico.ca

TROL Troll Communications
100 Corporate Dr
MAHWAH NJ 07430
(800) 929-8765
(201) 933-2316
Fax: (800) 979-8765
E-mail: webmaster@troll.com
NETSITE: <http://www.troll.com>

TSM Tyndal Stone Media
2043 Cameron St.
REGINA SK S4T 2V4
(306) 584-7331
Fax: (306) 565-1838
E-mail: sales@tyndal.com
NETSITE: <http://www.tyndal.com>

TWE Thunderwoman Ethnographics
9848 79 Ave
Edmonton AB T6E 1R1
(780) 432-0368

UAP University of Alberta Press
Ring House 2
EDMONTON AB T6G 2E1
(780) 492-3662
Fax: (780) 492-0719
E-mail: uap@gpu.srv.ualberta.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.ualberta.ca/~uap>

UBCP UBC Press
2029 West Mall
VANCOUVER BC V6T 1Z2
(604) 822-5959
(604) 822-4546
Fax: (800) 668-0821
E-mail: orders@ubcpres.ubc.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.ubcpres.ubc.ca>

UCH University of Chicago Press, The
5801 South Ellis Ave
CHICAGO IL 60637
(773) 702-7700
(800) 621-2736
Fax: (773) 702-9756
E-mail: custserv@press.uchicago.edu
NETSITE: <http://www.press.uchicago.edu/>

UCHP United Church Publishing House
3250 Bloor St W Suite 300
ETOBICOKE ON M3X 2Y4
(416) 231-5931

UCLA UCLA American Indian Studies
Publications Department
3220 Campbell Hall
LOS ANGELES CA 90024
(310) 206-7508
Fax: (310) 206-7508
E-mail: aisc@ucla.edu
NETSITE:
<http://www.sscnet.ucla.edu/indian/pubs>

UCP University of Calgary Press
2500 University Dr NW
Library Tower Room 816
CALGARY AB T2N 1N4
(403) 220-7578
Fax: (403) 282-0085
E-mail: onn@ucalgary.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.ucalgary.ca/ucpress>

UKY University Press of Kentucky
663 S Limestone St
LEXINGTON KY 40508-4008
(606) 257-8442
Fax: (606) 257-2984
E-mail: cgill@pop.uky.edu
NETSITE: [http://www.uky.edu/University Press/](http://www.uky.edu/UniversityPress/)

ULM University of Alaska Museum
University of Alaska
Box 756960
907 Yukon Dr
FAIRBANKS AK 99775-6960
(907) 474-7505
E-mail: fyumvs@aurora.alaska.edu
NETSITE: <http://www.uaf.edu/museum>

- ULO** University Extension Press
University Learning Office
Room 125 Kirk Hall
117 Science Place
University of Saskatoon
(306) 966-5565
Fax: (306) 966-5567
E-mail: U.Learn@Usask.CA
NETSITE: <http://www/extension.usask.ca>
- UMP** University of Manitoba Press
15 Gillson St Suite 244
WINNIPEG MB R3T 5V6
(204) 474-9495
Fax: (204) 474-7511
E-mail: carr@cc.umanitoba.ca
NETSITE:
<http://www.cc.umanitoba.ca/publications/uofmpress/>
- UOOP** University of Oklahoma Press
1005 Asp Ave
NORMAN OK 7301-6051
(405) 325-5111
(800) 735-0476
Fax: (405) 325-4000
E-mail: oupress@ou.edu
NETSITE: <http://www.ou.edu/oupress>
- USNL** Native Law Centre
University of Saskatchewan
101 Diefenbaker Pl
SASKATOON SK S7N 5B8
(306) 966-6189
Fax: (306) 966-6207
- UTP** University of Toronto Press
5201 Dufferin St
NORTH YORK ON M3H 5T8
(800) 565-9523
(416) 667-7791
Fax: (416) 667-7832
E-mail: utpbooks@utpress.utoronto.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.utpress.utoronto.ca/>
- UUT** University of Utah Press
101 University Services Bldg
SALT LAKE UT 84112
(800) 773-6672
(801) 581-6771
Fax: (801) 581-3365
- E-mail: info@upress.utah.edu
NETSITE: <http://www.media.utah.edu/upress>
- VAC** Veterans Affairs Canada
Communications Division
66 Slater St
OTTAWA ON K1A 0P4
(613) 992-7468
(888) 996-2242
Fax: (613) 996-9969
NETSITE: <http://www.vac-acc.gc.ca>
- VAN** Vanwell Publishing Limited
PO Box 2131
1 Northrup Cres
ST. CATHARINES ON L2R 7S2
(800) 661-6136
(905) 937-3100
Fax: (905) 937-1760
- VEC** Visual Education Centre
41 Horner Ave Unit 3
TORONTO ON M8Z 4X4
(800) 668-0749
(416) 252-5907
Fax: (416) 251-3720
E-mail: cmacdonald@criterionpic.com
NETSITE: <http://www.visualed.com>
- VLI** V & L Information Resources Corp.
7280 Victoria Park Ave Unit F
MARKHAM ON L3R 2M5
(905) 940-9809
Fax: (905) 940-2329
E-mail: vlbooks@netcom.ca
- WAN** Wanuskewin Heritage Park
RR 4
SASKATOON SK S7K 3J7
(306) 931-6767
Fax: (306) 931-4522
- WEI** Weigl Educational Publishers
6325 10th St SE
CALGARY AB T2H 2Z9
(800) 668-0766
(403) 233-7747
Fax: (403) 233-7769
E-mail: calgary@weigl.com
NETSITE: <http://www.weigl.com>

-
- WHI** Whitecap Books Limited
170 Shields Court, Unit 2
MARKHAM ON L3R 9T5
(888) 870-3442
Fax: (888) 661-6630
E-mail: ianw@whitecap.ca
NETSITE: <http://www.whitecap.ca/>
- WLU** Wilfrid Laurier University Press
75 University Ave W
WATERLOO ON N2L 3C5
(519) 884-0710
Fax: (519) 725-1399
E-mail: press@uwaterloo.ca
NETSITE: <http://info.wlu.ca/~wwwpress/>
- WYR** Weyerhaeuser Canada
925 West Georgia St
VANCOUVER BC V6C 3L2
(604) 661-8318
Fax: (604) 687-5345
E-mail: leader@wyerhaeuser.com
NETSITE: <http://www.weyerhaeuser.com>
- ZVF** Zenger Media
10200 Jefferson Blvd Room 41
PO Box 802
CULVER CITY CA 90232-0802
(800) 421-4246
(310) 839-2436
Fax: (800) 944-5432
E-mail: access@zengermedia.com





Aboriginal Peoples and Constitutional Reform: What Have We Learned?: The Final Report (Print-Non-Fiction). Hawkes, David. (Aboriginal Peoples and Constitutional Reform Series). Institute of Intergovernmental Relations, 1989. 70 p. ISBN 0-88911-558-3.

(CAN) Canada's First Ministers and representatives of the First Nations participated in a series of conferences on constitutional reform. The concept of self-government remains a contentious issue. This study presents the negotiations, the key issues, the process used, and the attempted draft amendments. It also includes the 1987-89 Meech Lake and government policy directions.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30: Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Canadian Studies; Native Studies 20: Self-Determination and Self-Government.

Aboriginal Peoples and Government Responsibility (Print-Non-Fiction). Hawkes, David C., ed. Carleton University Press, 1989. 369 p. ISBN 0-88629-090-2.

(CAN) This book examines 1989 federal and provincial responsibilities with respect to Aboriginal peoples. Written for a conference dealing with these issues, the resource explores fiscal, legal, and constitutional issues through specific case studies. The resource also cites legal precedents.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies

Aboriginal Peoples and the Law: Indian, Métis and Inuit Rights in Canada. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Morse, Bradford W., ed. (Carleton Library Series). Carleton University Press, 1985. 935 p. ISBN 0-88629-019-8.

(CAN) Well-formatted encyclopedic source of Native law issues and cases, both Canadian and International. The material contains a legal chronology of events, discussion of cases, and identifies processes from which laws have evolved.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30: Governance, Teacher Reference
Other Use: Law

Aboriginal Peoples in Canada: Contemporary Conflicts. 5th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Frideres, James S., Prentice Hall Inc., 1998. 502 p. Order no. 8289.

(CAN) This newest edition of the formerly entitled *Native Peoples in Canada* includes extensive coverage of the constitutional negotiations and the Oka conflict. It also includes a chapter on the Native Women's Association of Canada. Revised material on self-determination and land claims complements the pre-existing historical and statistical information. The resource includes a table of contents, a bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: History 30: New Realities and New Relationships; New Relationships for a New Century; Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies: General; Student/Teacher Reference; Social Studies 30: Economic Development; Governance; Student/Teacher Reference; Culture; Canadian Studies

Aboriginal Rights and Government Wrongs: Uranium Mining and Neocolonization in Northern Saskatchewan (Print-Non-Fiction). Harding, Jim. (In the Public Interest Series). Prairie Justice Research, 1988. 43 p. ISBN 0-7731-0140-3.

(SK) This resource presents an Aboriginal and northern perspective on Saskatchewan uranium mining prepared for the United Nations Working Group on Indigenous Affairs. It highlights international similarities, political positions, land-justice, and socio-economic implications.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Canadian Studies

Annette's People: The Métis (Print-Non-Fiction). Rempel, David C. and Laurence Anderson. Plains Publishing Inc., 1987. ISBN 0-920985-22-X.

(SK) When Annette finds out that she is Métis, she researches her peoples' history, heritage and culture in Alberta. This well told, interesting story has photos or drawings on most pages. *The teacher's guide may be useful if the student book is dealt with in depth.* (Some terminology is dated.) Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

Suggested Use: Social Studies: Grades 5-9

The Art of Emily Carr (Print-Non-Fiction). Shadbolt, Doris. Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group, 1979. 224 p. ISBN 0-88894-441-1.

(CAN) This beautiful resource is an in-depth coverage of the life and work of one of Canada's foremost artists. Included are descriptions of Carr's youth, training, influences and distinctive style. Numerous, colour art reproductions and black-and-white photographs of Carr are offered. The terminology and quotations about Aboriginal peoples are dated. The reading level is challenging. Included are a table of contents and a selected bibliography.

Suggested Use: Secondary Arts Education: Visual Art

The Arts of the North American Indian: Native Traditions in Evolution (Print-Non-Fiction). Wade, Edwin L., ed. Hudson Hills Press, Inc., 1986. 324 p. ISBN 0-933920-55-5.

(I/M) This is a comprehensive study of art works ranging from the traditional to the avant garde, which represent 3,000 years of Indian heritage. Numerous colour photos of artists and art works are accompanied by detailed description and analysis. Included are works of predominantly American origin from all major Indian cultural areas. Organized to address issues that include quality, individuality, tradition and aesthetics, the book illustrates objects such as ceremonial maces, sashes, baskets, woven blankets, pottery, masks, and modern paintings. A concluding play by Rennard Strickland analyzes the nature of traditional Indian art and looks at possible future trends. Included are a table of contents, a detailed glossary, an index, a bibliography, and a list of illustrations.

Suggested Use: Secondary Arts Education: Visual Art-Teacher Reference

The Big Tree and the Little Tree (Print-Fiction). Tappage, Margaret Augusta and Gallagher, Terry, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc., 1986. ISBN 0-919143-23-7.

(CAN) Bold black-and-white illustrations by Terry Gallagher (CAN) accompany this story, as told by Mary Augusta Tappage. It is an allegory describing the relationship between two evergreen trees. For years the mature tree flaunts its superior size and value to the animals who depend on it for food and

shelter. When the little tree matures, it recognizes that the older tree no longer feels useful, and it generously reminds the older tree of the many years during which the big tree has protected the younger tree. In this way, the story concludes that the young tree's most important contribution is its loving care of the Elder. A moral tale about respect for Elders, and all things in nature.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-5: English Language Arts; Kindergarten; Science: Kindergarten; Grade 1: Plants; Grade 2: Habitats; Grade 3: Plant Structures & Adaptations; Grade 4: Plant Diversity; Elementary Arts Education: Dance

Billy's World (Print-Fiction). Weber-Pillwax, Cora. Reidmore Books, 1989. ISBN 0-919091-54-7.

(CAN) Billy finds what has been missing in his life when he goes on the trapline with his grandpa, and feels the warmth and safety of the woods. The text is easily read and illustrated in muted, soft-focus colour. Illustrated by Canadian, Matt Gould.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts: Grades 1-4; Social Studies: Grade 2: Unit 1

Black Eyes All of the Time: Intimate Violence, Aboriginal Women, and the Justice System (Print-Non-Fiction). McGillivray, Anne and Comaskey, Brenda. University of Toronto Press, 1999. 200 p. ISBN 0-8020-8061-8.

(CAN) This resource reveals an unnerving presentation of research on the violence against Aboriginal women in Canadian society. The material includes comparative statistics, the role of women prior to contact and the responses to violence in traditional Aboriginal societies. It also addresses how these responses were altered with European contact and the development, or lack of development, of government policies around these issues. Women's experiences of intimate violence are recounted and followed by a discussion on reform and the rights of women. This book provides opportunity for understanding these issues and for discussion regarding social justice and reform. While this book may be advanced for some high school students, excerpts may be used with teacher support. Teachers are advised to use sensitivity regarding the nature and descriptions of violence in this resource. This book includes a bibliography and index.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 20: Social Justice

Blizzard (Print-Fiction). Kropp, Paul. (Series 2000). Pearson Education Canada, 1995. 95 p. ISBN 0-13-397951-2.

(CAN) In this fast-paced story, Dwayne, an Inuit teen, hunts caribou with his grandfather using traditional methods. When several caribou are slaughtered for their antlers alone, Dwayne suspects Roger, who relies on modern equipment and does not care if his actions are illegal. One day, when Roger is lost in a blizzard, Dwayne rescues him using the survival techniques that Roger has rejected. This very easily read adventure deals with cultural conflicts, and respect for others' beliefs. Included is an Innuktitut glossary.

Suggested Use: Arts Education: Grades 7-9

Breaking Down the Walls: A Bibliography on the Pursuit of Aboriginal Justice (Print-Non-Fiction). Harding, Jim and Forgay, Beryl. Prairie Justice Research, 1991. 108 p. ISBN 0-7731-0191-8.

(SK) This is a listing of strategies to reduce the over-incarceration of Aboriginal peoples in Canada discussed during a consultation March 29-31, 1990, by Prairie Justice Research, School of Human Justice, University of Regina. Appendices 1-6 contain social justice reference documents. The resource also includes submissions from the Manitoba Métis Federation, press releases, association reports, and the terms of reference for Alberta Justice Task Force.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 20: Social Justice; General, Teacher Reference

Bridges 4 (Print-Non-Fiction). Robinson, S. D., et al. Prentice Hall Inc., 1987. 331 p. ISBN 0-13-182108-X. Teacher's Guide Order no. 5616.

(CAN) This language and communication resource provides suggested activities to accompany sections about the writing process in several genres, viewing and visual literacy, literary elements, persuasive language, varied speaking and listening experiences and the development of languages, including First Nations and Inuit languages. The book contains a detailed table of contents, index and numerous black-and-white photographs.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts: Grade 10-11: Language Resource

Canada's First Nations: A History of Founding Peoples From Earliest Times. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Dickason, Olive Patricia. Oxford University Press, 1997. 574 p. ISBN 0-19-541358-X.

(CAN) This second edition update of the 1992 book begins with an overview of pre-contact history, and continues to explore various interactions between cultures from early contact periods to the 1990s. "Part I: At the Beginning" creates the context for the arrival of Europeans in Canada. "Part II: The Outside World Intrudes" examines relationships among various peoples including the Inuit, Hurons, Five Nations and the French. "Part III: Spread Across the Continent" explores interactions among peoples as Europeans move westward. "Part IV: Toward New Horizons" looks at relationships in the early 19th century. "Part V: Into the Contemporary World" examines the justice system and Aboriginal rights, development in the North and the road to self-government. The resource includes a table of contents, notes, a bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: History 30: Relationships: People and Paradigms; Native Studies: General; Teacher Reference; Social Studies 30: Culture; Change

Canada's People: The Métis (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, Phyllis. (We Built Canada Series). Plains Publishing Inc., 1987. 98 p. ISBN 0-920985-00-9 (hdc.). ISBN 0-920985-28-9 (pbk.). Teacher's Guide ISBN 0-920985-28-9.

(CAN) This material first looks at culture and its meaning, then discusses the Métis and their history. The book examines the fur trade, settlement, society, resistance and contemporary Métis society. Included are a table of contents, numerous maps, archival photographs, colour illustrations, a poem by Adrian Hope entitled "Ode to the Métis" and an index. The teacher's guide provides lesson plans, background information, additional learning activities and reproducible pages.

Suggested Use: Middle: Social Studies Grade 9: Culture; Native Studies 30: Social Development; General, Teacher Reference

Canadian Art: Building a Heritage (Print-Non-Fiction). Bennett, Bryan and Hall, Constance P. Prentice Hall Inc., 1987. 159 p.

(CAN) This resource acquaints readers with some of the names and ideas associated with Canadian art, past and present including Aboriginal artists. It covers the changes in art and culture through Canada's history. Examples of the art works range from Inuit sculptures to the fashion sketches of designer Alfred Sung. A well organized resource with many full colour illustrations. Table of contents, glossary, index.

Suggested Use: Elementary Arts Education;
Secondary Arts Education

The Chilkat Dancing Blanket (Print-Non-Fiction). Samuel, Cheryl. University of Oklahoma Press, 1982. 234 p. ISBN 0-8061-2299-4.

(I/M) This book describes the origin, ceremony, design, weaving techniques, and materials of distinctive, woven robes of the Tlingit people in Alaska and British Columbia. Black-and-white photographs and diagrams detail the weaving steps. Index.

Suggested Use: Secondary Arts Education: Visual Art

Dancing With a Ghost: Exploring Indian Reality (Print-Non-Fiction). Ross, Rupert. Butterworths Canada Limited, 1992. 195 p. ISBN 0-409-90648-4.

(CAN) In this book, Rupert Ross examines the traditional Cree and Ojibway worldview, exploring why aspects of these philosophies often place them in conflict with the Canadian justice system. The author is an Assistant Crown Attorney for the District of Kenora, Ontario, where he works closely with the Ojibway and Cree peoples to make the court system more responsive to the needs of their communities. The book includes a table of contents, a subject index and an anecdotal index.

Suggested Use: Law: Aboriginal Perspectives; Foundations of Law; Teacher Reference; Native Studies: General; Teacher Reference; Psychology: Cross-Cultural Perspectives

Eagle Drum: On the Powwow Trail With a Young Grass Dancer (Print-Non-Fiction). Crum, Robert. Four Winds Pr., 1994. 48 p. ISBN 0-02-75515-8.

(I/M) Robert Crum presents a beautiful photo essay of nine-year-old Louis Pierre's experiences on the powwow trail in Montana. Louis Pierre is a member of the Pend Oriettes Nation. The book offers insight into the stories, traditions, and customs that have helped the powwow to flourish today.

Suggested Use: Arts Education: Elementary Dance; Grades 6-8 Dance; Secondary Dance

Gatherings Volume III (Print-Anthology). Young-Ing, Greg, ed. (The En'owkin Journal of First North American Peoples Series). Theytus Books Ltd., 1992. 251 p. Order no. 8067.

(CAN) Subtitled *Mother Earth Perspectives: Preservation Through Words*, this collection contains poetry and prose about Aboriginal peoples' "reverence, love, and concern" for the land and all of the natural world. Included are a table of contents and brief biographic notes. This resource is also being considered for other courses.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts: Grade 10 Multigenre; Environment and Technology; The Unknown; Grade 11 Multigenre; Recollection; English Language Arts 20; Grade 12 Multigenre; B30; A30

Gatherings Volume VI (Print-Anthology). Fiddler, Don and Jaane, Linda, eds. (The En'owkin Journal of First North American Peoples Series). Theytus Books Ltd., 1995. 164 p.

(CAN) Subtitled *Metamorphosis: Manifesting and Respecting Diversity in Our Transformation*, this collection contains prose and poetry focusing on transformation, empowerment, and new beginnings. Note: Teachers are advised that some selections contain language that may be considered offensive. This resource is also being considered for other courses.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts: Grade 10 Multigenre; Environment and Technology; Grade 11 Multigenre; Anticipation; Recollection; English Language Arts 20; Grade 12 Multigenre; B30; A30

History of the Canadian Peoples, Volume I: Beginnings to 1867. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Conrad, Margaret, Finkel, Alvin and Jaenen, Cornelius. Copp Clark Ltd., 1998. 428 p. ISBN 0-7730-5530-4.

(CAN) This history text starts with the origins of the First Nations peoples and a discussion of their societies. It continues with a background exploration of the European world that began to export its people and cultures around the world in the 14th and 15th centuries. These opening chapters set the stage for the examination of early encounters between First Nations and Europeans. The resource then explores the rise of the French empire in North America and the subsequent rivalry between France and England for the colonial possession of the New World. It provides an overview of the various colonies that emerged in North America and traces their development up to the Industrial Revolution. *History of the Canadian Peoples* examines the social, economic, political, and intellectual currents that defined British North America and provided the context for the confederation movement in the mid-1800s. *History of the Canadian Peoples* is also a history of a wide range of peoples that helped create Canada as we know it today. It examines the roles played by the First Nations in the early development of European style societies in North America. It also delves into the contributions of women, racial and ethnic minorities, the poor, and the rich and powerful. This resource includes a table of contents, an index, several historical maps and some key statistical tables.

Suggested Use: History 30: The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy; External Forces and Domestic Realities; The Forces of Nationalism; Challenges and Opportunities; Relationships: People and Paradigms

History of the Canadian Peoples, Volume II: 1867 to the Present. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Finkel, Alvin and Conrad, Margaret. Copp Clark Ltd., 1998. 509 p. ISBN 0-1310-2363-2.

(CAN) This history text starts with an overview of British North America on the eve of Confederation and continues with the exploration of the forces and events that characterized the social, cultural, economic and political development of Canada. *History of the Canadian Peoples* elaborates on the history of post-confederation Canada by examining three major chronological time-periods: "Inventing

Canada: State Formation and Industrialization, 1867-1921;" "The Modern Age: Corporate Economy and Mass Society, 1911-1945" and "Reinventing Canada, 1945-1997". It makes connections between the social, economic and political processes that characterized Canada's past. *History of the Canadian Peoples* is also a history of a wide range of people who helped create Canada as we know it today. It delves into the contributions of First Nations, women, racial and ethnic minorities, the poor, and the rich and powerful. This resource includes a table of contents, an index, several historical maps, illustrations and key statistical tables.

Suggested Use: History 30: The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy; External Forces and Domestic Realities; The Forces of Nationalism; Challenges and Opportunities; Relationships: People and Paradigms

Home From the Hill: A History of the Métis in Western Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). McLean, Don. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies, 1987. 323 p. ISBN 0-920915-24-8.

(SK) This book is a study of the Métis people in Western Canada from their early beginnings in the fur trade to their present political affiliations. Don McLean looks at the origins of the Métis nation and its first leaders in politics and in business. The publication is older, but still useful in its historical context. It is well-researched and academic in nature. However, portions of the text may be excerpted for student reference.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 10: Governance; General, Teacher Reference

How the Mouse Got Brown Teeth (Print-Fiction). Ahenakew, Freda, ed.. Fifth House Publishers, 1988. unp.

(CAN) Ignoring his grandmother's warning not to climb trees, a young Cree boy sets a snare in a tree and inadvertently traps the sun. Animal after animal tries to help the boy gnaw through the rope. Finally, a mouse climbs up and bites through the ties, burning its front teeth in the process. To this day, the mouse has brown teeth.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts Grades 1 to 3

Imprints: Developing Canada's Resources (Print-Non-Fiction). DesRivieres, Dennis, et al. (Canada 21 Series). Pearson Education Canada, 1996. 63 p. Order no. 8097. Teacher's Guide ISBN 0-13-240011-1.

(CAN) Part of a 12-booklet series, *Imprints* examines the development of Canada's resources. It includes four sections: "Natural Resources and First Nations," "Developing Animal Resources: Furs and Fish," "Imprints of Farm and Forest Industries" and "Resources from the Earth: Minerals and Energy." The booklet consists of numerous illustrations, news articles, maps, photos, diary accounts, statistics, interviews and articles expressing various viewpoints on specific issues. Clearly written and easy to use, the resource links the topics and themes to current situations in Canada, and includes a table of contents. The teacher's guide presents strategies and activities to teach the material presented in the sourcebook effectively. It also contains suggested approaches to teaching Canadian history, geography and social studies. It includes, as well, suggestions for integration, links to other resources, a list of skills and knowledge-based outcomes, and evaluation and assessment strategies relevant to the learning outcomes.

Suggested Use: History 30: New Realities and New Relationships; Canadian Economic Wellbeing in the 20th Century; Social Studies 30: Economic Development; Change; Culture; Student/Teacher Reference

In a Circle Long Ago: A Treasury of Native Lore From North America (Print-Anthology). Van Laan, Nancy. Knopf, Alfred A., 1995. 128 p. ISBN 0-679-85807-5.

(I/M) A collection of legends from eight different cultural regions of North America, this anthology contains nature stories accompanied by numerous full-page colour illustrations by Lisa Desimini. Included are a map giving the cultural and geographic origins of the stories, an introduction to each story, and an appendix of background information about the nations represented in the collection. Large type and accessible vocabulary make this an easily read resource.

Suggested Use: Middle: English Language Arts: Short Stories; Grades 6-8

In Touch (Print-Anthology). Barry, James, Huser, Glen and Siamon, Sharon. (Nelson Mini-Anthologies Series). Nelson Thomson Learning, 1993. 128 p. ISBN 017-603900-7. Mini-Pack Order no. 7832. Mini-Guide Order no. 7833.

(CAN) This is a collection of prose and poetry about relationships among family, friends and people who are seen as role models. Included is a table of contents stating author and genre.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts: Grades 8-9; Multigenre; Health Education: Grade 8 Family Structures, Roles, and Responsibilities

Indigena: Contemporary Native Perspectives (Print-Non-Fiction). McMaster, Gerald and Martin, Lee-Ann, eds. Canadian Museum of Civilization, 1992. 199 p. ISBN 1-55054-022-X.

(CAN) Written to accompany the Canadian Museum of Civilization exhibition, *Indigena*, this book provides a contrast to celebrations surrounding Columbus' "discovery" of the Americas. Writers' and visual artists' poems, articles and colour reproductions of art from the exhibition address historical injustice to Aboriginal peoples, and demonstrate the continuity of their cultures. Selections in the book are accompanied by short biographical sketches and personal statements by the contributors. Aboriginal artists of Saskatchewan represented in the book are Bob Boyer, Edward Poitras and Gerald McMaster, one of the editors, who is also Director of the Canadian Museum of Civilization. It offers colour and black-and-white photographs and includes a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Secondary Arts Education: Visual Art; English Language Arts: Grade 10: Multigenre; Equality

James Bay Memoirs: A Cree Woman's Ode to Her Homeland (Print-Anthology). Sam-Cromarty, Margaret. Waapoon Publishing & Promotion, 1992. 62 p. ISBN 0-9692185-6-7.

(CAN) The poems in this resource are simply written, eloquent sketches of Cree life at James Bay that focus on harmony with the environment and on adjusting to changing ways of living.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts: Grade 10: Poetry; Environment and Technology; Canadian

Frontiers and Homeland; Challenges; Grade 11:
Poetry; Recollection; English Language Arts 20

Kenojuak (Print-Non-Fiction). Blodgett, Jean.
Firefly Books Ltd., 1985. unpag. ISBN 0-920668-31-3.

(CAN) This biography contains information about the personal and artistic development of renowned Cape Dorset artist, Kenojuak. Over 160 colour plates illustrate her sculpture, drawings and prints. Of interest are photographs showing drawings and resultant prints. Included are a table of contents, a data on the prints and a chronology. This is a beautiful book.

Suggested Use: Secondary Arts Education: Visual Art

Legacy: Indian Treaty Relationships (Print-Non-Fiction). Price, Richard T. Plains Publishing Inc., 1991. 156 p. ISBN 0-920985-31-9.

(CAN) This book raises the awareness about the historical agreements between Aboriginal First Nations and the British Crown. Section I contains chapters entitled: "Historical Background," "Treaty Relationships," "Northern Treaties-Treaty Eight Case Study" and "Historical Overview." Section II includes: "Policy Changes and Land Claims," "Current Controversies" and "Treaty Relationship Renewal." Each chapter includes units of instruction with questions for student discussion, suggested projects, issues for investigation and other classroom activities. The resource includes colour and black-and-white photographs, charts, a table of contents, a glossary, a bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: History 30: New Realities and New Relationships; Government and the Citizen; Native Studies: General; Teacher Reference; Social Studies 30: Economic Development; Governance; Change; Culture; Canadian Studies

The Little Duck = Sikihspsis (Print-Fiction). Cuthand, Beth and Longman, Mary, illus. Theytus Books Ltd., 1999. ISBN 0-919441-74-2.

(SK) Creators from Saskatchewan and Alberta collaborated on this traditional story of self-worth. A lonely duck longs to be a handsome Plains Cree dancer. When his attempts are unsuccessful, he is helped by the Cree, and eventually he learns to find happiness and contentment as a mud duck. The

Cree text is included in this beautifully illustrated, universal story.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts: Grades 1-4; Aboriginal Languages Grades 1-4; Health Education: Grades 1-4; Self-esteem

Native American Literatures: An Encyclopedia of Works, Characters, Authors, and Themes (Print-Non-Fiction). Whitson, Kathy J. ABC-CLIO, 1999. 295 p. ISBN 0-87436-932-0.

(I/M) As the title suggests this is an encyclopedia of biographical data on Aboriginal authors and information on their works, characters and themes presented in literature. This book is a useful reference in exploring the work beyond the scope of Canadian and English literature. The information may be used to locate useful material to introduce or support concepts and themes in Native Studies.

Suggested Use: Native Studies: General; Teacher Reference

Native America Today: A Guide to Community Politics and Culture. Pritzker, Barry M. Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO, Inc., 1999. ISBN: 1-57607-077-8.

(I/M) As the title suggests this is an encyclopedia of biographical data on Aboriginal authors and information on their works, characters and themes presented in literature. This book is a useful reference in exploring the work beyond the scope of Canadian and English literature. The information may be used to locate useful material to introduce or support concepts and themes in Native Studies.

Suggested Use: Secondary: English Language Arts; Native Studies; General, Teacher Reference

Native America Today: A Guide to Community Politics and Culture (Print-Non-Fiction). Pritzker, Barry M. ABC-CLIO, 1999. 453 p. ISBN 1-57607-077-8.

(I/M) This book is a compilation of people and events of "Native North America." It takes a comprehensive look at the social, economic and political concerns amongst Aboriginal peoples today in communities crossing over the United States and Canadian border. The information is supported by profiles of the diverse Aboriginal groups and

supplemented by a selection of documents such as laws and court decisions to provide an understanding on contemporary issues. This is very good source of information and reference for teachers and students in Native Studies 10, 20 and 30. This book includes an index and a list of First Nations in Canada as of 1999.

Suggested Use: Secondary Native Studies General; Student/Teacher Reference

Native Soldiers, Foreign Battlefields (Print-Non-Fiction). Summerby, Janice. Veterans Affairs Canada, 1993. 48 p. \$FREE.

(CAN) The Aboriginal men and women profiled in this pamphlet fought for Canada in World Wars I and II and the Korean War. They are a sampling of the many Aboriginal citizens who enlisted and the more than 200 Aboriginal Canadians who lost their lives in the wars. Included are brief biographies of Tom Longboat, and Saskatchewan's David Greyeyes and Chief Joe Dreaver. The pamphlet contains numerous black and white photographs.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts Grade 7 - 9; Social Studies Culture; Grade 9; Canadian Studies Optional Introductory Unit; Canadian Studies; English Language Arts Grade 10 Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Short Prose

Nobody (Print-Fiction). Zola, Meguido, Dereume, Angela and Walsak, Wendy, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc., 1983. ISBN 0-919143-38-5.

(CAN) Black and white charcoal illustration by Wendy Wolsak. Mama would like to find the strange Nobody who is a careless mischief-maker responsible for the mess in her household. Her three children post a reward for Nobody's capture, but have never seen or heard - or even smelled Nobody. A humorous story about an Aboriginal family, suitable for discussion about family dynamics and owning up to error or mischief.

Suggested Use: Grades 1-3: English Language Arts

Old Wives' Lake. 2nd ed. (Print-Fiction). Fry, Joseph D. Thistledown Press Ltd., 1988. 55 p. Order no. 13747.

(SK) This is a dramatically structured poem in which narrative voices retell a Cree legend. Powerful

verse presents the story of elderly women who decide to give life to the band for the second time; they sacrifice their lives to save the others. Class discussion is recommended surrounding the stereotypical term "braves." The poem's structure encourages choral participation.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts Poetry; Grade 9

A Paintbrush in My Hand (Print-Non-Fiction). Odjig, Daphne. Natural Heritage/Natural History Inc., 1992. 174 p. ISBN 0-920474-73-X.

(CAN) This book traces Daphne Odjig's development as a self-taught artist from her childhood to the present. It provides over 60 colour plates of her renowned art work. Teachers should preview these plates using their school selection policy as a guideline. Included are a table of contents, four appendices providing information on her paintings and a career synopsis, plus an index.

Suggested Use: Secondary Arts Education: Visual Art

Pauline: A Biography of Pauline Johnson (Print-Non-Fiction). Keller, Betty. Formac Publishing Company Limited, 1981. 317 p. ISBN 0-88780-151-X.

(CAN) This biography of the poet and lecturer explores Johnson's youth in order to explain the Victorian perspectives she brought to her work and the freedom she was allowed as a woman in that era. The book contains a table of contents, a family tree, and a 16-page insert of black-and-white photographs. Note: The text of the book is printed in a small font.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts Grade 12 A30

Peboan and Seegwun (Print-Fiction). Larry, Charles. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc., 1993. unp. ISBN 0-374-45750-6.

(I/M) This Ojibway (Anishinabe) legend focuses on an encounter between Peboan, Old Man Winter, and Seegwun, the youthful Spirit of Spring. When a young stranger visits Peboan's lodge, the two men begin to speak of their contrasting roles in influencing plant and animal life. Soon Peboan

realizes sadly that he is melting completely away because of Seegwun's power. This is an easily read, beautifully illustrated look at seasonal change. Included are a source note and information about traditional Anishinabe life.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts Grade 2; Grade 3

Peter's Moccasins (Print-Fiction). Truss, Jan. Reidmore Books, 1987. 30 p. ISBN 0-919091-24-5.

(CAN) Illustrated by Philip Spink. Peter Cardinal's grandmother has made him a pair of beautiful moccasins, finely detailed with tufted moose hair and porcupine quills. Everyone else in his class wears sneakers, so Peter hides his moccasins until a classmate brings her pair of beaded moccasins for show and tell. This is a bright, cheerful presentation of the universal childhood fear of being different. It also models teacher sensitivity to class individuality and emotional needs.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts: Grades K-3; Social Studies: Grade 1: Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4

A Pictorial History of the Métis and Non-Status Indian in Saskatchewan (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Human Rights Commission, 1983. 52 p. No order number is required.

(SK) This book is a collection of biographical text combined with archival and contemporary photography of some of the prominent people in Canadian history particular to Saskatchewan. It features historical personalities such as Cuthbert Grant, and more recent figures such as Jim Brady. This resource contributes to the development of positive identities and appreciation of the rich history of Aboriginal peoples of Saskatchewan.

Suggested Use: General; Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies; Native Studies: Unit 1 - Identity and World Views; General; Student/Teacher Reference

The Politics of Indianness: Case Studies of Native Ethnopolitics in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Tanner, Adrian. (Social and Economic Papers Series). Institute of Social & Economic Research, 1983. 321 p. ISBN 0-919666-42-6.

(CAN) This resource is a collection of articles discussing the relationship of Aboriginal Peoples and the Canadian government on issues of self-government, economic development, and political leadership. Nations discussed are the Inuit, Micmac, and Plains.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies: Optional Introductory Unit; Native Studies 30 - Economic Development

Powwow Country (Print-Non-Fiction). Roberts, Chris. American World Geographic Publishing, 1992. 128 p. ISBN 1-56037-025-4.

(I/M) This resource combines outstanding colour photography, detailed descriptions and numerous quotations from dancers to capture the essence of the powwow. Included are discussions of the history and importance of the powwow, types of dances, differences in dance regalia and dance events. It offers an excellent look at the celebratory centre of First Nations culture. It includes a table of contents, a glossary, and an agenda of powwow events in Canada and the United States.

Suggested Use: Secondary Arts Education: Dance; Music; Visual Art

Preserving Traditional Arts: A Toolkit for Native American Communities (Print-Non-Fiction). Dyal, Susan. UCLA American Indian Studies, 1988. 205 p. ISBN 0-935626-30-1.

(I/M) This book provides detailed instructions for planning and carrying out a cultural preservation project. Information is included about technical, ethical and aesthetic considerations in preservation through photography, videotaping, audiorecording or artifact collecting. Projects discussed refer directly to American Indian traditions; however, this book contains valuable suggestions for any cultural group wanting to record traditional arts. Included are a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Arts Education: Media Studies

Prison of Grass: Canada From a Native Point of View. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Adams, Howard. Fifth House Publishers, 1989. 208 p. ISBN 0-920079-51-2.

(SK) This book, originally published in 1975, brings a Métis viewpoint to the settlement of the West, and explores the cultural, historical, and psychological aspects of colonialism for Aboriginal people. *Prison of Grass* contrasts the official history found in the federal government's documents with the unpublished history of the Indian and Métis people. In this new edition, Howard Adams, who grew up in a Métis community in Saskatchewan, brings the latest statistics to bear on his arguments.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit; Native Studies 30 - Economic Development

The Raven's Tail (Print-Non-Fiction). Samuel, Cheryl. UBC Press, 1987. 167 p. ISBN 0-7748-0224-3.

(CAN) Two hundred years ago Aboriginal weavers on the west coast created Raven's Tail Robes. Replaced by the Chilkat Dancing Blanket, this art form is now being revived. Samuel presents a detailed account of the history of this weaving style. A lengthy account is given of each of the eleven existing historical robes. This material is valuable for weavers and presents the history of weaving on the northwest coast. Included are a table of contents and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Native Studies; Arts Education: Secondary Level; Visual Art; Teacher Resource.

Sharing the Circle: Contemporary Work by First Nations Artists (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Arts Board, 1992. unpaginated. Slides - No order number is required. ISBN 0-9690093-2-1.

(SK) Distributed to Saskatchewan schools in 1993, this catalogue of art works contains black-and-white reproductions of works by 13 First Nations artists. Also included are brief biographies and personal statements of the artists, in which they discuss the history, present concerns, and future aspirations of their people. The introductory notes were written by Gerald McMaster. It includes a table of contents. The 29 slides of the art works are a useful accompanying resource.

Suggested Use: Secondary Arts Education: Visual Art

Smoke Rising: The Native North American Literary Companion (Print-Anthology). Witalec, Janet and Bruchac, Joseph, eds. Visible Ink Press, 1995. 464 p. ISBN 0-7876-0479-8.

(I/M) This collection of prose, poetry, and drama includes photographs and biographic information about the contributors. The book comprises works by more than 30 American and Canadian Aboriginal writers. It provides a table of contents and an index of titles and authors. Because some of the selections may be considered offensive or beyond the maturity level of students, teachers are advised to refer to their school materials selection policy when choosing titles from this anthology.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts: Grade 12 Multigenre; B30

Teaching the Native American. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Gilliland, Hap. Kendall/Hunt Publishing Co., 1995. 277 p. ISBN 0-7872-3575-X.

(I/M) This useful resource emphasizes the importance of recognizing Aboriginal students' cultural and environmental backgrounds as a basis for educational practice. The book discusses ways to promote students' self-esteem, and suggests methods whereby teachers can involve parents, caregivers, Elders and the community in making learning culturally relevant. Strategies discussed for reading and writing instruction reflect an awareness that the language and culture students bring to school are valuable resources. The resource also includes a detailed table of contents, an index and lists of references.

Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference/Professional Development; English Language Arts: Grade 11: Teacher Reference/Professional Development; English Language Arts 20; Middle Social Studies: Teacher Reference

The Technique of North American Indian Beadwork (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, Monte. Eagle's View Publishing Co., 1983. 102 p. ISBN 0-943604-02-8.

(I/M) This comprehensive resource describes the history, materials and designs of beadwork from many Indian peoples. Included are instructions for loomwork, applique, beading round objects, rosettes and edgings. Black-and-white photographs of

beaded articles are accompanied by the items' era, origin and materials. Included are a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Secondary Arts Education: Visual Art

Voices: Being Native in Canada. 2nd ed. (Print-Anthology). Jaine, Linda and Taylor, Drew Hayden, eds. University of Saskatchewan, 1995. 162 p. ISBN 088880-269-2.

(SK) The stories and essays in this collection present viewpoints from Aboriginal people in several areas of the country and from several walks of life. Included are a table of contents and brief biographic notes on the contributors.

Suggested Use: Arts Education: Grade 11 Short Prose; Recollection; English Language Arts 20; Grade 12 Multigenre; A30; English Language Arts: Grade 11: Short Prose; Recollection; English Language Arts 20; Grade 12: Multigenre; A30

Where Did You Get Your Moccasins? (Print-Fiction). Bekkering, Herman and Wheeler, Bernelda. Pemmican Publications Inc., 1986. ISBN 0-919143-15-6.

(CAN) A story about Jody who brings a pair of moccasins to school and explains how his kookum (grandmother) made them. He explains where the leather came from and how it is made. Once the beadwork is noticed Jody has a surprise explanation for it. Accompanied by warm black-and-white illustrations.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts: Grades 1, 3: Animals; Science: Grade 1: Animals; Grade 3: Animals; Social Studies: Grade 1: Unit 3; Arts Education Visual Art: Grades 1-4





A To Z Of Native American Women (Print)
Sonneborn, Liz. 1998. (Secondary: Native Studies)

ABC's Of Our Spiritual Connection (Print)
Goodtrack, Kim Soo. 1994. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

The Abduction (Print) Newth, Mette. 1989.
(Secondary: English Language Arts)

Aboriginal Cultures And Perspectives: Making A Difference In The Classroom. (Print) 1996.
(Secondary: Native Studies)

Aboriginal Education: Fulfilling The Promise
(Print) Castellano, Marlene Brant, Davis, Lynne And Lahache, Louise, Eds. 2000. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Aboriginal Elders And Community Workers In Schools: A Guide For School Divisions And Their Partners (Print) 2001. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Forestry Studies, History, Law, Native Studies, Psychology, Wildlife Management)

Aboriginal Forest-Based Ecological Knowledge In Canada (Print) Bombay, Harry, Smith, Peggy And Murray, Angus. 1996. (Secondary: Forestry Studies)

Aboriginal Law Handbook. 2nd Ed. (Print) Imai, Shin. 1999. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies)

Aboriginal Law: Cases, Materials, And Commentary. 2nd Ed. (Print) Issac, Thomas. 1999. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies)

Aboriginal Legal Issues: Cases, Materials & Commentary (Print) Borrows, John J. And Rotman, Leonard I. 1998. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Aboriginal Peoples And Constitutional Reform: What Have We Learned?: The Final Report (Out Of Print) Hawkes, David. 1989. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Aboriginal Peoples And Government Responsibility (Out Of Print) Hawkes, David C., Ed. 1989. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Aboriginal Peoples And Natural Resources In Canada (Print) Notzke, Claudia. 1994.
(Secondary: Forestry Studies, Law, Native Studies, Wildlife Management)

Aboriginal Peoples And The Law: Indian, Métis And Inuit Rights In Canada. Rev. Ed. (Out Of Print) Morse, Bradford W., Ed. 1985. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies)

Aboriginal Peoples In Canada: Contemporary Conflicts. 5th Ed. (Out Of Print) Frideres, James S. 1998. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Aboriginal Peoples In Canada: Contemporary Conflicts. 6th Ed. (Print) Frideres, James S. 2000. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Aboriginal Peoples: Building For The Future (Print) Reed, Kevin. 1999. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Aboriginal Plant Use In Canada's Northwest Boreal Forest (Print) Marles, Robin J., Et Al. 2000. (Secondary: Forestry Studies)

Aboriginal Resource Kit (Kit) 1999. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Native Studies)

Aboriginal Rights And Government Wrongs: Uranium Mining And Neocolonization In Northern Saskatchewan (Out Of Print) Harding, Jim. 1988. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Aboriginal Self-Government In Canada: Current Trends And Issues. 2nd Ed. (Print) Hylton, John H., Ed. 1999. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Aboriginal Workforce (Print) 1998. (Secondary: Career And Work Exploration)

Aboriginal Workforce Participation Initiative: AWPI Employer Toolkit (Print) 1998. (Secondary: Career And Work Exploration)

Aboriginal Youth: Dealing With The Youth Justice System In Canada: A Resource Manual For Teachers And Students (Print) 1995.
(Secondary: Law, Native Studies)

Achimoona (Print) Campbell, Maria, Ed. 1985.
(Elementary: Health Education, Social Studies)

Adaline Falling Star. 1st Ed. (Print) Osborne, Mary Pope. 2000. (Middle: English Language Arts)

(Ad)Dressing Our Words: Aboriginal Perspectives On Aboriginal Literatures (Print) Ruffo, Armand Garnet, Ed. 2001. (Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies)

Adopted By The Eagles: A Plains Indian Story Of Friendship And Treachery (Print) Goble, Paul. 1998. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Against The Odds (Video) 2000. (Secondary: Career And Work Exploration, Entrepreneurship, History, Life Transitions, Native Studies, Science,

Social Studies)

A-Gay-Yah: A Gender Equity Curriculum For Grades 6-12 (Print) Young, Wathene. 1992. (Middle: Health Education; Secondary: Students With Challenging Behaviours)

Ahtahkakoop: The Epic Account Of A Plains Cree Head Chief, His People, And Their Struggle For Survival, 1816-1896 (Print) Christensen, Deanna. 2000. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: English Language Arts, History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Alberta Elders' Cree Dictionary = Alperta Ohci Kehtehayak Nehiyaw Otwestamakewasinahikan (Print). Leclair, Nancy And Cardinal, George. 1998. (Aboriginal Languages)

Alejandro Manani: A Case Study In Culture And Personality (Video) 1983. (Middle: Social Studies)

Alfred's First Day At School (Print) Pelletier, Darrell W. 1992. (Elementary: Health Education. Kindergarten)

Alfred's Summer (Print) Pelletier, Darrell W. 1992. (Elementary: Health Education, Kindergarten)

Alphonse Has An Accident (Print) Hiebert, Susan. 1974. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

American Indian Poetry: An Anthology Of Songs And Chants (Print) Cronyn, George W., Ed. 1991. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

American Indian Stereotypes In The World Of Children: A Reader And Bibliography. 2nd Ed. (Print) Hirschfelder, Arlene, Molin, Paulette Fairbanks And Wakim, Yvonne. 1999. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Amorak (Print) Jessell, Tim. 1994. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Annette's People: The Métis (Out Of Print). Rempel, David C. And Laurence Anderson. 1987. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: Social Studies)

An Anthology Of Canadian Native Literature In English. 2nd Ed. (Print) Moses, Daniel David And Goldie, Terry, Eds. 1998. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

And They Told Us Their Stories: A Book Of Indian Stories (Print) Lobe, Gordon, Eds And Funk, Jack. 1991. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Anywhere Stories (Print) Sawicki, Leo. 1992. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Apache Rodeo (Print) Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. 1995. (Middle: English Language Arts)

The Architecture Of Douglas Cardinal (Print) Boddy, Trevor And Cardinal, Douglas. 1989. (Secondary: Arts Education, Housing)

Arctic Alphabet: Exploring The North From A To Z (Print) Lynch, Wayne. 1999. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Science; Middle: Science)

Arctic Stories (Print) Kusugak, Michael Arvaarluk And Kryorka, Vladyana Langer, Illus. 1998. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Arilla Sun Down (Print) Hamilton, Virginia. 1976. (Middle: English Language Arts)

The Arrow Over The Door. 1st Ed. (Print) Bruchac, Joseph And Watling, James, Illus. 1998. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Art Against Racism (Video) 1993. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Art And The Artist (Video) 1977. (Elementary: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

Art First Nations: Tradition And Innovation (Kit) Bergland, Don L. And Zuk, William M. 1992. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Art First Nations: Tradition And Innovation In The Circumpolar World (Art Prints) Zuk, W. M. And Dalton, Robert. 1999. (Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

The Art Of Emily Carr (Out Of Print) Shadbolt, Doris. 1979. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Art Of The Far North: Inuit Sculpture, Drawing, And Printmaking (Print) Finley, Carol. 1998. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education, Social Studies; Secondary: Arts Education, Native Studies)

Artist And Materials (Video) 1980. (Secondary: Arts Education)

The Artists Behind The Work (Print) Fienup-Riordan, Ann, Et Al. 1986. (Secondary: Arts Education)

The Arts Of The North American Indian: Native Traditions In Evolution (Out Of Print) Wade, Edwin L., Ed. 1986. (Secondary: Arts Education)

As Long As The Rivers Flow: The Stories Of Nine Native Americans (Print) Allen, Paula Gunn And Smith, Patricia Clark. 1996. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Asmat Of New Guinea: A Case Study In Religion And Magic (Video) 1983. (Middle: Social Studies)

Atlas Of Great Lakes Indian History (Print) Tanner, Helen Hornbeck. 1987. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Atlas Of The North American Indian. Rev. Ed. (Print) Waldman, Carl And Braun, Molly, Illus. 2000. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Native Studies)

The Aymara: A Case Study In Social Stratification (Video) 1983. (Middle: Social Studies)

Back On The Rez: Finding The Way Home (Print) Maracle, Brian. 1996. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Basic Art Skills: Video Kit: An Introduction For Teachers (Video) Noble, Debby. 1994. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education)

Batoche Settlement, Saskatchewan: Four Bloody Days In May (Video) 1998. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

The Bear Stands Up (Video) 1994. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Bearstone (Print) Hobbs, Will. 1989. (Middle: English Language Arts)

The Beauty Of My People (Video) 1978. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Becoming Brave: The Path To Native American Manhood (Print) Thorn, Laine. 1992. (Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: Arts Education, English Language Arts)

Beginnings: From The First Nations To The Great Migration (Print) Jamieson, Marshall. 1996. (Middle: Social Studies)

Behind The Mask (Video) 1986. (Middle: English Language Arts)

The Best Of The Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (Compact Disc) 1993. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

Between Earth And Sky: Legends Of Native American Sacred Places (Print) Bruchac, Joseph And Locker, Thomas, Illus. 1996. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Big And The Blues: The Story Of Big Miller (Video) 1987. (Secondary: Arts Education)

The Big Storm (Print) Pelletier, Darrell W. 1992. (Elementary: Health Education, Kindergarten)

The Big Tree And The Little Tree (Out Of Print) Tappage, Margaret Augusta And Gallagher, Terry, Illus. 1986. (Elementary: Arts Education, English Language Arts, Kindergarten, Science)

The Big Wander (Print) Hobbs, Will. 1992. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Bill Reid: Beyond The Essential Form (Print) Duffek, Karen. 1986. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Bill Reid: Mythical Icons (Video) 1989. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Billy's World (Out Of Print) Weber-Pillwax, Cora. 1989. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Social Studies)

Bineshiinh Dibaajmowin = Bird Talk (Print) Keeshig-Tobias, Lenore. 1991. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Birch Bark Basket Making: Aimmiliq Qiaqumik (Print) Gray, Minnie A., Et Al. 1990. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Bison Supermarket. (Kits) 2000. (Elementary: Science, Social Studies; Middle: Science, Social Studies)

The Black Canoe: Bill Reid And The Spirit Of Haida Gwaii. Rev. Ed. (Print) Bringham, Robert. 1992. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Black Eyes All Of The Time: Intimate Violence, Aboriginal Women, And The Justice System (Out Of Print) McGillivray, Anne And Comaskey, Brenda. 1999. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Blackfoot Children And Elders Talk Together. 1st Ed. (Print) Kavasch, E. Barrie. 1999. (Elementary: Social Studies; Secondary: Native Studies)

Blizzard (Out Of Print) Kropp, Paul. 1995. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Blood Red Ochre: Changes Novel Pack (Print) Major, Kevin. 1989. (Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: English Language Arts)

Blueberry Clouds (Print) Bouvier, Rita. 1999. (Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies)

Boneman: An Anthology Of Canadian Plays (Print) Ralph, Gordon, Ed. 1995. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Bones In The Basket: Native Stories Of The Origin Of People (Print) Taylor, C. J. 1994. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Bones Of The Forest (Video) 1995. (Secondary: Forestry Studies)

The Book Of Joe (Print) Ross, Ian. 1999. (Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies)

Bounty And Benevolence: A History Of Saskatchewan Treaties (Print) Ray, Arthur J., Miller, Jim And Tough, Frank J. 2000. (Secondary: Native Studies)

The Boy Who Lived With The Bears And Other Iroquois Stories (Print) Bruchac, Joseph. 1995. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Bread And Matzah (Video) 1996. (Elementary: Health Education)

Breaking Down The Walls: A Bibliography On The Pursuit Of Aboriginal Justice (Out Of Print) Harding, Jim And Forgay, Beryl. 1991. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Bridges 4 (Out Of Print) Robinson, S. D., Et Al. 1987. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Broken Promises: The High Arctic Relocation (Video) 1995. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Buffalo Jump (Print) Roop, Peter And Farnsworth, Bill, Illus. 1996. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Social Studies)

Buffalo Nation: History And Legend Of The North American Bison. 1st Canadian Ed. (Print) Geist, Valerius. 1996. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Building A Birchbark Canoe: The Algonquin Wabanaki Tciman (Print) Gidmark, David. 1994. (Secondary: Arts Education)

By Design: Technology Exploration & Integration (Print) 1996. (Middle: Science)

Canada Revisited 6: Aboriginal Peoples And European Explorers (Print) Arnold, Phyllis A. And Gibbs, Betty. 1999. (Elementary: Social Studies)

Canada's First Nations: A History Of Founding Peoples From Earliest Times. 2nd Ed. (Out Of Print) Dickason, Olive Patricia. 1997. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Canada's First Nations: A History Of Founding Peoples From Earliest Times. 3rd Ed. (Print) Dickason, Olive Patricia. 2002. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Canada's People: The Métis (Out Of Print) Cardinal, Phyllis. 1987. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Native Studies)

Canadian Art: Building A Heritage (Out Of Print) Bennett, Bryan And Hall, Constance P. 1987. (Elementary: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

Canadian Art: From Its Beginnings To 2000 (Print) Newlands, Anne. 2000. (Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education, Native Studies)

The Canadian Atlas Of Aboriginal Settlement. 2nd Ed. (Atlas) 1988. (Elementary: Social Studies; Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

The Canadian Children's Treasury (Print) Lunn, Janet, Et Al. 1994. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Canadian Natives, The Unwritten History (Video) 1991. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Canyons (Print) Paulsen, Gary. 1990. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Career Information Resources For Aboriginal People: A Research Study Prepared For The Aboriginal Human Resource Development Council Of Canada (Print) Streisel, Sheri And Meyers, Tracy. 2000. (Secondary: Career And Work Exploration)

Changes (Print) Condon, Penny. 2000. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Science)

Changes: The Turtle's Teachings (CD-ROM) Condon, Penny, Et Al. 2001. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Science)

Changing Education For Diversity (Print) Corson, David. 1998. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Charlie Young Bear (Print) Van Ahnen, Katherine. 1994. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Chester Bear, Where Are You? (Print) Eyvindson, Peter And Wolsak-Frith, Wendy, Illus. 1988. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Cheyenne Again (Print) Bunting, Eve And Toddy, Irving, Illus. 1995. (Elementary: English Language Arts; Middle: English Language Arts)

Chief Buffalo Child Long Lance: The Glorious Impostor (Print) Smith, Donald B. 1999. (Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies)

Children Of The Canadian Mosaic: A Brief History To 1950 (Print) Ashworth, Mary. 1993. (Secondary: Social Studies)

The Chilkat Dancing Blanket (Out Of Print) Samuel, Cheryl. 1982. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Chiwid (Print) Birchwater, Sage. 1995. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Christmas In The Big Igloo: True Tales From The Canadian Arctic (Print) Harper, Kenn, Ed. 1983. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Christopher's Folly (Print) Mosionier, Beatrice And Gallagher, Terry, Illus. 1996. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Health Education)

Chuck In The City (Print) Wheeler, Jordan And Cohen, Bill, Illus. 2000. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Health Education)

The Circle Of Thanks: Native American Poems And Songs Of Thanksgiving (Print) Bruchac, Joseph And Jacob, Murv, Illus. 1996. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Circle Of The Sun (Video) 1960. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Circle Works: Transforming Eurocentric Consciousness (Print) Graveline, Fyre Jean. 1998. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Citizens Plus: Aboriginal Peoples And The Canadian State (Print) Cairns, Alan C. 2000. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Clay Pots And Bones (Print) Marshall, Chief Lindsay. 1997. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Coat Of Eider (Video) 1990. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Composition (Video) 1994. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Confessions Of An Igloo Dweller (Print) Houston, James. 1995. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Connecting Canada: A Resource For Canadian Students (Kit) 1992. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Contact And Conflict: Indian-European Relations In British Columbia, 1774-1890. 2nd Ed. (Print) Fisher, Robin. 1992. (Secondary: History, Native Studies)

Contemporary Métis Justice: The Settlement Way (Print) Bell, Catherine E. And Métis

Settlements Appeal Tribunal. 1999. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Contributions By The Indigenous Peoples Of The Americas. 1st Ed. (Poster) 2000. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Native Studies)

Contours: Canadian Drama (Print) Bell, William, Ed. 1993. (Secondary: Arts Education, English Language Arts)

Courageous Spirits: Aboriginal Heroes Of Our Children (Print) Archibald, Jo-Ann, Friesen, Val And Smith, Jeff, Eds. 1993. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: English Language Arts)

Cowboys And Indians: The Story Of J.J. Harper. (Print). Sinclair, Gordon, Jr. 1999. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies)

Cowboys Of The Americas (Video) 1993. (Middle: Social Studies)

Cowpokes (Video) 1997. (Elementary: Health Education)

Coyote Waits (Print) Hillerman, Tony. 1990. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Cree People (Print) Cardinal, Phyllis. 1997. (Middle: Social Studies)

Cree: Language Of The Plains = Nehiyawewin: Paskwawi-Pikiskwewin (Print). Okimasis, Jean L. And Ratt, Solomon. 1999. (Aboriginal Languages)

Cree: Words = Nehiyawewin: Itwewina (Print). Wolvengrey, Arok. 2001. (Aboriginal Languages)

Crossroads Series (Print) 2000. (Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: English Language Arts)

Crossroads: A Meeting Of Nations (Print) Cranny, Michael. 1998. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: History, Native Studies)

Crow Dog: Four Generations Of Sioux Medicine Men (Print) Crow Dog, Leonard And Erdoes, Richard. 1995. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Crying For A Vision (Print) Wangerin, Walter. 1994. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Dakota Hotain Singers (Audiorecording) (Secondary: Arts Education)

Dance To Red Bull (Audiorecording) 1992. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

Dances Of The Northern Plains (Video) 1987.
(Secondary: Arts Education)

Dancing To Give Thanks (Video) 1990.
(Secondary: Arts Education)

Dancing With A Ghost: Exploring Indian Reality
(Out Of Print) Ross, Rupert. 1992. (Secondary:
Law, Native Studies, Psychology)

Dawn Land (Print) Bruchac, Joseph. 1993.
(Secondary: English Language Arts)

**Dee Brown's Folktales Of The Native American:
Retold For Our Times** (Print) Brown, Dee. 1993.
(Secondary: English Language Arts)

Dene Games: A Culture And Resource Manual
(Kit) Heine, Michael. 1999. (Elementary: Social
Studies; Middle: Social Studies, Physical Education)

**Destinies: Canadian History Since
Confederation. 4th Ed.** (Print) Francis, R.
Douglas, Jones, Richard And Smith, Donald B.
2000. (Secondary: History)

Dictionary Of Native American Mythology (Print)
Sullivan, Irene F And Gill, Sam D. 1992. (Middle:
English Language Arts; Secondary: English
Language Arts)

**Did You Hear Wind Sing Your Name?: An Oneida
Song Of Spring** (Print) Orie, Sandra De Coteau
And Canyon, Christopher, Illus. 1997. (Elementary:
English Language Arts)

Different Drummer (Video) 1996. (Elementary:
Arts Education, Health Education)

Discovering First Peoples And First Contacts
(Print) Francis, Daniel. 2000. (Elementary: Social
Studies; Secondary: Native Studies)

Dispossessed: Life And Death In Native Canada
(Print) York, Geoffrey. 1990. (Secondary: History,
Social Studies)

Do You Hear That? (Video) 1993. (Secondary:
Arts Education)

**Documenting Canada: A History Of Modern
Canada In Documents** (Print) Waiser, Bill, Eds
And De Brou, Dave. 1992. (Secondary: History,
Social Studies)

A Dog Came, Too: A True Story (Print) Manson,
Ainslie. 1993. (Elementary: Social Studies)

Dogsong (Print) Paulsen, Gary. 1990. (Middle:
English Language Arts)

**Doing Things The Right Way: Traditional Dene
Justice In Lac La Martre, N.W.T.** (Print) Ryan,
Joan. 1995. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies)

Donna's Story (Video) 2001. (Secondary: Law,
Life Transitions, Native Studies)

The Dream Carvers (Print) Clark, Joan. 1995.
(Middle: English Language Arts)

Dreamcatcher (Print) Maynard, Meredy. 1995.
(Middle: English Language Arts)

Dreamcatcher (Print) Osofsky, Audrey. 1992.
(Elementary: English Language Arts)

Dreamings: The Art Of Aboriginal Australia
(Video) 1988. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Dreamspeaker (Print) Hubert, Cam. 1992.
(Secondary: English Language Arts)

Dreamspeakers (Canada) (Video) 1993.
(Secondary: Arts Education)

Dreamstones (Print) Trottier, Maxine And East,
Stella, Illus. 1999. (Elementary: English Language
Arts)

The Drumming Hill Collection (Poster) Fine Day,
Wes. 1994. (Secondary: Arts Education)

**Duncan Campbell Scott: The Poet And The
Indians** (Video) 1995. (Secondary: English
Language Arts, History, Social Studies, Native
Studies)

**The Dynamics Of Native Politics: The Alberta
Métis Experience** (Print) Sawchuk, Joe. 1998.
(Secondary: Native Studies)

**Eagle Drum: On The Powwow Trail With A Young
Grass Dancer** (Out Of Print) Crum, Robert. 1994.
(Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education;
Secondary: Arts Education)

Eagle Feather News (Periodical) (Middle: Social
Studies)

Eagle Song. 1st Ed. (Print) Bruchac, Joseph.
1997. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Health
Education)

**Earth Circles: Contemporary Art Of The
Woodlands** (Video) 1982. (Secondary: Arts
Education)

**Earth Magic, Sky Magic: North American Indian
Stories** (Print) Kerven, Rosalind. 1991.
(Secondary: English Language Arts)

Earth, Water, Air And Fire: Studies In Canadian Ethnohistory (Print) McNab, David T., Ed. 1998. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Eating Bitterness: A Vision Beyond The Prison Walls (Print) Solomon, Art. 1994. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Echoes Of The Elders: The Stories And Paintings Of Chief Lelooska (Print) Lelooska, Chief. 1997. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Echohawk (Print) Durrant, Lynda. 1996. (Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Elders Are Watching. 4th Ed. (Print) Bouchard, David And Vickers, Roy Henry, Illus. 2001. (Elementary: Arts Education, English Language Arts; Middle: Arts Education, English Language Arts)

Elk's Whistle (Audiorecording) 1989. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

Emily Carr: Little Old Lady On The Edge Of Nowhere (Video) 1975. (Secondary: Arts Education)

The Encyclopaedia Of The First Peoples Of North America. 1st Can. Ed. (Print) Green, Rayna And Fernandez, Melanie. 1999. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Encyclopedia Of Native American Religions. Updated Ed. (Print) Hirschfelder, Arlene And Molin, Paulette. 2000. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Native Studies)

Encyclopedia Of Native American Tribes. Rev. Ed. (Print) Waldman, Carl And Braun, Molly, Illus. 1999. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Native Studies, Social Studies)

Entering The War Zone: A Mohawk Perspective On Resisting Invasions. 1st Ed. (Print) Goodleaf, Donna K. 1995. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Ethical Issues: Perspectives For Canadians. 2nd Ed. (Print) Solfer, Eldon, Ed. 1997. (Secondary: Social Studies)

Eureka! Seven One-Act Plays For Secondary Schools (Print) Lewis, Jacquie Johnston And Warren, Dianne, Comp. 1994. (Secondary: Arts Education, English Language Arts)

Exploring Native North America (Print) Thomas, David Hurst. 2000. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Expressing Our Heritage: Métis Artistic Designs (Prints). Troupe, Cheryl. 2002. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Arts Education, Native Studies)

Expressions In Canadian Native Studies (Print) Laliberte, Ron F., Et Al., Eds. 2000. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

The Face In The Mirror: Teenagers Talk About Adoption (Print) Crook, Marion. 1986. (Secondary: Life Transitions)

The Face Pullers: Photographing Native Canadians 1871-1939 (Print) Silversides, Brock V. 1994. (Secondary: Arts Education, English Language Arts)

Facing History: Portraits From The National Archives Of Canada (Print) Foy, Lydia. 1993. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Family (Video) 1993. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Fear Of Others: Art Against Racism (Kit) 1988. (Secondary: Arts Education)

A Feather, Not A Gavel: Working Towards Aboriginal Justice (Print) Hamilton, A. C. 2001. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies)

Fifty Historical Vignettes: Views Of The Common People. (Print). Mclean, Don. 1987. (Secondary: Native Studies)

The Final Game (Print) Brownridge, William Roy. 1997. (Elementary: Health Education, Physical Education)

Finders Keepers (Print) Spalding, Andrea. 1995. (Middle: English Language Arts, Health Education)

Finders Keepers (Video) 1996. (Elementary: Health Education)

Fire And Safety For Teachers Of First Nation's Schools, Kindergarten To Grade 3 (Print) Lobe, Gordon, Ed. 1995. (Elementary: Health Education)

Firedancers (Print) Waboose, Jan Bordeaux And Taylor, C. J., Illus. 1999. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Social Studies)

The First Canadians: A Profile Of Canada's Native People Today. 2nd Ed. (Print) Comeau, Pauline And Santin, Aldo. 1995. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

First Nation Forestry Program Newsletter (Periodical) (Secondary: Forestry Studies)

First Nations Education In Canada: The Circle Unfolds (Print) Battiste, Marie And Barman, Jean, Eds. 1995. (Secondary: Native Studies)

First Nations Of The Plains: Creative, Adaptable, Enduring (Print) Friesen, John W. 1999. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

First Nations: Riel Statue Controversy (Video) 1993. (Secondary: Arts Education)

First Nations: The Circle Unbroken, Volumes 5-7 (Video) 1998. (Secondary: Native Studies)

The Fish Skin (Print) Oliviero, Jamie And Morrisseau, Brent, Illus. 1993. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

A Fish Tale, Or, The Little One That Got Away (Print) Yerxa, Leo. 1995. (Middle: English Language Arts)

The Flower Beadwork People (Print). Farrell Racette, Sherry. 1991. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Arts Education)

Fly-In Eagle At Wanuskewin Heritage Park (Audiorecording) 1993. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

For Angela (Video) 1995. (Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: Law)

Forgotten Warriors (Video) 1996. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Foster Baby (Print) Brynjolson, Rhian. 1996. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Health Education, Kindergarten, Social Studies)

Fox Song (Print) Bruchac, Joseph And Morin, Paul, Illus. 1993. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

From The Gallows: The Lost Testimony Of Louis Riel (Print) Doyle, David G. 2000. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

From The Heart (Video) 1992. (Secondary: Arts Education, Native Studies, Social Studies)

From Our Mothers' Arms: The Intergenerational Impact Of Residential Schools In Saskatchewan (Print) Deiter, Constance. 1999. (Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies)

Frozen Fire (Print) Houston, James. 1986. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Full Circle: Canada's First Nations (Print) Steckley, John L. And Cummins, Bryan D. 2001. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Funny, You Don't Look Like One: Observations From A Blue-Eyed Ojibway. 1st Ed. (Print) Taylor, Drew Hayden. 1996. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Gabriel Dumont In Paris: A Novel History (Print) Zinovich, Jordan. 1999. (Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies)

Gabriel Dumont Speaks (Print) Dumont, Gabriel. 1993. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Gabriel Dumont. Rev. Ed. (Print) Pelletier, Joanne, Et Al. 1985. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Gage Canadian Intermediate Dictionary. Updated Ed. (Print) 1998. (Elementary: English Language Arts; Middle: English Language Arts)

Gathering Threads (New Zealand) (Video) 1993. (Secondary: Arts Education)

The Gathering: Stones For The Medicine Wheel (Print) Scofield, Gregory A. 1993. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Gatherings Volume III (Out Of Print) Young-Ing, Greg, Ed. 1992. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Gatherings Volume IV (Print) Fiddler, Don, Ed. 1993. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Gatherings Volume IX (Print) Young-Ing, Greg, Ed. 1998. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Gatherings Volume V (Print) Cuthand, Beth And George, William, Eds. 1994. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Gatherings Volume VI (Out Of Print) Fiddler, Don And Jaine, Linda, Eds. 1995. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Gatherings Volume VII (Print) Akiwenzie-Damm, Kateri And Armstrong, Jeannette, Eds. 1996. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Gatherings Volume VIII (Print) Joe, Joyce B. And Beaver, Susan M., Eds. 1997. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Gatherings Volume X: A Retrospective Of The First Decade (Print) Young-Ing, Greg And Belmore, Florene, Eds. 1999. (Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies)

Gatherings Volume XI: Flight Scape: A Multi-Directional Collection Of Indigenous Creative Works (Print) Belmore, Florene, Ed. 1999. (Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies)

The Gift (Video). 1998. (Secondary: Native Studies)

The Gift Of Changing Woman (Print) Seymour, Tryntje Van Ness. 1993. (Middle: English Language Arts)

A Gift Of Indians (Video) 1991. (Secondary: Arts Education)

The Gift Of The Grandfathers (Video) 1997. (Secondary: Native Studies)

The Girl Who Dreamed Only Geese, And Other Stories Of The Far North (Print) Norman, Howard, Dillon, Leo, Illus. And Dillon, Diane, Illus. 1997. (Elementary: English Language Arts; Middle: English Language Arts)

The Girl Who Lived With The Bears. 1st Ed. (Print) Goldin, Barbara Diamond And Plewes, Andrew, Illus. 1997. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Giving Thanks: A Native American Good Morning Message (Print) Swamp, Chief Jake And Printup, Erwin, Illus. 1995. (Elementary: English Language Arts; Middle: English Language Arts)

Giving Thanks: A Native American Good Morning Message (Video) Swamp, Chief Jake And Printup, Erwin, Jr., Illus. 1995. (Elementary: English Language Arts; Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Go Home, River (Print) Magdanz, James And Widom, Dianne, Illus. 1996. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Gotta Dance (Video) 1996. (Elementary: Arts Education)

Governments In Conflict: Provinces And Indian Relations In Canada (Print) Long, Anthony J. And Boldt, Menno. 1988. (Secondary: Native Studies)

The Great Adventure: How The Mounties Conquered The West (Print) Cruise, David And Griffiths, Alison. 1997. (Secondary: English Language Arts, History, Social Studies)

Great Lakes To The Prairies (Video) 1999. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: Science; Secondary: Native Studies, Social Studies)

The Great Movie Massacre (Video) 1982. (Secondary: Arts Education, English Language Arts)

Grey Owl: The Mystery Of Archie Belaney (Print) Ruffo, Armand Garnet. 1996. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Guests (Print) Dorris, Michael. 1994. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Halfbreed (Print) Campbell, Maria. 1973. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Handbook Of American Indian Games (Print) Macfarlan, Allen And Macfarlan, Paulette. 1958. (Elementary: Physical Education; Middle: Physical Education)

Harcourt Brace World Atlas (Atlas) Peturson, Rod, Harrison, Patricia And Harrison, Steve. 1998. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: Social Studies)

Hau Kola - Hello Friend (Print) Goble, Paul. 1994. (Elementary: English Language Arts; Middle: English Language Arts)

Hawk River Singers (Audiorecording) 1993. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

Head Smashed-In Buffalo Jump, Alberta (Video) 1998. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Healing Plants: A Medicinal Guide To Native North American Plants And Herbs. 1st Ed. (Print) Heatherley, Ana Nez. 1998. (Secondary: Horticulture)

Heathen Injuns And Hollywood Gospel (Video) 1982. (Secondary: Arts Education, English Language Arts)

Hello, Maggie! (Video) 1996. (Elementary: Health Education)

The Heron Smiled (Compact Disc) Humphrey, Annie. 2000. (Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

Hey, Monias!: The Story Of Raphael Ironstand (Print) Dickson, Stewart. 1993. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Highland Maya: A Case Study In Economic Anthropology (Video) 1983. (Middle: Social Studies)

Historical Aboriginal Relationships Shaping North America (Wall Chart) 2002. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Historical Hijinks (Video). 1999. (Middle: English Language Arts)

A History Of Canadian Architecture, Volumes 1 & 2 (Print) Kalman, Harold. 1994. (Secondary: Arts Education, Housing)

History Of The Canadian Peoples, Volume I: Beginnings To 1867. 2nd Ed. (Out of Print) Conrad, Margaret, Finkel, Alvin And Jaenen, Cornelius. 1998. (Secondary: History)

History Of The Canadian Peoples: Volume 1: Beginnings To 1867. 3rd Ed. (Print) Conrad, Margaret And Finkel, Alvin. 2002. (Secondary: History, Social Studies)

History Of The Canadian Peoples, Volume II: 1867 To The Present. 2nd Ed. (Out Of Print) Finkel, Alvin And Conrad, Margaret. 1998. (Secondary: History)

History Of The Canadian Peoples, Volume II: 1867 To The Present. 3rd Ed. (Print) Finkel, Alvin And Conrad, Margaret. 1998. (Secondary: History)

Hollow Water (Video) 2000. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies, Psychology)

Hollywood's Indian: The Portrayal Of The Native American In Film (Print) Rollins, Peter C. And O'Connor, John E., Eds. 1998. (Secondary: Arts Education, English Language Arts, Native Studies)

Home And Native Land: Aboriginal Rights And The Canadian Constitution (Print) Asch, Michael. 1988. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Home From The Hill: A History Of The Métis In Western Canada (Out Of Print) Mclean, Don. 1987. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Honour Of The Crown (Video) 2001. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Honour The Sun (Print) Slipperjack, Ruby. 1987. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Honouring Diversity In The Classroom: Challenges And Reflections. (Unpublished) 1996. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Horizons & Homelands: A Multicultural Teaching Kit (Kit). Fergusson, Jim. 1992. (Elementary: Social Studies)

Hot News (Video) 1987. (Middle: English Language Arts)

How Hollywood Wins The West (Video) 1982. (Secondary: Arts Education, English Language Arts)

How The Mouse Got Brown Teeth (Out Of Print) Ahenakew, Freda, Ed. 1988. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

How To Bead Earrings: An Artistic Approach (Print) Berry, Lori S. 1994. (Secondary: Arts Education)

How To Teach About American Indians: A Guide For The School Library Media Specialist (Print) Harvey, Karen D., Harjo, Lisa D. And Welborn, Lynda. 1995. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Native Studies)

How To Tell The Difference: A Checklist For Evaluating Children's Books For Anti-Indian Bias (Print) Slapin, Beverly, Et Al. 1992. (Middle: English Language Arts)

How We Saw The World: Nine Native Stories Of The Way Things Began (Print) Taylor, C. J. 1993. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: English Language Arts)

Hunting Tools. People In Their World Learning Series. (Kits) 2000. (Elementary: Science, Social Studies; Middle: Science, Social Studies)

I Am Alcohol: Healing The Wounded Warrior (Video) Burnstick, Don. 1996. (Secondary: Life Transitions, Native Studies)

I Can't Have Bannock But The Beaver Has A Dam (Print). Wheeler, Bernelda. 1984. (Elementary: Arts Education, English Language Arts, Science)

I Have Lived Here Since The World Began: An Illustrated History Of Canada's Native People (Print) Ray, Arthur J. 1996. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

I Heard The Drums (Print) Sapp, Allen. 1996. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education, English Language Arts)

I Knew Two Métis Women: The Lives Of Dorothy Scofield And Georgina Houle Young (Print) Scofield, Gregory. 1999. (Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies)

I Was Born Here...In Ste. Madeleine (Video) 1991. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Ideas And Inspiration: Contemporary Canadian Art (CD-ROM) (Print) 1995. (Secondary: Arts Education)

I'll Sing 'Til The Day I Die: Conversations With Tyendinaga Elders (Print) Brant, Beth. 1995. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

I'm Not Convinced (Print) Goobie, Beth. 1997. (Middle: Health Education)

Images In Northern Saskatchewan (Video) 1986. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Imprints: Developing Canada's Resources (Out Of Print) Desrivieres, Dennis, Et Al. 1996. (Secondary: History, Social Studies)

In A Circle Long Ago: A Treasury Of Native Lore From North America (Out Of Print) Van Laan, Nancy. Knopf, Alfred A. 1995. (Middle: English Language Arts)

In A Sacred Manner I Live: Native American Wisdom (Print) Philip, Neil, Ed. 1997. (Secondary: Native Studies)

In All Probability: Investigations In Probability And Statistics (Print) 1993. (Middle: Mathematics)

In Honour Of Our Grandmothers: Imprints Of Cultural Survival (Print) Gottfriedson, Garry And Schneider, Reisa. 1994. (Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: Arts Education, English Language Arts)

In Order To Live Untroubled: Inuit Of The Central Arctic, 1550 To 1940 (Print) Fossett, Renée. 2001. (Secondary: Native Studies)

In The Garden (Print) Mamchur, Carolyn Marie And Zola, Meguido. 1993. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Health Education; Middle: English Language Arts)

In The Rapids: Negotiating The Future Of First Nations (Print) Mercredi, Ovide And Turpel, Mary Ellen. 1993. (Secondary: Arts Education, History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

In Touch (Out Of Print) Barry, James, Huser, Glen And Siamon, Sharon. 1993. (Middle: English Language Arts, Health Education)

Indian Bead-Weaving Patterns. Rev. Ed. (Print) Goodhue, Horace R. 1989. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Indian Crafts: Hopi, Navajo, And Iroquois (Video) 1980. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Indian Education In Canada: Volume 1: The Legacy (Print) Barman, Jean, Hébert, Yvonne And

Mccaskill, Don, Eds. 1986. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Indian Education In Canada: Volume 2: The Challenge (Print) Barman, Jean, Hébert, Yvonne And Mccaskill, Don, Eds. 1987. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Indian Handcrafts (Print) Wilbur, C. Keith. 1990. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Indian School: Teaching The White Man's Way (Print) Cooper, Michael L. 1999. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Indian School Days (Print) Johnston, Basil H. 1988. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Indian Territory: The Art Of Edward Poitras (Video) 1992. (Secondary: Arts Education)

An Indian Winter (Print) Freedman, Russell. 1992. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Indigena: Contemporary Native Perspectives (Out Of Print) McMaster, Gerald And Martin, Lee-Ann, Eds. 1992. (Secondary: Arts Education, English Language Arts)

Inkonze: The Stones Of Traditional Knowledge: A History Of Northeastern Alberta. 1st Ed. (Print) Coutu, Phillip R. And Hoffman-Mercredi, Lorraine. 1999. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Introduction To Literature: Poetry (Print) Findlay, Isobel M., Et Al. 2001. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Inuit Of Canada (Print) 1995. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

The Inuk Mountie Adventure: A Tom Austen Mystery. 1st Ed. (Print) Wilson, Eric. 1995. (Middle: English Language Arts)

The Inuksuk Book (Print) Wallace, Mary. 1999. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: Social Studies)

Is It Unique? (Video) 1977. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Iskwewak-Kiah Ki Yaw Ni Wahkomakanak: Neither Indian Princesses Nor Easy Squaws (Print) Acoose, Janice. 1995. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Island Of The Blue Dolphins (Video) 1964. (Middle: English Language Arts)

It's Mine (Video) 1997. (Elementary: Health Education)

James Bay Memoirs: A Cree Woman's Ode To Her Homeland (Out Of Print) Sam-Cromarty, Margaret. 1992. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Johnny Johns (Video) 1994. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Journal Of Aboriginal Economic Development (Periodical) (Secondary: Native Studies)

The Journey Home (Print) Meeds, Darlene. 1998. (Middle: Health Education)

Journey To Nunavut: Amarok's Song (Video) 1999. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Journey To Nunavut: The Kreelak Story (Video) 1999. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Journeying Forward: Dreaming First Nations' Independence (Print) Monture-Angus, Patricia A. 1999. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies)

Julie (Print) George, Jean Craighead. 1994. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Julie Of The Wolves (Print) George, Jean Craighead. 1977. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Just A Walk. (Print). Wheeler, Jordan. 1994. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Just Another Indian: A Serial Killer And Canada's Indifference (Print) Goulding, Warren. 2001. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies)

Just Kidding (Video) 1996. (Elementary: Health Education)

"Just Talking About Ourselves": Voices Of Our Youth: Volume 1 (Print) Dolan, Marlana, Ed. 1994. (Middle: English Language Arts)

"Just Talking About Ourselves". Voices Of Our Youth: Volume 2 (Print) Dloan, Marlana, Ed, 1995. (

"Just Talking About Ourself". Voices Of Our Youth: Volume 3 (Print) Dolan, Marlana, Ed. 1997.(

Justa: A First Nations Leader (Print) Moran, Bridget. 1994. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Justice In Aboriginal Communities: Sentencing Alternatives (Print) Green, Ross Gordon. 1998. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies)

Justice From The Inside Out (Video) 1991. (Middle: English Language Arts, Social Studies)

K. I. M. Language Starter Kit (Cree, Dakota, Michif, Oji-Cree, Ojibwe, Saulteaux) (Kit). (Aboriginal Languages)

Ka' Ma' Mo' Pi' Cik: The Gathering (Video) Van Fossen, Rachael And Wildcat, Darrel. 1993. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Kanata: Legacy Of The Children Of Aataentsic (Video) 1999. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Keeper'n Me (Print) Wagamese, Richard. 1994. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Keepers Of Life: Discovering Plants Through Native Stories And Earth Activities For Children (Print) Caduto, Michael J. And Bruchac, Joseph. 1994. (Elementary: Science, Social Studies; Middle: English Language Arts, Science)

Keepers Of The Animals: Native Stories And Wildlife Activities For Children. 1st Canadian Paperback Ed. (Print). Caduto, Michael J. And Bruchac, Joseph. 2001. (Elementary: Science, Social Studies; Middle: Science)

Keepers Of The Earth: Native American Stories And Environmental Activities. (Print). Caduto, Michael J. And Bruchac, Joseph. 1999. (Elementary: Science, Social Studies; Middle: Science)

Kenojuak (Out Of Print) Blodgett, Jean. 1985. (Secondary: Arts Education)

The Kids Book Of The Far North (Print). Love, Ann, Drake, Jane And Bouchard, Jocelyne, Illus. 2000. (Elementary: Social Studies)

Kwulasulwut II: More Stories From The Coast Salish. 1st Ed. (Print) White, Ellen And Cohen, Bill, Illus. 1997. (Elementary: English Language Arts; Secondary: Native Studies)

Lacrosse: The Creator's Game (Video) 1994. (Middle: Physical Education; Secondary: Native Studies)

Lacrosse: The National Game Of The Iroquois. 1st Ed. (Print) Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. 1998. (Middle: Physical Education)

The Lady At Batoche (Print) Richards, David. 1999. (Middle: English Language Arts)

A Language Of Our Own: The Genesis Of Michif, The Mixed Cree-French Language Of The Canadian Métis. (Print) Bakker, Peter. 1997. (Aboriginal Languages)

The Last Buffalo Hunter (Print) Weekes, Mary And Welsh, Norbert. 1994. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Last Of The Arctic (Video) 1990. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Last Steps To Freedom: The Evolution Of Canadian Racism. 2nd Ed., Rev. (Print) Boyko, John. 1998. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Laxwesa Wa: Strength Of The River (Video) 1995. (Secondary: Wildlife Management)

Leader (Periodical) (Secondary: Forestry Studies)

The Learning Circle: Classroom Activities On First Nations In Canada: Ages 4 To 7 (Print) Harvey Mccue And Associates. 1999. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Social Studies)

The Learning Circle: Classroom Activities On First Nations In Canada: Ages 8 To 11 (Print) Harvey Mccue And Associates. 2000. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Social Studies)

The Learning Circle: Classroom Activities On First Nations In Canada: Ages 12 To 14 (Print) Harvey Mccue And Associates. 2000. (Middle: Social Studies)

Legacy: Indian Treaty Relationships (Out Of Print) Price, Richard T. 1991. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

The Legend Of The Windigo: A Tale From Native North America. 1st Ed. (Print) Ross, Gayle And Jacob, Murv, Illus. 1996. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Legends Of The Elders (Print) Friesen, John W And Friesen, David J., Illus. 2000. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Legends: The Story Of Siwash Rock (Video) 1999. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Let's Dance: Indian Social And Cultural Dances Kit (Kit) 1995. (Secondary: Arts Education)

The Life And Death Of Crazy Horse. 1st Ed. (Print) Freedman, Russell. 1996. (Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: English Language Arts)

Lisa And Sam (Print) Pelletier, Darrell W. 1992. (Elementary: Health Education, Kindergarten)

Literature & Media 10 (Print) Andersen, Neil, Et Al. 2001. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Little Duck = Sikihipsis (Out Of Print) Cuthand, Beth And Longman, Mary, Illus. 1999. (Aboriginal Languages; Elementary: English Language Arts, Health Education)

The Little Trapper (Video) 1999. (Secondary: Native Studies, Wildlife Management)

Lnu And Indians We're Called (Print) Joe, Rita. 1991. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Long River (Print) Bruchac, Joseph. 1995. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Long Walk (Video) 1998. (Secondary: Life Transitions, Social Studies)

Looking At The Words Of Our People: First Nations Analysis Of Literature (Print) Armstrong, Jeannette, Ed. 1993. (Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies)

Looking At Totem Poles (Print) Stewart, Hilary. 1993. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Looking For Henry (Print) Doucet, Clive. 1999. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Louis Riel (Print) Pelletier, Joanne. 1985. (Elementary: English Language Arts; Secondary: Native Studies)

Louis, Son Of The Prairies (Print) Palud-Pelletier, Noelle. 1990. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: English Language Arts)

A Love Of The Music: Prairie Variations (Video) 1994. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Loyal Till Death: Indians And The North-West Rebellion (Print) Stonechild, Blair And Waiser, Bill. 1997. (Secondary: English Language Arts, History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Maiden Of The Mist: A Legend Of Niagara Falls (Print) Charles, Veronika Martenova. 2001. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Social Studies)

Making History: Louis Riel And The North-West Rebellion Of 1885 (CD-ROM) 1996. (Middle: Social Studies)

Making The Spirit Dance Within: Joe Duquette High School And An Aboriginal Community (Print) Haig-Brown, Celia, Eds. 1997. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Man Of Many Colours (Print) Campbell, David. 1985. (Elementary: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

Many Nations: An Alphabet Of Native America (Print) Bruchac, Joseph And Goetzl, Robert F., Illus. 1997. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Maple Moon (Print) Crook, Connie Brummel And Cameron, Scott, Illus. 1997. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Social Studies)

Material Memory: Documents In Post-Confederation History (Print) Keshen, Jeffrey And Morton, Suzanne. 1998. (Secondary: History, Social Studies)

Meet The Author: C. J. Taylor (Video) 1994. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Melanie Bluelake's Dream (Print) Dorion, Betty. 1995. (Elementary: Health Education; Middle: English Language Arts, Health Education)

The Messenger Of Spring (Print). Taylor, C. J. 1997. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Métis Crafts: Finger Weaving (Kit) 1985. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Métis Dances Kit: Kindergarten To Grade 9 (Kit) 1987. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Métis Development In The Canadian West Series (Print). Racette, Calvin. 1985. (Middle: Social Studies)

Métis Historical Booklet Series (Print). Pelletier, Joanne. 1985. (Middle: Social Studies)

Métis Legacy (Print). Barkwell, Lawrence J., Dorion, Leah And Prefontaine, Darren R. 2000. (Secondary: History, Native Studies)

Métis Songs: Visiting Was The Métis Way (Print) Whidden, Lynn. 1993. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education)

The Métis: Our People, Our Story (CD-ROM) 2000. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

The Missing Sun (Print) Eyvindson, Peter And Brynjolson, Rhian, Illus. 1993. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Science; Middle: Social Studies)

The Moccasin Goalie (Print) Brownridge, William Roy. 1995. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Health Education, Physical Education, Social Studies)

The Modern Fancy Dancer (Print) Evans, C. Scott And Reddick, J. Rex. 1998. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education)

Monkey Beach (Print) Robinson, Eden. Knopf, Alfred A., 2001 (Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies)

Moonstick: The Seasons Of The Sioux. 1st Ed. (Print) Bunting, Eve And Sandford, John, Illus. 1997. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Morning Girl (Print) Dorris, Michael. 1992. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Morning On The Lake (Print) Waboose, Jan Bourdeau And Reczuch, Karen, Illus. 1997. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Health Education)

The Movie Reel Indian (Video) 1982. (Secondary: Arts Education, English Language Arts)

Multicultural Canada (Video) 1991. (Middle: Social Studies)

Multiculturalism (Print) Wowk, Jerry And Jason, Ted, Eds. 1993. (Middle: English Language Arts, Social Studies)

Music And Culture (Video) 1992. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Music In The Midnight Sun (Video) 1989. (Secondary: Arts Education)

My Arctic 1, 2, 3 (Print) Kusugak, Michael Arvaarluk And Kryorka, Vadyana, Illus. 1996. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Kindergarten, Mathematics, Social Studies)

My Beautiful Wildlife (Video) 1992. (Middle: English Language Arts)

My Family (Print) Condon, Penny. 2001. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Kindergarten)

My Flesh The Sound Of Rain (Print) Macleod, Heather. 1998. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

My Grass Cradle (Print) Arnott, Joanne. 1992. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

My Kokum Called Today (Print) Loewen, Iris And Miller, Gloria, Illus. 1993. (Elementary: Health Education, Social Studies)

My Mom Is So Unusual (Print) Loewen, Iris And Pakarnyk, Alan, Illus. 1986. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Health Education)

My Name Is Seepeetza (Print) Sterling, Shirley. 1992. (Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: English Language Arts)

Nanabosho And The Woodpecker (Print).
McLellan, Joe And Brynjolson, Rhian, Illus. 1995.
(Elementary: English Language Arts)

Nanabosho: How The Turtle Got Its Shell (Print)
McLellan, J. And Brynjolson, R., Illus. 1994.
(Elementary: English Language Arts)

**Narrow Vision: Duncan Campbell Scott And The
Administration Of Indian Affairs In Canada**
(Print) Titley, Brian. 1988. (Secondary: Native
Studies)

**A Nation Within A Nation: Dependency And The
Cree** (Print) Gagné, Marie-Anik. 1994.
(Secondary: Native Studies)

**A National Crime: The Canadian Government
And The Residential School System, 1879 To
1986** (Print) Milloy, John S. 1999. (Secondary:
History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

National Native Role Model Posters (Poster)
(Secondary: Native Studies, Social Studies)

**Native America Today: A Guide To Community
Politics And Culture** (Print) Pritzker, Barry M.
1999. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Native America: Portrait Of The Peoples (Print)
Champagne, Duane. 1994. (Secondary: Native
Studies)

Native American Architecture (Print) Nabokov,
Peter. 1989. (Secondary: Arts Education, Native
Studies)

**Native American Dance: Ceremonies And Social
Traditions** (Print) Heth, Charlotte, Ed. 1992.
(Secondary: Arts Education)

**Native American Gardening: Stories, Projects
And Recipes For Families** (Print) Caduto, Michael
J. And Bruchac, Joseph. 1996. (Secondary:
Horticulture)

Native American Healing In The 21st Century
(Video) 1998. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary:
Native Studies)

**Native American Literatures: An Encyclopedia Of
Works, Characters, Authors, And Themes** (Out
Of Print) Whitson, Kathy J. 1999. (Secondary:
Native Studies)

**Native American Portraits 1862-1918: Photographs
From The Collection Of Kurt Koegler** (Print)
Hathaway, Nancy. 1990. (Secondary: Arts
Education)

**The Native American Sweat Lodge: History And
Legends** (Print) Bruchac, Joseph. 1993.
(Secondary: Native Studies)

**Native American Testimony: A Chronicle Of
Indian-White Relations From Prophecy To The
Present, 1492-1992** (Print) Nabokov, Peter, Ed.
1991. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social
Studies)

Native Americans In Children's Literature (Print)
Stott, Jon C. 1995. (Middle: English Language Arts)

**Native America Today: A Guide To Community
Politics And Culture** (Out Of Print) Pritzker, Barry
M. 1999. (Secondary: English Language Arts,
Native Studies)

Native Nations Of North America Series (Print).
Kalman, Bobbie. 2001. (Middle: Social Studies)

**Native Americans Today: Resources And
Activities For Educators, Grades 4-8** (Print)
Hirschfelder, Arlene And Beamer, Yvonne. 2000.
(Secondary: Native Studies)

The Native Arts Community (Video) 1991.
(Secondary: Arts Education)

**The Native Creative Process: A Collaborative
Discourse Between Douglas Cardinal And
Jeannette Armstrong** (Print) Cardinal, Douglas
And Armstrong, Jeannette. 1991. (Secondary: Arts
Education)

Native Dance (Video) 1991. (Secondary: Arts
Education)

**Native Literature In Canada: From The Oral
Tradition To The Present** (Print) Petrone, Penny.
1990. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Native Nations Of North America Series (Print)
Kalman, Bobbie. 2001. (Elementary: Social Studies;
Secondary: Native Studies)

Native Peoples Of The Southwest. 1st Ed. (Print)
Griffin-Pierce, Trudy. 2000. (Secondary: Native
Studies)

Native Reflections (Video) 1995. (Middle: Social
Studies)

**Native Roots: How The Indians Enriched
America. 1st Ed.** (Print) Weatherford, Jack. 1991.
(Secondary: Native Studies)

**Native Science: Natural Laws Of
Interdependence. 1st Ed.** (Print) Cajete, Gregory.
2000. (Secondary: Native Studies, Science)

Native Soldiers, Foreign Battlefields (Out Of Print) Summerby, Janice. 1993. (Middle: English Language Arts, Social Studies; Secondary: Canadian Studies, English Language Arts)

Native Stereotyping (Video) 1994. (Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies)

Native Voices (Print) Ahenakew, Freda, Gardipy, Brenda And Lafond, Barbara, Eds. 1993. (Middle: English Language Arts, Social Studies; Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Nature (Video) 1993. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Navajo: Visions And Voices Across The Mesa (Print) Begay, Shonto. 1995. (Middle: English Language Arts)

New Orleans Black Indians: A Case Study In The Arts (Video) 1994. (Middle: Social Studies)

Night Spirits: The Story Of The Relocation Of The Sayisi Dene (Print) Bussidor, Ila And Bilgen-Reinart, Ustun. 1997. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Night The White Deer Died (Print) Paulsen, Gary. 1978. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Nihiyawiwini 10: Cree For High School And Adult Learners (CD-ROM). (Aboriginal Languages)

Ninstints: Haida World Heritage Site (Print) Macdonald, George F. 1983. (Secondary: Arts Education)

No Feather, No Ink: After Riel (Print) 1985. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

No Turning Back: The Royal Commission On Aboriginal Peoples (Video) 1997. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Noble, Wretched, & Redeemable: Protestant Missionaries To The Indians In Canada And The United States, 1820-1900. 1st Ed. (Print) Higham, C. L. 2000. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Nobody (Out Of Print) Zola, Meguido, Dereume, Angela And Walsak, Wendy, Illus. 1983. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Nobody's Born A Racist (Video) 1995. (Middle: Social Studies)

Noogamich And Other Stories (Print) Kendall, Marjorie. 1990. (Middle: English Language Arts)

The Norsask Forest Story (Print) Fraser Hamilton Inc. 1996. (Secondary: Forestry Studies, Wildlife Management)

North Book (Print) Green, Jim. 1986. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

North: Landscape Of The Imagination (Video) 1993. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Northern Eden: Community-Based Wildlife Management In Canada (Print) Treseder, Leslie, Et Al. 1999. (Secondary: Wildlife Management)

Northern Food: Tradition And Health (Kit) 1992. (Elementary: Health Education, Kindergarten)

The Northern Traditional Dancer (Print) Evans, C. Scott. 1990. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education)

N. Scott Momaday (Video). 1994. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Nunavut Territory, Canada (CD-ROM) 2001. (Middle: Social Studies)

Odjig: The Art Of Daphne Odjig, 1960-2000 (Print) Odjig, Daphne, Boyer, Bob And Podedworny, Carol. (Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education, Native Studies)

Of Earth And Elders: Visions And Voices From Native America: Volume 1. 1st Ed. (Print) Chapman, Serle. 1998. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Office Of The Treaty Commissioner. Treaty Resource Kit (Kit) 2002. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Okimah (Video) 1998. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Native Studies, Wildlife Management)

Old Enough (Print) Eyvindson, Peter And Wolsak, Wendy, Illus. 1986. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Health Education, Social Studies)

Old Wives' Lake. 2nd Ed. (Out Of Print) Fry, Joseph D. 1988. (Middle: English Language Arts)

On Mother's Lap (Print) Scott, Ann Herbert And Coalson, Glo, Illus. 1972. (Elementary: Health Education, Kindergarten)

The One-And-A-Half Men: The Story Of Jim Brady And Malcolm Norris, Métis Patriots Of The Twentieth Century (Print) Dobbin, Murray. 1981. (Secondary: Native Studies)

One Good Story, That One: Stories By Thomas King (Print) King, Thomas. 1993. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Only Drunks And Children Tell The Truth (Print) Taylor, Drew Hayden. 1998. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Opening In The Sky (Print) Ruffo, Armand Garnet. 1994. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Origins: Canadian History To Confederation. 4th Ed. (Print) Francis, R. Douglas, Jones, Richard And Smith, Donald B. 2000. (Secondary: History)

Our Beginnings (Print) Sterling, Sharon. 2000. (Elementary: Social Studies)

Our Bit Of Truth: An Anthology Of Canadian Native Literature (Print) Grant, Agnes, Ed. 1990. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Our Children, Our Ways: Supporting Children's Art (Video). 2000. (Elementary: Arts Education)

Our Elders Understand Our Rights: Evolving International Law Regarding Indigenous Peoples (Print) Venne, Sharon Helen. 1998. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies)

Our Trip To The Fire Hall (Print) Hector Thiboutot School - Grade 2 Classes. 1993. (Elementary: Health Education, Social Studies)

Our Very Own Songs (Compact Disc) Freed, Don And The Kids Of Northern Saskatchewan. 2001. (Elementary: Arts Education, English Language Arts, Kindergarten)

An Overview Of Aboriginal And Treaty Rights And Compensation For Their Breach (Print) Mainville, Robert. 2001. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies)

A Paintbrush In My Hand (Out Of Print) Odjig, Daphne. 1992. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Pakân: Cree Grade 6 (Print). 2001. (Aboriginal Languages)

Part Of The Land, Part Of The Water: A History Of Yukon Indians (Print-Non-Fiction) McClellan, Catherine. 1987. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Party Of One (Video) 1996. (Elementary: Health Education)

Pauline: A Biography Of Pauline Johnson (Out Of Print) Keller, Betty. 1981. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Pauline Johnson: First Aboriginal Voice Of Canada (Print) Keller, Betty. 1999. (Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies)

Peboan And Seegwun (Out Of Print) Larry, Charles. 1993. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Pens Of Many Colours: A Canadian Reader. 2nd Ed. (Print) Karpinski, Eva C. 1997. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

People Profiles: Video Package (Video) 1993. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Peoples Of North America Before Columbus (Print) Hatt, Christine. 1999. (Middle: Social Studies)

Performance (Video) 1994. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Performers (Print) Sonneborn, Liz. 1995. (Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education, Native Studies)

Peter's Moccasins (Out Of Print) Truss, Jan. 1987. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Social Studies)

A Pictorial History Of The Métis And Non-Status Indian In Saskatchewan (Out Of Print). 1983. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Picturing A People: George Johnston, Tlingit Photographer (Video) 1997. (Secondary: Arts Education, History, Social Studies)

Piecing The Quilt: Sources For Women's History In The Saskatchewan Archives Board (Print) Powell, Barbara And Williams, Myrna. 1996. (Secondary: History, Social Studies)

Plains Ojibway Singers: Long Plain Reserve Manitoba (Audiorecording) (Elementary: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

The Pleasure Of The Crown: Anthropology, Law And First Nations (Print) Culhane, Dara. 1998. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies)

The Polar Bear Son: An Inuit Tale (Print) Dabcovich, Lydia. 1997. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Kindergarten)

The Polar Bear's Gift (Print) Bushy, Jeanne And Kryorka, Vladyslava Langer, Illus. 2000. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Political Organization. Rev. Ed. (Video) 1994. (Middle: Social Studies)

The Politics Of Indianness: Case Studies Of Native Ethnopolitics In Canada (Out Of Print) Tanner, Adrian. 1983. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Power: One River, Two Nations (Video) 1996. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Powwow Country (Out Of Print) Roberts, Chris. 1992. (Secondary: Arts Education)

The Powwow: An Art History (Print) Martin, Lee-Ann And Boyer, Bob. 2000. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education)

Practice Makes Perfect (Video) 1996. (Elementary: Arts Education)

Prairie Fire! (Print) Freeman, Bill. 1998. (Elementary: English Language Arts; Middle: English Language Arts, Social Studies)

Preserving Traditional Arts: A Toolkit For Native American Communities (Out Of Print) Dyal, Susan. 1988. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Prison Of Grass: Canada From A Native Point Of View. Rev. Ed. (Out Of Print) Adams, Howard. 1989. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Profiles Of Success Series (Video) (Secondary: Career And Work Exploration, Entrepreneurship, Native Studies)

Protecting Indigenous Knowledge And Heritage: A Global Challenge (Print) Battiste, Marie And Henderson, James [Sa'ke'] Youngblood. 2000. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Proud To Be Me: Cultural Identity (Video) 1995. (Elementary: Health Education)

Pueblo Storyteller (Print) Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. 1991. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Qaunak & Napachie: More Than Throat Singers (Video) 1993. (Secondary: Arts Education)

A Quality Of Light (Print) Wagamese, Richard. 1997. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Quill And Beadwork Of The Western Sioux (Print) Lyford, Carrie A. 1979. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Quillwork Of The Plains (Print) Bebbington, J. Dean And Bebbington, Julia. 1982. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Race With Buffalo (Print) Young, Richard Dockrey And Young, Judy Dockrey. 1994. (Middle: English Language Arts)

The Raven's Tail (Out Of Print) Samuel, Cheryl. 1987. (Secondary: Native Studies)

The Raven's Tale (Print) Nichol, C. W., 1993. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Raven's Village (Video) 1989. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Ravensong: A Novel (Print) Maracle, Lee. 1993. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Reading And Writing The Lakota Language = Lakota Iyapi Un Wowapi Nahan Yawapi (Print). White Hat, Albert, Sr. 1999. (Aboriginal Languages)

Reading, Writing, And Rising Up: Teaching About Social Justice And The Power Of The Written Word (Print) Christensen, Linda. 2000. (Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies)

A Really Good Brown Girl (Print) Dumont, Marilyn. 1996. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Reclaiming The Vision: Past, Present, And Future: Native Voices For The Eighth Generation (Print) Francis, Lee And Bruchac, James, Eds. 1996. (Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: English Language Arts)

Reclaiming Youth At Risk: Our Hope For The Future (Print) Brendtro, Larry K., Brokenleg, Martin And Van Bockern, Steve. 1990. (Secondary: Native Studies, Psychology)

Recording (Video) 1994. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Red Parka Mary (Print) Eyvindson, Peter And Brynjolson, Rhian, Illus. 1996. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Red Run (Video) 2001. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Rediscovering The First Nations Of Canada (Print) Friesen, John W. 1997. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Redskins, Tricksters And Puppy Stew (Video). 2000. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Regionalism (Video) 1996. (Secondary: History, Social Studies)

Reinventing The Enemy's Language: Contemporary Native Women's Writings Of North America. 1st Ed. (Print) Harjo, Joy, Et Al., Eds. 1997. (Secondary : English Language Arts)

Rekindling Traditions: Cross-Cultural Science & Technology Units (Kit) Aikenhead, Glen, Ed. 2000. (Middle: Science, Social Studies; Secondary: Native Studies, Science)

Relating: Video Package (Video) 1994. (Secondary : English Language Arts)

Remaking The Earth: A Creation Story From The Great Plains Of North America (Print) Goble, Paul. 1996. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Remember My Name (Print) Banks, Sara H. 1993. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Remembrances: Métis Veterans (Print) Hutchinson, Dave, Dorion, Anne And Desjarlais, Rick. 1997. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Renaissance (Canada) (Video) 1993. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Resistance And Renewal: Surviving The Indian Residential School (Print) Haig-Brown, Celia. 1988. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Resources For Métis Researchers (Print) Barkwell, Lawrence J., Dorion, Leah And Préfontaine, Darren R. 1999. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Rethinking Columbus: The Next 500 Years. 2nd Ed. (Print) Bigelow, Bill And Peterson, Bob, Eds. 1998. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Rethinking Our Classrooms. Teaching For Equity And Justice. (Print) Bigelow, Bill, Et Al, Eds. Volume 1 1994. Volume 2 2000. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Native Studies)

Returning To The Teachings: Exploring Aboriginal Justice (Print) Ross, Rupert. 1996. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies)

Return To Hawk's Hill (Print) Eckert, Allan W. 1998. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Ribbon Rescue (Print) Munsch, Robert And Fernandes, Eugenie, Illus. 1999. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Ribbons Of The Osage: The Art And Life Of Georgeann Robinson (Video) 1986. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Riel Country (Video) 1996. (Secondary: Arts Education, English Language Arts, History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Riel: A Life Of Revolution (Print) Siggins, Maggie. 1995. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Ring Of Tall Trees (Print) Dowd, John. 1992. (Middle: English Language Arts, Health Education)

Rising Voices: Writings Of Young Native Americans (Print) Hirschfelder, Arlene B. And Singer, Beverly R., Eds. 1992. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Rock Dreams (Video) 1996. (Elementary: Health Education)

Rockies To The Far North (Video) 1999. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: Science; Secondary: Native Studies, Social Studies)

Rocks At Whiskey Trench (Video) 2000. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Psychology, Social Studies)

Rolly's Bear (Print) Plain, Ferguson. 1996. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Kindergarten, Social Studies)

The Sacred Circle: Parts 1 & 2 (Video) 1980. (Secondary: Native Studies)

The Sacred Eagle Feather (Print) Crowe, Charlene And Page, Carrie Ann, Illus. 1997. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Sacred Lands: Aboriginal World Views, Claims, And Conflicts (Print) Oakes, Jill, Et Al., Eds. 1998. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Sacred Legends. Rev. Ed. (Print) Ray, Carl And Stevens, James R. 1995. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Sacred Tree. 2nd Ed. (Print) Bopp, Judie, Et Al. 1985. (Secondary: Psychology)

Sacred Twins And Spider Woman: And Other Navajo Creation Stories (Audiorecording) Keams, Geri. 1992. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Sarah And The People Of Sand River (Print) Valgardson, W. D. 1996. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Saskatchewan Indians And The Resistance Of 1885: Two Case Studies (Print) Stonechild, Blair. 1986. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Sasquatch Exterminator (Kit) Freed, Don And Charles, Myles, Illus. 1999. (Elementary: Arts Education, English Language Arts)

The Saulteaux Language Dictionary (Print). 1995. (Aboriginal Languages)

The Screech Owls' Northern Adventure (Print)
Macgregor, Roy. 1996. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Scholars, Writers And Professionals

Boulton, Jonatham W. And Claire M, Wilson. (1994)

Sculpture Of The Inuit. Rev. & Upd. Ed. (Print)
Swinton, George. 1992. (Secondary: Arts Education)

The Second Cooperative Sports & Games Book (Print)
Orlick, Terry. 1982. (Elementary: Physical Education)

The Secret Of The Northern Lights (Print)
Kinsella, W. P. 1998. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

SEDNA: The Making Of A Myth (Video) 1992.
(Secondary: Arts Education)

Sees Behind Trees. 1st Ed. (Print) Dorris, Michael. 1996. (Middle: English Language Arts)

The Shaman's Nephew: A Life In The Far North (Print)
Tookoom, Simon And Oberman, Sheldon. 1999. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Social Studies; Middle: English Language Arts)

Shared Visions: The Art Of Storytelling (Video) 1999. (Secondary: Arts Education, English Language Arts, Native Studies)

Sharing The Circle: Contemporary Work By First Nations Artists (Out Of Print) 1992. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Shingwauk's Vision. A History Of Native Residential Schools. (Print) Miller, J.R. 1996. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Shota And The Star Quilt (Print) Bateson-Hill, Margaret. 1998. (Aboriginal Languages)

Silent Words (Print) Slipperjack, Ruby. 1992. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Sing The Brave Song. 1st Ed. (Print-Non-Fiction)
Ennamorato, Judith. 1998. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Sing, Like A Hermit Thrush (Print) Green, Richard G. 1995. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Singing About The Métis (Compact Disc) Freed, Don And Prince Albert Students. 1996. (Elementary: Arts Education, Kindergarten; Middle: Arts Education)

Singing To Keep Time: A Collection Of Métis Songs (Compact Disc) 1996. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education)

Singing Our Stories (Video) 1998. (Secondary: Arts Education, Native Studies)

Skinwalkers (Print) Hillerman, Tony. 1986. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Sky Dogs (Print) Yolen, Jane. 1990. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Skye's Coat (Video) 1997. (Elementary: Health Education)

Skysisters (Print) Waboose, Jan Bourdeau And Deines, Brian, Illus. 2000. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Social Studies)

Smoke Rising: The Native North American Literary Companion (Out Of Print) Witalec, Janet And Bruchac, Joseph, Eds. 1995. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Social Control (Video) 1983. (Middle: Social Studies)

Sojourners And Sundogs: First Nations Fiction (Print) Maracle, Lee. 1999. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Soldier Boys (Print) Richards, David. 1993. (Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: English Language Arts)

Someday (Print) Taylor, Drew Hayden. 1993. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Song Of Eskasoni (Video) 1993. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Song Of Rita Joe: Autobiography Of A Mi'kmaq Poet (Print) Joe, Rita. 1996. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Songs Are Thoughts: Poems Of The Inuit (Print) Foa, Maryclare And Philip, Neil, Eds. 1995. (Middle: English Language Arts)

The Songs Of Birds: Stories And Poems From Many Cultures (Print) Lupton, Hugh, Comp. And Palin, Steve, Illus. 2000. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Science; Middle: English Language Arts)

Soop On Wheels (Video) 1998. (Secondary: Arts Education, Native Studies)

Speak To The Earth (Print) Bell, William. 1996. (Middle: English Language Arts, Health Education)

Spider Woman's Granddaughters: Traditional Tales And Contemporary Writing By Native American Women (Print) Allen, Paula Gunn, Ed. 1989. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Spirit Of The Alberta Indian Treaties. 3rd Ed. (Print) Price, Richard T., Ed. 1999. (Secondary: Native Studies)

The Spirit Of Canada (Print) Hehner, Barbara, Ed. 1999. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Social Studies; Middle: English Language Arts)

Spirit Of Haida Gwaii (Video) 1991. (Secondary: Arts Education)

The Spirit Of Native America: Beauty & Mysticism In American Indian Art (Print) Walters, Anna Lee. 1989. (Secondary: Arts Education)

The Spirit Of The Whale: Legend, History, Conservation (Print) Billingham, Jane, Ed. 2000. (Middle: Science; Secondary: Native Studies; Science)

Spiritual Life (Print) Sherrow, Victoria. 1994. (Middle: Social Studies)

Spoken Cree: Level I: West Coast Of James Bay (Print). Ellis, C. Douglas. 2000. (Aboriginal Languages)

Spud Buds (Video) 1996. (Elementary: Health Education)

Spudwrench: Kahnawake Man (Video) 1997. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

The Stage And The School. 8th Ed. (Print) Schanker, Harry H. And Ommanney, Katharine Anne. 1999. (Secondary: Theatre Arts)

Standing Our Ground: Pow Wow Songs (Compact Disc) 1999. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education)

Stars Above, Earth Below: American Indians And Nature (Print) Bol, Marsha C., Ed. 1998. (Secondary: Native Studies; Science)

Statement Of Treaty Issues: Treaties As A Bridge To The Future (Print-Non-Fiction) 1998. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies)

Steps In Time: Métis Dances (Video) 1990. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Still Life For Woodpecker? (Video) 1992. (Middle: Science; Secondary: Forestry Studies, Science)

A Stó:Lo Coast Salish Historical Atlas (Atlas) Carlson, Keith Thor, Ed. 2001. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Stolen From Our Embrace: The Abduction Of First Nations Children And The Restoration Of Aboriginal Communities (Print) Fournier, Suzanne And Crey, Ernie. 1997. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Stoney Creek Woman: The Story Of Mary John. 10th Anniversary Ed. (Print) Moran, Bridget. 1997. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Stoney Park (Audiorecording) 1993. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

Stories And Images About What The Horse Has Done For Us (Print) Cohen, Bill, Ed. 1998. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Stories From Kohkom: Sharing Our Values, Teaching Our Young. Rev. Ed. (Print) 2000. (Elementary: English Language Arts; Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: Native Studies)

Stories From The Seventh Fire (Video) 2000. (Elementary: English Language Arts; Middle: English Language Arts)

Stories In Season (CD-ROM) 1997. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Health Education, Kindergarten, Social Studies)

Stories Of The Road Allowance People (Print) Campbell, Maria, Trans. And Racette, Sherry Farrell, Illus. 1995. (Secondary: English Language Arts, Native Studies)

Storm At Batoche (Print) Trottier, Maxine And Mantha, John, Illus. 2000. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Social Studies)

Story Circles (Print) Smillie, Ruth And Murphy, Kelly. 1986. (Secondary: Arts Education, Drama)

The Story Of Bob Mike: His Life With AIDS (Video) 1993. (Middle: Health Education)

The Story Of The Coast Salish Knitters (Video) 2000. (Secondary: Native Studies)

The Story Of The Milky Way: A Cherokee Tale. 1st Ed. (Print) Bruchac, Joseph, Stroud, Virginia A., Illus. And Ross, Gayle. 1995. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Storyteller - Michael Arvaarluk Kusugak (Video) 1995. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

The Strange Case Of Bunny Weequod (Video) 1999. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Stranger On The Run (Print) Halvorson, Marilyn. 1992. (Middle: English Language Arts)

The Strength Of Life: The Art Of Knokovtee Scott, Creek Shellworker (Video) 1986. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Sugar Hill Road (Compact Disc) Arcand, John. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education)

Sunday Arts And Entertainment: Inuit Throat Singers (Video) 1993. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Sundog Highway: Writing From Saskatchewan (Print) Warwaruk, Larry, Ed. 2000. (Secondary: English Language Arts, History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Sunrise: Saskatchewan Elders Speak. 2nd Ed. (Print) Pace, Sandra Falconer And Deiter, Patricia, Eds. 2000. (Secondary: English Language Arts, History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Susan Aglukark (Video) Aglukark, Susan. (Stories Of Our Becoming Series) 1995. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education)

Suspicion Island (Print) Mayer, Jeni. 1993. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Sustaining The Forest, The People, And The Spirit (Print) Davis, Thomas. 2000. (Secondary: Forestry Studies)

Take The Red Road (Video) 2000. (Secondary: Life Transitions, Native Studies)

Tales Of Wonder: Native American Stories For Children (Video) 1998. (Elementary: English Language Arts; Secondary: Native Studies)

Tallchief: America's Prima Ballerina (Print) Tallchief, Maria, Wells, 1999. (Elementary: Arts Education, English Language Arts; Middle: Arts Education)

Tchipayuk, Or, The Way Of The Wolf (Print) Lavallee, Ronald. 1994. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Teaching The Native American. 3rd Ed. (Out Of Print) Gilliland, Hap. 1995. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Technique Of North American Indian Beadwork (Out Of Print) Smith, Monte. 1983. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Technology: The Routes Of Engineering (Print) Lee, Norman And Dick, Kris. 1996. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Social Studies)

Teens And Gambling: Who Wins? (Print) Haddock, Patricia. 1996. (Middle: Health Education; Secondary: Life Transitions)

The Terrible Summer (Print) Wagamese, Richard. 1996. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

000000Their Example Showed Me The Way: A Cree Woman's Life Shaped By Two Cultures = Kwayask Ê-Kî-Pê-Kiskinowâpahtihicik (Print). Minde, Emma. 1997. (Aboriginal Languages)

A Thief Of Time (Audiorecording – Book On Tape) Hillerman, Tony. 1988. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

A Thief Of Time (Print) Hillerman, Tony. 1988. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

This Land Is My Land (Print) Littlechild, George. 1993. (Secondary: English Language Art)

Through Indian Eyes: The Native Experience In Books For Children (Print) Slapin, Beverly And Seale, Doris, Eds. 1998. (Elementary: English Language Arts; Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: Native Studies)

Thunder Through My Veins: Memories Of A Métis Childhood (Print) Scofield, Gregory. 1999. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Tikinagan (Video) 1991. (Secondary: Life Transitions)

Tiktala (Print) Shaw-Mackinnon, Margaret And Gal, Laszlo, Illus. 1996. (Middle: English Language Arts)

A Time To Be Brave (Video) 1983. (Middle: English Language Arts)

A Time To Heal (Print) Meeds, Darlene And Natomagan, Gary, Illus. 1998. (Middle: Health Education)

To Colonize A People: The File Hills Indian Farm Colony (Video) 2000. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Psychology, Social Studies)

Tomson Highway: Native Voice (Video) 1990. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Tony Hillerman: Mysteries In The Navajo Nation (Video) 1994. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Toonuniq (Video) 1991. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Toronto At Dreamer's Rock And Education Is Our Right: Two One-Act Plays (Print) 1990. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Tortured People: The Politics Of Colonization. Rev. Ed. (Print-Non-Fiction) Adams, Howard. 1999. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Totem Pole (Print) Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. 1990. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Totem Poles Of The Northwest (Print) Allen, D. 1977. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Totem Poles. School Ed. (CD-ROM) 1996. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: Social Studies)

Totem Poles: An Illustrated Guide (Print) Halpin, Marjorie M. 1983. (Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

Traditionally Yours... (Compact Disc) Arcand, John. 2001. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education)

Treaty Elders Of Saskatchewan: Our Dream Is That Our Peoples Will One Day Be Clearly Recognized As Nations (Print) Cardinal, Harold And Hildebrandt, Walter. 2000. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Trends & Issues In Canadian Social Studies (Print) Wright, Ian And Sears, Alan, Eds. 1997. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Social Studies)

Trinkets And Beads (Video) 1996. (Middle: Social Studies)

True Colors (Video) 1996. (Elementary: Health Education)

Truth Is A Bright Star (Print) Price, Joan. 1982. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Turtle Island Alphabet: A Lexicon Of Native American Symbols And Culture (Print) Hausman, Gerald. 1992. (Secondary: English Language Art)

Two Old Women: An Alaskan Legend Of Betrayal, Courage And Survival (Print) Wallis, Velma. (Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: English Language Arts)

TYA 5: Theatre For Young Audience. 1st Ed. (Print) Cumming, Peter, Et Al. 1998. (Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

Ulaq And The Northern Lights. 1st Ed. (Print) Taylor, Harriet Peck. 1998. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

The Unbroken Line (Video) 1992. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

Urban Indian Reserves: Forging New Relationships In Saskatchewan (Print-Anthology) Barron, F. Laurie And Garcea, Joseph, Eds. 1999. (Secondary: Native Studies)

Us And Them: Canadian Identity And Race Relations (Video) 1998. (Secondary: History, Native Studies, Social Studies)

A Very Small Rebellion (Print) Truss, Jan. 1977. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Vic Thunderchild And The Thunderchild Singers (Audiorecording) 1990. (Elementary: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

Village Of Nan Sdins (Ninstints), British Columbia: The Spirit Of Haida Gwaii (Video) 1999. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: History, Native Studies)

The Visions And Revelations Of St. Louis The Métis (Print) Day, David. 1997. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Voice Of My Grandmother (Video) 1976. (Middle: English Language Arts)

Voices From The Talking Stick (Video) 1995. (Middle: Social Studies)

Voices In The Waterfall. New Ed. (Print) Cuthand, Beth. 1989. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Voices Of Change (Video) 1996. (Secondary: History, Social Studies)

Voices Of Native America: Native American Ideas, Ideals, Values, And Guides For Living (Print) Gilliland, Hap, Ed. 1997. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Voices Of The First Nations (Print) Ahenakew, Freda, Gardipy, Brenda And Lafonde, Barbara, Eds. 1995. (Secondary: English Language Arts, History, Social Studies)

Voices Of The Plains Cree (Print) Ahenakew, Edward. 1995. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Voices On The Bay (Print) Russell, Ginny. 1993. (Elementary: English Language Arts; Middle: English Language Arts)

Voices Under One Sky: Contemporary Native Literature (Print) Roman, Trish Fox, Ed. 1994.

(Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: English Language Arts)

Voices: Being Native In Canada. 2nd Ed. (Out Of Print) Jaine, Linda And Taylor, Drew Hayden, Eds. 1995. (Secondary: Arts Education, English Language Arts)

Wandering Spirit: First Tracks (Compact Disc) (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education)

Wanuskewin Heritage Park, Saskatchewan: A Gathering Place (Video) 1999. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: History, Native Studies)

Wapahke: First Nation Forestry Program Newsletter For Quebec (Periodical) (Secondary: Forestry Studies)

Warpaint And Wigs (Video) 1982. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Warrior From Within (Video) 1989. (Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

The Way Of The Pipe: Aboriginal Spirituality And Symbolic Healing In Canadian Prisons (Print) Waldram, James B. 1997. (Secondary: Law, Native Studies, Psychology)

We Get Our Living Like Milk From The Land (Print-Non-Fiction) Maracle, Lee, Et Al., Eds. 1994. (Secondary: Native Studies)

We Three Kings (Video) 1996. (Elementary: Health Education)

What's Fair: Video Package (Video) Robinson, Samuel, Eds And Iveson, Margaret. 1994. (Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: English Language Arts)

What's The Most Beautiful Thing You Know About Horses? (Print) Van Camp, Richard And Littlechild, George, Illus. 1998. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

When Bear Stole The Chinook: A Siksika Tale (Print) Taylor, Harriet Peck. 1998. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Where Did You Get Your Moccasins? (Out Of Print) Bekkering, Herman And Wheeler, Bernelda. 1986. (Elementary: Arts Education, Science, Social Studies)

Whispering Tree: Anishinaabe Stories & Songs (Compact Disc) Humphrey, Annie, Et Al. 2000. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education)

Whitefish Bay Singers, Volume II (Audiorecording) (Secondary: Arts Education)

Who We Are: A Celebration Of Native Youth (Video) 1992. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Native Studies)

Whoa-Ha-Gee (Compact Disc) Arcand, John. 2000. (Elementary: Arts Education; Middle: Arts Education)

Why I Can't Read Wallace Stegner And Other Essays: A Tribal Voice (Print) Cook-Lynn, Elizabeth. 1996. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

Why The Possum's Tail Is Bare: And Other North American Indian Nature Tales (Print) Connolly, James E. And Adams, Andrea, Illus. 1985. (Elementary: English Language Arts, Science, Social Studies)

Willa's New World (Print) Demers, Barbara. 1999. (Middle: English Language Arts, Social Studies)

Willing And Able (Video) 1996. (Elementary: Health Education)

Winds Through Time. 1st Ed. (Print) Walsh, Ann, Ed. 1998. (Elementary: Social Studies; Middle: English Language Arts; Secondary: English Language Arts)

Wisdom Keepers (Video) 1993. (Secondary: Arts Education)

Wismag (Video) 1993. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Native Studies, Social Studies)

Women Of The First Nations: Power, Wisdom, And Strength (Print) Miller, Christine And Chuchryk, Patricia, Eds. 1996. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Women On The Bridge (Print) Dagg, Mel. 1995. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

A World Of Difference (Video) 1997. (Elementary: Health Education)

Worlds Of Music: An Introduction To The Music Of The World's Peoples. 3rd Ed. (Print) Titon, Jeff Todd, Ed. 1996. (Middle: Arts Education; Secondary: Arts Education)

Wounded Knee. 1st Ed. (Print) Waldman, Neil. 2001. (Middle: Social Studies; Secondary: Native Studies)

Yamoria The Lawmaker: Stories Of The Dene. 1st Ed. (Print) Blondin, George. 1997. (Secondary: English Language Arts)

The Year Of Miss Agnes (Print) Hill, Kirkpatrick.
2000. (Elementary: English Language Arts)

Young Artists (Video) 1999. (Elementary: Arts
Education; Middle: Arts Education, Career
Guidance, Health Education)

Young Competitors (Video) 1999. (Elementary:
Physical Education; Middle: Career Guidance,
Health Education, Physical Education)

